

South African Statistics

2003

Statistics South Africa

[ NAVIGATION TIPS ]

USE THE 'PAGE UP' AND 'PAGE DOWN' KEYS ON YOUR  
KEYBOARD TO PAGE THROUGH THIS DOCUMENT.

PRESS THE 'ESC' KEY ON YOUR KEYBOARD  
TO EXIT THE PREVIEW MODE.

# South African Statistics, 2003

Pali Lehohla  
Statistician-General

Statistics South Africa  
2004

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2004

Data from this publication may be reproduced, applied or processed, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without the prior permission of Stats SA.

Stats SA Library Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Data  
South African Statistics 2003 / Statistics South Africa. Pretoria : Statistics South Africa, 2003  
1 vol. (various pagings)  
Previous title: South African Statistics 1995 = Suid-Afrikaanse Statistieke 1995  
Title continues in English only  
ISBN 0-621-35011-7

1. Population – Statistics
2. Tourist trade
3. Vital statistics
4. Education – South Africa – Statistics
5. Labor – Statistics
6. Prices
7. South Africa – Industries – Statistics
8. Commercial statistics
9. Transportation, Automotive
10. Finance, Public
11. National income – Accounting
- I. South Africa. Statistics South Africa  
(LCSH 16)

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division  
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division  
Library of Parliament, Cape Town  
Bloemfontein Public Library  
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg  
Johannesburg Public Library  
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town  
Central Regional Library, Polokwane (Pietersburg)  
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit  
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley  
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available on the Stats SA website: [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)  
Copies are obtainable from: Printing and Distribution, Statistics South Africa

Tel: (012) 310 8044

(012) 310 8161

Fax: (012) 321 7381

Email: [distribution@statssa.gov.za](mailto:distribution@statssa.gov.za)

# preface

In publishing the nineteenth edition of *South African Statistics*, Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) continues a tradition of making available in a single volume, comprehensive time series statistical data on important facets of South African life.

The bulk of the data brought together in this volume is drawn from Stats SA's data sources. These data are published, first, as regular statistical releases and reports. Statistical releases reflect statistics on time periods immediately prior to release dates. A first level of time series data is published in Stats SA's quarterly *Bulletin of Statistics*. The *Bulletin* provides annualised figures for the two years prior to the current year as well as monthly and/or quarterly figures for the second of these two years and monthly figures, if available, for the current year, immediately prior to publication date. A second level, longer time series data, is published in *South African Statistics*.

In order to provide the serious reader and researcher with a broad statistical overview of South Africa, *South African Statistics* also draws data from sources outside Stats SA, mainly from other government departments.

As a reference tool *South African Statistics* is used mainly by the following publics:

- External users in research units in the public and private sector, and research students in statistics and the subject areas covered by this book.
- In Stats SA, staff of the User Information Services, which includes the Library, make extensive use of *South African Statistics* in meeting users' needs.

In view of a number of factors, e.g. new user needs, changes in variables, and new systems still taking root in outside organisations, Stats SA was unable to update all the tables as published in the 2002 edition of this book. The compiler has, however, endeavoured to provide users with the latest relevant information on topics published in previous editions of this book.

I wish to thank all respondents and organisations for their assistance in compiling this edition of *South African Statistics*.



Pali Lehohla  
Statistician-General

**Extract from the *Report of the Census Subcommittee to the South African Statistics Council on Census 2001***

Preliminary investigations indicate that the 2001 census probably resulted in:

- An underestimate of the number of children below age five;<sup>1</sup>
- an overestimate of the number of teenagers aged between 10 and 20;
- an underestimate of the number of men relative to the number of women;<sup>1</sup>
- an underestimate of the number in the white population;
- higher than expected numbers aged 80 and older, in the African population;
- an underestimate of the number of foreign-born, since some identified themselves incorrectly as being South African-born;
- age misstatement in the range 60-74;
- an overestimate of the extent of unemployment;
- an underestimate of those who were employed for only a few hours per week;
- an underestimate of household income; and
- an overestimate the number of paternal orphans and the number of fathers missing from the household.

In addition:

- Scanning problems caused some births to be recorded in the wrong province. The number of cases is relatively small and should not lead to too much distortion for most purposes for which these data are used; however, it does produce obviously erroneous results in when one tries to estimate the extent of inter-provincial migration of those born since the previous census.
- The fertility data (numbers of children ever born, children surviving) are problematic.

For further details of these investigations see the full report of the *Census Subcommittee*.

**Tables comparing Census data**

For Census 2001 imputation was used to allocate values for unavailable, unknown, incorrect or inconsistent responses, to other categories. 'Undetermined' values were used for only a few variables in a few cases (such as industry and occupation). For Census '96, all such values were grouped as 'Other' or 'Unspecified'.

<sup>1</sup> This is a common feature of censuses, particularly in developing countries.

# abbreviations and symbols

## Abbreviations used

### South Africa; former and current provinces

SA - South Africa	EC - Eastern Cape	MP - Mpumalanga
C - Cape	FS - Free State	NC - Northern Cape
N - Natal	GP - Gauteng	NW - North West
OFS - Orange Free State	KZN - KwaZulu-Natal	WC - Western Cape
T - Transvaal	LP - Limpopo (previously known as Northern Province)	

### Units of measurements

mm - millimetre	g - gram
c - cent(s)	kg - kilogram
cm - centimetre	t - ton (1 000kg)
m - metre	kW - kilowatt
km - kilometre	MW - megawatt
ha - hectare	Gwh - gigawatt hour
ml - millilitre	kWh - kilowatt hour
m <sup>2</sup> - square metre	Mwh - megawatt hour
m <sup>3</sup> - cubic metre	

### General (in alphabetical order)

ABET - Adult Basic Education and Training  
 CESM - Classification of Educational Subject Matter  
 CHE - Christian Higher Education  
 col. - column  
 CPD - Corporation for Public Deposits  
 ECD - Early Childhood Development  
 e.g. - for example  
 ELSEN - Education for Learners with Special Education Needs  
 Eskom - Electricity Supply Commission  
 Fed. Rep. - Federated Republic (of Germany)  
 F - female  
 FET - Further Education and Training  
 fig. - figure  
 FM - frequency modulation  
 f.o.b. - free on board  
 f.o.r. - free on rail  
 GDP - Gross Domestic Product  
 Gr R - reception year (year prior to Gr 1)  
 HBTs - Historically Black Technikons  
 HBUs - Historically Black Universities  
 HWTs - Historically White Technikons  
 HWUs - Historically White Universities  
 i.e. - that is  
 incl. - including  
 IMF - International Monetary Fund  
 ISIC - International Standard Industrial Classification  
 LSEN - Learners with Special Education Needs

LSM - Learners Subject Material  
 M - male  
 NAAMSA - National Association of Automobile Manufacturers of South Africa  
 N - number (agricultural tables)  
 n.e.c. - not elsewhere classified  
 n.e.s. - not elsewhere specified  
 n.i.e. - not included elsewhere  
 No. - number  
 NSFAS - National Student Financial Aid Scheme  
 NT (dollar) - new Taiwan dollar  
 O - public ownership  
 P - private ownership  
 PEDs - Provincial Education Departments  
 PES - post-enumeration survey  
 PIC - Public Investment Commissioner  
 pkt. - packet  
 PMG - Paymaster-General  
 R/D - refer to drawer  
 SADC - South African Development Community  
 SAPSE - South African Post-secondary Education  
 SATCE - South African Training Colleges of Education  
 SITC - Standard International Trade Classification  
 SDR - Special drawing rights  
 T - total  
 TB - Tuberculosis  
 UK - United Kingdom  
 UN - United Nations  
 USA - United States of America  
 w.e.f. - with effect from

## Symbols used

..	= Data not available
0 or 0,0	= More than nothing but less than half the final digit shown
A blank space	= Data not yet available
-	= Nil or not applicable
_____	= A line drawn under a column of figures, indicates an interruption in the comparability of the series
-	= A minus sign before a figure, denotes 'less than'; -15 means less than 15
+	= A plus sign after a figure, denotes 'and over'; 50+ means 50 and over
a	= As a result of accountably low numbers of recorded births during January and February, the related rates as well as the natural increase for 1997, were calculated on an adjusted number of births and are indicated with an 'a'
*	= Revised since previous edition(s)

Limpopo is the new name for the province previously known as Northern Province, and the capital city of Limpopo is now Polokwane (previously Pietersburg).

## Rounding-off

Figures are rounded off independently of one another; details, therefore, may not necessarily add to the total shown.

# contents

one	land areas of south africa
two	meteorological statistics
three	population
four	vital statistics
five	tourism
six	documented migration
seven	education
eight	health
nine	labour
ten	prices
eleven	agriculture
twelve	fishing
thirteen	mining
fourteen	manufacturing
fifteen	construction
sixteen	electricity, gas and steam
seventeen	internal trade
eighteen	transport
nineteen	social security
twenty	national accounts
twenty-one	public finance
twenty-two	currency and banking, and general finance
twenty-three	crime



# land areas of south africa

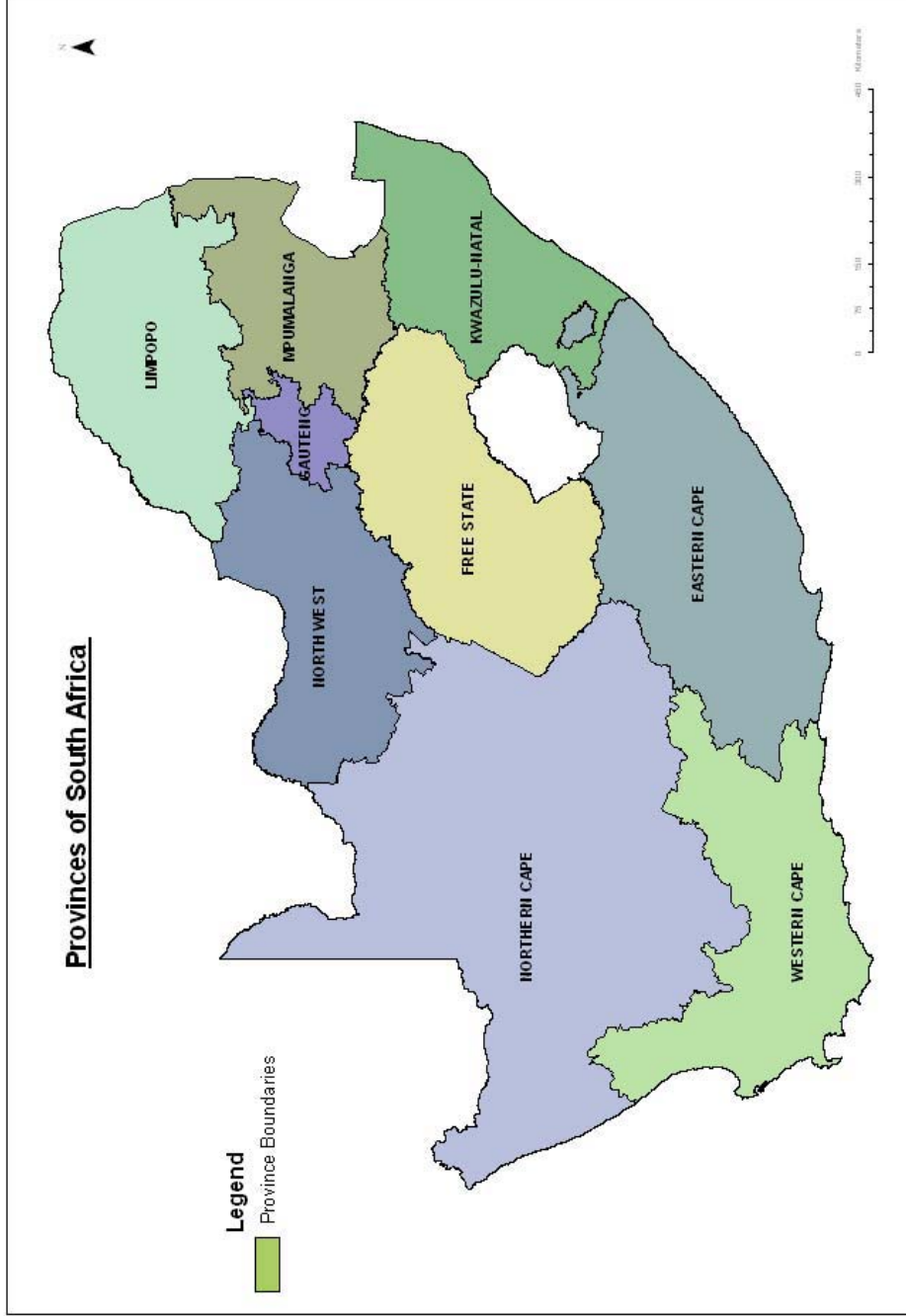
1.1	Areas of South Africa by province (km <sup>2</sup> )	1.1
	Map - Provinces of South Africa	1.3
	Map - South African district municipalities	1.5
	Map - South African local municipalities	1.7
1.2	Local municipalities boundaries by province	1.9

1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA  
 1.1 Areas of South Africa by province 1/

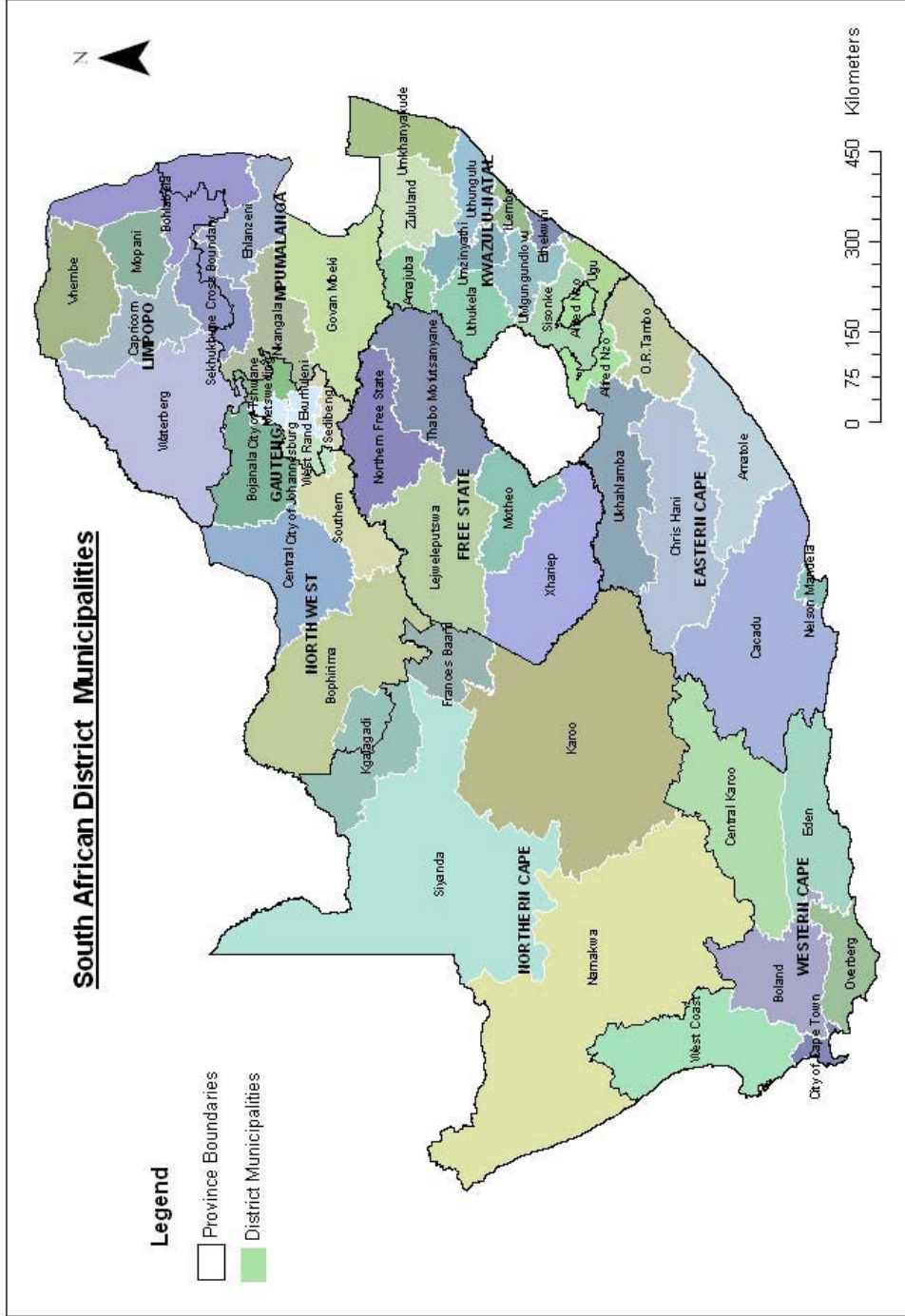
Province	Area 2/ km <sup>2</sup>
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1 219 090</b>
Eastern Cape	169 570
Free State	129 480
Gauteng	16 940
KwaZulu-Natal	92 060
Limpopo	123 840
Mpumalanga	79 640
Northern Cape	361 830
North West	116 290
Western Cape	129 440

Source: Surveys and Land Information, Department of Land Affairs  
 1/ The former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are included.  
 2/ As at 20 May 1997.

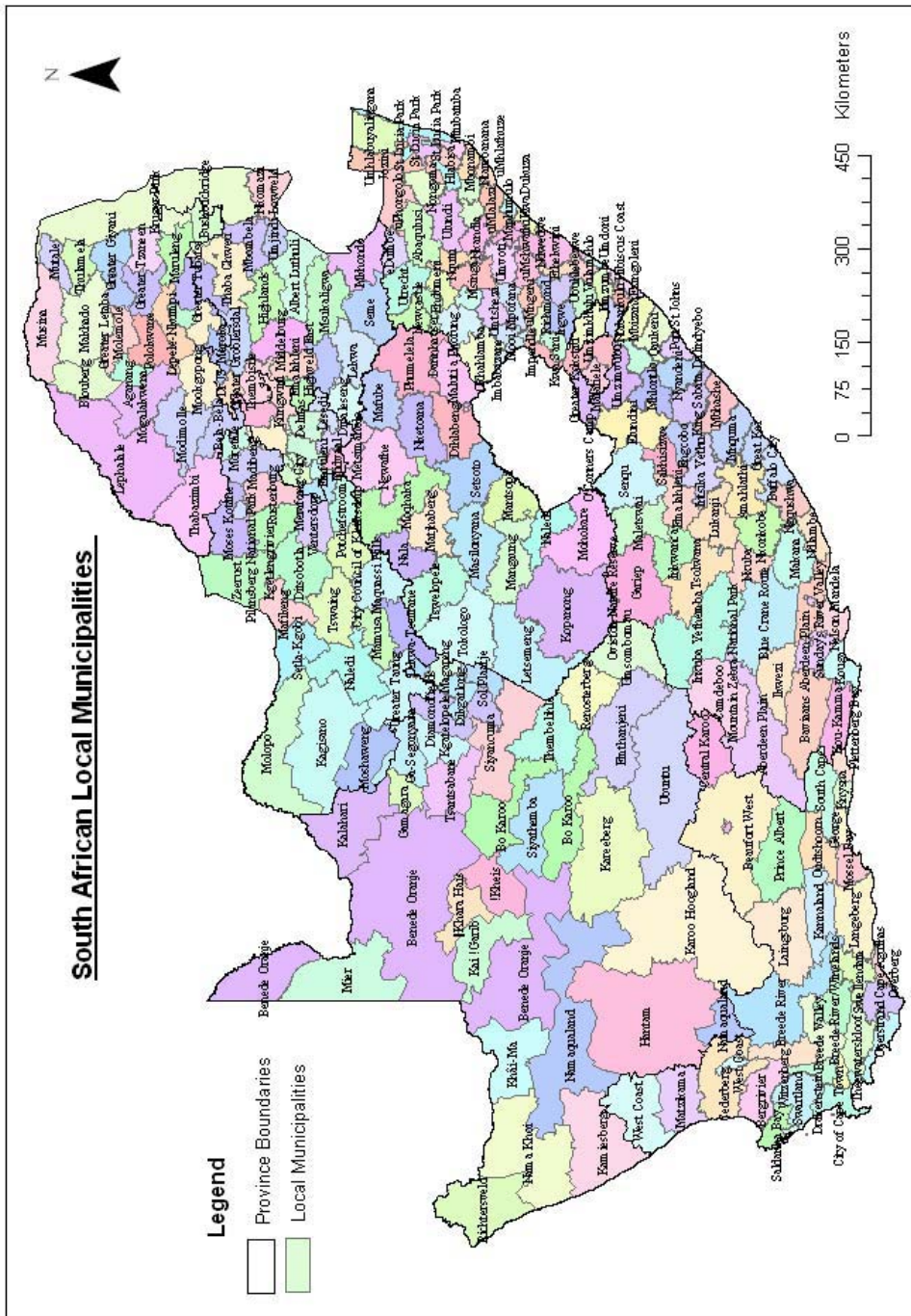
**Please scroll down**



**Please scroll down**



**Please scroll down**





**Please scroll down**

## 1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

## 1.2 Local municipalities boundaries by province

Since the inception of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act (Act No. 27 of 1998) the boundaries within provinces in terms of which government agencies function, are no longer magisterial districts but newly demarcated district (see map on page 1.5) and local municipal (see map on page 1.7) boundaries.

**District and local municipalities boundaries**

Readers wishing to access more detailed information on district and local municipalities boundaries in the country, are requested to visit the website of the Municipal Demarcation Board at [www.demarcation.org.za](http://www.demarcation.org.za)

Province	Former name	New municipal name	Date published	
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>	Stutterheim	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	14/12/01	
	Amatola District	Amahlathi Local Municipality	14/12/01	
	Willowmore	Amatole	14/12/01	
	Somerset East	Baviaans	02/12/00	
	East London	Blue Crane Route	02/12/00	
	Western District	Buffalo City	02/12/00	
	Graaff-Reinet	Cacadu District Municipality	14/12/01	
	Stormberg District	Camdeboo Local Municipality	14/12/01	
	Mount Fletcher	Chris Hani District Municipality	14/12/01	
	Lady Frere	Elundini	03/08/01	
	Engcobo	Emalahleni	02/12/00	
	Burgersdorp	Engcobo	02/12/00	
	Komga	Gariep	02/12/00	
	Jansenville	Great Kei	02/12/00	
	Molteno	Ikwezi Local Municipality	02/12/00	
	Cofimvaba	Inkwanca	02/12/00	
	Cradock	Intsika Yethu	02/12/00	
	Umtata	Inxuba Yethemba	02/12/00	
	Humansdorp	King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality	14/12/01	
	Kareedouw	Kouga	02/12/00	
	Queenstown	Kou-Kamma	02/12/00	
	Grahamstown	Lukanji	14/12/01	
	Aliwal North	Makana	02/12/00	
	Idutywa	Maletswai Local Municipality	14/12/01	
	Bizana	Mbhashe	02/12/00	
	Qumbu	Mbizana	02/12/00	
	Butterworth	Mhlontlo	02/12/00	
	Port Alfred	Mngquma	02/12/00	
		Ndlambe	02/12/00	
		Nelson Mandela Metropolitan		
		Ngqushwa	02/12/00	
		Nkonkobe	02/12/00	
		Ntabankulu	02/12/00	
		Nxuba	02/12/00	
		Nyandeni	02/12/00	
		O.R.Tambo	02/12/00	
		Port St Johns	02/12/00	
		Qaukeni	28/01/02	
		Sakhisizwe	02/12/00	
		Senqu Local Municipality	14/12/01	
		Sunday's River Valley	02/12/00	
		Tsolwana	02/12/00	
		Ukhahlamba District Municipality	14/12/01	
		Umzimkhulu Local Municipality	14/12/01	
		Umzimvubu Local Municipality	14/12/01	
	<b>FREE STATE</b>	Bethlehem	Dihlabeng Local Municipality	28/09/00
		Trompsburg	Kopanong Local Municipality	28/09/00
			Lejweleputswa District Municipality	28/09/00
		Koffiefontein	Letsemeng Local Municipality	28/09/00
		Frankfort	Mafube Local Municipality	28/09/00
		Qwa-Qwa	Maluti a Phofung Local Municipality	28/09/00
		Bloemfontein	Mangaung Local Municipality	28/09/00
		Ladybrand	Mantsopa Local Municipality	28/09/00
Theunissen		Masilonyana Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Welkom		Matjhabeng Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Sasolburg		Metsimaholo Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Zastron		Mohokare Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Kroonstad		Moghaka Local Municipality	28/09/00	
		Motheo District Municipality	28/09/00	
Bothaville		Nala Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Dewetsdorp		Naledi Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Parys		Ngwathe Local Municipality	28/09/00	
Reitz		Nketoana Local Municipality	28/09/00	
		Northern Free State District Municipality	28/09/00	
		Phumelela Local Municipality	28/09/00	
		Setsotho Local Municipality	28/09/00	
		Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality	28/09/00	
		Tokologo Local Municipality	28/09/00	
	Tswelopele Local Municipality	28/09/00		
	Xhariep District Municipality	28/09/00		
<b>GAUTENG</b>		City of Johannesburg		
		City of Tshwane		
		Ekurhuleni Metropolitan	01/10/00	
	Vereeniging	Emfuleni Local Municipality	01/10/00	
	Bronkhorstspuit	Kungwini Local Municipality	01/10/00	
	Heidelberg	Lesedi Local Municipality	01/10/00	

## 1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

## 1.2 Local municipalities boundaries by province (continued)

Province	Former name	New municipal name	Date published
GAUTENG (concluded)	Carletonville	Merafong City Local Municipality	01/10/00
		Metsweding District Municipality	01/10/00
	Meyerton	Midvaal Local Municipality	01/10/00
	Krugersdorp	Mogale City Local Municipality	01/10/00
	Cullinan	Nokeng tsa Taemane Local Municipality	01/10/00
	Randfontein	Randfontein Local Municipality	01/10/00
		Sedibeng District Municipality	01/10/00
		West Rand District Municipality	01/10/00
	Westonaria	Westonaria Local Municipality	01/10/00
	KWAZULU-NATAL	Vryheid	Abaqulusi Municipality
North Umzinyathi		Amajuba District Municipality	
Durnacol		Dannhauser Municipality	19/09/00
Paulpietersburg		eDumbe Municipality	
Ladysmith		Emnambithi/Ladysmith Municipality	
Mandeni		eNdongakusuka	
Dundee		Endumeni Municipality	
		eThekwini Metropolitan	
Izingolweni		Ezingolweni Municipality	
Kokstad		Greater Kokstad Municipality	11/10/01
Port Shepstone		Hibiscus Coast Municipality	
Somkele		Hlabisa Municipality	
Ilembe DC		Ilembe District Municipality	19/07/02
Loskop		Imbabazane Municipality	19/09/00
KZ224 Municipality		Impendle	19/09/00
Waaihoek		Indaka Municipality	
Creighton		Ingwe Municipality	
Mkuze		Jozini Municipality	
Underberg		Kwa Sanl Municipality	
Stanger		KwaDukuza Municipality	
Maphumulo		Maphumulo Municipality	
Matatiele		Matatiele Municipality	
KwaMbonambi		Mbonambi Municipality	
Camperdown		Mkhambathini Municipality	
Mooirivier		Mooi Mpozana Municipality	
Pomeroy		Msinga Municipality	
Melmoth		Mthonjaneni Municipality	
Mtubatuba		Mtubatuba Municipality	
Ndwedwe		Ndwedwe Municipality	
Newcastle		Newcastle Municipality	11/10/01
Nkandla		Nkandla Municipality	
Nongoma		Nongoma Municipality	19/09/00
KZ242 Municipality		Nqutu	05/09/02
Ntambanana		Ntambanana Municipality	
Bergville		Okhahlamba Municipality	19/09/00
Richmond		Richmond Municipality	
		Sisonke District Municipality	16/05/02
Hluhluwe		The Big 5 False Bay Municipality	
Pietermaritzburg		The Msunduzi Municipality	
Ixopo		Ubuhlebezwe Municipality	09/05/02
Ugu DC		Ugu District Municipality	
Ulundi		Ulundi Municipality	11/10/01
Scottburgh		Umdoni Municipality	
Indlovu DC		UMgungundlovu District Municipality	
Emanqusi		Umlabuyalingana Municipality	
Richards Bay		uMhlathuze Municipality	
North Uthungulu		Umkhanyakude District Municipality	
Eshowe		uMlalazi Municipality	11/10/01
Howick		uMngeni Municipality	11/10/01
Wartburg		uMshwathi Municipality	11/10/01
Estcourt	Umtshezi Municipality		
Harding	uMuziwabantu Municipality		
Greytown	Umvoti Municipality		
(South) Umzinyathi DC	Umzinyathi District Municipality		
Umzumbe	Umzumbe Municipality		
Pongola	UPhongolo Municipality		
Uthukela DC	Uthukela District Municipality	11/10/01	
(South) Uthungulu DC	Uthungulu District Municipality		
Utrecht	Utrecht Municipality		
Dududu	Vulamehlo Municipality		
Zululand DC	Zululand District Municipality		
LIMPOPO	Moletji/Matlala	Aganang Municipality	01/10/00
	Phalaborwa	Ba-Phalaborwa	01/10/00
	Warmbad	Bela-Bela Municipality	01/10/00
	Bochum/My Darling	Blouberg Municipality	01/10/00
	Eastern	Bohlabela District Municipality	24/08/01
	Bushbuckridge	Bushbuckridge municipality	05/09/00
	Central	Capricorn District Municipality	01/12/00
	Fetakgomo	Fetakgomo Municipality	01/10/00
	Giyani	Greater Giyani Municipality	01/10/00
	Duiwelskloof	Greater Letaba Municipality	01/10/00
	Tzaneen	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	01/10/00
	Lebowakgomo	Lepele-Nkumpi Municipality	01/10/00
	Ellisras	Lephalale Municipality	01/12/00
	Louis Trichardt	Makhado	11/05/01
	Ngwaritsi	Makhuduthamaga Municipality	01/10/00
	Hoedspruit	Maruleng Municipality	24/08/01
	Nylstroom	Modimolle Municipality	01/12/00

## 1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

## 1.2 Local municipalities boundaries by province (continued)

Province	Former name	New municipal name	Date published	
<b>LIMPOPO (concluded)</b>	Potgietersrus	Mogalakwena Municipality	01/10/00	
	Dendron/Dikgale	Molemole Municipality	01/10/00	
	Naboomspruit	Mookgopong Municipality	01/12/00	
	Lowveld	Mopani District Municipality	01/10/00	
	Messina	Musina	11/05/01	
	Mutale-Masisi	Mutale	01/10/00	
	Pietersburg/Polokwane	Polokwane Municipality	01/10/00	
	Thabazimbi	Thabazimbi Municipality	01/10/00	
	Thohoyandou	Thulamela Municipality	05/10/01	
	Far North	Vhembe District Municipality	01/10/00	
	Bosveld	Waterberg District Municipality	12/04/01	
	<b>MPUMALANGA</b>	Elukwatini/Carolina	Albert Luthuli	01/10/00
		Delmas	Delmas	01/10/00
Balfour		Dipaleseng	01/10/00	
Mdutjana		Dr JS Moroka	01/10/00	
Witbank		Ehlanzeni	01/10/00	
Highveld Ridge		Emalahleni	01/10/00	
Groblersdal		Govan Mbeki Municipality	11/10/02	
Marble Hall		Greater Groblersdal Municipality	01/10/00	
Burgersfort/Ohrigstad/Eastern Tubatse		Greater Marble Hall Municipality	01/10/00	
Belfast		Greater Tubatse Municipality	01/10/00	
Standerton		Highlands	01/10/00	
Nelspruit		Lekwa	01/10/00	
Middelburg		Mbombela	01/10/00	
Piet Retief		Middelburg	01/10/00	
Ermelo		Mkhondo	01/10/00	
Nkomazi		Msukaligwa	01/10/00	
Volksrust		Nkangala	01/10/00	
Gert Sibande District Municipality		Nkomazi	01/10/00	
Southern		Pixley Ka Seme	01/10/00	
Sabie		Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality	29/10/03	
KwaMhlanga		Sekhukhune Cross Boundary District Municipality	01/10/00	
Barberton		Thaba Chweu	01/10/00	
		Thembisile	01/10/00	
		Umjindi	01/10/00	
<b>NORTH WEST</b>			Bojanala District Municipality	15/01/01
			Bophirima District Municipality	29/09/00
			Central District Municipality	29/09/00
	Klerksdorp	City Council of Klerksdorp	24/04/01	
	Lichtenburg	Ditsobotla Local Municipality	03/05/01	
	Reivilo	Greater Taung Local Municipality	06/10/00	
	Ganyesa	Kagisano Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Koster	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	15/06/01	
	Christiana	Lekwa-Teemane Local Municipality	05/03/01	
	Brits	Local Municipality of Madibeng	20/03/01	
	Mafikeng	Mafikeng Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Schweizer-Reneke	Mamusa Local Municipality	23/04/02	
	Wolmaransstad	Maquassi Hills Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Pomfret	Molopo Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Temba	Moretele Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Mogwase	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	03/05/01	
	Kgalagadi	Moshaweng Municipality	25/06/01	
	Vryburg	Naledi Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Potchefstroom	Potchefstroom Municipality	29/09/00	
	Setlagole	Ratlou Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Rustenburg	Rustenburg Local Municipality	29/09/00	
		Southern District Municipality	29/09/00	
	Delareyville	Tswaing Local Municipality	05/04/01	
	Ventersdorp	Ventersdorp Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	Zeerust	Zeerust Local Municipality	29/09/00	
	<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>	Groblershoop	!Kheis Municipality	25/06/01
		Upington	//Khara Hais Municipality	25/07/01
Barkley West		Dikgatlong Municipality	25/06/01	
De Aar		Emthajeni Municipality	25/06/01	
		Frances Baard District Municipality	25/07/01	
Kathu		Gamagara Municipality	25/06/01	
Kuruman		Ga-Segonyana Municipality	25/06/01	
Calvinia		Hantam Municipality	28/09/00	
Keimoes		Kai !Garib Municipality	25/06/01	
Garies		Kamiesberg Municipality	28/09/00	
Carnarvon		Kareeberg Municipality	03/10/00	
Bo-Karoo Municipality		Karoo District Municipality	25/06/01	
Fraserburg		Karoo Hoogland Municipality	25/06/01	
Kalahari District Council		Kgalagadi District Municipality	25/06/01	
Danielskuil		Kgatelopele Municipality	25/06/01	
Pofadder		Khai-Ma Municipality	25/06/01	
Warrenton		Magareng Municipality	25/06/01	
Mier		Mier Municipality	28/09/00	
Springbok		Nama Khoi Municipality	28/09/00	
		Namakwa District Municipality	28/09/00	
Hartswater		Phokwane Municipality	25/06/01	
Phillipstown		Renosterberg Municipality	03/10/00	
Port Nolloth		Richtersveld Municipality	28/09/00	

## 1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

## 1.2 Local municipalities boundaries by province (concluded)

Province	Former name	New municipal name	Date published
NORTHERN CAPE (concluded)	Griekwastad	Siyancuma Municipality	03/10/00
	Prieska	Siyanda District Municipality	25/06/01
	Kimberley	Siyathemba Municipality	25/06/01
	Hopetown	Sol Plaatjie Municipality	25/06/01
	Postmasburg	Thembelihle Municipality	25/06/01
	Victoria West	Tsantsabane Municipality	25/06/01
	Colesberg	Ubuntu Municipality	25/06/01
		Umsombomvu Municipality	25/06/01
WESTERN CAPE	Beaufort West	Beaufort West Municipality	22/09/00
	Velddrif	Bergrivier Municipality	22/09/00
	Greater Plettenberg Bay	Bitou Municipality	22/09/00
	Breede River DC	Boland District Municipality	22/09/00
	Robertson	Breede River/Winelands Municipality	22/09/00
	Worcester	Breede Valley Municipality	22/09/00
	Bredasdorp	Cape Agulhas Municipality	22/09/00
	Citrusdal	Cederberg Municipality	22/09/00
	Central Karoo DC	Central Karoo District Municipality	22/09/00
	Paarl	City of Cape Town	
	South Cape DC/ Garden Route/Klein Karoo District Municipality	Drakenstein Municipality	22/09/00
	George	Eden District Municipality	22/11/02
	Ladismith	George Municipality	22/09/00
	Knysna	Kannaland Municipality	22/09/00
	Laingsburg	Knysna Municipality	22/09/00
	Heidelberg/Riversdale	Laingsburg Municipality	22/09/00
	Vredendal	Langeberg Municipality	22/09/00
	Mossel Bay	Matzikama Municipality	22/09/00
	Oudtshoorn	Mossel Bay Municipality	22/09/00
	Overberg DC	Oudtshoorn Municipality	22/09/00
	Greater Hermanus	Overberg District Municipality	22/09/00
	Prins Albert	Overstrand Municipality	22/09/00
	West Coast Peninsula	Prince Albert Municipality	22/09/00
	Stellenbosch	Saldanha Bay Municipality	22/09/00
	Malmesbury	Stellenbosch Municipality	22/09/00
	Barrydale/Swellendam	Swartland Municipality	22/09/00
	Caledon	Swellendam Municipality	22/09/00
	West Coast DC	Theewaterskloof Municipality	22/09/00
	Ceres	West Coast District Municipality	22/09/00
		Witzenberg Municipality	22/09/00

# meteorological statistics

2.1	Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table, 1895-2002	2.1
2.2	Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations	2.3
2.3	Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts Map - Rainfall districts	2.5 2.6
2.4	Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces	2.7

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

A policy of decentralisation is followed whereby the country is divided into regions. The regional weather offices are responsible for the weather stations in their region. The country-wide observation network comprises of the following:

- 48 first-order stations - observations are done at 08:00, 14:00 and 20:00, and record maximum and minimum temperatures, amount and types of clouds, wind, visibility, weather, dry and wet bulb temperatures, humidity, sunshine hours (except coast stations), pressure and rain;
- 24 weather offices - same observations as first-order stations, as well as observations on wind, temperature, visibility, weather, clouds and pressure;
- 12 second-order stations - observations are done at 08:00 and 14:00, and record maximum and minimum temperatures, cloud cover, wind, visibility, weather, dry and wet bulb temperatures, humidity, rain and sunshine hours;
- 56 third-order stations - observations are done at 08:00 of maximum and minimum temperatures and rainfall;
- 12 upper-air stations - upper-air ascents are done twice daily. These data are of great importance to weather forecasting, whether for land, sea or air;
- 111 automatic weather stations - these measure five-minute values of wind, rain, temperature pressure, and humidity;
- 1 548 rainfall stations, i.e. stations only with rain-gauges - observers measure rainfall daily at 08:00 and send their reports monthly to the responsible weather offices for statistical processing, for use in television and radio broadcasts and newspaper reports.

2.1 Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table 1/

Year	Cape Town	Durban	Johannes- burg	Bloem- fontein	King Wil- liam's Town	Nelspruit	Mafikeng	Pieters- burg (Polokwane)	Kimberley
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1895	588,0	1 280,4	740,2	..	494,3	..	..	..	..
1896	470,4	1 005,8	590,0	..	680,0	..	..	..	..
1897	510,3	873,5	736,1	..	367,6	..	..	..	..
1898	731,0	1 079,0	736,4	..	574,5	..	689,3	..	..
1899	680,5	707,6	725,7	..	396,9	..	333,0	..	..
1900	539,5	691,9	833,1	..	476,8	..	..	..	..
1901	675,6	1 410,7	901,2	..	568,4	..	..	..	..
1902	857,0	1 023,0	851,2	..	563,3	..	..	..	..
1903	760,0	905,8	693,7	..	411,7	..	442,3	..	..
1904	808,2	881,9	929,6	..	395,4	..	624,7	..	..
1905	765,8	1 141,7	700,2	..	652,2	..	583,2	241,5	..
1906	514,6	1 030,7	818,4	..	637,0	727,2	484,6	345,9	..
1907	505,2	985,0	948,7	..	429,6	1 009,1	626,6	608,0	..
1908	627,9	1 140,7	677,2	..	447,6	613,3	423,9	348,2	..
1909	609,9	1 127,0	1 335,3	(436,1)	338,2	1 182,1	793,2	368,3	..
1910	547,6	1 217,4	845,6	424,4	488,2	647,4	461,8	650,5	..
1911	696,5	1 138,4	749,3	551,7	533,6	612,9	509,8	415,4	..
1912	559,1	796,5	670,1	368,8	365,1	520,4	406,8	245,4	..
1913	611,9	1 181,1	766,6	375,9	607,6	719,4	487,3	263,7	..
1914	635,5	922,8	815,3	545,1	610,4	1 205,5	500,8	645,7	..
1915	660,4	940,1	1 129,3	491,2	313,0	1 175,9	407,1	624,5	..
1916	538,7	757,9	835,9	423,9	399,8	495,0	377,7	388,1	..
1917	642,9	1 903,5	1 394,0	553,5	743,5	983,3	726,8	335,6	..
1918	568,5	1 030,2	1 331,2	618,5	516,5	971,8	832,3	113,3	..
1919	497,6	946,9	661,2	335,8	292,7	491,9	383,4	265,0	..
1920	685,0	1 130,6	774,7	564,4	360,9	706,4	561,3	279,2	..
1921	656,1	1 236,2	1 077,0	508,0	604,0	745,6	652,3	706,7	..
1922	485,4	957,6	802,4	390,9	480,5	331,4	312,2	409,1	..
1923	708,4	706,4	775,7	684,3	470,0	881,8	492,2	409,6	..
1924	478,0	812,3	871,7	630,4	328,9	779,1	551,4	521,9	..
1925	620,3	941,1	941,3	690,1	521,5	765,1	677,3	498,0	..
1926	504,0	512,1	793,5	514,4	371,4	505,0	455,0	272,5	..
1927	481,6	883,7	634,2	397,0	249,0	547,7	521,8	368,2	..
1928	423,2	621,5	812,8	442,7	612,8	347,6	805,3	303,3	..
1929	496,1	1 121,9	929,9	645,7	557,7	276,6	527,7	551,7	..
1930	418,6	970,3	681,5	346,7	595,7	..	444,4	442,5	..
1931	484,9	693,1	746,0	486,7	644,1	..	368,7	501,3	..
1932	603,0	(564,9)	591,8	418,6	656,9	..	476,5	396,7	..
1933	458,7	695,5	834,6	409,7	471,8	..	451,7	564,5	..
1934	485,9	970,3	1 020,6	648,7	564,3	..	768,1	..	..
1935	556,8	1 350,8	569,7	674,9	584,5	..	425,2	283,4	..
1936	538,0	1 098,0	885,5	696,5	459,7	..	514,5	290,1	..
1937	712,2	931,4	971,0	(459,0)	290,5	..	518,1	417,8	..
1938	638,8	890,0	845,3	550,7	528,1	..	448,8	416,8	..
1939	491,5	(1 140,0)	928,1	569,5	569,3	..	600,5	617,3	..
1940	614,2	(948,1)	904,2	(587,0)	488,5	852,6	807,1	220,0	448,4
1941	833,6	724,1	746,5	452,9	469,8	692,3	613,0	598,8	507,1
1942	692,7	1 397,0	1 196,9	759,0	516,0	1 108,6	723,6	560,7	424,4
1943	547,4	1 351,5	1 048,3	1 105,4	590,1	903,6	816,8	513,2	712,0
1944	849,6	789,1	1 091,1	433,1	544,1	693,5	558,3	456,2	218,9

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism  
1/ The figures in brackets are based on incomplete observations.

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

## 2.1 Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table 1/ (concluded)

Year	Cape Town	Durban	Johannes- burg	Bloem- fontein	King Wil- liam's Town	Nelspruit	Mafikeng	Pieters- burg (Polokwane)	Kimberley
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1945	636,5	734,3	788,7	(425,5)	265,4	455,7	374,0	316,4	236,6
1946	572,8	820,2	909,3	700,8	514,1	260,1	486,7	401,2	184,9
1947	573,8	1 219,0	910,6	616,7	491,4	709,5	515,9	449,4	380,9
1948	585,7	1 082,0	669,0	600,0	588,5	754,1	553,9	518,2	359,0
1949	521,2	1 049,5	982,7	566,2	349,9	860,9	522,3	480,4	
1950	675,6	732,5	936,8	697,5	630,8	565,2	577,5	344,1	..
1951	712,3	950,8	644,8	425,1	..	289,9	452,2	422,2	..
1952	627,4	917,2	773,0	550,2	..	777,4	585,8	366,1	..
1953	618,4	1 205,9	620,9	508,6	..	619,5	368,1	447,6	319,3
1954	836,3	938,6	714,3	355,0	..	793,9	460,0	510,0	377,9
1955	608,5	1 075,5	1 158,6	626,4	..	1 118,3	742,9	658,7	505,2
1956	735,4	1 250,9	776,1	706,1	..	919,4	625,0	454,3	447,3
1957	856,7	1 224,3	978,4	614,3	..	881,4	656,4	335,6	..
1958	489,1	1 165,5	1 041,9	607,6	..	957,4	697,9	708,3	..
1959	626,8	844,6	689,2	675,7	..	264,4	572,9	420,6	533,5
1960	427,4	890,2	818,2	525,5	..	580,8	505,4	400,7	451,6
1961	509,3	1 173,3	718,3	523,4	..	947,0	632,1	417,8	439,1
1962	734,1	981,9	626,7	484,9	..	301,4	527,0	424,2	474,2
1963	470,1	988,5	697,1	724,8	..	..	570,1	382,7	472,4
1964	479,3	1 129,8	898,5	447,0	..	756,3	457,9	573,4	233,8
1965	523,5	898,4	521,3	436,4	..	557,7	364,7	324,0	212,8
1966	593,3	773,8	662,3	422,0	..	814,3	410,3	340,8	313,8
1967	500,0	1 126,6	1 136,5	640,8	..	804,8	827,4	375,6	665,3
1968	649,8	897,3	610,2	538,1	..	571,3	410,9	355,7	265,8
1969	464,6	1 110,3	917,1	555,2	..	924,4	824,4	510,5	298,5
1970	670,4	858,4	697,5	500,8	928,6	417,0	312,3	409,5	358,4
1971	(437,5)	1 274,6	1 041,7	511,8	550,9	953,7	647,8	512,2	452,0
1972	463,2	889,3	777,3	657,8	557,5	887,5	543,6	408,1	364,0
1973	347,8	848,6	680,3	481,5	605,0	..	555,3	616,3	463,5
1974	682,6	1 071,1	694,5	956,2	860,0	309,5	672,0	367,4	659,2
1975	559,2	1 078,5	928,0	660,6	494,1	979,6	710,3	575,9	688,5
1976	587,4	1 283,8	885,5	911,7	828,3	901,8	680,1	453,9	649,1
1977	751,2	1 080,2	663,5	550,2	702,1	746,5	239,9	565,6	382,4
1978	402,2	1 207,1	813,8	403,6	744,8	732,0	621,9	577,6	279,0
1979	407,3	753,2	690,4	460,7	676,7	623,5	536,4	572,0	387,6
1980	476,6	603,1	756,2	390,6	397,1	961,6	364,0	606,7	491,6
1981	584,7	1 151,2	694,0	1 012,2	575,3	845,9	359,6	581,0	510,2
1982	439,0	738,2	599,2	498,9	372,1	507,5	648,9	482,5	341,6
1983	526,8	1 099,4	711,5	379,5	429,0	582,9	446,4	585,8	243,1
1984	567,2	1 261,8	442,6	325,5	558,9	968,6	313,7	472,7	316,9
1985	569,1	1 114,4	803,1	432,6	887,9	882,8	345,8	523,2	392,1
1986	584,4	1 111,0	816,0	439,2	603,3	714,1	458,2	387,5	295,3
1987	651,6	1 158,2	1 018,6	596,2	507,1	902,2	487,6	541,2	399,8
1988	425,6	1 088,8	727,8	1 064,2	744,9	812,3	598,8	360,8	763,1
1989	680,9	1 033,0	770,8	597,4	801,1	826,1	665,1	512,8	306,2
1990	603,4	1 009,4	634,6	424,1	447,5	821,9	513,0	420,5	336,4
1991	632,2	1 250,7	595,5	778,8	530,7	826,1	550,5	430,4	667,4
1992	616,3	471,0	509,4	260,4	370,1	434,0	488,3	334,0	187,0
1993	691,1	781,8	768,5	475,9	632,7	264,1	527,3	414,5	448,0
1994	487,5	675,9	727,5	487,8	495,2	503,6	477,6	386,4	300,1
1995	550,4	1 031,6	868,2	585,8	695,6	717,0	712,2	653,2	410,2
1996	706,5	1 422,0	900,4	743,8	645,7	1 220,6	640,7	950,4	489,2
1997	422,8	1 390,8	1 003,9	407,5	542,7	699,0	873,8	623,3	416,2
1998	516,6	1 046,3	716,8	740,2	742,6	283,0 2/	639,9	436,5	428,4
1999	441,5	1 161,7	561,2	481,7	..	821,0	413,9	375,5	352,0
2000	376,1	1 149,7	1 088,5	644,8	777,8	1 301,4	708,3	644,8	526,0
2001	595,3	985,3	814,6	764,0	..	616,0	774,4	497,4	519,5
2002	523,4	980,4	666,2	548,6	670,5	407,6	490,1	256,3	450,5

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ The figures in brackets are based on incomplete observations.

2/ October, November and December not available.



## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

2.2 Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations

Month	Temperature °C				Daily average number of hours sunshine	Rainfall	
	Mean of		Extreme			Average total rainfall in mm	Average number of days with rain
	Daily maximum	Daily minimum	Maximum	Minimum			
	19	20	21	22		23	24
<b>ALEXANDER BAY</b>							
J	24,4	15,1	41,9	10,2	10,5	1,0	1
F	24,1	15,1	39,6	8,7	10,0	3,0	1
M	24,3	14,2	42,0	8,1	9,2	2,0	2
A	23,8	12,6	41,3	5,7	8,6	4,0	2
M	23,2	10,7	39,5	4,0	8,0	4,0	2
J	21,6	9,8	33,5	1,9	8,1	9,0	3
J	21,0	8,8	33,8	2,6	7,9	5,0	3
A	20,5	8,9	36,5	2,3	8,4	7,0	3
S	20,9	10,1	41,0	3,7	8,9	3,0	2
O	21,7	11,5	41,2	5,8	9,4	5,0	3
N	22,8	13,0	43,5	7,6	10,5	1,0	1
D	23,5	14,4	39,1	8,6	10,5	2,0	1
<b>BLOEMFONTEIN</b>							
J	30,8	15,3	39,3	5,6	9,9	83,0	11
F	28,8	14,7	38,9	4,3	9,4	111,0	11
M	26,9	12,4	34,7	0,8	8,7	72,0	11
A	23,1	7,7	33,3	-2,6	8,7	56,0	9
M	20,1	2,5	29,5	-8,7	8,5	17,0	4
J	16,8	-1,5	24,5	-9,1	8,4	12,0	3
J	17,4	-1,9	24,1	-9,6	8,8	8,0	2
A	20,0	0,5	28,6	-9,7	9,5	15,0	3
S	24,0	5,2	33,6	-6,7	9,6	24,0	4
O	26,1	9,1	34,8	-2,9	9,6	43,0	7
N	28,1	11,7	36,6	-0,1	10,1	58,0	9
D	30,1	13,8	37,7	3,3	10,3	60,0	10
<b>CAPE TOWN</b>							
J	26,1	15,7	39,3	7,4	11,1	15,0	5
F	26,5	15,6	38,3	6,4	10,4	16,0	4
M	25,4	14,2	40,7	4,6	9,0	20,0	5
A	23,0	11,9	38,6	2,4	7,3	41,0	8
M	20,3	9,4	33,5	0,9	6,0	67,0	11
J	18,1	7,8	29,8	-1,2	5,9	93,0	13
J	17,5	7,0	29,0	-1,3	6,0	82,0	12
A	17,8	7,5	32,0	-0,4	6,7	77,0	13
S	19,2	8,7	33,1	0,2	7,5	40,0	11
O	21,3	10,6	37,2	1,0	8,9	33,0	8
N	23,5	13,2	39,9	3,9	10,0	16,0	5
D	24,9	14,9	35,4	6,2	11,0	17,0	6
<b>DURBAN</b>							
J	27,8	21,1	36,2	14,0	6,3	134,0	15
F	28,0	21,1	33,9	13,3	6,7	107,0	13
M	27,7	20,2	34,8	11,6	6,6	119,0	12
A	26,1	17,4	36,0	8,6	6,9	73,0	9
M	24,5	13,8	33,8	4,9	7,2	59,0	7
J	23,0	10,6	35,7	3,5	7,4	28,0	5
J	22,6	10,5	33,8	2,6	7,4	39,0	5
A	22,8	12,5	35,9	2,6	7,1	62,0	7
S	23,3	15,3	36,9	4,5	6,1	73,0	11
O	24,0	16,8	40,0	8,3	5,4	98,0	15
N	25,2	18,3	33,5	10,3	5,5	108,0	16
D	26,9	20,0	35,9	11,8	6,0	102,0	15
<b>EAST LONDON</b>							
J	25,6	18,4	36,4	11,8	7,4	69,0	13
F	25,6	18,5	37,0	12,6	7,3	94,0	12
M	25,0	17,7	35,7	10,3	6,8	104,0	13
A	23,7	15,2	35,9	8,3	7,1	83,0	9
M	22,6	12,8	37,0	5,1	7,2	52,0	8
J	21,1	10,7	32,1	2,6	7,4	40,0	6
J	20,9	10,3	34,3	3,2	7,7	47,0	5
A	21,0	10,9	37,5	4,2	7,4	78,0	7
S	21,0	12,4	41,7	5,0	7,2	80,0	10
O	21,5	13,9	39,0	5,9	6,8	102,0	13
N	22,7	15,5	35,3	9,4	7,5	110,0	13
D	24,5	17,0	38,2	8,4	7,7	63,0	12

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

2.2 Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations (concluded)

Month	Temperature °C				Daily average number of hours sunshine	Rainfall	
	Mean of		Extreme			Average total rainfall in mm	Average number of days with rain
	Daily maximum	Daily minimum	Maximum	Minimum			
	26	27	28	29		30	31
<b>JOHANNESBURG</b>							
J	25,6	14,7	35,4	7,2	8,4	126,0	16
F	25,1	14,2	33,5	6,9	8,3	90,0	11
M	24,1	13,2	31,9	2,1	8,0	91,0	12
A	21,2	10,4	29,3	-0,5	8,1	52,0	8
M	18,9	7,3	26,4	-2,5	8,8	13,0	3
J	16,0	4,2	23,1	-8,2	8,8	8,0	2
J	16,6	4,3	24,4	-4,5	9,2	4,0	1
A	19,3	6,3	26,2	-5,0	9,8	6,0	2
S	22,8	9,5	31,1	-2,6	9,6	28,0	4
O	23,7	11,3	32,2	0,2	9,0	73,0	10
N	24,1	12,7	32,5	1,5	8,3	118,0	15
D	25,2	13,9	32,4	3,5	8,4	105,0	15
<b>KIMBERLEY</b>							
J	32,8	17,9	40,4	7,1	10,0	57,0	10
F	31,0	17,3	39,9	5,6	9,7	76,0	10
M	28,8	15,2	36,2	2,0	8,7	65,0	10
A	24,8	10,9	34,9	-0,3	9,0	49,0	7
M	21,4	6,5	31,1	-5,7	8,8	16,0	3
J	18,2	3,2	26,6	-6,7	8,7	7,0	2
J	18,8	2,8	26,8	-7,9	9,1	7,0	1
A	21,3	4,9	30,5	-6,7	9,8	7,0	2
S	25,5	8,9	35,5	-5,5	9,9	12,0	3
O	27,8	11,9	37,6	-0,5	9,9	30,0	6
N	30,2	14,6	39,2	3,3	10,4	42,0	8
D	32,1	16,6	39,7	4,8	10,5	46,0	8
<b>POLOKWANE</b>							
J	28,1	17,1	36,4	10,2	8,2	82,0	10
F	27,6	16,7	36,0	10,6	7,9	60,0	8
M	26,6	15,3	33,9	8,1	7,7	52,0	8
A	24,4	12,2	33,7	3,6	8,0	33,0	6
M	22,4	7,9	31,6	1,4	8,7	11,0	3
J	19,6	4,7	26,8	-3,5	8,7	5,0	2
J	19,9	4,4	27,1	-1,4	8,8	3,0	2
A	22,1	6,7	32,0	-1,0	9,2	6,0	1
S	25,2	10,4	34,0	0,2	9,2	17,0	2
O	26,1	13,3	36,8	5,4	8,8	43,0	7
N	26,5	15,2	36,2	6,9	8,0	85,0	10
D	27,4	16,4	35,0	8,8	8,1	81,0	11
<b>PRETORIA</b>							
J	28,6	17,4	36,2	4,8	8,7	136,0	13
F	28,0	17,2	36,3	10,4	8,4	75,0	10
M	27,0	16,0	34,6	5,5	8,2	82,0	10
A	24,1	12,2	32,5	3,3	8,5	51,0	7
M	21,9	7,8	29,4	-0,6	9,0	13,0	3
J	19,1	4,5	25,4	-5,5	9,1	7,0	1
J	19,6	4,5	25,5	-3,5	9,3	3,0	1
A	22,2	7,6	31,0	-1,2	9,9	6,0	2
S	25,5	11,7	33,5	2,3	9,6	22,0	3
O	26,6	14,2	35,6	3,6	9,1	71,0	8
N	27,1	15,7	35,7	6,6	8,7	98,0	12
D	28,0	16,8	35,2	6,5	8,7	110,0	15
<b>UPINGTON</b>							
J	35,5	19,8	42,3	10,3	11,5	24,0	4
F	34,4	19,5	42,3	8,6	10,9	35,0	6
M	32,1	17,8	40,7	5,0	9,7	37,0	6
A	27,8	13,3	38,1	1,7	9,7	26,0	5
M	24,0	8,3	33,7	-2,2	9,2	10,0	2
J	20,5	4,8	29,3	-5,2	8,9	4,0	2
J	20,8	4,1	28,8	-5,7	9,3	2,0	1
A	22,9	5,6	33,1	-7,0	10,0	4,0	1
S	26,8	9,4	39,3	-1,9	10,0	4,0	1
O	29,6	12,9	40,1	1,8	10,7	9,0	3
N	32,7	16,3	41,3	5,4	11,6	17,0	3
D	34,7	18,6	43,0	5,8	11,9	17,0	3

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

## 2.3 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts 1/

1961-2002

Area 2/	Year total 3/	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45
1	153,6	4,0	5,8	8,7	13,9	17,7	25,7	22,6	19,6	11,4	10,4	7,4	5,5
2	239,2	4,2	4,5	9,7	21,1	29,9	46,7	37,1	31,9	19,4	13,9	10,5	8,3
3	476,9	10,6	10,5	18,0	35,8	61,7	85,1	76,2	68,9	44,7	28,5	19,0	15,8
4	930,1	28,7	27,7	34,9	70,7	117,3	159,2	142,2	131,1	82,8	58,6	38,1	37,0
5	230,7	9,2	10,5	24,2	24,5	22,8	33,4	28,1	22,8	16,9	13,9	14,3	9,1
6	283,6	11,1	10,7	20,6	25,9	31,4	44,6	37,5	33,5	20,4	17,5	15,1	12,7
7	386,7	16,3	18,7	22,3	41,8	39,0	47,9	46,9	52,3	27,6	30,3	23,5	18,2
8	438,6	31,0	33,4	42,0	47,4	35,2	31,0	31,4	43,0	29,1	43,3	41,2	30,4
9	233,5	18,3	18,5	28,8	25,7	18,5	17,9	15,8	16,7	13,2	19,3	21,8	17,4
10	288,5	22,7	22,5	33,1	31,2	22,7	19,8	19,2	23,8	17,0	25,1	27,7	21,7
11	754,5	59,8	58,5	72,0	67,3	55,2	49,4	50,3	72,4	59,1	77,9	70,8	59,5
12	510,2	40,4	42,7	57,4	46,8	35,9	33,1	32,6	45,8	40,1	50,5	51,8	37,4
13	653,9	55,8	69,8	81,4	53,0	35,8	29,4	30,0	52,2	48,5	69,0	74,8	58,1
14	79,7	5,6	9,3	16,9	12,1	5,9	4,7	8,6	4,4	6,2	6,0	5,2	4,1
15	186,3	15,0	21,1	38,5	21,6	12,8	12,3	10,1	9,1	9,1	11,9	14,0	14,3
16	191,1	16,7	17,6	30,9	18,2	11,7	11,4	11,0	13,9	10,5	13,9	16,3	15,9
17	219,1	20,6	23,9	33,0	23,7	13,7	9,4	10,2	12,6	8,9	14,9	23,5	18,8
18	130,5	12,0	19,1	25,5	19,5	6,5	5,6	7,0	3,9	4,5	9,9	10,4	7,8
19	216,9	21,2	29,6	45,6	23,7	12,4	9,6	8,6	7,5	8,7	15,1	19,4	16,7
20	217,9	21,0	24,7	36,7	21,6	13,3	8,8	8,6	11,4	10,8	17,4	22,5	17,4
21	316,3	33,4	37,7	49,8	28,2	19,9	12,9	14,0	17,8	13,8	26,2	33,1	29,1
22	470,2	49,5	58,8	70,3	40,4	24,4	20,1	19,6	28,0	22,5	45,0	51,1	50,2
23	813,3	99,1	103,3	106,6	63,1	30,9	24,1	22,8	41,8	49,9	85,3	98,9	89,2
24	1059,8	120,3	125,0	128,0	77,1	48,4	34,7	35,4	49,2	77,9	117,8	126,2	118,9
25	973,6	131,2	118,4	110,9	63,7	47,6	25,8	31,1	43,5	71,9	102,9	111,7	111,6
26	972,1	133,6	133,1	106,4	71,2	52,5	37,5	37,1	39,4	65,0	99,8	106,6	93,1
27	574,6	66,5	77,5	80,1	44,3	25,6	21,0	17,4	28,1	29,2	55,3	65,8	65,7
28	833,7	119,9	123,7	113,5	56,2	23,7	15,6	14,9	25,4	40,6	82,9	101,7	110,1
29	894,9	141,1	124,6	120,3	55,2	22,9	21,2	16,1	24,5	48,4	88,4	109,8	120,5
30	866,5	135,5	114,5	109,1	50,6	24,2	14,3	16,9	29,8	56,5	88,3	108,3	118,5
31	890,9	143,5	118,6	91,7	51,7	26,8	15,2	17,8	26,5	49,5	98,7	117,8	122,1
32	773,6	133,9	117,2	85,7	53,3	23,5	11,7	12,1	18,4	38,2	76,1	111,1	108,5
33	719,9	129,8	119,5	84,3	45,1	16,9	10,5	9,6	10,6	25,3	58,8	94,5	118,1
34	475,7	82,7	88,9	51,8	25,3	10,2	4,7	6,1	5,8	13,8	34,0	66,6	85,0
35	540,4	99,3	111,4	57,2	27,4	13,3	6,1	5,3	5,0	17,8	36,4	69,8	86,8
36	119,5	12,7	19,7	24,4	17,2	6,1	4,4	5,2	2,2	5,1	5,9	6,5	9,9
37	148,6	19,0	27,2	33,0	20,4	7,6	6,5	3,6	3,7	5,4	8,5	10,4	11,9
38	214,1	22,7	30,5	48,5	28,1	11,8	7,8	6,1	6,0	7,6	12,4	17,7	17,1
39	307,5	34,3	41,1	54,0	33,7	18,3	12,9	12,1	14,7	11,5	22,8	29,6	27,4
40	358,1	43,6	48,4	63,1	35,7	17,4	13,0	14,7	17,9	10,2	26,2	32,8	35,0
41	376,1	49,5	54,7	63,0	34,1	16,7	13,1	11,9	15,9	13,0	28,9	37,8	42,1
42	573,2	76,1	86,9	81,5	46,4	23,6	17,3	14,2	20,7	24,3	49,1	61,2	66,8
43	852,7	147,7	129,2	118,3	47,3	16,8	15,3	13,0	21,5	37,6	75,8	98,2	125,8
44	967,9	174,4	145,9	126,3	52,5	18,7	12,7	10,7	26,4	47,5	87,3	114,9	143,3
45	766,3	138,4	103,0	79,6	41,9	17,1	11,3	10,5	20,5	37,1	80,6	104,1	119,0
46	874,6	148,4	117,3	88,4	52,8	19,5	12,8	10,4	17,1	37,6	97,3	133,1	141,7
47	1032,9	179,4	167,1	118,1	65,6	21,8	12,5	11,7	15,1	35,5	89,1	142,4	167,8
48	686,9	126,1	113,1	86,8	41,3	14,1	9,2	7,7	7,0	19,7	52,5	88,0	114,7
49	965,4	176,2	193,5	115,8	53,1	23,3	14,7	12,9	13,5	28,9	63,6	110,9	138,8
50	441,8	80,3	79,0	49,5	26,4	11,3	5,0	3,6	3,4	13,7	32,3	62,4	68,3
51	133,5	15,6	23,2	26,7	17,1	6,5	3,0	2,5	2,2	4,2	8,4	10,8	13,4
52	177,9	26,9	30,0	36,5	24,0	9,8	4,6	2,7	4,2	4,4	9,9	14,9	16,1
53	226,1	27,4	36,7	42,4	29,1	9,5	7,0	4,7	7,3	6,1	15,2	20,0	21,3
54	317,5	38,7	49,5	56,9	36,7	14,3	11,0	10,6	12,4	9,8	22,3	27,1	28,4
55	389,1	49,0	61,3	63,5	41,5	17,6	11,0	10,4	13,2	13,8	30,4	38,3	38,9
56	495,6	64,6	77,0	75,5	47,6	21,0	14,5	11,7	15,9	20,3	40,5	52,0	56,0
57	691,0	96,3	102,9	96,9	63,9	26,7	20,0	13,8	20,8	28,8	62,1	77,6	80,4
58	818,2	144,4	125,9	109,1	42,8	16,0	12,4	10,7	22,0	35,9	73,5	91,2	110,9
59	979,3	176,2	160,1	132,3	56,4	17,5	11,8	10,4	26,5	43,8	85,9	113,1	139,5
60	675,5	107,8	86,8	76,2	44,9	17,3	8,7	7,0	21,3	29,6	74,2	92,1	96,2
61	669,3	115,5	88,3	68,9	40,0	15,1	7,9	5,5	14,3	29,5	83,2	97,4	103,4
62	732,3	130,1	88,5	70,1	42,6	14,4	8,0	7,4	12,8	30,6	89,5	116,4	125,2
63	616,5	105,5	78,8	65,9	40,1	10,6	6,0	3,4	6,6	19,9	63,0	108,9	107,9
64	423,1	77,7	57,0	48,0	27,3	9,1	4,9	2,2	3,2	12,0	34,1	73,3	72,8
65	381,3	75,6	63,7	41,0	26,1	8,4	4,2	1,7	1,4	9,1	26,7	59,6	66,9

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ Monthly averages as calculated for the years 1961-2002.

2/ See map on page 2.6.

3/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

2.3 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts 1/ (concluded)

1961-2002

Area 2/	Year total 3/	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58
66	164,2	26,1	32,3	31,2	22,9	7,3	1,6	1,1	1,0	2,6	8,3	12,6	18,4
67	282,9	43,1	47,4	53,8	33,6	11,7	5,4	3,7	5,1	5,0	17,9	22,8	28,2
68	303,0	42,5	53,4	59,3	34,9	11,4	6,7	4,1	5,6	7,3	20,0	26,1	33,7
69	324,6	42,0	55,6	57,6	39,5	12,1	6,9	7,3	8,3	10,4	23,6	31,0	31,6
70	472,4	68,3	77,7	73,5	52,5	18,5	10,6	9,5	12,3	17,1	38,1	46,1	48,1
71	586,7	86,8	91,9	81,4	57,2	19,5	12,8	9,5	16,0	23,3	52,2	66,5	67,8
72	651,8	102,5	89,3	88,5	56,3	21,3	11,6	8,6	17,3	25,2	65,3	81,7	81,0
73	616,1	103,6	75,0	74,2	49,5	18,0	6,8	4,5	12,0	21,6	69,2	86,5	90,8
74	689,3	124,8	90,2	83,7	46,3	13,9	7,1	3,3	7,0	24,1	74,7	105,4	107,8
75	684,4	124,6	84,6	78,7	41,8	11,6	7,4	3,4	7,3	21,4	77,1	113,9	109,1
76	552,5	100,8	81,8	60,5	33,9	8,5	5,0	1,6	3,7	15,3	45,3	91,2	101,2
77	442,8	94,8	70,1	48,6	29,7	7,2	2,9	1,5	2,6	8,8	33,4	63,1	75,7
78	241,1	46,7	38,0	46,6	27,5	9,8	2,6	1,6	2,7	4,0	14,5	20,6	25,5
79	372,3	66,8	63,2	70,2	38,1	15,1	5,4	2,4	4,9	7,4	21,7	34,7	47,0
80	406,9	72,0	70,4	77,1	39,0	15,0	5,8	3,8	4,5	8,7	23,7	39,0	48,0
81	392,0	63,6	63,8	65,0	43,3	15,1	6,7	6,8	6,6	10,9	30,9	39,5	41,9
82	500,5	83,6	80,9	73,8	46,0	17,7	7,8	5,9	8,1	16,0	42,8	57,8	57,9
83	538,5	87,2	72,9	72,0	47,7	20,0	7,0	5,9	9,9	18,3	54,1	72,0	68,1
84	590,0	110,7	83,1	78,5	53,9	16,0	5,7	2,5	6,6	18,1	51,9	76,4	88,7
85	649,0	122,1	88,6	82,0	51,6	13,8	5,8	2,0	5,1	18,1	62,2	90,6	102,9
86	609,9	114,8	84,8	71,1	42,7	10,0	4,8	1,8	3,6	12,8	55,0	96,4	107,8
87	495,4	95,8	82,7	56,3	37,5	8,6	3,1	0,9	3,1	8,7	37,0	66,7	90,7
88	332,7	61,5	57,0	56,8	32,9	9,9	4,8	3,2	1,7	6,1	21,4	41,9	40,7
89	414,3	81,9	63,5	70,2	39,1	13,5	5,7	3,1	3,4	7,7	26,7	51,1	50,0
90	476,2	94,6	70,9	73,8	44,5	15,9	6,0	3,4	5,2	12,3	34,8	56,3	60,5
91	511,8	94,6	73,9	69,7	47,3	16,2	5,7	3,7	6,8	15,4	46,5	65,1	68,6
92	543,0	107,1	80,3	75,0	49,1	15,2	5,6	1,8	4,1	14,0	42,5	66,8	80,2
93	537,0	104,3	83,4	73,6	47,0	13,8	5,2	0,7	3,3	14,8	42,9	71,3	82,0

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ Monthly averages as calculated for the years 1961-2002.

2/ See map.

3/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

Rainfall districts



## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

## 2.4 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces

Year	Year total 1/	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>													
1996	675,8	104,1	79,2	53,4	28,1	9,1	3,0	32,7	20,7	17,5	55,8	161,9	93,6
1997	581,0	85,5	57,6	86,5	71,2	39,2	71,1	15,8	12,2	15,0	43,2	48,8	29,5
1998	609,2	73,7	91,0	105,5	32,3	17,9	3,2	9,3	31,4	21,7	39,7	108,4	77,0
1999	447,3	77,2	63,5	63,0	27,4	17,2	3,9	25,5	7,6	21,4	31,8	22,4	86,5
2000	708,6	109,1	76,6	146,6	56,1	23,6	9,8	6,5	4,7	56,9	50,9	105,3	62,4
2001	676,2	78,1	51,8	65,9	82,6	10,9	8,4	24,3	38,5	56,4	51,1	126,6	81,6
2002	646,9	86,4	34,6	46,2	40,8	33,0	27,1	67,1	99,1	77,6	17,9	43,1	73,9
<b>FREE STATE</b>													
1996	665,2	117,8	135,9	54,7	67,2	24,0	0,9	29,4	12,5	12,1	60,8	109,2	95,4
1997	553,2	91,6	49,4	154,0	59,2	63,0	17,4	12,5	8,4	23,2	38,5	55,7	57,0
1998	592,3	109,6	101,3	101,3	16,0	5,1	0,3	2,9	3,2	19,3	51,5	129,0	79,3
1999	354,2	67,1	37,4	43,1	20,7	47,5	1,4	1,4	0,8	3,2	12,0	9,9	109,8
2000	731,8	105,7	74,3	115,7	48,5	38,6	4,3	0,9	0,8	44,9	77,7	95,8	124,6
2001	762,9	38,8	67,5	99,9	105,2	24,4	13,5	3,4	23,1	42,9	92,0	125,6	126,5
2002	644,9	122,6	40,7	54,5	28,4	48,7	19,2	1,7	94,1	35,1	30,4	23,7	145,7
<b>GAUTENG</b>													
1996	862,9	165,6	240,3	65,1	59,1	23,6	1,0	5,7	6,6	3,3	90,8	86,8	107,7
1997	852,2	101,5	49,8	238,1	49,1	84,5	3,8	5,3	4,6	40,0	50,0	108,6	88,3
1998	670,1	118,7	72,2	61,7	7,2	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,2	34,5	60,7	168,2	154,7
1999	462,4	81,3	35,8	46,5	38,1	28,3	4,0	0,4	0,4	8,8	28,9	56,5	133,5
2000	899,1	162,9	217,0	131,4	42,6	19,9	6,5	0,8	0,8	20,6	109,6	93,3	93,8
2001	552,0	42,8	87,3	40,7	20,1	35,2	4,7	0,2	2,3	22,7	90,4	122,3	83,3
2002	446,1	77,8	66,0	33,3	23,7	25,6	12,9	0,1	18,6	4,7	58,3	19,4	105,8
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>													
1996	1 085,1	187,8	218,5	114,0	42,4	29,1	4,3	77,1	11,5	14,2	123,8	97,3	125,5
1997	1 124,2	155,8	91,8	130,9	79,2	43,7	84,5	27,0	26,4	58,2	101,7	177,0	78,5
1998	910,4	127,6	148,7	94,1	39,9	19,3	1,1	7,0	21,5	34,1	76,5	134,1	154,5
1999	828,9	133,4	143,6	82,0	35,5	19,1	12,1	7,6	22,6	33,3	110,7	68,6	160,5
2000	1 152,7	173,5	154,6	173,4	77,5	81,1	8,8	5,2	4,7	73,5	84,4	166,8	149,2
2001	886,2	105,8	96,2	82,5	68,3	20,4	6,0	14,8	15,9	89,9	102,3	155,6	128,4
2002	812,4	128,3	73,5	56,1	48,9	21,1	26,9	107,6	76,9	60,3	41,5	62,3	109,2
<b>LIMPOPO</b>													
1996	782,7	171,2	238,1	48,0	27,9	33,2	3,0	27,8	7,7	4,0	53,8	88,9	78,9
1997	627,3	135,9	62,1	139,4	25,9	33,9	0,7	3,2	2,1	35,6	44,7	90,8	52,9
1998	536,7	102,7	35,7	37,2	13,7	0,1	0,1	5,1	0,9	15,1	57,2	108,7	16,4
1999	534,7	100,6	86,0	54,6	24,8	20,9	3,1	7,2	2,4	9,1	33,0	88,3	104,9
2000	1 243,7	214,2	480,6	182,7	67,6	17,0	29,1	4,6	0,9	17,0	52,0	92,5	85,4
2001	719,1	26,9	174,4	68,5	34,1	24,0	6,3	5,9	0,7	8,0	55,6	199,2	115,4
2002	392,8	77,1	38,9	26,7	32,5	9,1	17,0	1,9	8,3	12,1	57,1	24,3	87,9
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>													
1996	959,3	175,7	265,6	86,6	42,9	34,4	1,9	19,4	11,3	4,5	97,7	83,5	107,3
1997	796,5	111,9	67,1	165,2	41,7	47,0	11,6	7,4	10,3	47,8	73,6	127,6	74,5
1998	726,6	120,4	64,0	50,2	16,3	2,4	0,0	4,0	1,8	30,7	80,7	137,7	178,6
1999	632,1	108,6	88,5	69,7	33,7	22,7	2,8	3,6	8,9	19,0	42,9	83,7	148,0
2000	1 073,0	170,5	252,2	141,8	61,8	33,3	14,9	2,4	1,0	27,0	96,8	136,1	135,1
2001	743,0	56,5	125,2	58,6	51,1	20,8	7,5	8,0	2,1	23,4	96,0	177,4	116,6
2002	577,9	111,7	77,1	51,9	34,9	11,8	9,5	10,9	24,6	19,9	66,5	36,8	122,2
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>													
1996	291,6	33,6	43,5	10,9	18,3	8,4	5,5	36,0	13,2	10,6	15,8	71,7	35,8
1997	219,0	33,4	11,3	81,0	9,9	29,9	24,8	4,3	2,7	1,8	11,7	5,7	10,1
1998	200,5	31,1	29,4	44,7	7,7	11,9	2,0	3,5	7,8	8,6	12,5	27,1	18,4
1999	247,7	27,7	6,3	19,1	12,1	36,2	1,6	4,9	5,1	8,9	22,8	9,8	93,2
2000	301,6	46,7	51,6	76,5	33,4	1,4	4,5	11,1	3,1	29,0	5,1	16,1	23,0
2001	366,3	7,0	15,1	53,1	74,3	13,2	7,5	25,7	10,6	46,4	19,0	59,1	35,1
2002	292,2	46,7	18,9	29,5	14,1	40,2	18,8	11,6	36,0	8,5	7,2	12,1	48,5

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

## 2.4 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces (concluded)

Year	Year total 1/	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84

## NORTH WEST

1995	560,4	85,0	34,2	121,1	25,4	17,9	0,1	0,0	3,0	8,6	5,4	79,8	134,1
1996	620,6	119,7	122,9	40,5	61,0	29,5	0,4	7,7	3,5	5,2	40,4	92,0	96,5
1997	601,4	93,8	41,7	165,7	53,8	63,3	2,0	5,7	3,0	29,2	40,8	39,5	58,2
1998	548,8	108,1	78,7	78,5	9,9	0,1	0,0	0,7	0,7	13,0	47,8	103,6	105,8
1999	408,0	64,8	38,0	32,8	23,1	55,5	1,2	0,2	0,1	2,0	25,0	24,2	141,2
2000	672,8	122,8	132,2	109,1	28,1	20,9	4,1	1,0	0,5	15,5	73,8	73,0	91,6
2001	599,7	26,6	85,8	61,9	59,6	36,6	4,4	0,4	5,3	22,0	83,3	117,6	96,2
2002	423,2	79,6	50,4	32,6	18,4	35,8	11,2	0,1	32,1	4,7	36,0	19,7	102,8

## WESTERN CAPE

1995	405,6	19,8	20,2	38,7	17,5	52,8	25,0	29,7	37,0	17,4	31,0	41,5	66,8
1996	460,5	15,9	27,2	19,1	14,1	18,8	33,7	49,1	39,2	38,1	58,0	98,4	36,0
1997	304,2	11,0	7,6	48,7	25,0	50,1	62,5	16,5	25,1	3,9	17,1	22,1	7,5
1998	333,5	33,7	16,8	37,5	17,7	51,4	15,8	23,4	29,6	15,3	12,5	35,7	39,4
1999	301,0	23,7	12,7	18,0	23,8	22,4	19,2	26,8	40,2	38,0	18,0	14,8	43,4
2000	464,7	48,2	28,0	68,9	16,3	30,8	37,7	55,8	31,2	54,2	20,5	45,4	27,9
2001	575,6	23,1	17,9	23,9	51,8	60,0	25,5	113,5	80,3	69,8	43,7	50,1	16,0
2002	583,0	60,2	18,0	13,9	40,4	74,6	62,9	100,5	86,1	37,1	25,0	25,4	38,8

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

# population

3.1	Census population figures (1996 and 2001) and mid-year estimates (2002 and 2003) by population group and gender	3.1
3.1.1	Mid-year population estimates by age, gender and population group, 2003	3.2
3.1.2	Provincial mid-year estimates by age, 2003	3.3
3.2	Population composition - Percentage	3.4
3.3	Population at each census by population group and gender, 1904-2001	3.5
3.4	Population in urban areas by population group, 1904-2001 - Percentage	3.6
3.5	Population census, 2001 - South Africa -	
3.5.1	Geographical areas by province, population group and gender	3.6
3.5.2	Geographical areas by province, population group and gender - Percentage Fig. 3.1 Geographical areas by population group	3.7
3.5.3	Age by population group and gender	3.8
3.5.4	Marital status by population group and gender	3.9
3.5.5	Citizenship by population group	3.9
3.5.6	Country of birth by population group	3.9
3.5.7	Highest level of education by population group and gender amongst those aged 20 and older	3.10
3.5.8	Occupation by population group and gender	3.11
3.5.9	Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years	3.12
3.5.10	Industry by population group and gender	3.15
3.5.11	Home language by population group and gender	3.16
3.5.12	Religion by population group	3.17
3.6	Human development index (HDI) -	
3.6.1	HDI by population group, 1996	3.18
3.6.2	HDI by province, 1996	3.19
3.6.3	The HDI ranking for selected countries, 1975-2001	3.20
3.6.4	The HDI ranking of the SADC member countries, 1975-2001	3.20
3.7	Rural development	3.21
3.7.1	A summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators	3.22

**3. POPULATION****3.1 Census population figures (1996 and 2001) and mid-year estimates (2002 and 2003) by population group and gender**

The data for 1996 and 2001 are the official census figures for October of the year concerned. In the 1996 data 'Unspecified' and 'Other' population groups are included in the totals. In 2001, however, these categories were imputed. The figures for 2002 and 2003 are estimates of the population as at 30 June of the year concerned.

**Numbers**

Mid-year 30 June	Total population			African/Black		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1996	<b>40 583 573</b>	19 520 888	21 062 685	<b>31 127 631</b>	14 916 712	16 210 919
2001	<b>44 819 735</b>	21 434 013	23 385 722	<b>35 416 124</b>	16 887 803	18 528 321
2002	<b>45 453 112</b>	21 714 227	23 738 885	<b>36 006 564</b>	17 152 275	18 854 289
2003	<b>46 429 823</b>	22 150 308	24 279 515	<b>36 914 284</b>	17 562 179	19 352 105

Mid-year 30 June	Coloured			Indian/Asian			White		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1996	<b>3 600 446</b>	1 744 920	1 855 526	<b>1 045 596</b>	512 231	533 365	<b>4 434 697</b>	2 162 699	2 271 998
2001	<b>3 994 505</b>	1 920 426	2 074 079	<b>1 115 487</b>	545 050	570 417	<b>4 293 639</b>	2 080 734	2 212 905
2002	<b>4 048 244</b>	1 943 806	2 104 438	<b>1 125 080</b>	549 365	575 715	<b>4 273 224</b>	2 068 781	2 204 443
2003	<b>4 131 096</b>	1 979 934	2 151 162	<b>1 140 097</b>	556 278	583 819	<b>4 244 346</b>	2 051 917	2 192 429

Users of Census 1996 and Census 2001 data should refer to the following paragraphs on page ii: 'Comments by the Statistics Council Census Subcommittee' and 'Tables comparing Census data' (Tables 3.1 and 3.2-3.5.12).



## 3. POPULATION

## 3.1.1 Mid-year population estimates by age, gender and population group, 2003

Age (years) and gender		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		16	17	18	19	20
Total	T	46 429 823	36 914 284	4 131 096	1 140 097	4 244 346
	M	22 150 308	17 562 179	1 979 934	556 278	2 051 917
	F	24 279 515	19 352 105	2 151 162	583 819	2 192 429
0-4	T	4 436 683	3 756 582	392 851	70 673	216 577
	M	2 216 840	1 873 926	197 087	35 837	109 990
	F	2 219 843	1 882 656	195 764	34 836	106 587
5-9	T	4 898 700	4 146 298	411 308	85 821	255 273
	M	2 446 939	2 066 273	206 861	43 054	130 751
	F	2 451 761	2 080 025	204 447	42 767	124 522
10-14	T	5 190 005	4 358 015	432 896	96 750	302 344
	M	2 584 438	2 164 486	216 637	49 142	154 173
	F	2 605 567	2 193 529	216 259	47 608	148 171
15-19	T	5 263 274	4 350 396	445 323	113 475	354 080
	M	2 594 731	2 137 320	220 551	57 421	179 439
	F	2 668 543	2 213 076	224 772	56 054	174 641
20-24	T	4 392 357	3 660 641	354 813	101 373	275 530
	M	2 156 680	1 789 865	174 292	51 740	140 783
	F	2 235 677	1 870 776	180 521	49 633	134 747
25-29	T	4 100 416	3 360 970	338 338	104 458	296 650
	M	1 979 090	1 616 489	163 610	52 616	146 375
	F	2 121 326	1 744 481	174 728	51 842	150 275
30-34	T	3 422 110	2 643 809	336 421	97 651	344 229
	M	1 633 298	1 260 084	159 023	48 039	166 152
	F	1 788 812	1 383 725	177 398	49 612	178 077
35-39	T	3 216 513	2 458 894	333 574	94 420	329 625
	M	1 492 181	1 133 296	155 958	45 202	157 725
	F	1 724 332	1 325 598	177 616	49 218	171 900
40-44	T	2 794 291	2 072 938	290 529	84 792	346 032
	M	1 305 199	963 250	135 553	40 569	165 827
	F	1 489 092	1 109 688	154 976	44 223	180 205
45-49	T	2 241 976	1 645 582	226 312	75 151	294 931
	M	1 022 352	743 763	103 271	34 805	140 513
	F	1 219 624	901 819	123 041	40 346	154 418
50-54	T	1 779 225	1 248 857	178 546	67 833	283 989
	M	833 726	582 173	81 892	32 504	137 157
	F	945 499	666 684	96 654	35 329	146 832
55-59	T	1 249 427	826 475	120 799	52 290	249 863
	M	574 985	374 758	54 972	24 904	120 351
	F	674 442	451 717	65 827	27 386	129 512
60-64	T	1 127 147	775 365	98 639	39 499	213 644
	M	478 705	315 423	43 803	17 556	101 923
	F	648 442	459 942	54 836	21 943	111 721
65-69	T	795 652	542 028	73 370	24 903	155 351
	M	304 126	190 637	30 776	10 593	72 120
	F	491 526	351 391	42 594	14 310	83 231
70-74	T	691 433	495 291	47 667	16 004	132 471
	M	245 710	162 248	18 947	6 600	57 915
	F	445 723	333 043	28 720	9 404	74 556
75+	T	830 614	572 143	49 710	15 004	193 757
	M	281 308	188 188	16 701	5 696	70 723
	F	549 306	383 955	33 009	9 308	123 034

Source: Stats SA, Mid-year estimates, 2003 (Statistical release P0302)

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.1.2 Provincial mid-year estimates by age, 2003

Age (years)	South Africa	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal
	21	22	23	24	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>46 429 823</b>	<b>6 503 201</b>	<b>2 738 231</b>	<b>9 415 231</b>	<b>9 761 032</b>
0-4	4 436 683	625 854	253 138	748 669	1 020 957
5-9	4 898 700	811 203	271 970	701 353	1 147 636
10-14	5 190 005	896 082	306 242	717 957	1 177 173
15-19	5 263 274	836 979	317 684	816 656	1 197 717
20-24	4 392 357	539 303	254 631	1 043 005	915 561
25-29	4 100 416	427 908	228 762	1 128 109	823 155
30-34	3 422 110	359 293	204 540	926 924	641 538
35-39	3 216 513	352 859	195 296	822 744	611 007
40-44	2 794 291	347 988	168 987	705 762	518 166
45-49	2 241 976	290 961	141 684	542 424	415 268
50-54	1 779 225	232 905	110 655	407 452	364 801
55-59	1 249 427	167 553	79 731	277 289	249 907
60-64	1 127 147	196 072	64 311	209 589	229 258
65-69	795 652	145 942	53 324	133 230	154 530
70-74	691 433	128 438	38 292	102 168	138 712
75+	830 614	143 863	48 984	131 900	155 646

Age (years)	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	Northern Cape	North West	Western Cape
	26	27	28	29	30
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 413 586</b>	<b>3 246 729</b>	<b>818 848</b>	<b>3 791 984</b>	<b>4 740 981</b>
0-4	585 723	354 438	78 847	356 147	412 909
5-9	715 347	371 858	80 731	381 019	417 583
10-14	767 940	393 767	83 053	412 945	434 847
15-19	728 758	395 972	84 579	402 449	482 480
20-24	483 623	299 689	69 218	345 705	441 623
25-29	381 049	275 153	66 680	327 436	442 164
30-34	302 696	225 387	63 362	290 919	407 451
35-39	290 786	216 299	59 099	281 786	386 638
40-44	239 843	174 334	53 366	252 787	333 059
45-49	206 095	147 233	46 070	197 413	254 828
50-54	166 857	110 772	36 364	143 089	206 330
55-59	111 596	72 778	27 936	113 350	149 286
60-64	118 350	68 741	22 917	92 440	125 470
65-69	89 921	42 432	17 949	67 500	90 824
70-74	104 539	44 806	12 244	53 049	69 184
75+	120 463	53 070	16 434	73 949	86 306

Source: Stats SA, Mid-year estimates, 2003 (Statistical release P0302)

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.2 Population composition 1/ - Percentage

Census year	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	31	32	33	34	35
1904	100,0	67,5	8,6	2,4	21,6
1911	100,0	67,3	8,8	2,6	21,4
1921	100,0	67,8	7,9	2,4	22,0
1936	100,0	68,8	8,0	2,3	20,9
1946	100,0	68,6	8,1	2,5	20,8
1951	100,0	67,6	8,7	2,9	20,9
1960	100,0	68,3	9,4	3,0	19,3
1970 (SA 1970 boundaries)	100,0	70,4	9,4	2,9	17,3
1970 (SA 1991 boundaries)	100,0	64,9	11,1	3,4	20,5
1980 (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries)	100,0	63,8	12,0	3,6	20,5
1980 (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries)	100,0	67,1	10,8	3,4	18,7
1985 (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries)	100,0	64,8	12,1	3,5	19,6
1985 (HSRC - estimated population)	100,0	68,8	10,6	3,2	17,5
1991 (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries)	100,0	69,8	10,6	3,2	16,4
1991 2/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1994 boundaries)	100,0	75,4	8,6	2,6	13,4
1996 3/	100,0	76,7	8,9	2,6	10,9
2001 3/	100,0	79,0	8,9	2,5	9,6

1/ Walvis Bay excluded, and the former TBVC states included.

2/ 1904-1970 (SA 1970 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former TBVC states are included.

3/ In the 1996 data, 'Unspecified' and 'Other' are included in the totals. In 2001 these categories were imputed.

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.3 Population at each census by population group and gender, 1904-2001 1/

1 000

Year and gender		Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		36	37	38	39	40
1904 2/	T	5 174	3 490	445	122	1 117
	M	2 681	1 737	227	82	635
	F	2 493	1 753	218	40	482
1911 2/	T	5 972	4 019	525	152	1 276
	M	3 069	2 023	265	96	685
	F	2 903	1 996	260	56	591
1921 2/	T	6 926	4 697	545	163	1 521
	M	3 536	2 382	275	96	783
	F	3 390	2 315	270	67	738
1936 2/	T	9 588	6 596	769	220	2 003
	M	4 835	3 312	387	119	1 017
	F	4 753	3 284	382	101	986
1946 2/	T	11 415	7 830	928	285	2 372
	M	5 805	3 996	466	149	1 194
	F	5 610	3 834	462	136	1 178
1951 2/	T	12 672	8 560	1 103	367	2 642
	M	6 433	4 369	551	190	1 323
	F	6 239	4 191	552	177	1 319
1960 2/	T	16 002	10 928	1 509	477	3 088
	M	8 044	5 512	751	242	1 539
	F	7 958	5 416	758	235	1 549
1970 2/ (SA 1970 boundaries)	T	21 794	15 340	2 051	630	3 773
	M	10 747	7 543	1 008	314	1 882
	F	11 047	7 797	1 043	316	1 891
1970 3/ (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	18 299	11 873	2 038	630	3 758
	M	9 244	6 054	1 002	314	1 875
	F	9 055	5 819	1 036	316	1 883
1980 3/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	20 537	13 112	2 458	748	4 220
	M	10 164	6 507	1 204	371	2 083
	F	10 373	6 605	1 254	377	2 137
1980 3/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	24 261	16 283	2 617	818	4 543
	M	12 367	8 407	1 289	406	2 264
	F	11 894	7 876	1 327	412	2 279
1985 3/,4/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	23 360	15 139	2 832	821	4 568
	M	11 534	7 498	1 378	406	2 252
	F	11 827	7 641	1 454	415	2 316
1985 3/ (HSRC - estimated population)	T	27 704	19 052	2 936	879	4 837
	M	14 203	9 913	1 448	438	2 404
	F	13 501	9 139	1 488	441	2 433
1991 3/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	26 321	18 005	2 929	864	4 522
	M	12 850	8 786	1 417	426	2 221
	F	13 470	9 219	1 512	438	2 301
1991 3/,5/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries)	T	30 987	21 646	3 286	987	5 068
	M	15 480	10 865	1 606	489	2 820
	F	15 507	10 781	1 680	498	2 548
1991 6/ (Data as adjusted) SA 1994 boundaries)	T	37 944	28 615	3 281	987	5 062
	M	18 748	14 140	1 603	489	2 516
	F	19 496	14 475	1 678	498	2 546
1996 7/,8/ (Data as adjusted)	T	40 584	31 128	3 600	1 046	4 435
	M	19 521	14 917	1 745	512	2 163
	F	21 063	16 211	1 856	533	2 272
2001 8/	T	44 820	35 416	3 994	1 115	4 294
	M	21 434	16 888	1 920	545	2 081
	F	23 386	18 528	2 074	570	2 213

1/ 1904-1991 - Walvis Bay excluded.

2/ 1904-1970 (SA 1970 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are included.

3/ 1970-1991 (SA 1991 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are excluded. It is estimated that the population of the former TBVC states on census day 7 March 1991, was 6,751 million.

4/ 1985 (SA 1991 boundaries) - Particulars are not adjusted for undercount.

5/ Adjusted for undercount.

6/ The figures for censuses prior to 1960 as well as 1991 include foreign visitors, while the censuses from 1960 to 1985 exclude such persons.

7/ All numbers given in this table were adjusted by the PES and were rounded off. The subtotals and totals may therefore differ slightly.

8/ In the 1996 data, 'Unspecified' and 'Other' are included in the totals. In 2001 these categories were imputed.

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.4 Population in urban areas by population group, 1904-2001 - Percentage

Year	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Unspecified/ Other
	41	42	43	44	45	46
Percentages according to 1970 SA boundaries						
1904	23,4	10,1	50,5	36,6	52,7	..
1911	24,7	12,6	46,7	43,2	51,6	..
1921	25,1	12,5	45,9	30,0	55,8	..
1936	31,4	17,3	53,9	66,3	65,2	..
1946	36,3	21,6	58,1	70,3	72,5	..
1951	42,6	27,2	64,7	77,5	78,4	..
1960	46,7	31,8	68,3	83,2	83,6	..
1970	47,8	33,1	74,1	86,7	86,8	..
Percentages according to SA boundaries at the time of the census						
1980	52,6	37,9	75,2	89,8	87,9	..
1985	55,9	39,6	77,8	93,4	89,6	..
1991	48,6	35,4	83,2	96,2	91,1	..
1996	53,7	43,3	83,4	97,3	90,6	68,8
2001	..	..	..	..	..	..

## 3.5 Population census, 2001 - South Africa

## 3.5.1 Geographical areas by province, population group and gender

Figures greater than 0 and less than five are randomised to preserve confidentiality. The figures in the tables do not in all cases add up to the totals, and discrepancies between tables do occur. However, these differences are small and insignificant and are due to rounding.

Province and gender	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	47	48	49	50	51
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
M	21 434 040	16 887 830	1 920 426	545 050	2 080 734
F	23 385 737	18 528 336	2 074 079	570 417	2 212 905
Eastern Cape	6 436 763	5 635 079	478 807	18 372	304 506
M	2 975 512	2 589 196	229 889	9 315	147 112
F	3 461 251	3 045 883	248 917	9 057	157 394
Free State	2 706 775	2 381 073	83 193	3 719	238 791
M	1 297 605	1 140 329	40 856	2 064	114 355
F	1 409 170	1 240 743	42 337	1 654	124 436
Gauteng	8 837 178	6 522 792	337 974	218 015	1 758 398
M	4 444 679	3 319 698	162 591	108 559	853 830
F	4 392 499	3 203 094	175 382	109 456	904 568
KwaZulu-Natal	9 426 017	8 002 407	141 887	798 275	483 448
M	4 409 091	3 720 800	67 149	385 803	235 339
F	5 016 925	4 281 607	74 738	412 472	248 108
Limpopo	5 273 642	5 128 616	10 163	8 587	126 276
M	2 394 785	2 322 962	4 785	4 749	62 289
F	2 878 857	2 805 654	5 378	3 838	63 987
Mpumalanga	3 122 990	2 886 345	22 158	11 244	203 244
M	1 497 333	1 380 198	10 793	5 781	100 561
F	1 625 658	1 506 147	11 365	5 463	102 683
Northern Cape	822 727	293 976	424 389	2 320	102 042
M	401 168	145 003	205 140	1 175	49 850
F	421 559	148 972	219 249	1 146	52 192
North West	3 669 349	3 358 450	56 959	9 906	244 035
M	1 821 547	1 669 254	28 273	5 261	118 759
F	1 847 803	1 689 196	28 686	4 644	125 276
Western Cape	4 524 335	1 207 429	2 438 976	45 030	832 901
M	2 192 321	600 389	1 170 950	22 343	398 639
F	2 332 014	607 040	1 268 026	22 687	434 262

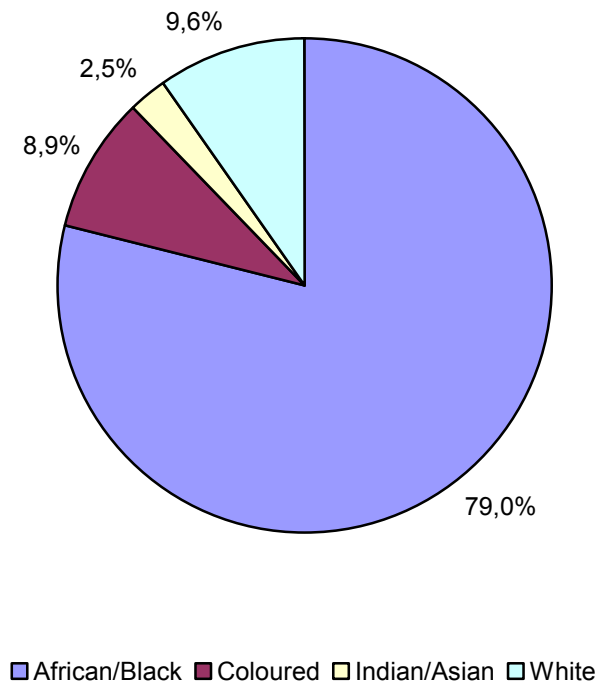
3. POPULATION

3.5 Population census, 2001 - South Africa

3.5.2 Geographical areas by province, population group - Percentage

Province	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	52	53	54	55	56
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>79,0</b>	<b>8,9</b>	<b>2,5</b>	<b>9,6</b>
Eastern Cape	100,0	87,5	7,4	0,3	4,7
Free State	100,0	88,0	3,1	0,1	8,8
Gauteng	100,0	73,8	3,8	2,5	19,9
KwaZulu-Natal	100,0	84,9	1,5	8,5	5,1
Limpopo	100,0	97,2	0,2	0,2	2,4
Mpumalanga	100,0	92,4	0,7	0,4	6,5
Northern Cape	100,0	35,7	51,6	0,3	12,4
North West	100,0	91,5	1,6	0,3	6,7
Western Cape	100,0	26,7	53,9	1,0	18,4

Fig. 3.1 Geographical areas by population group



Source: Stats SA

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.3 Age by population group and gender

Age (years) and gender		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		57	58	59	60	61
<b>Total</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
	<b>M</b>	<b>21 434 040</b>	<b>16 887 830</b>	<b>1 920 426</b>	<b>545 050</b>	<b>2 080 734</b>
	<b>F</b>	<b>23 385 737</b>	<b>18 528 336</b>	<b>2 074 079</b>	<b>570 417</b>	<b>2 212 905</b>
0-4	T	4 449 816	3 752 195	392 887	74 609	230 124
	M	2 223 731	1 871 949	197 105	37 784	116 892
	F	2 226 085	1 880 246	195 781	36 826	113 232
5-9	T	4 853 555	4 085 163	410 372	88 514	269 506
	M	2 425 804	2 036 828	206 467	44 558	137 951
	F	2 427 751	2 048 335	203 905	43 956	131 555
10-14	T	5 061 917	4 218 592	427 277	99 303	316 745
	M	2 518 956	2 092 996	213 882	50 422	161 656
	F	2 542 961	2 125 596	213 395	48 880	155 089
15-19	T	4 981 721	4 096 260	421 348	110 310	353 803
	M	2 453 079	2 008 510	209 267	55 669	179 632
	F	2 528 642	2 087 750	212 081	54 640	174 171
20-24	T	4 294 523	3 544 596	353 661	102 236	294 030
	M	2 099 293	1 724 596	173 686	51 864	149 148
	F	2 195 230	1 820 001	179 975	50 372	144 882
25-29	T	3 934 939	3 184 169	337 194	101 903	311 672
	M	1 899 124	1 531 288	163 088	51 074	153 675
	F	2 035 814	1 652 881	174 107	50 829	157 998
30-34	T	3 340 901	2 570 918	330 061	95 281	344 642
	M	1 594 488	1 224 442	156 435	46 654	166 958
	F	1 746 412	1 346 476	173 626	48 627	177 684
35-39	T	3 071 770	2 331 315	314 488	90 727	335 241
	M	1 441 507	1 088 677	147 807	43 556	161 467
	F	1 630 264	1 242 639	166 681	47 171	173 773
40-44	T	2 619 465	1 929 129	268 129	81 709	340 498
	M	1 233 632	905 054	125 291	39 089	164 199
	F	1 385 832	1 024 074	142 838	42 621	176 299
45-49	T	2 087 380	1 510 351	208 624	72 251	296 154
	M	967 604	695 362	95 937	33 852	142 453
	F	1 119 776	814 989	112 687	38 399	153 702
50-54	T	1 638 020	1 134 840	162 247	63 187	277 746
	M	769 499	529 533	74 866	30 352	134 749
	F	868 521	609 307	87 381	32 836	142 997
55-59	T	1 205 266	801 255	114 501	48 037	241 473
	M	552 323	360 392	52 387	22 837	116 707
	F	652 943	440 863	62 115	25 200	124 766
60-64	T	1 065 294	730 835	93 952	35 959	204 547
	M	444 510	289 707	41 460	15 954	97 389
	F	620 784	441 128	52 493	20 005	107 158
65-69	T	787 927	540 092	68 532	23 091	156 212
	M	304 763	193 570	29 104	9 939	72 151
	F	483 164	346 522	39 428	13 152	84 061
70-74	T	631 469	442 551	43 950	14 621	130 348
	M	232 547	152 237	17 563	6 122	56 626
	F	398 922	290 314	26 387	8 499	73 722
75-79	T	367 537	241 287	24 974	7 961	93 314
	M	136 436	87 194	9 187	3 194	36 862
	F	231 101	154 094	15 788	4 767	56 452
80-84	T	270 945	194 353	13 476	3 881	59 236
	M	90 835	63 462	4 537	1 484	21 351
	F	180 111	130 891	8 939	2 396	37 885
85+	T	157 333	108 265	8 832	1 887	38 348
	M	45 907	32 034	2 359	645	10 869
	F	111 425	76 231	6 473	1 242	27 479

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.4 Marital status by population group and gender

Population group and gender	Marital status									
	Total	Married: Civil/Religious	Married: Traditional	Poly-gamous marriage	Living together	Never married	Widowed	Separated	Divorced	
	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	
<b>Total</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>7 369 082</b>	<b>3 127 026</b>	<b>31 382</b>	<b>2 389 704</b>	<b>29 228 835</b>	<b>1 803 182</b>	<b>318 298</b>	<b>552 268</b>
	<b>M</b>	<b>21 434 040</b>	<b>3 603 018</b>	<b>1 458 345</b>	<b>31 382</b>	<b>1 161 375</b>	<b>14 627 089</b>	<b>253 148</b>	<b>117 474</b>	<b>182 210</b>
	<b>F</b>	<b>23 385 737</b>	<b>3 766 064</b>	<b>1 668 681</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 228 329</b>	<b>14 601 746</b>	<b>1 550 034</b>	<b>200 824</b>	<b>370 059</b>
African/Black	T	35 416 166	3 894 108	2 999 423	28 149	2 008 480	24 597 454	1 348 453	266 730	273 370
	M	16 887 830	1 872 129	1 395 753	28 149	977 859	12 254 107	177 349	98 628	83 855
	F	18 528 336	2 021 979	1 603 670	-	1 030 620	12 343 347	1 171 104	168 101	189 515
Coloured	T	3 994 505	1 039 800	41 700	1 307	218 081	2 437 380	151 358	26 155	78 725
	M	1 920 426	511 813	20 127	1 307	103 233	1 218 790	30 736	9 248	25 172
	F	2 074 079	527 986	21 573	-	114 848	1 218 590	120 622	16 907	53 553
Indian/Asian	T	1 115 467	436 400	49 129	560	14 062	529 258	58 672	6 535	28 850
	M	545 050	218 976	24 613	560	6 523	276 770	8 233	2 125	7 249
	F	570 417	217 424	24 516	-	7 539	252 488	50 439	4 410	13 600
White	T	4 293 640	1 998 775	36 774	1 365	149 081	1 664 743	244 700	18 877	179 324
	M	2 080 734	1 000 100	17 852	1 365	73 760	877 422	36 830	7 472	65 934
	F	2 212 905	998 675	18 923	-	75 322	787 321	207 870	11 405	113 390

## 3.5.5 Citizenship by population group

Country of citizenship	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	71	72	73	74	75
<b>Total</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
South Africa	44 356 776	35 087 973	3 987 696	1 101 703	4 179 405
SADC countries	320 178	301 866	3 962	1 262	13 088
Rest of Africa	24 983	21 769	916	639	1 659
Europe	88 761	1 920	932	570	85 339
Asia	16 305	1 640	535	10 984	3 146
North America	5 831	590	200	180	4 860
Central and South America	4 755	357	184	72	4 142
Australia and New Zealand	2 190	50	82	56	2 002

## 3.5.6 Country of birth by population group

Country of birth	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	76	77	78	79	80
<b>Total</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
South Africa	43 794 702	34 838 715	3 978 485	1 081 843	3 895 659
SADC countries	687 679	539 474	11 405	3 106	133 693
Rest of Africa	41 819	29 880	1 319	1 268	9 353
Europe	228 314	4 317	1 737	1 070	221 189
Asia	40 886	2 117	985	27 727	10 057
North America	9 152	956	254	244	7 698
Central and South America	12 798	609	249	112	11 828
Australia and New Zealand	4 429	98	71	98	4 162



## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.7 Highest level of education by population group and gender amongst those aged 20 and older

Level of education		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		81	82	83	84	85
Total	T	44 819 778	35 416 166	3 994 505	1 115 467	4 293 640
	M	21 434 040	16 887 830	1 920 426	545 050	2 080 734
	F	23 385 737	18 528 336	2 074 079	570 417	2 212 905
No schooling	T	6 389 647	5 842 422	345 568	66 736	134 921
	M	2 757 383	2 499 412	167 388	24 436	66 148
	F	3 632 264	3 343 011	178 179	42 300	68 773
Grade 1	T	2 157 573	1 880 635	153 411	30 924	92 604
	M	1 112 825	971 097	78 329	15 483	47 916
	F	1 044 748	909 537	75 082	15 441	44 688
Grade 2	T	1 471 450	1 284 347	107 771	19 375	59 957
	M	761 351	667 042	54 317	9 188	30 805
	F	710 098	617 305	53 454	10 187	29 152
Grade 3	T	1 905 255	1 659 237	153 921	25 925	66 173
	M	982 152	857 950	78 336	11 860	34 006
	F	923 103	801 287	75 585	14 064	32 167
Grade 4	T	2 131 342	1 846 279	186 133	30 352	68 579
	M	1 077 670	937 123	92 327	13 251	34 969
	F	1 053 673	909 156	93 806	17 101	33 610
Grade 5	T	2 113 047	1 803 083	205 713	33 618	70 633
	M	1 044 666	896 190	98 560	14 511	35 406
	F	1 068 380	906 893	107 154	19 107	35 227
Grade 6	T	2 305 682	1 937 561	246 475	39 033	82 614
	M	1 107 367	936 423	114 443	16 192	40 309
	F	1 198 315	1 001 137	132 032	22 841	42 305
Grade 7	T	2 809 832	2 330 625	336 113	51 210	91 883
	M	1 331 387	1 113 054	151 667	21 722	44 944
	F	1 478 445	1 217 571	184 446	29 488	46 939
Grade 8	T	3 119 831	2 426 755	393 393	94 093	205 589
	M	1 468 550	1 147 628	183 256	43 697	93 969
	F	1 651 280	1 279 127	210 138	50 396	111 620
Grade 9	T	2 514 309	2 001 684	311 052	59 982	141 592
	M	1 180 549	935 232	147 701	29 361	68 255
	F	1 333 760	1 066 451	163 351	30 621	73 337
Grade 10/NTC I	T	3 181 169	2 171 118	367 689	109 703	532 659
	M	1 482 891	1 016 925	174 218	54 966	236 782
	F	1 698 278	1 154 193	193 471	54 737	295 877
Grade 11/NTC II	T	2 295 460	1 876 706	180 295	70 998	167 462
	M	1 058 210	852 026	86 853	37 656	81 675
	F	1 237 250	1 024 680	93 442	33 341	85 787
Grade 12/NTC III	T	5 621 591	3 490 284	484 941	288 982	1 357 385
	M	2 716 733	1 694 569	234 373	150 794	636 997
	F	2 904 859	1 795 715	250 568	138 188	720 388
Certificate with less than grade 12	T	93 646	58 396	6 788	3 231	25 231
	M	46 832	28 627	3 114	1 788	13 303
	F	46 813	29 769	3 674	1 442	11 928
Diploma with less than grade 12	T	71 672	37 829	4 998	2 641	26 204
	M	32 451	16 008	2 110	1 443	12 889
	F	39 220	21 820	2 888	1 197	13 315
Certificate with grade 12	T	441 551	260 598	30 355	21 671	128 927
	M	211 080	121 544	14 123	11 472	63 940
	F	230 471	139 053	16 232	10 199	64 986
Diploma with grade 12	T	977 450	507 519	56 205	41 509	372 217
	M	423 467	202 646	25 360	21 311	174 149
	F	553 984	304 872	30 845	20 198	198 068
Bachelor's degree	T	341 140	128 392	13 176	24 224	175 348
	M	178 317	63 077	6 897	13 172	95 170
	F	162 823	65 315	6 279	11 051	80 179

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.7 Highest level of education by population group amongst those aged 20 and older (concluded)

Level of education		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		86	87	88	89	90
Bachelor's degree and diploma	T	165 754	57 412	7 657	9 456	91 230
	M	79 134	25 458	4 087	5 021	44 568
	F	86 620	31 954	3 570	4 435	46 661
Honour's degree	T	130 542	36 638	5 550	8 274	80 079
	M	69 282	18 116	3 052	4 262	43 853
	F	61 260	18 522	2 498	4 013	36 227
Higher degree (master's or doctorate)	T	132 020	26 454	4 414	8 923	92 228
	M	88 011	15 733	2 809	5 681	63 789
	F	44 008	10 721	1 605	3 242	28 440
Not applicable	T	4 449 816	3 752 195	392 887	74 609	230 124
	M	2 223 731	1 871 949	197 105	37 784	116 892
	F	2 226 085	1 880 246	195 781	36 826	113 232

## 3.5.8 Occupation by population group and gender

Occupation and gender		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		91	92	93	94	95
<b>Total</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>9 583 762</b>	<b>6 115 829</b>	<b>1 207 393</b>	<b>396 931</b>	<b>1 863 610</b>
	<b>M</b>	<b>5 586 300</b>	<b>3 638 748</b>	<b>656 197</b>	<b>247 093</b>	<b>1 044 263</b>
	<b>F</b>	<b>3 997 462</b>	<b>2 477 081</b>	<b>551 196</b>	<b>149 838</b>	<b>819 347</b>
Legislators, senior officials and managers	T	515 389	139 509	42 202	46 591	287 087
	M	363 068	97 703	26 901	35 817	202 646
	F	152 322	41 806	15 302	10 774	84 440
Professionals	T	668 463	241 578	47 599	48 192	331 094
	M	383 590	135 579	25 811	28 984	193 216
	F	284 873	106 000	21 787	19 208	137 878
Technicians and associate professionals	T	919 774	486 731	101 800	48 762	282 481
	M	408 714	203 195	42 635	27 497	135 388
	F	511 060	283 536	59 165	21 265	147 093
Clerks	T	1 047 699	479 146	158 679	83 614	326 260
	M	378 212	224 337	52 127	35 678	66 070
	F	669 486	254 809	106 552	47 936	260 190
Service workers, shop and market sales workers	T	977 587	631 999	103 637	48 453	193 497
	M	632 446	427 001	54 459	33 167	117 819
	F	345 141	204 997	49 178	15 287	75 679
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	T	268 110	191 720	30 207	1 545	44 638
	M	200 170	138 977	22 282	1 330	37 581
	F	67 940	52 743	7 925	214	7 058
Craft and related trades workers	T	1 164 973	809 756	157 292	40 732	157 193
	M	992 954	689 127	126 298	32 914	144 615
	F	172 018	120 629	30 994	7 818	12 578
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	T	844 233	674 066	97 725	33 073	39 369
	M	734 487	608 332	67 818	23 269	35 069
	F	109 745	65 734	29 908	9 804	4 300
Elementary occupations	T	2 539 942	2 081 268	385 536	21 078	52 060
	M	1 137 604	899 371	192 468	13 748	32 018
	F	1 402 338	1 181 897	193 068	7 331	20 042
Undetermined	T	637 593	380 056	82 716	24 891	149 931
	M	355 055	215 125	45 399	14 689	79 842
	F	282 538	164 931	37 317	10 202	70 089

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years

Year	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	96	97	98	99	100
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 583 762</b>	<b>6 115 829</b>	<b>1 207 393</b>	<b>396 931</b>	<b>1 863 610</b>
None	214 377	144 458	22 656	6 887	40 376
R1-R400	1 319 987	1 171 379	114 411	7 881	26 317
R401-R800	1 625 550	1 326 800	237 089	20 387	41 274
R801-R1 600	2 108 071	1 598 734	306 171	73 628	129 538
R1 601-R3 200	1 821 446	1 111 542	276 963	109 992	322 949
R3 201-R6 400	1 337 427	539 800	170 120	99 516	527 990
R6 401-R12 800	717 074	164 374	61 591	53 350	437 760
R12 801-R25 600	283 385	36 815	12 499	17 599	216 472
R25 601-R51 200	93 771	12 522	3 259	4 572	73 419
R51 201-R102 400	35 311	4 854	1 564	1 788	27 105
R102 401-R204 800	17 204	2 573	729	904	12 998
R204 801 or more	10 157	1 978	341	427	7 411
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>754 338</b>	<b>507 422</b>	<b>116 341</b>	<b>7 092</b>	<b>123 483</b>
None	22 238	16 616	2 586	134	2 901
R1-R400	139 202	119 351	17 436	133	2 282
R401-R800	133 339	105 967	23 733	226	3 413
R801-R1 600	149 372	109 473	27 645	841	11 412
R1 601-R3 200	133 275	81 110	23 914	1 661	26 590
R3 201-R6 400	108 741	54 487	14 964	2 068	37 222
R6 401-R12 800	47 738	16 098	4 998	1 342	25 300
R12 801-R25 600	13 105	2 367	608	475	9 655
R25 601-R51 200	3 844	969	213	125	2 537
R51 201-R102 400	1 995	524	133	44	1 295
R102 401-R204 800	990	284	81	30	595
R204 801 or more	499	177	29	14	279
<b>FREE STATE</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>591 002</b>	<b>477 071</b>	<b>20 880</b>	<b>1 646</b>	<b>91 405</b>
None	13 348	10 357	519	44	2 428
R1-R400	174 706	167 297	5 565	29	1 816
R401-R800	111 284	104 499	3 578	65	3 141
R801-R1 600	100 478	87 262	3 541	223	9 453
R1 601-R3 200	89 293	64 708	3 817	411	20 357
R3 201-R6 400	60 739	31 053	2 680	393	26 614
R6 401-R12 800	28 459	9 433	929	251	17 846
R12 801-R25 600	7 912	1 496	167	175	6 074
R25 601-R51 200	2 365	491	43	27	1 804
R51 201-R102 400	1 445	242	26	10	1 166
R102 401-R204 800	643	125	9	8	501
R204 801 or more	330	108	7	9	206
<b>GAUTENG</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 894 777</b>	<b>1 878 737</b>	<b>104 789</b>	<b>89 611</b>	<b>821 640</b>
None	57 974	38 347	2 438	1 586	15 603
R1-R400	184 888	170 162	3 720	1 113	9 894
R401-R800	377 618	353 467	7 015	2 205	14 932
R801-R1 600	695 586	626 066	17 501	7 517	44 502
R1 601-R3 200	591 188	421 774	29 208	19 162	121 044
R3 201-R6 400	457 654	178 119	26 999	27 222	225 315
R6 401-R12 800	300 440	61 320	12 815	19 088	207 217
R12 801-R25 600	146 014	19 159	3 569	8 260	115 027
R25 601-R51 200	52 410	6 316	887	2 174	43 033
R51 201-R102 400	17 322	2 052	369	701	14 200
R102 401-R204 800	8 375	1 101	182	402	6 691
R204 801 or more	5 307	854	87	183	4 183

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years (continued)

Year	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	101	102	103	104	105
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 602 270</b>	<b>1 082 073</b>	<b>43 610</b>	<b>269 527</b>	<b>207 060</b>
None	43 837	34 138	879	4 496	4 324
R1-R400	238 023	227 314	1 682	5 954	3 072
R401-R800	291 342	267 203	3 085	16 507	4 547
R801-R1 600	338 944	255 253	8 399	60 980	14 312
R1 601-R3 200	303 279	172 905	12 705	81 347	36 321
R3 201-R6 400	225 217	91 454	11 213	62 310	60 240
R6 401-R12 800	107 778	26 075	4 427	28 076	49 200
R12 801-R25 600	35 524	4 740	855	6 838	23 091
R25 601-R51 200	10 346	1 780	199	1 670	6 697
R51 201-R102 400	4 439	572	95	838	2 932
R102 401-R204 800	2 306	360	52	358	1 537
R204 801 or more	1 235	278	17	154	785
<b>LIMPOPO</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>663 847</b>	<b>604 083</b>	<b>2 720</b>	<b>3 613</b>	<b>53 430</b>
None	15 893	14 151	54	92	1 597
R1-R400	182 599	181 394	319	72	814
R401-R800	129 832	127 791	440	230	1 371
R801-R1 600	105 295	99 170	462	637	5 025
R1 601-R3 200	106 678	93 444	585	970	11 679
R3 201-R6 400	83 407	66 275	565	806	15 761
R6 401-R12 800	29 038	17 418	221	474	10 924
R12 801-R25 600	6 702	2 536	47	171	3 948
R25 601-R51 200	2 211	906	16	88	1 200
R51 201-R102 400	1 313	586	4	45	676
R102 401-R204 800	540	229	3	8	300
R204 801 or more	340	182	3	20	134
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>630 175</b>	<b>536 648</b>	<b>6 125</b>	<b>4 367</b>	<b>83 035</b>
None	12 673	10 539	125	67	1 941
R1-R400	134 787	132 914	537	112	1 225
R401-R800	139 861	136 708	818	187	2 149
R801-R1 600	131 111	122 262	1 208	613	7 028
R1 601-R3 200	100 493	81 417	1 495	1 052	16 529
R3 201-R6 400	64 257	38 379	1 143	1 128	23 607
R6 401-R12 800	32 070	11 213	579	783	19 495
R12 801-R25 600	9 931	1 994	163	280	7 493
R25 601-R51 200	2 682	658	41	85	1 898
R51 201-R102 400	1 317	291	11	26	989
R102 401-R204 800	632	142	5	23	462
R204 801 or more	361	130	1	11	218
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>208 745</b>	<b>72 369</b>	<b>94 517</b>	<b>774</b>	<b>41 085</b>
None	4 393	1 206	1 853	28	1 306
R1-R400	42 946	18 803	23 360	40	743
R401-R800	51 826	23 551	27 011	78	1 187
R801-R1 600	32 299	11 656	16 459	135	4 050
R1 601-R3 200	32 171	9 959	13 202	157	8 853
R3 201-R6 400	26 483	5 330	8 991	160	12 002
R6 401-R12 800	12 879	1 414	3 025	128	8 313
R12 801-R25 600	3 615	265	371	25	2 954
R25 601-R51 200	1 078	72	103	13	890
R51 201-R102 400	611	50	92	8	462
R102 401-R204 800	310	29	34	4	243
R204 801 or more	134	34	17	-	83

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.5 Population census, 2001

## 3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years (concluded)

Year	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	106	107	108	109	110
<b>NORTH WEST</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>748 889</b>	<b>638 788</b>	<b>13 298</b>	<b>3 932</b>	<b>92 872</b>
None	14 554	11 762	266	85	2 442
R1-R400	125 362	121 494	2 214	75	1 579
R401-R800	126 096	120 709	2 187	143	3 056
R801-R1 600	181 188	167 730	3 111	592	9 756
R1 601-R3 200	165 349	140 989	2 946	1 123	20 290
R3 201-R6 400	85 072	56 985	1 817	991	25 279
R6 401-R12 800	35 706	15 285	588	573	19 260
R12 801-R25 600	10 190	2 464	114	227	7 385
R25 601-R51 200	2 969	690	32	64	2 183
R51 201-R102 400	1 389	365	16	33	974
R102 401-R204 800	669	181	3	17	468
R204 801 or more	347	133	4	10	200
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>					
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 489 722</b>	<b>318 640</b>	<b>805 112</b>	<b>16 369</b>	<b>349 601</b>
None	29 467	7 343	13 936	355	7 834
R1-R400	97 474	32 651	59 578	352	4 893
R401-R800	264 353	86 906	169 222	747	7 479
R801-R1 600	373 799	119 862	227 844	2 091	24 002
R1 601-R3 200	299 720	45 233	189 091	4 110	61 285
R3 201-R6 400	225 858	17 718	101 750	4 439	101 951
R6 401-R12 800	122 967	6 119	34 009	2 636	80 203
R12 801-R25 600	50 393	1 794	6 605	1 149	40 845
R25 601-R51 200	15 867	640	1 724	326	13 176
R51 201-R102 400	5 481	172	817	83	4 410
R102 401-R204 800	2 738	121	361	54	2 202
R204 801 or more	1 604	82	175	25	1 322

3. POPULATION  
 3.5 Population census, 2001  
 3.5.10 Industry by population group and gender

Industry divisions and gender		Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		111	112	113	114	115
<b>Total</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>9 583 762</b>	<b>6 115 829</b>	<b>1 207 393</b>	<b>396 931</b>	<b>1 863 610</b>
	<b>M</b>	<b>5 586 300</b>	<b>3 638 748</b>	<b>656 197</b>	<b>247 093</b>	<b>1 044 263</b>
	<b>F</b>	<b>3 997 462</b>	<b>2 477 081</b>	<b>551 196</b>	<b>149 838</b>	<b>819 347</b>
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	T	960 489	676 158	194 795	4 288	85 249
	M	664 537	470 786	123 574	3 417	66 760
	F	295 953	205 371	71 221	871	18 490
Mining and quarrying	T	383 495	314 944	10 382	1 495	56 674
	M	363 567	305 233	8 858	1 135	48 341
	F	19 928	9 712	1 524	360	8 333
Manufacturing	T	1 206 845	691 741	189 492	90 227	235 386
	M	808 797	481 577	105 439	58 703	163 079
	F	398 047	210 164	84 053	31 524	72 307
Electricity, gas and water supply	T	71 626	47 077	6 252	2 447	15 850
	M	59 473	40 303	5 141	1 893	12 135
	F	12 154	6 774	1 111	553	3 715
Construction	T	520 486	352 247	75 892	13 233	79 113
	M	473 909	326 964	70 760	11 652	64 533
	F	46 577	25 283	5 132	1 582	14 580
Wholesale and retail trade	T	1 454 446	862 576	189 621	99 920	302 328
	M	834 425	504 712	89 056	66 511	174 146
	F	620 021	357 864	100 565	33 409	128 183
Transport, storage and communication	T	442 730	267 969	46 331	24 488	103 942
	M	355 393	232 018	35 655	19 148	68 572
	F	87 337	35 951	10 676	5 341	35 370
Financial, insurance, real estate and business services	T	904 568	396 843	96 482	50 907	360 337
	M	525 570	274 143	48 540	26 614	176 272
	F	378 999	122 700	47 941	24 293	184 064
Community, social and personal services	T	1 841 851	1 146 967	200 001	71 015	423 869
	M	832 391	542 803	89 441	34 584	165 563
	F	1 009 460	604 164	110 560	36 431	258 306
Other and not Adequately defined	T	2 524	1 303	169	185	867
	M	1 361	771	66	112	413
	F	1 163	532	104	73	454
Private households	T	940 323	851 026	76 166	1 911	11 220
	M	175 588	160 820	10 506	696	3 566
	F	764 735	690 205	65 661	1 215	7 654
Unspecified/Other	T	854 378	506 979	121 809	36 815	188 775
	M	491 290	298 618	69 160	22 628	100 884
	F	363 088	208 362	52 649	14 187	87 891

3. POPULATION  
 3.5 Population census, 2001  
 3.5.11 Home language by population group and gender

Home language and gender		Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
		116	117	118	119	120
<b>Total</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
	<b>M</b>	<b>21 434 040</b>	<b>16 887 830</b>	<b>1 920 426</b>	<b>545 050</b>	<b>2 080 734</b>
	<b>F</b>	<b>23 385 737</b>	<b>18 528 336</b>	<b>2 074 079</b>	<b>570 417</b>	<b>2 212 905</b>
Afrikaans	T	5 983 426	253 282	3 173 972	19 266	2 536 906
	M	2 900 214	124 529	1 532 190	9 553	1 233 942
	F	3 083 212	128 753	1 641 782	9 713	1 302 964
English	T	3 673 203	183 631	756 067	1 045 845	1 687 661
	M	1 772 483	91 290	357 056	510 836	813 301
	F	1 900 720	92 341	399 011	535 008	874 360
IsiNdebele	T	711 821	703 906	1 882	3 522	2 511
	M	342 366	338 625	883	1 675	1 184
	F	369 455	365 282	998	1 847	1 327
IsiXhosa	T	7 907 153	7 888 999	12 172	703	5 279
	M	3 726 376	3 717 850	5 731	339	2 455
	F	4 180 777	4 171 149	6 441	364	2 824
IsiZulu	T	10 677 305	10 659 309	11 397	2 406	4 193
	M	5 045 450	5 036 949	5 407	1 141	1 953
	F	5 631 855	5 622 360	5 990	1 265	2 240
Sepedi	T	4 208 980	4 204 358	2 706	289	1 627
	M	1 987 170	1 985 040	1 268	121	742
	F	2 221 810	2 219 318	1 438	169	885
Sesotho	T	3 555 186	3 544 304	8 566	250	2 065
	M	1 704 071	1 698 918	4 068	125	960
	F	1 851 115	1 845 386	4 498	126	1 105
SiSwati	T	3 677 016	3 657 796	16 532	373	2 315
	M	1 774 785	1 765 478	8 082	196	1 028
	F	1 902 231	1 892 318	8 450	177	1 287
Setswana	T	1 194 430	1 191 015	2 360	255	801
	M	571 429	569 760	1 147	125	397
	F	623 002	621 254	1 213	131	404
Tshivenda	T	1 021 757	1 020 133	852	114	658
	M	482 134	481 333	417	58	326
	F	539 623	538 800	435	56	332
Xitsonga	T	1 992 207	1 989 062	1 595	142	1 409
	M	1 001 446	999 850	821	75	700
	F	990 761	989 212	774	66	709
Other	T	217 293	120 369	6 406	42 302	48 216
	M	126 117	78 206	3 356	20 807	23 749
	F	91 175	42 163	3 050	21 495	24 467

3. POPULATION  
 3.5 Population census, 2001  
 3.5.12 Religion by population group

Religion	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
	121	122	123	124	125
<b>Total</b>	<b>44 819 778</b>	<b>35 416 166</b>	<b>3 994 505</b>	<b>1 115 467</b>	<b>4 293 640</b>
African Methodist Episcopal church	269 687	236 931	32 229	79	447
African Traditional Belief	125 903	124 947	801	22	132
Afrikaanse Protestantse Kerk	16 153	389	1 320	11	14 433
Anglican church	1 614 954	1 048 020	355 302	5 130	206 501
Apostolic Faith Mission of SA	246 190	149 039	27 728	1 175	68 247
Assemblies of God of SA	430 202	382 825	29 631	1 083	16 662
Bahais	1 964	1 475	150	54	285
Bandla Lama Nazaretha	248 824	241 412	5 581	376	1 455
Baptist Churches of Southern Africa	346 347	232 782	34 751	4 309	74 504
Buddhism	4 113	409	92	1 755	1 856
Christian Centres	290 673	204 167	48 201	10 770	27 535
Christian Scientist churches	4 896	3 372	373	125	1 026
Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints	14 615	9 640	1 244	191	3 540
Church of England in SA	107 122	59 788	3 503	119	43 712
Church of the Nazarene	-	-	-	-	-
Confucian	947	370	422	49	107
Dutch Reformed church	3 005 698	1 077 020	475 654	2 164	1 450 861
Ethiopian Type churches	751 415	720 826	21 413	1 133	8 043
Ethnic Churches	128 999	121 362	5 851	305	1 481
Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa	310 041	174 579	41 692	32 242	61 528
Hinduism	551 669	16 425	5 328	527 353	2 562
International Fellowship of Christian Churches (Rhema etc.)	82 943	44 569	12 092	2 954	23 329
International Pentecost church	216 104	213 658	1 758	105	583
Jewish Faith/Hebrew	75 555	11 979	1 286	615	61 675
Lutheran Church of Southern Africa	1 070 713	933 507	112 685	569	23 952
Methodist Churches of SA	2 925 556	2 453 624	127 353	2 821	341 758
Muslim Faith	654 064	74 701	296 021	274 932	8 410
Nederduits Hervormde Kerk	106 790	22 133	2 963	60	81 633
New Age	249 530	206 573	16 733	2 716	23 508
New Apostolic church	18 250	4 682	10 897	22	2 648
No religion	6 767 165	6 211 818	153 254	25 087	377 007
Orthodox churches	-	-	-	-	-
Other	25 261	16 942	4 951	285	3 084
Other (Seventh-Day) Adventist churches	75 549	68 342	4 750	538	1 919
Other African Apostolic churches	29 168	27 869	743	64	492
Other African Independent churches	656 644	559 178	38 719	2 846	55 902
Other Apostolic churches	5 052 613	4 224 474	599 910	13 479	214 749
Other Assemblies	162 144	137 842	19 431	1 538	3 334
Other Baptist churches	344 890	330 999	9 370	723	3 798
Other Catholic churches	29 545	27 987	669	156	732
Other Charismatic churches	13 164	4 006	1 793	378	6 987
Other Christian churches	2 885 253	1 928 892	460 704	122 947	372 709
Other Congregational churches	252 120	151 059	90 866	387	9 807
Other Evangelical churches	1 043 110	905 752	96 932	11 426	29 000
Other Lutheran churches	60 273	52 119	5 895	237	2 022
Other Methodist churches	110 161	104 965	3 627	160	1 408
Other non-Christian churches	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-Christian religions	12 274	9 674	833	59	1 708
Other Orthodox churches	42 251	23 874	1 182	202	16 994
Other Pentecostal churches	763 879	483 501	186 274	16 518	77 585
Other Presbyterian churches	134 271	132 530	1 094	60	586
Other Zionist churches	1 887 147	1 773 617	80 012	8 653	24 865
Pentecostal churches	40 092	26 029	11 354	516	2 194
Pinkster Protestantse Kerk	52 148	8 276	17 989	285	25 598
Presbyterian churches	698 225	613 870	9 938	845	73 571
Reformed churches	103 553	51 901	4 125	158	47 370
Refused	12 520	8 492	1 207	205	2 616
Roman Catholic church	3 151 791	2 498 257	351 589	20 670	281 275
Salvation Army United church	58 675	52 148	2 948	290	3 290
Seventh-Day Adventist church	156 489	127 269	16 881	1 264	11 075
St Engenas Zion Christian church	23 477	22 734	241	104	397
St John's Apostolic church	527 290	522 174	3 406	372	1 338
Taoist	371	67	88	23	194
United Congregational church of SA	256 705	187 025	67 769	294	1 617
Unknown	573 190	435 774	46 744	9 984	80 688
Zion Christian church	4 948 455	4 915 503	26 164	1 474	5 313



## 3. POPULATION

## 3.6 Human development index (HDI)

## 3.6.1 By population group

According to the *UN Human development report, 1997* HDI is defined as follows: The human development index measures the average achievements in a country in three basic dimensions of human development - longevity, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A composite index, the HDI thus contains three variables: Life expectancy, educational attainment (adult literacy and combined primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment) and real GDP per capita (in PPP\$).

The HDI is used for obtaining internationally comparable indications of the ability of individuals within a country or across various countries to live long, informed and comfortable lives. The scale of the HDI ranges from zero (indicative of a very low development level) to one (indicative of very high level). More information may be found in Statistical release P0015: *Human development index (HDI)*.

1996 1/

Population group	HDI rank	Life expectancy at birth (years)	Life expectancy at birth (years) index	Adult literacy rate (%)	Adult literacy index
	126	127	128	129	130
<b>South Africa</b>		<b>57,04</b>	<b>0,53</b>	<b>85,93</b>	<b>0,86</b>
African/Black	4	55,49	0,51	83,05	0,83
Coloured	3	58,64	0,56	91,40	0,91
Indian/Asian	2	61,51	0,61	95,58	0,96
White	1	65,51	0,68	99,32	0,99

Population group	Combined gross primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment (%)	Combined gross enrolment index	Educational attainment index	Real GDP per capita (PPP\$) 1/	Income index	HDI
	131	132	133	134	135	136
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>83,88</b>	<b>0,84</b>	<b>0,85</b>	<b>5 916</b>	<b>0,68</b>	<b>0,688</b>
African/Black	82,97	0,83	0,83	2 713	0,55	0,630
Coloured	86,07	0,86	0,89	4 680	0,64	0,698
Indian/Asian	91,95	0,92	0,95	10 382	0,77	0,778
White	89,69	0,90	0,96	27 942	0,94	0,858

1/ At going to print, analysis of HDI data based on Census 2001, was still underway.

3. POPULATION  
3.6 Human development index (HDI)  
3.6.2 By province

1996 1/

Province	HDI rank	Life expectancy at birth (years)	Life expectancy at birth (years) index	Adult literacy rate (%)	Adult literacy index
	137	138	139	140	141
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>57,04</b>	<b>0,53</b>	<b>85,93</b>	<b>0,86</b>
Eastern Cape	7	60,41	0,59	76,47	0,76
Free State	4	52,78	0,46	88,77	0,89
Gauteng	1	59,62	0,58	98,13	0,98
KwaZulu-Natal	5	52,98	0,47	89,17	0,89
Limpopo	8	60,10	0,59	77,70	0,78
Mpumalanga	6	53,49	0,47	79,42	0,79
Northern Cape	3	55,62	0,51	83,79	0,84
North West	9	53,29	0,47	73,16	0,73
Western Cape	2	60,83	0,60	95,76	0,96

Province	Combined gross primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment (%)	Combined gross enrolment index	Educational attainment index	Real GDP per capita (PPP\$) 2/	Income index	HDI
	142	143	144	145	146	147
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>83,88</b>	<b>0,84</b>	<b>0,85</b>	<b>5 916</b>	<b>0,68</b>	<b>0,688</b>
Eastern Cape	81,87	0,82	0,78	2 856	0,56	0,643
Free State	88,37	0,88	0,89	5 185	0,66	0,671
Gauteng	86,88	0,87	0,94	11 862	0,80	0,771
KwaZulu-Natal	82,79	0,83	0,87	4 563	0,64	0,658
Limpopo	82,97	0,83	0,80	2 019	0,50	0,629
Mpumalanga	84,44	0,84	0,81	6 105	0,69	0,657
Northern Cape	82,10	0,82	0,83	6 513	0,70	0,679
North West	82,37	0,82	0,76	3 509	0,59	0,608
Western Cape	86,39	0,86	0,93	9 381	0,76	0,762

1/ At going to print, analysis of HDI data based on Census 2001, was still underway.

2/ Purchase power parity. The standard of living is measured by GDP per capita, expressed in PPP US\$. The minimum and maximum values are PPP US\$ 100 and PPP US\$ 40 000. The GDP per capita is converted to the purchase power parity (PPP\$) for the purpose of international comparability.

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.6 Human development index (HDI)

## 3.6.3 The HDI ranking for selected countries, 1975-2001 1/

HDI rank	Country	1975	1980	1985	1990	1995	2001
		148	149	150	151	152	153
<b>High human development</b>							
1	Norway	0,858	0,876	0,887	0,900	0,924	0,944
3	Sweden	0,862	0,871	0,882	0,893	0,924	0,941
4	Australia	0,843	0,859	0,872	0,886	0,926	0,939
7	United States	0,864	0,883	0,896	0,911	0,923	0,937
9	Japan	0,851	0,875	0,890	0,906	0,920	0,932
13	United Kingdom	0,840	0,847	0,857	0,877	0,916	0,930
18	Germany	..	0,859	0,868	0,885	0,908	0,921
22	Israel	0,794	0,818	0,838	0,857	0,879	0,905
24	Greece	0,831	0,847	0,859	0,869	0,875	0,892
43	Chile	0,700	0,735	0,752	0,780	0,811	0,831
<b>Medium human development</b>							
55	Mexico	0,684	0,729	0,748	0,757	0,771	0,800
65	Brazil	0,643	0,678	0,691	0,712	0,738	0,777
73	Saudi Arabia	0,596	0,656	0,679	0,716	0,746	0,769
104	China	0,521	0,554	0,591	0,624	0,679	0,721
111	<b>South Africa</b>	<b>0,660</b>	<b>0,676</b>	<b>0,702</b>	<b>0,734</b>	<b>0,741</b>	<b>0,684</b>
120	Egypt	0,433	0,480	0,530	0,572	0,605	0,648
124	Namibia	..	..	..	..	0,677	0,627
125	Botswana	0,509	0,573	0,626	0,674	0,666	0,614
127	India	0,416	0,443	0,481	0,519	0,553	0,590
133	Swaziland	0,510	0,541	0,567	0,611	0,606	0,547
<b>Low human development</b>							
139	Bangladesh	0,336	0,352	0,384	0,414	0,443	0,502
144	Pakistan	0,344	0,370	0,403	0,440	0,472	0,499
145	Zimbabwe	0,544	0,570	0,626	0,614	0,567	0,496
147	Uganda	..	..	0,402	0,403	0,412	0,489
149	Madagascar	0,397	0,431	0,424	0,431	0,438	0,468
150	Haiti	..	0,446	0,461	0,457	0,456	0,467
152	Nigeria	0,324	0,384	0,400	0,426	0,452	0,463
162	Malawi	0,314	0,341	0,355	0,365	0,404	0,387
163	Zambia	0,462	0,470	0,478	0,461	0,414	0,386
170	Mozambique	..	0,309	0,295	0,317	0,325	0,356
175	Sierra Leone	..	..	..	..	..	0,275

Source: UNDP, *Human Development Report, 2003*1/ The human development index values in this table were calculated using a consistent methodology and data series. They are not strictly comparable with those in earlier *Human Development Reports*.

## 3.6.4 The HDI ranking of the SADC member countries, 1975-2001

HDI rank	Country	1975	1980	1985	1990	1995	2001
		154	155	156	157	158	159
164	Angola	..	..	..	..	..	0,377
125	Botswana	0,509	0,573	0,626	0,674	0,166	0,614
167	Dem. Rep. of Congo	0,419	0,426	0,429	0,417	0,380	0,363
137	Lesotho	0,477	0,517	0,542	0,565	0,558	0,510
162	Malawi	0,314	0,341	0,355	0,365	0,404	0,387
62	Mauritius	..	0,654	0,684	0,720	0,744	0,779
170	Mozambique	..	0,309	0,295	0,317	0,325	0,356
124	Namibia	..	..	..	..	0,677	0,627
36	Seychelles	..	..	..	..	..	0,840
111	<b>South Africa</b>	<b>0,660</b>	<b>0,676</b>	<b>0,702</b>	<b>0,734</b>	<b>0,741</b>	<b>0,684</b>
133	Swaziland	0,510	0,541	0,567	0,611	0,606	0,547
160	Tanzania	..	..	..	0,408	0,401	0,400
163	Zambia	0,462	0,470	0,478	0,461	0,414	0,386
145	Zimbabwe	0,545	0,570	0,626	0,614	0,567	0,496

Source: UNDP, *Human Development Report, 2003*

### 3. POPULATION

#### 3.7 Rural Development

##### DEVELOPMENT OF THE POPULATION IN THE RURAL AREAS OF SA WITH EXTREME POVERTY

In June 2001 Stats SA conducted a survey to establish baseline statistics for the government's integrated sustainable rural development strategy.

This survey is the result of the Cabinet Lekgotla in January 2001. Within the framework of the Integrated Rural Development Strategy (IRDS), Government identified 13 specific areas for accelerated rural development. These are rural areas in SA of extreme poverty, with a serious lack of facilities.

The following tables provide an overview of living conditions of the population in the above-mentioned 13 nodal areas. The report about this survey was published by Stats SA as: *Measuring rural development*. Also available on Stats SA Website at [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za). The dataset and metadata set of this survey are available from Stats SA Printing and Distribution component.

##### DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

**Literacy rate** - People aged 15 years and above who say they can read and write are considered literate.

**The population of working age** - People aged 15-65 years.

**Not economically active population** comprises people aged 15-65 years who are not available for work, such as full-time scholars and students, full-time homemakers, those who are retired and those who are unable or unwilling to work.

**Economically active population** includes people aged 15-65 years who are employed and those who are not employed.

**Official and expanded definition of unemployment** - Stats SA uses the following definition of unemployment as its **official definition**: The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who: (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within a week of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The **expanded** unemployment rate excludes criterion (c).

**Workers** include the self-employed, employers and employees.

**Traditional dwellings** include houses, huts, and other dwelling structures made of traditional materials.

**Informal dwellings** include shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in back yards.

**Acceptable access to safe water** refers to piped water inside the dwelling, on site, from a neighbour's tap, or from a public tap within 14 minutes' walk of the dwelling.

**Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting** refers to electricity from the mains.

**Access to a hygienic toilet facility** refers to a flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with a ventilation pipe, in the dwelling or on site.

**Access to a telephone** refers to a telephone in the dwelling or the regular use of a cellular phone.

3. POPULATION  
 3.7 Rural Development  
 3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators

Indicator	Nodal area						
	National	All nodal areas	OR Tambo (EC)	Alfred Nzo (EC)	Umzinyathi (KZN)	Umkhanyakude (KZN)	Sekhukhune (LP & MP)
	160	161	162	163	164	165	166
Unemployment rate (official definition)	26,4 1/	33,9	32,2	26,6	35,0	33,4	45,9
Unemployment rate (expanded definition)	37,0 1/	52,2	51,8	50,0	62,0	52,6	64,8
Proportion of households living in traditional dwellings	10,9 2/	41,2	66,3	68,0	59,5	46,0	14,3
Proportion of households with fewer than 3 rooms in the dwelling	30,8 2/	26,7	27,5	23,9	24,3	33,1	12,4
Proportion of households with piped water in the dwelling or on site	65,7 2/	24,3	7,1	8,2	21,9	11,3	20,0
Proportion of households with acceptable access to safe water	79,4 3/	40,3	13,2	33,0	30,9	22,2	39,7
Proportion of households where reported interruptions in water supply were attended to within a week	80,8 1/	67,0	52,5	59,6	84,6	77,2	55,2
Proportion of households using mainly wood for cooking	19,6 2/	53,8	65,6	68,6	61,1	70,6	59,0
Proportion of households using mainly electricity for cooking	52,5 2/	18,3	8,6	4,4	19,2	13,4	19,2
Proportion of households using mainly paraffin for cooking	21,1 2/	19,2	18,6	20,4	11,6	7,2	8,5
Proportion of households using mainly electricity for lighting	69,2 2/	47,5	33,6	17,3	32,2	19,3	66,4
Proportion of households using mainly candles for lighting	20,0 2/	41,9	50,2	73,7	63,0	78,3	28,4
Proportion of households with access to hygienic sanitation	62,2 1/	18,0	7,8	2,3	19,1	16,0	10,1
Proportion of households where refuse/rubbish is removed by a local authority	54,8 2/	15,5	6,6	1,9	15,3	4,4	5,1
Proportion of households with access to a telephone	33,7 2/	22,3	18,4	15,1	22,1	18,5	20,0
Proportion of people with medical aid or health insurance	16,2 2/	5,6	4,3	3,5	4,2	4,3	6,2
Proportion of people with access to land for agriculture	-	46,2	78,5	67,8	23,6	52,4	30,4
Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest clinic	36,3 3/	20,8	8,1	8,1	15,8	10,1	16,5
Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest hospital	14,3 3/	5,8	1,5	2,1	10,7	1,9	1,8
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest primary school	54,3 3/	41,7	37,8	42,7	26,6	16,4	35,2
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest secondary school	44,1 3/	26,8	16,9	19,7	20,9	11,9	25,7
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest food market	50,9 3/	40,1	52,9	62,9	12,0	9,6	28,9

Sources for national figures:

- 1/ Stats SA, October household survey, 1999. (Statistical release P0317).  
 2/ Stats SA, Labour force survey, February 2001 (Statistical release P0210).  
 3/ Stats SA, Labour force survey, September 2001 (Statistical release P0210).

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.7 Rural Development

## 3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (continued)

Indicator	Nodal area						
	National	All nodal areas	OR Tambo (EC)	Alfred Nzo (EC)	Umzinyathi (KZN)	Umkhanyakude (KZN)	Sekhukhune (LP & MP)
	167	168	169	170	171	172	173
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest post office or post office agent	28,7 3/	15,8	3,1	13,3	17,9	17,9	18,5
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest public transport	77,9 3/	69,8	63,8	66,8	67,3	56,1	64,9
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest welfare office	18,0 3/	8,4	2,6	3,6	10,9	2,0	7,5
Proportion of households which depends on remittances as the main source of income	13,8 3/	23,5	25,7	26,3	25,4	17,7	29,1
Proportion of households which depends on pensions and grants as their main source of income	17,8 3/	32,2	35,9	33,0	30,5	28,9	37,8
Proportion of households which depends on sale of farm produce as main source of income	1,0 3/	1,5	1,2	1,3	1,7	2,4	1,2
Proportion of households with no income	2,5 3/	2,0	0,8	1,5	1,9	2,0	3,3
Proportion of households which never had a problem satisfying their food needs	50,9 3/	35,2	33,2	40,9	44,4	47,4	28,9
Proportion of households engaged in field crop farming	- 4/	42,4	75,6	64,6	22,9	48,3	30,0
Proportion of households engaged in fruit farming	- 4/	1,4	2,9	1,2	0,1	0,4	0,0
Proportion of households engaged in horticulture	- 4/	0,8	0,5	0,6	0,4	4,0	0,3
Proportion of households engaged in livestock farming	- 4/	9,6	11,8	6,2	4,0	12,4	1,2
Proportion of households which keeps poultry	- 4/	51,4	69,3	63,9	51,5	72,8	46,0
Proportion of households which keeps sheep, goats and other medium size livestock	- 4/	26,1	39,7	34,9	29,3	18,6	27,7
Proportion of households which keeps cattle and other large livestock	- 4/	23,1	32,7	32,8	21,2	26,6	15,6
Proportion of households with a radio	79,1 2/	72,2	62,3	73,6	72,6	77,0	76,2
Proportion of households with a television set	56,4 2/	35,0	22,6	20,0	31,5	25,9	41,2
Proportion of households with a car	24,1 3/	11,8	4,9	5,3	12,1	10,2	19,5
Proportion of households with a watch or clock	84,6 3/	73,6	56,2	73,1	74,3	76,6	85,4

Sources for national figures:

1/ Stats SA, *October household survey, 1999*. (Statistical release P0317).2/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, February 2001* (Statistical release P0210).3/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, September 2001* (Statistical release P0210).

4/ Indicates that there is no national figure for comparison.

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.7 Rural Development

## 3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (continued)

Indicator	Nodal area							
	Eastern Municipality (LP & MP)	Chris Hani (EC)	Ukwa-hlamba (EC)	Ugu (KZN)	Zululand (KZN)	Central Karoo (WC)	Thabo Mofu-tsanyane (FS)	Kalahari-Kgalagadi (NC & NW)
	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181
Unemployment rate (official definition)	52,4	23,9	35,8	36,0	32,0	21,6	32,5	35,7
Unemployment rate (expanded definition)	69,1	39,6	48,3	48,7	54,3	43,8	43,4	53,3
Proportion of households living in traditional dwellings	16,2	46,4	46,7	29,8	35,2	0,0	13,0	13,9
Proportion of households with fewer than 3 rooms in the dwelling	24,9	33,2	38,5	33,5	20,0	26,1	27,5	33,5
Proportion of households with piped water in the dwelling or on site	31,1	25,7	21,5	27,2	33,7	95,7	71,1	31,9
Proportion of households with acceptable access to safe water	67,4	45,7	38,1	35,5	39,7	96,6	95,5	58,0
Proportion of households where reported interruptions in water supply were attended to within a week	68,1	61,8	41,2	84,7	79,5	29,8	88,5	68,7
Proportion of households using mainly wood for cooking	73,2	44,7	46,4	41,6	53,5	16,9	10,4	36,9
Proportion of households using mainly electricity for cooking	17,4	16,0	15,4	28,4	30,3	78,0	33,1	36,8
Proportion of households using mainly paraffin for cooking	7,6	35,1	32,4	26,2	9,3	1,6	28,2	16,1
Proportion of households using mainly electricity for lighting	77,5	51,3	38,3	61,5	46,0	87,3	70,4	61,7
Proportion of households using mainly candles for lighting	20,7	18,3	46,1	35,3	51,0	9,2	25,3	31,4
Proportion of households with access to hygienic sanitation	7,6	22,1	15,2	29,5	29,8	79,9	41,9	37,3
Proportion of households where refuse/rubbish is removed by a local authority	2,9	20,7	18,6	23,9	21,9	81,9	49,9	24,1
Proportion of households with access to a telephone	18,4	29,3	19,3	26,5	20,3	45,5	33,4	29,2
Proportion of people with medical aid or health insurance	4,3	5,7	7,2	7,5	5,1	13,6	10,1	12,0
Proportion of people with access to land for agriculture	4,8	52,4	38,7	48,6	46,7	9,2	18,3	11,3
Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest clinic	42,7	30,7	17,2	28,4	21,5	27,5	40,2	23,3
Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest hospital	5,1	5,5	5,4	15,8	3,6	12,9	16,8	10,5
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest primary school	70,6	51,9	42,3	40,0	33,7	53,0	54,3	36,1
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest secondary school	54,8	30,4	26,0	31,3	23,4	46,6	43,2	21,5
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest food market	56,7	51,8	36,3	26,7	15,8	36,0	48,7	20,7

Source: Stats SA, *Measuring rural development*

## 3. POPULATION

## 3.7 Rural Development

## 3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (concluded)

Indicator	Nodal area							
	Eastern Municipality (LP & MP)	Chris Hani (EC)	Ukwa-hlamba (EC)	Ugu (KZN)	Zululand (KZN)	Central Karoo (WC)	Thabo Mofu-tsanyane (FS)	Kalahari-Kgalagadi (NC & NW)
	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest post office or post office agent	21,2	14,6	17,9	24,4	18,5	29,8	22,8	29,3
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest public transport	92,4	71,6	63,7	79,1	77,2	53,6	75,9	62,9
Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest welfare office	5,8	8,2	6,8	22,2	10,2	25,9	18,2	11,4
Proportion of households which depends on remittances as the main source of income	36,2	18,1	22,0	17,3	23,5	7,1	17,6	18,7
Proportion of households which depends on pensions and grants as their main source of income	24,1	40,7	34,9	26,9	23,9	37,1	22,5	27,1
Proportion of households which depends on sale of farm produce as main source of income	4,0	2,5	0,7	0,2	1,4	3,2	0,2	2,5
Proportion of households with no income	3,9	2,5	3,5	0,5	2,5	0,9	0,8	4,9
Proportion of households which never had a problem satisfying their food needs	35,9	28,3	38,1	35,3	34,7	44,8	37,1	35,3
Proportion of households engaged in field crop farming	4,5	40,4	31,3	46,1	44,0	1,7	16,1	7,4
Proportion of households engaged in fruit farming	0,3	1,6	4,6	3,2	0,6	0,7	0,0	0,1
Proportion of households engaged in horticulture	0,0	1,0	2,2	1,0	0,0	0,6	0,6	0,6
Proportion of households engaged in livestock farming	0,0	30,9	13,1	3,3	9,2	3,4	2,4	4,0
Proportion of households which keeps poultry	48,9	52,0	48,2	30,5	54,2	13,7	17,2	39,1
Proportion of households which keeps sheep, goats and other medium size livestock	11,8	39,8	28,6	7,5	17,1	4,3	1,6	24,2
Proportion of households which keeps cattle and other large livestock	11,8	29,8	29,3	11,6	26,8	1,2	5,7	18,6
Proportion of households with a radio	78,5	71,2	69,9	70,9	73,8	84,8	81,5	73,8
Proportion of households with a television set	46,9	39,4	25,5	44,6	36,4	61,3	53,1	51,4
Proportion of households with a car	10,7	11,1	9,7	19,5	13,0	27,8	16,9	19,4
Proportion of households with a watch or clock	81,4	75,0	76,8	69,2	82,5	80,1	80,1	77,1

Source: Stats SA, *Measuring rural development*



# vital statistics

4.1	Recorded live births, deaths and stillbirths - All population groups	4.1
4.2	Recorded births -	
4.2.1	Total registrations and occurrences	4.1
4.2.2	Year of occurrence by gender and citizenship	4.2
4.2.3	Registrations by province and gender	4.2
4.3	Marriages -	
4.3.1	All population groups by way of solemnisation	4.3
4.3.2	Marital status	4.3
4.3.3	Median ages	4.3
4.3.4	Relative ages of bride and bridegroom	4.4
4.4	Divorces -	
4.4.1	Divorces by population group	4.5
4.4.2	Divorces by population group and crude rate	4.5
4.4.3	Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation	4.6
4.4.4	Divorces by population group and duration of marriage	4.7
4.4.5	Number of minor children involved by population group	4.8
4.4.6	Relative age of spouse by population group	4.9
4.5	Recorded deaths -	
4.5.1	Number of deaths by location, gender and area	4.15
4.5.2	Age at death by gender	4.15
4.5.3	Cause of death - All population groups	4.16
4.5.4	Recorded infant deaths - All population groups	4.18
4.5.5	Cause of infant deaths - All population groups	4.19
4.6	Cremations - Number	4.20

#### 4. VITAL STATISTICS

##### 4.1 Recorded live births, deaths and stillbirths - All population groups

Particulars in respect of the former TBVC states are excluded from 1991-1993.

It should be noted that data on births, deaths, marriages and divorces are advanced as near as possible to the end of the relevant year on account of the closing date for these series. Late registrations that are consequently not included in the statistical series of the year concerned, will thus be included with the information for the following year. This amended procedure means that when interpreting the data, cognisance should be taken that the basis of the statistics is the year of registration and not the year of the event as such.

As from 1991 statistical information regarding births, deaths, stillbirths and marriages is not available by population group. Therefore, this table contains information for all four population groups. It should be clearly understood that the figures for 1991 and 1992 reflect RECORDED events (registrations) with regard to births, stillbirths and deaths and that they are lower than the actual numbers.

Year	Total recorded live births	Recorded deaths, excluding stillbirths		Recorded stillbirths 3/
		Total deaths	Infant 2/ deaths	
	1	2	3	4
1991	537 999	176 475	18 185	8 872
1992	501 461	177 841	17 576	8 007
1993	557 995	201 273	17 851	6 879
1994	677 107	213 279	17 332	6 968
1995	809 439	268 125	22 865	8 946
1996 1/	998 798	327 253	24 606	10 630
1997 1/	1 046 095	..	..	..
1998	1 216 337	..	..	..
1999	1 363 800	..	..	..
2000	1 407 833	..	..	..
2001	1 433 432	..	..	..
2002	1 517 671	..	..	..

1/ As a result of the loss of data at Bureau Nucleus, the number of registered births for 1996 were adjusted, while those for 1997 were estimated. Further details can be found in Statistical release P0305: Recorded births, 1990-1997.

2/ Deaths under one year of age.

3/ Stillbirths are not included in births. A stillbirth is a birth of a viable fetus that showed no sign of life after complete birth.

#### 4.2 Recorded births

##### 4.2.1 Total registrations and occurrences

Year	Total occurrences 1/	Total registrations 2/
	5	6
1991	773 363	537 999
1992	757 546	501 461
1993	743 125	557 995
1994	751 596	667 107
1995	749 205	809 439
1996	791 233	998 798
1997	786 956	1 046 095
1998	765 564	1 216 337
1999	772 600	1 363 800
2000	769 119	1 407 833
2001	735 944	1 433 432
2002	645 882	1 517 671

1/ Date of birth in the South African Population Register.

2/ Date of registration of birth as established by Stats SA, which is based on births registered during the year.

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.2 Recorded births

## 4.2.2 Year of occurrence by gender and citizenship

Year	SA citizens 1/			Non-citizens 1/			Others 2/			Grand total
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
1991	386 149	386 055	<b>772 204</b>	143	132	<b>275</b>	444	440	<b>884</b>	<b>773 363</b>
1992	377 993	378 501	<b>756 494</b>	110	107	<b>217</b>	386	449	<b>835</b>	<b>757 546</b>
1993	370 940	371 228	<b>742 168</b>	95	107	<b>202</b>	384	371	<b>755</b>	<b>743 125</b>
1994	375 618	375 013	<b>750 631</b>	94	89	<b>183</b>	418	364	<b>782</b>	<b>751 596</b>
1995	374 550	373 460	<b>748 010</b>	67	81	<b>148</b>	489	558	<b>1 047</b>	<b>749 205</b>
1996	396 257	393 789	<b>790 046</b>	73	67	<b>140</b>	489	558	<b>1 047</b>	<b>791 233</b>
1997	393 381	392 920	<b>786 301</b>	39	31	<b>70</b>	304	281	<b>585</b>	<b>786 956</b>
1998	382 671	382 339	<b>765 010</b>	33	29	<b>62</b>	267	225	<b>492</b>	<b>765 564</b>
1999	386 752	385 326	<b>772 078</b>	22	13	<b>35</b>	247	240	<b>487</b>	<b>772 600</b>
2000	385 818	383 127	<b>768 945</b>	15	8	<b>23</b>	66	85	<b>151</b>	<b>769 119</b>
2001	368 894	367 008	<b>735 902</b>	0	0	<b>0</b>	24	18	<b>42</b>	<b>735 944</b>
2002	323 681	322 185	<b>645 866</b>	0	0	<b>0</b>	7	9	<b>16</b>	<b>645 882</b>

1/ Citizenship of the person whose birth has been registered.

2/ Others refer to the people whose citizenship is under investigation at the time of extracting the information from the register. Once the citizenship is resolved, these people will either be classified as citizens or as non-citizens.

## 4.2.3 Registrations by province and gender

Province	1999			2000		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	17	18	19	20	21	22
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1 363 800</b>	<b>681 236</b>	<b>682 564</b>	<b>1 407 833</b>	<b>706 144</b>	<b>701 689</b>
Eastern Cape	203 790	101 903	101 887	218 664	109 462	109 202
Free State	63 132	31 507	31 625	69 570	35 001	34 569
Gauteng	184 861	93 033	91 828	192 472	97 326	95 146
KwaZulu-Natal	311 518	154 811	156 707	347 906	174 604	173 302
Limpopo	269 221	134 352	134 869	217 046	108 517	108 529
Mpumalanga	96 784	48 413	48 371	107 884	53 547	54 337
Northern Cape	18 108	9 157	8 951	18 698	9 385	9 313
North West	112 457	56 227	56 230	122 319	61 095	61 224
Western Cape	80 658	40 319	40 339	98 131	49 551	48 580
Unspecified	96	49	47	178	91	87
Foreign	23 175	11 465	11 710	14 965	7 565	7 400

## 4.2.3 Registrations by province and gender (concluded)

Province	2001			2002		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1 433 432</b>	<b>717 981</b>	<b>715 451</b>	<b>1 517 671</b>	<b>757 959</b>	<b>759 712</b>
Eastern Cape	246 261	113 388	48 492	288 180	144 247	143 933
Free State	69 411	34 630	34 781	65 566	32 782	32 784
Gauteng	203 040	103 171	99 869	203 864	102 596	101 268
KwaZulu-Natal	394 962	196 706	198 256	395 450	195 574	199 876
Limpopo	178 306	88 912	89 394	215 287	107 720	107 567
Mpumalanga	106 571	53 145	53 426	113 505	56 484	57 021
Northern Cape	19 122	9 606	9 516	20 998	10 648	10 350
North West	101 792	51 039	50 753	104 696	52 615	52 081
Western Cape	102 728	51 642	51 086	102 482	51 449	51 033
Unspecified	197	112	85	115	53	62
Foreign	11 042	5 630	5 412	7 528	3 791	3 737

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.3 Marriages

## 4.3.1 All population groups by way of solemnisation

As many couples were not specifying their population groups, it was decided that an 'Unspecified' population-group category had to be added. In the past mixed marriages were not reported in detail. However, since the beginning of 1996, data on mixed marriages are reported in detail.

Year	Total	Marriages solemnised by -		Unspecified
		Religious ceremony	Civil ceremony	
	29	30	31	32
1991	108 929	52 879	45 372	10 678
1992	111 557	57 074	53 622	861
1993	120 159	59 638	57 681	2 840
1994	133 309	61 076	66 274	5 959
1995	148 148	61 271	75 201	11 676
1996	146 732	55 809	74 373	16 550
1997	146 729	53 330	71 003	22 396
1998	146 741	52 294	65 471	28 976
1999	140 458	44 479	64 707	31 272
2000	143 391	47 757	72 321	23 313

## 4.3.2 Marital status

Year	Total marriages	Rate	Marital status							
			Bridegroom				Bride			
			Bachelor	Widower	Divorced	Unspec.	Spinster	Widow	Divorced	Unspec.
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	
1991	108 929	..	91 547	2 650	14 732	..	92 660	2 888	13 381	..
1992	111 557	..	93 869	2 631	15 057	..	95 135	2 774	13 648	..
1993	120 159	..	96 087	2 482	15 068	6 522	98 314	2 753	13 633	5 459
1994	133 309	..	109 324	2 182	15 057	6 746	112 569	2 474	13 362	4 904
1995	148 148	..	121 746	2 675	17 001	6 726	126 121	2 825	15 021	4 181
1996	146 732	..	120 641	2 696	17 013	6 382	125 134	2 777	14 910	3 911
1997	146 729	..	121 594	2 558	16 371	6 206	126 494	2 698	13 824	3 713
1998	146 741	..	120 747	3 056	17 028	5 910	125 734	3 008	14 472	3 527
1999	140 458	..	122 412	3 071	12 628	2 347	117 782	5 132	15 101	2 443
2000	143 391	..	124 353	2 674	1 144	13 709	119 003	4 874	2 840	16 674

## 4.3.3 Median age 1/

Year	Median age at marriage by marital status									
	Bridegroom, total	Bride, total	Bachelor	Spinster	Widower	Widow	Divorced male	Divorced female	Unspec. male	Unspec. female
	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
1991	29,7	26,7	28,6	25,7	54,5	45,3	37,2	33,8	..	..
1992	32,6	29,0	31,0	27,6	53,2	46,3	38,9	35,3	..	..
1993	30,8	27,7	29,2	26,4	57,7	47,9	38,0	34,4	36,6	35,9
1994	31,4	28,1	29,9	27,0	57,4	47,0	38,2	34,6	37,3	37,2
1995	32,3	28,7	30,8	27,7	57,5	47,2	38,8	35,2	38,1	37,9
1996	32,9	29,1	31,5	28,2	57,1	47,7	39,1	35,8	39,2	38,9
1997	33,5	29,5	32,2	28,6	56,9	47,4	29,6	36,3	40,1	40,4
1998	33,7	29,7	32,3	28,7	57,3	48,0	39,6	36,3	41,0	42,1
1999	29,6	33,8	28,8	33,1	35,6	46,9	44,5	47,7	34,1	37,7
2000	29,6	33,7	28,7	33,0	36,2	47,8	45,6	49,3	34,5	38,3

1/ This is the age of a person in the centre when all persons are arranged in increasing order by age.

4. VITAL STATISTICS  
 4.3 Marriages  
 4.3.4 Relative ages of bride and bridegroom

2000

Age of bride	Total	Age of bridegroom													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	
		53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66
<b>Total</b>	<b>143 391</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>10 010</b>	<b>33 020</b>	<b>33 500</b>	<b>23 776</b>	<b>15 316</b>	<b>9 805</b>	<b>6 663</b>	<b>3 986</b>	<b>2 802</b>	<b>1 605</b>	<b>1 178</b>	<b>1 116</b>	
<20	4 915	345	2 124	1 731	524	127	42	11	7	2	2	-	-	-	
20-24	24 773	194	5 530	12 265	4 782	1 389	397	127	48	25	10	1	4	1	
25-29	41 656	53	1 883	15 456	15 752	5 843	1 765	524	213	102	30	19	11	5	
30-34	29 295	16	342	2 760	10 030	9 724	4 119	1 386	569	193	94	26	22	14	
35-39	17 366	6	92	627	1 806	5 188	5 316	2 530	1 046	400	201	74	43	37	
40-44	10 424	-	27	127	444	1 156	2 822	3 044	1 595	633	325	116	79	56	
45-49	6 193	-	5	37	131	275	635	1 644	1 812	837	441	190	102	84	
50-54	3 779	-	4	11	22	55	156	422	1 051	1 019	559	258	137	85	
55-59	1 968	-	2	3	7	14	44	89	214	509	534	290	154	108	
60-64	1 593	-	-	2	1	3	13	23	81	201	445	383	273	168	
65-69	749	-	1	1	-	1	4	3	19	46	116	171	181	206	
70-74	469	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	6	14	39	62	137	205	
75>	211	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	2	5	6	15	35	147	

1999

Age of bride	Total	Age of bridegroom													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	
		67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
<b>Total</b>	<b>140 458</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>10 308</b>	<b>32 077</b>	<b>31 839</b>	<b>22 694</b>	<b>14 497</b>	<b>9 630</b>	<b>6 186</b>	<b>4 337</b>	<b>2 898</b>	<b>2 138</b>	<b>1 374</b>	<b>1 399</b>	
<20	4 585	379	1 972	1 661	396	69	38	6	6	2	3	1	1	3	
20-24	24 849	182	5 956	12 065	4 585	1 516	385	147	42	26	10	5	8	-	
25-29	40 494	54	1 919	14 948	15 212	5 660	1 704	542	200	88	29	28	9	4	
30-34	27 579	9	345	2 667	9 323	9 029	3 749	1 366	513	208	88	33	20	20	
35-39	16 898	6	81	524	1 809	4 936	5 063	2 475	970	425	199	93	38	36	
40-44	9 900	1	25	159	398	1 057	2 708	2 904	1 446	649	270	168	75	48	
45-49	6 267	-	8	42	88	271	654	1 682	1 705	1 013	421	197	106	80	
50-54	3 686	-	1	9	18	65	149	381	933	1 027	560	296	131	104	
55-59	2 470	-	-	2	5	19	37	95	270	615	664	414	196	155	
60-64	1 757	-	-	-	4	1	8	21	69	202	441	503	281	227	
65-69	1 105	-	-	-	-	2	2	10	25	66	160	290	298	254	
70-74	540	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	6	11	38	75	158	251	
75>	328	-	1	-	1	68	-	-	1	5	15	35	53	217	

1998

Age of bride	Total	Age of bridegroom													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	
		81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94
<b>Total</b>	<b>146 741</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>13 300</b>	<b>35 387</b>	<b>32 840</b>	<b>22 694</b>	<b>14 501</b>	<b>9 810</b>	<b>6 075</b>	<b>4 400</b>	<b>2 760</b>	<b>2 174</b>	<b>1 297</b>	<b>1 241</b>	
<20	2 971	145	1 642	858	215	69	28	10	2	1	-	-	-	1	
20-24	31 036	85	8 660	14 709	5 397	1 516	401	180	48	11	17	7	4	1	
25-29	42 166	17	2 350	16 035	15 404	5 660	1 724	616	198	87	37	24	9	5	
30-34	27 640	6	432	2 794	9 324	9 029	3 686	1 424	534	224	97	51	22	17	
35-39	16 720	3	113	615	1 805	4 936	5 067	2 440	955	424	180	92	51	39	
40-44	9 922	-	33	175	411	1 057	2 647	2 892	1 361	724	310	187	78	47	
45-49	6 274	-	15	47	117	271	680	1 626	1 689	976	433	227	103	90	
50-54	3 563	-	2	14	25	65	162	414	885	1 000	465	304	129	98	
55-59	2 436	-	2	1	11	19	39	103	261	638	618	415	192	137	
60-64	1 693	-	-	1	1	1	5	39	88	204	388	494	269	203	
65-69	1 049	1	1	-	-	2	5	16	24	66	155	270	268	241	
70-74	442	-	2	2	-	1	-	2	8	20	30	70	108	199	
75>	829	5	48	136	130	68	57	48	22	25	30	33	64	163	

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.1 Divorces by population group

Year	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Mixed	Unspecified
	95	96	97	98	99	100	101
1991	23 865	..	5 057	1 410	17 398	..	..
1992	28 264	..	5 408a	1 850a	21 006	..	..
1993	29 878	..	5 920	1 676	19 020	..	..
1994	59 756	4 754	5 190	1 684	18 250	..	..
1995	31 592	8 174	5 029	1 601	16 788	..	..
1996	32 775	7 243	4 190	1 489	15 831	191	3 831
1997	34 231	7 174	4 634	1 685	15 295	184	5 259
1998	35 792	6 673	3 790	1 753	14 443	250	8 883
1999	37 098	6 823	3 938	1 976	14 785	357	9 219
2000	34 102	7 623	3 365	1 746	15 211	401	5 756

## 4.4.2 Divorces by population group and crude rate

Year	Total	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Mixed	Unspecified
	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
1991	7,13	..	1,55	1,47	4,11	..	..
1992	8,44	..	1,63	1,90	4,91	..	..
1993	7,85	..	1,75	1,69	4,41	..	..
1994	7,38	..	1,51	1,67	4,20	..	..
1995	6,82	..	1,43	1,56	3,83	..	..
1996	6,18	..	1,17	1,43	3,58	..	..
1997 1/1	4 252	198	934	756	1 500	..	864
1998 1/1	4 540	180	750	774	1 404	..	1 432
1999 1/1	4 420	180	770	865	1 441	..	1 164
2000 1/1	3 175	197	652	759	1 471	..	96

1/ The modified crude divorce rate is used to denote the divorce rate based on the number of married couples. For the calculation of the modified crude divorce rate in this table, the number of married females was used as the denominator.

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.3 Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation

Year	Total	Marriages solemnised by -			Plaintiff		Median age at divorce 1/		Median duration of marriage 2/
		Religious ceremony	Civil ceremony	Unspecified	Husband	Wife	Husband	Wife	
	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117
<b>African/Black</b>									
1994	4 754	1 413	3 096	245	1 909	2 845	36,9	36,2	9,5
1995	8 174	2 663	5 066	445	3 673	4 501	44,0	40,4	12,1
1996	7 243	2 391	4 506	346	3 436	3 507	44,9	40,8	12,3
1997	7 174	2 387	4 409	378	3 046	4 128	..	..	..
1998	6 673	2 415	3 932	326	2 685	3 988	..	..	..
1999	6 823	2 465	4 002	356	2 991	3 125	..	..	..
2000	7 623	1 054	5 999	570	3 497	3 366	..	..	..
<b>Coloured</b>									
1994	5 190	2 909	2 002	279	1 405	3 785	35,4	33,9	9,5
1995	5 029	2 863	1 847	319	1 428	3 601	40,5	39,4	12,6
1996	4 190	2 334	1 685	171	1 185	3 005	40,2	38,3	12,3
1997	4 634	2 697	1 734	203	1 246	3 388	..	..	..
1998	3 790	2 287	1 336	167	1 026	2 764	..	..	..
1999	3 938	2 355	1 414	169	1 150	2 452	..	..	..
2000	3 365	292	2 971	102	1 078	2 048	..	..	..
<b>Indian/Asian</b>									
1994	1 684	361	1 225	98	552	1 132	34,5	31,7	9,5
1995	1 601	318	1 148	135	512	1 089	39,0	35,5	11,8
1996	1 489	316	1 064	109	496	993	39,4	35,7	11,6
1997	1 685	378	1 193	114	510	1 175	..	..	..
1998	1 753	379	1 258	116	484	1 269	..	..	..
1999	1 976	453	1 421	102	582	1 280	..	..	..
2000	1 746	143	1 518	85	616	1 054	..	..	..
<b>White</b>									
1994	18 250	12 699	4 412	1 139	5 918	12 332	36,1	33,3	8,2
1995	16 788	11 666	3 797	1 325	5 296	11 492	39,0	37,8	10,5
1996	15 831	11 234	3 631	966	5 102	10 729	41,4	38,0	10,7
1997	15 295	10 956	3 421	918	4 764	10 531	..	..	..
1998	14 443	10 412	3 021	1 010	4 286	10 157	..	..	..
1999	14 785	10 696	3 241	848	4 802	9 018	..	..	..
2000	15 211	6 075	8 617	519	5 344	9 046	..	..	..
<b>Mixed</b>									
1996	191	61	118	12	67	124	41,4	36,5	8,7
1997	184	56	115	13	57	127	..	..	..
1998	250	77	164	9	77	173	..	..	..
1999	357	138	204	15	125	206	..	..	..
2000	401	82	300	19	146	249	..	..	..
<b>Unspecified</b>									
1996	3 831	2 134	1 105	592	1 189	2 642	41,6	39,0	11,4
1997	5 259	2 905	1 441	913	1 506	3 753	..	..	..
1998	8 883	4 299	3 332	1 252	2 692	9 191	..	..	..
1999	9 219	4 070	3 587	1 562	2 776	5 258	..	..	..
2000	5 756	975	3 984	797	1 924	2 827	..	..	..

1/ This is the age of a person in the centre when all persons are arranged in increasing order by age.

2/ This is the duration of the marriage in the centre when all marriages are arranged in increasing order by duration.

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.4 Divorces by population group and duration of marriage

Year	Total	Duration of marriage									
		<1	1	2	3	4	5-9	10-14	15-19	20>	UNSPEC.
	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
<b>African/Black</b>											
1994	4 754	19	132	253	297	341	1 490	1 145	610	467	-
1995	8 174	23	240	375	480	519	2 671	1 903	1 058	905	-
1996	7 243	19	179	318	410	436	2 344	1 700	978	859	-
1997	7 174	24	149	298	427	447	2 398	1 670	1 023	838	-
1998	6 673	28	134	221	344	423	2 117	1 595	976	758	-
1999	6 823	38	169	277	375	422	2 128	1 464	963	825	162
2000	7 623	6	214	309	404	470	2 272	1 736	991	985	236
<b>Coloured</b>											
1994	5 190	28	179	284	350	338	1 559	1 150	662	641	-
1995	5 029	27	185	258	277	323	1 428	1 193	708	630	-
1996	4 190	25	112	243	240	265	1 267	928	579	531	-
1997	4 634	25	124	223	281	311	1 372	996	684	618	-
1998	3 790	13	101	189	253	266	1 088	789	569	522	-
1999	3 938	20	110	166	255	251	1 100	831	545	556	104
2000	3 365	7	130	157	205	219	908	711	456	517	55
<b>Indian/Asian</b>											
1994	1 684	20	97	105	99	126	437	375	243	79	-
1995	1 601	23	112	106	117	101	398	360	202	182	-
1996	1 489	20	62	92	97	98	436	303	172	195	-
1997	1 685	26	93	85	114	100	469	340	252	206	-
1998	1 753	24	78	90	103	94	481	348	236	299	-
1999	1 976	15	82	93	138	136	497	397	268	302	48
2000	1 746	6	107	103	96	118	439	286	231	310	50
<b>White</b>											
1994	18 250	300	1 335	1 602	1 519	1 394	4 718	3 017	1 798	2 567	-
1995	16 788	323	1 265	1 385	1 409	1 256	4 367	2 720	1 672	2 391	-
1996	15 831	270	1 109	1 328	1 228	1 218	4 268	2 517	1 706	2 187	-
1997	15 295	224	1 016	1 203	1 196	1 118	4 230	2 361	1 660	2 287	-
1998	14 443	209	908	1 147	1 073	1 060	7 011	2 287	1 651	2 128	-
1999	14 785	210	839	1 077	1 194	1 089	3 938	2 255	1 640	2 185	358
2000	15 211	27	910	1 015	1 176	1 093	3 983	2 469	1 781	2 374	383
<b>Mixed</b>											
1996	191	3	15	28	22	15	51	31	13	13	-
1997	184	10	7	18	21	15	57	30	12	14	-
1998	250	4	19	23	18	23	70	50	23	20	-
1999	357	6	22	32	24	23	117	45	35	40	13
2000	444	4	30	31	45	34	126	75	33	48	18
<b>Unspecified</b>											
1996	3 831	52	219	268	278	243	1 089	725	437	520	-
1997	5 259	53	266	310	355	378	1 493	1 022	631	328	-
1998	8 883	72	339	550	598	572	2 600	1 801	1 156	1 195	-
1999	9 219	82	373	534	583	591	2 659	1 665	1 189	1 249	294
2000	5 756	6	230	328	346	401	1 567	1 093	718	816	251



## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.5 Number of minor children involved by population group

Year	Total	Number of minor children involved								Unspec.	Minor children 1/
		None	1	2	3	4	5	6>			
	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	
<b>African/Black</b>											
1994	4 754	1 501	1 175	1 155	580	178	60	18	87	6 352	
1995	8 174	2 681	2 123	1 870	993	332	97	43	45	10 893	
1996	7 243	2 379	1 850	1 710	837	316	103	46	2	9 852	
1997	7 174	2 280	1 894	1 752	839	288	84	37	-	9 722	
1998	6 673	2 116	1 778	1 648	778	253	69	31	-	8 969	
1999	6 823	2 195	1 815	1 653	801	247	69	43	-	9 134	
2000	7 623	2 582	2 046	1 899	781	210	67	38	-	9 627	
<b>Coloured</b>											
1994	5 190	1 036	1 414	1 470	815	303	71	32	49	8 576	
1995	5 029	1 045	1 367	1 426	780	288	68	19	36	8 168	
1996	4 190	858	1 149	1 211	674	217	63	17	1	6 883	
1997	4 634	948	1 296	1 347	726	232	70	15	-	7 542	
1998	3 790	791	1 069	1 144	550	176	47	13	-	6 027	
1999	3 938	887	1 152	1 174	517	171	23	14	-	5 946	
2000	3 365	935	942	982	382	99	20	5	-	4 589	
<b>Indian/Asian</b>											
1994	1 684	333	480	520	243	78	15	5	10	2 667	
1995	1 601	334	490	487	209	62	10	0	9	2 389	
1996	1 489	355	422	439	192	65	12	4	-	2 222	
1997	1 685	393	508	471	230	70	11	2	-	2 488	
1998	1 753	388	519	540	226	62	13	5	-	2 620	
1999	1 976	460	605	607	247	42	11	4	-	2 805	
2000	1 746	503	536	473	191	36	6	1	-	2 237	
<b>White</b>											
1994	18 250	6 679	4 535	4 757	1 694	328	43	16	198	20 772	
1995	16 788	6 348	4 210	4 327	1 452	274	52	20	105	18 706	
1996	15 831	6 053	3 939	4 202	1 359	244	23	9	2	17 566	
1997	15 295	6 004	3 870	4 011	1 139	226	38	7	-	16 445	
1998	14 443	5 528	3 648	3 860	1 188	188	25	3	3	15 848	
1999	14 785	5 976	3 654	3 869	1 070	176	21	19	-	15 579	
2000	15 211	6 309	3 762	3 914	1 048	162	11	5	-	15 500	
<b>Mixed</b>											
1996	191	78	55	39	13	6	-	-	-	196	
1997	184	73	46	35	23	6	1	-	-	214	
1998	250	94	72	55	23	5	1	-	-	276	
1999	357	152	102	66	27	9	1	-	-	353	
2000	444	200	112	98	29	5	-	-	-	416	
<b>Unspecified</b>											
1996	3 831	1 129	1 001	1 060	474	132	26	8	1	5 252	
1997	5 259	1 560	1 437	1 427	626	172	25	7	5	7 065	
1998	8 883	2 908	2 295	2 382	965	262	54	12	5	11 383	
1999	9 519	3 135	2 404	2 442	896	252	55	35	-	11 513	
2000	5 756	2 265	1 449	1 381	476	144	24	17	-	6 464	

1/ Minor children refers to unmarried children under 21 years of age.

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

2000

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband													Unspec.	
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>		
	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	
<b>African/Black</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>7 623</b>	-	<b>31</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>1 548</b>	<b>1 384</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>1 393</b>	
<20	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	134	-	15	54	38	13	8	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	5	
25-29	660	-	6	127	305	144	32	14	4	1	1	1	-	-	25	
30-34	1 371	-	1	42	386	575	200	60	23	9	3	3	-	1	68	
35-39	1 427	-	2	14	89	478	515	167	45	16	6	2	3	-	90	
40-44	964	-	1	4	12	74	330	327	110	26	13	8	-	1	58	
45-49	541	-	-	3	3	15	51	189	149	53	24	8	4	1	41	
50-54	257	-	-	-	1	3	8	31	87	72	24	9	4	1	17	
55-59	100	-	-	-	-	1	4	7	12	41	15	8	2	2	8	
60-64	53	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	20	11	6	5	5	
65-69	23	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	3	5	3	6	2	
70-74	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	
75>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Unspecified	2 088	-	6	40	140	244	234	154	106	34	26	18	9	4	1 073	
<b>Coloured</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 365</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>723</b>	<b>713</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>326</b>	
<20	4	1	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	129	1	23	66	23	6	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	
25-29	545	1	20	209	223	57	14	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	16	
30-34	647	-	4	76	281	218	38	8	5	-	-	-	-	-	17	
35-39	592	-	1	18	108	267	129	38	8	1	6	1	-	-	15	
40-44	414	-	1	7	22	65	177	85	26	7	5	4	-	2	13	
45-49	259	-	-	1	4	26	48	82	55	18	11	3	-	-	11	
50-54	122	-	-	1	-	2	13	23	44	24	9	1	1	-	4	
55-59	56	-	-	-	-	3	3	5	12	18	9	3	-	-	3	
60-64	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	6	15	7	1	1	2	
65-69	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	2	1	-	-	
70-74	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	
75>	4	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	
Unspecified	545	-	4	40	60	69	61	42	14	7	6	1	3	-	238	
<b>Indian/Asian</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 746</b>	-	<b>78</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>222</b>	
<20	12	-	5	5	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	169	-	52	84	23	6	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	
25-29	348	-	14	162	116	35	6	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	12	
30-34	322	-	4	32	132	109	31	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	9	
35-39	234	-	2	3	25	83	79	27	5	1	1	-	-	-	8	
40-44	189	-	-	1	5	20	64	67	14	8	-	2	-	-	8	
45-49	112	-	-	1	3	6	14	36	34	12	1	-	-	-	5	
50-54	47	-	-	-	1	-	1	6	17	8	7	1	1	-	5	
55-59	16	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	6	3	-	1	-	2	
60-64	9	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	1	4	-	-	1	
65-69	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	
70-74	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	
75>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	
Unspecified	284	-	1	17	27	23	21	12	6	6	1	-	-	-	170	

4. VITAL STATISTICS

4.4 Divorces

4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

2000

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	Unspec.
	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168

White

<b>Total</b>	<b>15 211</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>2 041</b>	<b>2 699</b>	<b>2 701</b>	<b>2 238</b>	<b>1 563</b>	<b>1 027</b>	<b>518</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>1 598</b>
<20	78	4	39	19	6	4	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
20-24	930	2	187	486	167	41	12	4	3	1	-	-	1	-	26
25-29	2 599	-	69	1 123	970	245	94	25	9	6	2	-	-	-	56
30-34	2 739	1	9	208	1 058	982	281	90	33	12	6	-	1	1	57
35-39	2 437	-	7	52	201	962	795	240	98	28	11	3	1	1	38
40-44	1 846	-	2	10	73	187	721	554	188	45	16	7	2	-	41
45-49	1 180	-	-	6	12	58	143	452	325	100	35	17	2	2	28
50-54	630	-	-	2	5	18	44	76	246	152	50	11	3	2	21
55-59	293	-	-	-	1	3	10	16	43	103	68	21	10	5	13
60-64	147	-	-	-	1	1	1	4	9	18	51	40	9	8	5
65-69	43	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	2	5	10	8	7	6	2
70-74	23	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	8	8	-
75>	16	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	10	1
Unspecified	2 250	-	19	134	204	198	134	100	71	48	13	12	5	5	1 307

Mixed

<b>Total</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>59</b>
<20	3	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	24	-	3	9	7	2	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
25-29	80	-	3	17	37	17	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
30-34	88	-	1	8	28	26	12	3	1	-	2	1	-	-	6
35-39	68	-	-	-	11	19	19	11	3	1	-	-	-	-	4
40-44	37	-	-	-	1	5	20	4	3	2	-	-	1	-	1
45-49	27	-	-	-	1	3	4	5	6	3	-	2	-	2	1
50-54	11	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5	2	1	1	-	-	1
55-59	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-
60-64	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	1
65-69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
70-74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
75>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	98	-	2	10	7	14	8	9	-	6	1	-	-	-	42

Unspecified

<b>Total</b>	<b>5 756</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>871</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1 581</b>
<20	6	-	1	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
20-24	146	-	30	66	19	8	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
25-29	592	1	5	196	215	66	25	5	2	1	-	2	-	-	74
30-34	811	-	4	52	269	269	70	27	9	1	3	-	1	-	106
35-39	776	-	2	13	87	270	196	68	17	7	5	3	-	-	108
40-44	500	-	-	6	15	47	163	119	44	13	3	3	-	-	87
45-49	310	-	-	6	4	14	43	93	63	21	9	3	1	1	52
50-54	160	-	1	3	1	1	9	12	56	33	7	6	1	-	30
55-59	79	-	-	1	-	1	4	1	16	27	11	4	1	1	12
60-64	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	5	10	6	1	-	5
65-69	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	2	1	5
70-74	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	1	3	2	-
75>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	-
Unspecified	2 317	-	26	121	260	277	214	159	81	54	25	12	6	3	1 079

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

1999

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	Unspec.
	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183
<b>African/Black</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 823</b>	-	<b>18</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>1 441</b>	<b>1 245</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1 257</b>
<20	4	-	-	3	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	129	-	6	56	42	13	7	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	3
25-29	671	-	7	118	297	170	40	7	2	-	1	1	-	-	29
30-34	1 241	-	1	29	367	551	175	50	8	1	1	2	2	1	53
35-39	1 273	-	-	11	65	431	494	153	26	24	6	5	1	2	55
40-44	871	-	-	4	17	70	287	293	104	29	14	2	2	1	48
45-49	425	-	1	-	3	12	38	159	127	43	13	4	2	-	24
50-54	202	-	-	1	1	1	7	18	67	61	18	7	1	3	17
55-59	89	-	-	-	-	1	3	4	11	26	22	11	2	-	9
60-64	36	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	6	6	7	6	3	5
65-69	20	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	10	2	4	2
70-74	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	2	-
75>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Unspecified	1 856	-	3	32	137	191	191	133	74	37	19	16	4	7	1 012
<b>Coloured</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 938</b>	-	<b>86</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>784</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>686</b>
<20	3	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	152	-	37	73	28	5	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
25-29	579	-	20	243	229	47	15	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	19
30-34	717	-	9	87	305	225	36	10	6	3	-	1	-	-	35
35-39	388	-	6	22	108	304	168	39	8	5	2	2	-	-	24
40-44	436	-	-	5	18	75	190	94	18	12	2	1	1	-	20
45-49	227	-	1	2	4	15	44	83	38	12	4	1	2	2	19
50-54	111	-	-	-	2	4	7	19	36	25	6	4	2	-	6
55-59	48	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	9	20	4	2	2	-	3
60-64	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	3	9	5	-	-	3
65-69	6	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	3	1	-	-
70-74	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-
75>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	947	-	11	70	72	76	77	26	24	11	3	7	1	1	550
<b>Indian/Asian</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 280</b>	-	<b>55</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>194</b>
<20	5	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	139	-	45	71	14	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	5
25-29	295	-	5	119	114	28	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
30-34	256	-	-	21	92	100	23	9	2	-	-	-	-	-	9
35-39	188	-	-	6	15	82	60	11	3	1	-	-	-	-	10
40-44	126	-	-	-	6	15	39	39	8	4	-	1	-	-	13
45-49	75	-	-	-	-	3	7	22	27	7	2	-	-	-	7
50-54	42	-	1	-	1	-	-	5	17	13	2	1	-	-	2
55-59	8	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2	2	2	1	-	-	-
60-64	5	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
65-69	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
70-74	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1
75>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	135	-	-	1	2	1	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	127

4. VITAL STATISTICS  
 4.4 Divorces  
 4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

1999

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	Unspec.
		184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197
<b>White</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 785</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>2 046</b>	<b>2 732</b>	<b>2 432</b>	<b>1 923</b>	<b>1 390</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>2 145</b>
<20	42	1	22	17	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
20-24	1 071	4	252	552	161	41	14	3	1	2	-	-	1	-	40
25-29	2 563	-	67	1 058	1 034	245	62	22	7	5	2	-	-	-	61
30-34	2 505	-	12	175	1 025	884	232	77	20	11	3	-	-	-	66
35-39	2 168	-	4	45	210	837	684	220	70	27	9	2	1	-	59
40-44	1 536	-	1	20	56	171	574	455	140	43	18	8	5	1	44
45-49	1 077	-	1	4	22	47	144	407	285	102	32	3	2	1	27
50-54	575	-	1	3	4	13	34	64	242	131	29	16	8	6	24
55-59	243	-	-	1	1	4	8	23	35	82	60	14	7	3	5
60-64	107	-	-	-	1	1	4	3	4	17	32	32	6	6	1
65-69	33	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	5	3	10	4	7	1
70-74	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	10	-
75>	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	2
Unspecified	2 841	1	25	170	217	189	167	115	53	49	16	17	3	5	1 814
<b>Mixed</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>62</b>
<20	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	24	-	6	11	6	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
25-29	63	-	1	19	28	7	4	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
30-34	57	-	-	10	18	17	4	4	-	-	1	-	-	1	1
35-39	58	-	-	1	9	19	14	7	3	-	1	-	-	-	4
40-44	37	-	-	-	1	4	13	8	6	-	2	1	-	-	2
45-49	16	-	-	1	-	4	2	-	7	1	-	-	-	-	1
50-54	16	-	-	-	-	3	1	1	5	2	1	1	-	-	2
55-59	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-
60-64	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
65-69	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
70-74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
75>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	80	-	2	2	7	9	5	3	-	1	1	-	-	-	50
<b>Unspecified</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 219</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>1 173</b>	<b>1 329</b>	<b>992</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3 335</b>
<20	9	-	5	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
20-24	306	-	52	138	28	16	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	69
25-29	1 068	-	22	335	297	107	36	9	2	3	1	-	-	-	256
30-34	1 307	-	8	70	383	380	102	31	8	5	-	1	-	-	319
35-39	1 225	-	2	13	101	400	285	94	31	8	5	1	-	-	285
40-44	894	-	1	8	26	88	278	186	57	21	7	6	-	-	216
45-49	479	-	1	3	8	25	40	152	84	36	16	4	1	1	108
50-54	251	-	-	2	4	5	13	26	62	55	17	7	2	-	58
55-59	88	-	-	-	1	-	-	4	11	25	20	7	2	1	17
60-64	52	-	-	1	1	-	-	2	3	5	15	11	1	2	11
65-69	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	7	5	7	1	7
70-74	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	-	1
75>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Unspecified	3 504	-	34	201	323	308	238	171	124	49	47	15	7	2	1 985

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

1998

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband														Unspec.
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>		
		199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	
<b>African</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 673</b>	-	<b>11</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>992</b>	<b>1 420</b>	<b>1 247</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>492</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>1 000</b>	
<20	2	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	129	-	6	55	45	13	5	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3	
25-29	743	-	3	130	382	159	36	7	5	2	1	-	-	-	18	
30-34	1 408	-	1	31	445	595	220	51	24	7	3	1	-	-	30	
35-39	1 446	-	-	10	78	518	557	156	50	27	3	2	1	1	43	
40-44	975	-	-	3	11	75	353	337	108	27	9	9	3	2	38	
45-49	519	-	-	-	-	12	34	192	167	54	20	10	6	5	19	
50-54	233	-	-	-	1	1	5	14	100	69	27	4	2	3	7	
55-59	121	-	-	-	-	1	3	6	13	42	26	17	6	3	4	
60-64	49	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	8	18	13	3	5	-	
65-69	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	4	5	1	-	
70-74	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	1	-	
75>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Unspecified	1 031	-	1	6	30	45	34	33	23	10	3	4	1	4	837	
<b>Coloured</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 790</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>748</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>517</b>	
<20	5	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	209	1	39	115	31	10	2	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	9	
25-29	659	-	31	286	254	58	10	3	1	-	1	-	-	-	15	
30-34	824	-	12	89	328	276	64	11	3	2	-	1	-	-	38	
35-39	714	-	2	19	93	324	170	43	9	5	1	1	2	-	45	
40-44	470	-	-	6	18	78	204	101	14	10	5	3	1	-	30	
45-49	263	-	-	1	4	21	46	106	48	9	9	2	1	-	16	
50-54	93	-	-	-	-	1	9	12	38	22	5	-	-	-	6	
55-59	45	-	-	-	-	-	4	5	4	16	9	-	-	1	6	
60-64	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	1	4	-	-	2	
65-69	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	
70-74	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	
75>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	
Unspecified	484	-	6	19	20	33	18	16	9	7	6	2	-	-	348	
<b>Indian/Asian</b>																
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 753</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>192</b>	
<20	9	1	6	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20-24	198	1	49	111	26	5	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2	
25-29	395	-	10	160	160	46	8	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	9	
30-34	351	-	-	24	141	114	44	14	3	-	-	-	-	-	11	
35-39	277	-	-	8	23	109	95	20	9	1	-	-	-	-	12	
40-44	181	-	1	2	4	19	55	71	15	1	-	-	1	-	12	
45-49	94	-	-	-	-	3	12	33	27	5	3	-	-	-	11	
50-54	55	-	-	-	-	1	6	8	24	10	2	1	-	-	2	
55-59	15	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	7	5	1	-	-	-	
60-64	6	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	
65-69	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	
70-74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
75>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Unspecified	169	-	2	6	8	4	5	3	7	-	-	1	-	-	133	

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.4 Divorces

## 4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group

1998

Age of wife (in years)	Total	Age of husband													
		<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75>	Unspec.
		215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228
<b>White</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 443</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>2 117</b>	<b>2 708</b>	<b>2 398</b>	<b>1 883</b>	<b>1 266</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1 863</b>
<20	73	2	42	17	8	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
20-24	1 207	4	298	661	144	38	15	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	44
25-29	2 750	1	73	1 106	1 095	267	95	26	14	3	1	-	-	-	68
30-34	2 677	-	14	202	1 060	931	252	93	35	12	3	-	-	-	74
35-39	2 226	-	4	52	225	851	712	197	87	28	7	3	1	-	59
40-44	1 613	-	3	15	61	183	612	468	150	48	17	7	3	-	46
45-49	1 023	-	1	6	25	50	112	342	317	93	29	13	-	1	34
50-54	576	-	-	1	6	13	29	76	225	152	41	10	2	2	19
55-59	260	-	-	-	3	9	6	19	35	98	56	17	4	2	11
60-64	122	-	-	1	-	2	1	5	8	14	38	36	10	5	2
65-69	46	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	6	8	13	12	4	2
70-74	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	4	3	7	-
75>	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	7	1
Unspecified	1 841	-	11	56	81	54	48	36	24	18	5	4	3	1	1 500
<b>Mixed</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24</b>
<20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20-24	16	-	3	7	1	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1
25-29	57	-	4	20	17	5	2	4	1	-	-	-	1	-	3
30-34	59	-	1	7	19	24	5	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
35-39	34	-	-	3	6	9	8	4	1	1	-	1	-	-	1
40-44	35	-	-	1	3	4	12	8	-	2	-	1	1	-	3
45-49	17	-	-	1	2	1	1	4	3	4	-	-	-	-	1
50-54	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	3	2	2	-	-	-	-
55-59	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
60-64	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
65-69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
70-74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
75>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	22	-	1	-	2	3	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	13
<b>Unspecified</b>															
<b>Total</b>	<b>8 883</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>1 244</b>	<b>1 357</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>3 063</b>
<20	19	-	5	5	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
20-24	378	2	63	150	62	14	6	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	79
25-29	1 095	-	19	338	374	101	27	11	1	3	-	2	-	-	219
30-34	1 449	-	5	107	467	446	123	36	11	2	1	1	-	1	249
35-39	1 325	-	1	22	104	487	339	100	23	8	2	-	3	-	236
40-44	920	-	-	9	29	105	279	221	59	23	7	6	2	1	179
45-49	500	-	-	4	9	21	46	153	91	33	9	6	2	1	125
50-54	252	-	-	-	3	3	14	24	79	55	18	7	3	2	44
55-59	126	-	-	-	1	1	5	8	10	34	25	9	4	4	25
60-64	40	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3	4	9	11	2	1	8
65-69	23	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	6	2	1	4	6
70-74	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	-
75>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1	-
Unspecified	2 746	-	27	101	194	178	119	105	55	37	18	19	2	6	1 885

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.5 Recorded deaths

## 4.5.1 Number of deaths by location, gender and area

Year	Number of deaths				Masculinity 1/	Urban	Non-urban	Per cent non-urban 2/	In hospitals	
	Total	Male	Female	Unspec.					Number	Per cent 3/
	229	230	231	232					233	234
1991	176 475	103 690	72 785	..	1 425	137 384	39 091	22,2	92 021	52,1
1992	177 841	102 804	75 037	..	1 370	139 635	38 206	21,5	94 863	53,3
1993	201 273	117 603	83 670	..	1 406	141 763	46 203	23,0	106 163	52,7
1994	213 279	123 495	89 784	..	1 375	164 998	46 442	21,8	112 722	52,9
1995	268 025	155 347	112 678	..	1 379	195 987	68 739	25,6	137 723	51,4
1996	327 253	186 538	140 530	185	1 391	246 121	76 622	37,4	155 690	47,7

## 4.5.2 Age at death by gender

Year	Total	Age										
		0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19	20-24	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65-74	75>
		239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249

## Male

1991	103 690	12 573	1 019	974	2 752	5 037	11 625	12 080	13 293	14 589	15 917	13 831
1992	102 804	12 377	824	787	2 076	3 973	9 877	11 306	13 108	15 544	17 576	15 356
1993	117 603	12 712	1 101	1 140	3 195	5 960	13 393	14 065	15 005	16 665	18 326	16 041
1994	123 495	12 052	1 081	1 075	3 077	6 332	14 707	14 990	16 325	17 606	18 655	17 613
1995	155 347	16 164	1 474	1 401	3 995	8 256	19 765	20 127	21 084	21 018	21 534	20 529
1996	186 538	17 292	1 816	1 602	4 334	9 347	24 186	24 281	25 261	25 799	26 216	25 656

## Female

1991	72 785	10 976	708	668	1 107	1 719	4 211	5 266	6 914	10 279	12 838	18 099
1992	75 037	10 335	569	570	965	1 540	4 143	5 356	6 979	10 563	14 037	19 980
1993	83 670	10 900	829	775	1 604	2 109	5 398	6 443	8 047	11 816	14 410	21 339
1994	89 784	10 312	849	1 758	1 514	2 469	6 299	7 492	8 837	12 297	15 250	23 707
1995	112 678	13 963	1 114	1 054	2 079	3 666	9 320	9 601	10 722	14 851	18 276	28 033
1996	140 530	15 320	1 282	1 156	2 455	4 910	12 762	12 530	12 815	18 414	22 566	35 876

## Unspecified

1996	185	52	2	3	1	6	10	13	8	19	28	21
------	-----	----	---	---	---	---	----	----	---	----	----	----

1/ Male deaths per 1 000 female deaths.

2/ Deaths in non-urban areas (de jure) as a percentage of total deaths.

3/ Deaths in hospitals, nursing homes, other institutions, etc. as a percentage of total deaths.



## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.5 Recorded deaths

## 4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups

Causes of death for 1996 are classified in accordance with the *International Classification of diseases and related health problems (ICD), Tenth Revision*. South Africa adopted ICD-10 in 1996. The ICD-10 manual replaces the previous manual which was based on the ninth revision of the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death, 1975 (ICD-9)*.

Code number	Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994)	Number			
		1996			
		Total	Male	Female	Unspecified
		251	252	253	254
A00-Y98	<b>TOTAL - ALL CAUSES</b>	<b>327 253</b>	186 538	140 530	185
A00-Y99	<b>NATURAL CAUSES</b>	<b>265 950</b>	139 694	126 108	148
A00-B99	<b>I. CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES</b>	<b>41 304</b>	24 019	17 267	18
A00-A09	Intestinal infectious diseases	<b>8 538</b>	4 203	4 329	6
A01	Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers	<b>213</b>	115	98	-
A08-A09	Intestinal infections	<b>8 246</b>	4 043	4 197	6
	Other intestinal infectious diseases	<b>79</b>	45	34	-
A15-A19	Tuberculosis	<b>19 250</b>	12 820	6 421	9
A16	Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically	<b>17 705</b>	11 912	5 785	8
A17	Tuberculosis of nervous system	<b>644</b>	386	258	-
A19	Miliary tuberculosis	<b>568</b>	342	225	1
	Other Tuberculosis	<b>333</b>	180	153	-
A20-A28	Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases	<b>2</b>	-	2	-
A30-A49	Other bacterial diseases	<b>4 190</b>	2 030	2 159	1
A41	Septicaemia	<b>3 988</b>	1 921	2 066	1
	Other bacterial diseases	<b>202</b>	109	93	-
A50-A64	Infectious with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission	<b>178</b>	90	88	-
A50	Congenital syphilis	<b>113</b>	51	62	-
	Other venereal diseases	<b>65</b>	39	26	-
A65-A69	Other spirochaetal diseases	<b>3</b>	1	2	-
A75-A79	Rickettsioses	<b>1</b>	1	-	-
A80-A89	Viral infections of the central nervous system	<b>48</b>	29	19	-
A90-A99	Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral systemhaemorrhagic fevers	<b>7</b>	2	5	-
B00-B09	Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions	<b>168</b>	92	76	-
B05	Measles	<b>114</b>	62	52	-
B15-B19	Viral Hepatitis	<b>276</b>	160	116	-
B20-B24	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Disease	<b>7 031</b>	3 541	3 488	2
B25-B34	Other viral diseases	<b>12</b>	4	8	-
B35-B49	Mycoses	<b>224</b>	123	101	-
B50-B64	Protozoal Diseases	<b>613</b>	392	221	-
B50-B54	Malaria	<b>550</b>	363	187	-
B65-B83	Helminthiasis	<b>70</b>	44	26	-
B85-B89	Pediculosis, Acariasis and other infestations	<b>3</b>	3	-	-
B90-B94	Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases	<b>690</b>	484	206	-
C00-D48	<b>II NEOPLASMS.</b>	<b>29 775</b>	16 345	13 424	6
C00-C14	Malignant Neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx	<b>934</b>	699	235	-
C02	Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue	<b>191</b>	145	46	-
C04	Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth	<b>103</b>	81	22	-
C06	Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth	<b>126</b>	83	43	-
C00	Malignant neoplasm of lip	<b>8</b>	7	1	-
	Other neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx	<b>506</b>	383	123	-
C15-C26	Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs	<b>9 868</b>	6 141	3 726	1
C15	Malignant Neoplasm of oesophagus	<b>3 720</b>	2 531	1 188	1
C16	Malignant Neoplasm of stomach	<b>1 524</b>	968	556	1
C22	Malignant Neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts	<b>1 756</b>	1 172	584	-
	Other neoplasm of digestive organs	<b>2 868</b>	1 470	1 398	-
C30-C39	Malignant Neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organ	<b>5 181</b>	3 783	1 397	1
C34	Malignant Neoplasm of bronchus and lung	<b>4 575</b>	3 282	1 293	-
	Other malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs	<b>606</b>	501	104	1
C40-C41	Malignant Neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage	<b>209</b>	113	96	-
C43-C44	Melanoma and other malignant neoplasm of skin	<b>369</b>	221	148	-
C45-C49	Malignant neoplasm of mesothelial and soft tissue	<b>520</b>	327	193	-
C50	Malignant neoplasm of breast	<b>1 913</b>	35	1 877	1
C51-C58	Malignant Neoplasm of female genital organ	<b>3 080</b>	-	3 080	-

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.5 Recorded deaths

## 4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups (continued)

Code number	Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994)	Number			
		1996			
		Total	Male	Female	Unspecified
		255	256	257	258
C60-C63	Malignant neoplasm of male genital organs	1 672	1 672	-	-
C64-C68	Malignant neoplasm of urinary tract	695	475	220	-
C69-C72	Malignant neoplasm of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system	373	201	172	-
C73-C75	Malignant neoplasm of thyroid and other endocrine glands	154	52	102	-
C76-C80	Malignant neoplasm of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites	2 171	1 168	1 000	3
C81-C96	Malignant neoplasm of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue	1 864	1 058	806	-
C97	Malignant neoplasm of independent (primary) multiple sites	230	122	108	-
D00-D09	In Situ neoplasm	4	1	3	-
D10-D36	Benign neoplasms	54	23	31	-
D37-D48	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour	484	254	230	-
D50-D89	<b><u>III DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM</u></b>	1 122	468	654	-
E00-E90	<b><u>IV ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES</u></b>	13 116	5 615	7 498	3
E10-E14	Diabetes mellitus	9 178	3 597	5 579	2
	Other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases	3 938	2 018	1 919	1
F00-F99	<b><u>V MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS</u></b>	607	457	150	-
F10	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol	588	444	144	-
F50	Eating disorders	8	3	5	-
	Other mental and behavioural disorders	11	10	1	-
G00-G99	<b><u>IV DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM</u></b>	6 592	3 896	2 690	6
G00-G03	Meningitis	1 702	981	719	2
G40-G41	Epilepsy	2 233	1 442	788	3
	Other diseases of the nervous system	2 657	1 473	1 183	1
H60-H95	<b><u>VII DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS</u></b>	16	10	6	-
I00-I99	<b><u>VIII DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM</u></b>	66 844	31 989	34 842	13
I00-I09	Rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart disease	641	220	421	-
I10-I15	Hypertensive diseases	6 284	2 359	3 924	1
I20-I25	Ischaemic heart disease	13 456	7 979	5 477	-
I26-I28	Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation	2 823	1 490	1 330	3
I30-I52	Other forms of heart disease	19 491	9 101	10 385	5
I60-I69	Cerebrovascular diseases	22 537	9 926	12 607	4
I70-I79	Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries	1 359	788	571	-
I80-I89	Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified	206	95	111	-
I95-I99	Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system	47	31	16	-
J00-J99	<b><u>IX DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM</u></b>	30 092	17 065	13 012	15
J10-J06	Acute upper respiratory infections	118	62	56	-
J10-J18	Influenza and pneumonia	12 804	6 639	6 164	1
J20-J22	Other acute lower respiratory infections	1 414	760	654	-
J30-J39	Other diseases of upper respiratory tract	13	12	1	-
J40-J47	Chronic lower respiratory diseases	12 534	7 688	4 833	13
J60-J70	Lung disease due to external agents	311	208	102	1
J80-J84	Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium	377	198	179	-
J85-J86	Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract	370	281	89	-
J90-J94	Other diseases of pleura	475	277	198	-
J95-J99	Other diseases of the respiratory system	1 676	940	736	-

4. VITAL STATISTICS  
 4.5 Recorded deaths  
 4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups (concluded)

Code number	Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994)	Number			
		1996			
		Total	Male	Female	Unspecified
		259	260	261	262
K00-K93	<b>X DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM</b>	<b>9 062</b>	5 437	3 617	8
K71-K76	Liver diseases and failure	<b>4 332</b>	2 769	1 559	4
K70	Alcohol liver disease	<b>577</b>	394	183	-
	Other diseases of the digestive system	<b>4 153</b>	2 274	1 875	4
L00-L99	<b>XI DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE</b>	<b>35</b>	13	22	-
M00-M99	<b>XII DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE</b>	<b>187</b>	56	131	-
N30-N39					
N17	<b>XIII DISEASES OF GENITOURINARY SYSTEM</b>	<b>5 216</b>	2 693	2 522	1
N18	Other diseases of urinary system	<b>214</b>	85	129	-
	Acute renal failure	<b>1 130</b>	622	508	-
	Chronic renal failure	<b>1 971</b>	1 006	964	1
	Other diseases of the genitourinary system	<b>1 901</b>	980	921	-
O00-O99	<b>XIV PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND PUERPERIUM</b>	<b>689</b>	-	689	-
P00-P96	<b>XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD</b>	<b>11 639</b>	6 271	5 338	30
P07	Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified	<b>2 603</b>	1 320	1 275	8
P22	Respiratory distress of newborn	<b>1 512</b>	863	645	4
	Other conditions originating in the perinatal period	<b>7 524</b>	4 088	3 418	18
O00-O96	<b>XVI CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES</b>	<b>1 776</b>	935	835	6
R00-R99	<b>XVII SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED</b>	<b>47 878</b>	24 425	23 411	42
R54	Senility without mention of psychosis	<b>18 346</b>	7 642	10 693	11
R95	Sudden infant death syndrome (cot death)	<b>197</b>	96	101	-
R96	Other sudden death, cause unknown	<b>41</b>	29	12	-
R99	Other ill-defined and unspecified cause of mortality	<b>29 228</b>	16 611	12 586	31
	Other symptoms, signs and ill-defined conditions	<b>66</b>	47	19	-
V01-Y98	<b>ALL UNNATURAL CAUSES</b>	<b>61 303</b>	46 844	14 422	37

## 4.5.4 Recorded infant deaths - All population groups

Year	Number of deaths				Per cent, all deaths	Masculinity 1/ 268
	Total	Male	Female	Unspecified		
	263	264	265	266		
1991	<b>18 185</b>	9 697	8 488	..	10,3	1 142
1992	<b>17 576</b>	9 600	7 976	..	9,9	1 204
1993	<b>17 851</b>	9 584	8 267	..	8,9	1 159
1994	<b>17 332</b>	9 306	8 026	..	8,1	1 159
1995	<b>22 843</b>	12 233	10 610	..	8,5	1 153
1996	<b>24 606</b>	12 979	11 581	46		

1/ Male infant deaths per 1 000 female infant deaths.

4. VITAL STATISTICS  
 4.5 Recorded deaths  
 4.5.5 Cause of infant deaths - All population groups

Number

Code number	Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994)	1996			
		Total	Male	Female	Unspecified
		269	270	271	272
	<b><u>CAUSES OF INFANT DEATHS</u></b>				
A00-Y98	<b><u>ALL CAUSES (NATURAL AND UNNATURAL)</u></b>	<b>24 606</b>	12 979	11 581	46
A00-R99	Natural Causes	23 605	12 456	11 104	45
A00-B99	<b><u>I CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES</u></b>	<b>4 887</b>	2 500	2 384	3
A00-A09	Intestinal infectious diseases	3 545	1 821	1 722	2
A15-A19	Tuberculosis	130	70	60	-
A41	Other Septicaemia	325	162	163	-
B05	Measles	53	26	27	-
A50	Congenital Syphilis	106	49	57	-
	Other infectious and parasitic diseases	98	57	41	-
B20-B24	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Disease	630	315	314	1
C00-D48	<b><u>II NEOPLASMS</u></b>	<b>23</b>	10	13	-
D50-D89	<b><u>III DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOODFORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM</u></b>	<b>66</b>	29	37	-
E00-E90	<b><u>IV ENDOCRINE , NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES</u></b>	<b>1 147</b>	611	536	-
E40	Kwashiorkor	301	163	138	-
	Other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases	846	448	398	-
G00-G99	<b><u>V DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM</u></b>	<b>487</b>	254	231	2
G00-G03	Meningitis	348	180	167	1
	Other diseases of the nervous system	139	74	64	1
H60-H95	<b><u>VI DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS</u></b>	<b>3</b>	2	-	1
I00-I99	<b><u>VII DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM</u></b>	<b>20</b>	10	10	-
J00-J99	<b><u>VIII DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM</u></b>	<b>2 226</b>	1 114	1 111	1
J10-J18	Influenza and pneumonia	1 694	839	855	-
J20-J22	Other acute lower respiratory infections	285	144	141	-
	Other disease of respiratory system	247	131	115	1
K00-K93	<b><u>IX DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM</u></b>	<b>25</b>	19	6	-
N00-N99	<b><u>X DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM</u></b>	<b>37</b>	25	12	-
P00-P96	<b><u>XI CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD</u></b>	<b>11 611</b>	6 256	5 325	30
P07	Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified	2 598	1 316	1 274	8
P22	Respiratory distress of newborn	1 508	862	642	4
	Other conditions originating in the perinatal period	7 505	4 078	3 409	18
Q00-Q96	<b><u>XII CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES</u></b>	<b>1 349</b>	710	634	5
R00-R99	<b><u>XIII SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED ILL DEFINED CONDITIONS</u></b>	<b>1 724</b>	916	804	4
R95	Sudden infant death syndrome (cot death)	194	95	99	-
	Other symptoms, signs and ill-defined conditions	1 530	821	705	4
V01-Y98	<b><u>ALL UNNATURAL CAUSES</u></b>	<b>1 001</b>	523	477	1

4. VITAL STATISTICS  
4.6 Cremations - Number

Year	Total	Cape Town 1/	Port Elizabeth	East London	Durban 2/	Pieter- maritzburg	Pretoria	Johannes- burg 3/
	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
1980	11 952	2 539	659	544	2 583	549	871	2 757
1981	12 805	2 863	775	622	2 534	524	926	3 076
1982	13 106	3 142	729	578	2 771	546	936	3 186
1983	14 054	4 052	769	575	2 854	632	942	2 870
1984	14 368	4 389	805	281	2 808	653	1 074	2 975
1985	15 481	4 979	905	345	2 944	601	1 082	3 056
1986	16 325	5 300	926	658	3 040	738	1 124	2 963
1987	17 618	5 677	1 044	663	3 048	934	1 273	3 171
1988	18 839	6 130	1 026	700	3 248	963	1 233	3 415
1989	19 717	5 852	1 088	912	3 204	1 079	1 128	3 233
1990	19 090	5 703	1 133	1 091	3 191	1 023	1 246	3 530
1991	19 912	5 873	1 010	1 028	4 872	972	1 237	4 382
1992	19 889	5 046	1 030	1 073	5 114	1 073	1 403	5 691
1993	20 697	4 105	1 083	944	4 833	966	1 815	4 714
1994	20 563	4 105	1 162	975	4 982	1 108	1 582	3 993
1995	19 706	2 334	1 161	1 060	5 240	1 122	1 761	3 370
1996	20 662	1 843	1 196	964	4 976	1 225	1 653	4 240
1997	21 319	1 843	1 211	993	4 942	1 882	1 704	3 555
1998	21 789	1 760	1 369	994	5 272	1 249	1 536	3 062
1999	20 411	1 412	959	857	5 147	1 168	1 728	2 583
2000	31 834	2 973	1 408	826	5 527	1 182	1 447	3 820
2001	32 711	5 301	1 408	862	5 609	1 220	1 817	2 948
2002	..	6 704	1 387	853	5 836	2 641	2 011	2 228

## 4.6 Cremations - Number (continued)

Year	Brakpan 4/	Krugersdorp 5/	Bloemfontein	Malmesbury	Worcester	Vander- bijlpark	Kempton- park	Polokwane
	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288
1980	830	377	243	-	-	-	-	-
1981	855	352	278	-	-	-	-	-
1982	871	94	253	-	-	-	-	-
1983	797	261	302	-	-	-	-	-
1984	768	304	311	-	-	-	-	-
1985	924	324	321	-	-	-	-	-
1986	995	280	301	-	-	-	-	-
1987	618	817	373	-	-	-	-	-
1988	306	1 426	392	-	-	-	-	-
1989	..	2 808	413	-	-	-	-	-
1990	164	1 643	366	-	-	-	-	-
1991	791	812	430	-	-	302	-	8
1992	821	722	444	1 175	-	359	-	124
1993	841	605	448	1 800	381	344	-	123
1994	873	761	471	2 018	1 714	376	-	307
1995	787	567	473	2 497	2 476	376	-	359
1996	921	517	521	2 869	2 625	305	-	292
1997	1 026	502	519	3 016	2 767	173	786	208
1998	932	419	473	3 467	2 858	241	1 728	659
1999	965	598	502	4 245	2 914	197	2 214	306
2000	834	787	544	3 897	1 984	489	2 556	249
2001	619	782	563	2 789	426	1 290	2 947	290
2002	1 116	936	635	2 862	464	825	3 124	252

- 1/ The decrease in cremations at the crematorium in Cape Town as from 1992 was caused by the opening of crematoriums in Malmesbury and Worcester.
- 2/ Durban total include Clare Estate, Stellawood and Chatsworth/Mobeni crematoriums.
- 3/ Johannesburg total include Braamfontein, Brixton and Fourways crematoriums.
- 4/ The crematorium in Brakpan has been privatised as from October 1990. The municipality did not keep statistics of cremations during 1989.
- 5/ The number of cremations in respect of 1989 to 1992 has been certified as correct by the crematorium in Krugersdorp.

## 4. VITAL STATISTICS

## 4.6 Cremations - Number (continued)

Year	Despatch	Eshowe	George	Klerksdorp	Kimberley	Ladysmith	Lenasia
	289	290	291	292	293	294	295
1991	..	..	164	..	..	..	..
1992	..	..	283	..	..	67	52
1993	..	..	297	..	..	103	233
1994	..	..	325	..	..	115	168
1995	..	..	335	..	..	86	208
1996	..	..	438	..	..	89	192
1997	..	199	509	19	..	96	299
1998	..	165	447	362	..	163	185
1999	423	166	568	384	..	153	268
2000	306	158	566	396	..	129	256
2001	284	181	296	468	104	153	258
2002	226	176	676	460	98	166	350

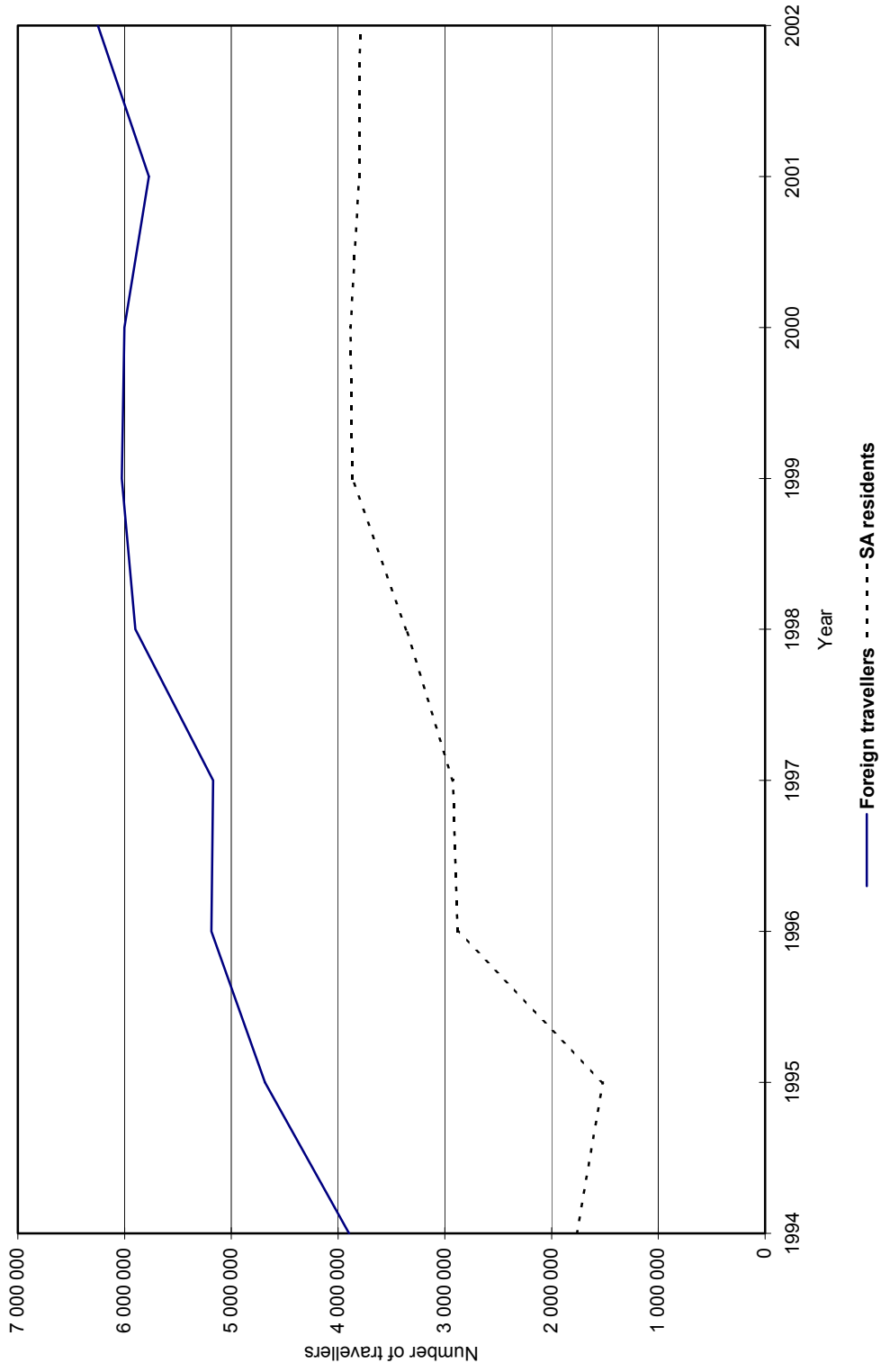
## 4.6 Cremations - Number (concluded)

Year	Middelburg (Highveld)	Nelspruit	Port Shepstone	Tongaat	Verulam	New Castle	Upington
	296	297	298	299	300	301	302
1991	..	..	..	177	165	143	..
1992	..	..	..	193	185	..	..
1993	..	..	112	162	227	113	..
1994	..	..	360	215	227	142	..
1995	..	..	395	191	291	163	..
1996	..	..	435	241	311	179	..
1997	..	157	450	253	340	200	..
1998	..	175	478	279	339	209	..
1999	..	244	527	247	422	184	..
2000	19	205	275	243	533	225	..
2001	132	240	408	221	858	235	2
2002	..	249	471	279	608	271	37

# tourism

	Fig. 5.1 Arrival of foreign travellers and departure of SA residents, 1994-2002	5.1
5.1	Historical table - Arrivals in South Africa, 1965-2001	5.2
5.2	Historical table - Departures from South Africa, 1965-2001	5.3
5.3	Arrivals	5.4
5.3.1	Foreign travellers by purpose of visit	5.4
5.3.2	Foreign travellers by mode of travel	5.4
5.3.3	South African residents by mode of travel	5.4
5.3.4	Foreign travellers by country of residence	5.5
5.4	Departures	
5.4.1	Foreign travellers by mode of travel	5.6
5.4.2	Departures - South African residents by mode of travel	5.6
5.4.3	Departures - South African residents by purpose of visit - Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports	5.6

**Fig. 5.1 Arrival of foreign travellers and departure of South African residents, 1994-2002**





## 5. TOURISM

## 5.1 Historical table - Arrivals in South Africa

Travellers to and from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are only included in tourist statistics as from March 1970. With effect from December 1980, the data in respect of South Africa (SA) and Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland citizens (except foreign travellers) are excluded, as the collection of the basic data has been discontinued. However, as from October 1991 all travellers to and from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are once again included (contract workers excluded) in the tourism statistics. Data on SA citizens visiting these countries are still excluded, since the completion of the relevant source document is not required of them.

The present data on tourism between SA and Namibia are not comparable with the data for 1990 and previous years, since full immigration control between SA and Namibia was established only from 1 January 1991.

Year	Foreign travellers			South African residents		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1965	230 993	129 355	101 638	216 818	121 552	95 266
1966	261 825	145 992	115 833	229 258	131 867	97 391
1967	281 456	156 763	124 693	263 325	150 849	112 476
1968	306 750	171 715	135 035	301 125	174 247	126 878
1969	335 069	197 129	137 940	344 347	201 499	142 848
1970	403 742	240 053	163 689	552 336	340 842	211 494
1971	483 066	286 812	196 254	698 362	426 343	272 019
1972	533 898	314 529	219 369	745 760	449 473	296 287
1973	610 170	372 896	237 274	723 059	439 309	283 750
1974	608 425	361 708	246 717	717 350	424 877	292 473
1975	730 368	428 432	301 936	872 052	514 826	357 226
1976	638 479	374 069	264 410	723 474	434 096	289 378
1977	589 025	334 529	254 496	715 173	432 474	282 699
1978	644 329	381 549	262 780	774 664	490 578	284 086
1979	682 198	399 866	282 332	841 282	531 508	309 774
1980	702 794	413 096	289 698	798 480	492 481	305 999
1981	708 710	421 682	287 028	563 515	330 222	233 293
1982	659 913	393 782	266 131	560 938	329 683	231 255
1983	704 444	417 086	287 358	486 814	287 610	199 204
1984	792 387	470 994	321 393	543 133	315 068	228 065
1985	727 552	427 239	300 313	489 243	291 553	197 690
1986	644 502	384 283	260 219	480 077	288 391	191 686
1987	703 351	412 217	291 134	488 072	290 697	197 375
1988	804 985	468 128	336 857	531 763	317 159	214 604
1989	930 393	538 377	392 016	583 429	351 203	232 226
1990	1 029 094	588 498	440 596	613 076	372 445	240 631
1991	1 709 554	926 741	782 813	665 854	411 991	253 864
1992	2 891 721	1 562 894	1 328 827	858 317	530 239	565 276
1993	3 358 193	..	..	1 475 124	..	..
1994	3 896 547	..	..	1 727 868	..	..
1995	4 684 064	..	..	2 468 182	..	..
1996	5 186 221	..	..	2 875 093	..	..
1997	5 170 096	..	..	2 962 403	..	..
1998	5 898 236	..	..	3 408 445	..	..
1999	6 026 086	..	..	3 866 317	..	..
2000	6 000 538	..	..	3 884 415	..	..
2001	5 908 024	..	..	3 802 459	..	..
2002	6 549 916	..	..	3 849 790	..	..

## 5. TOURISM

## 5.2 Historical table - Departures from South Africa

Year	Foreign travellers			South African residents		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	7	8	9	10	11	12
1965	226 058	126 587	99 471	232 918	131 088	101 830
1966	242 715	137 553	105 162	246 259	141 130	105 129
1967	274 711	155 467	119 244	281 705	160 558	121 147
1968	293 255	167 806	125 449	315 843	181 818	134 025
1969	319 076	189 454	129 622	348 783	207 218	141 565
1970	390 667	232 083	158 584	587 473	357 224	230 249
1971	468 679	277 596	191 083	732 109	445 647	286 462
1972	518 315	306 392	211 923	758 985	456 908	302 077
1973	541 761	329 612	212 149	799 495	498 155	301 340
1974	572 137	342 807	229 330	721 739	430 533	291 206
1975	717 954	424 985	292 969	887 795	523 907	363 888
1976	632 977	372 844	260 133	745 248	446 257	298 991
1977	613 297	381 612	231 685	713 336	442 839	270 497
1978	648 523	387 846	260 677	765 979	487 243	278 736
1979	671 485	395 106	276 379	855 176	540 753	314 423
1980	688 350	406 252	282 098	811 766	501 769	309 997
1981	671 675	401 212	270 463	571 855	334 883	236 972
1982	666 326	400 999	265 327	521 384	304 481	216 903
1983	693 233	410 432	282 801	512 771	300 148	212 623
1984	773 908	462 088	311 820	553 916	321 184	232 732
1985	745 126	435 121	310 005	509 628	303 453	206 175
1986	629 371	376 230	253 141	499 764	298 914	200 850
1987	695 844	409 741	286 103	512 778	304 224	208 554
1988	786 940	460 078	326 862	555 743	331 073	224 670
1989	895 822	519 798	376 024	568 576	344 402	224 174
1990	1 024 410	587 178	437 232	616 016	375 864	240 152
1991	1 712 677	928 649	784 028	677 084	417 840	259 244
1992	1 875 329	1 529 281	1 346 048	848 864	527 315	321 537
1993	1 778 264	..	..	1 515 773	..	..
1994	3 159 151	..	..	1 765 753	..	..
1995	3 816 594	..	..	2 520 193	..	..
1996	4 282 269	..	..	2 881 817	..	..
1997	4 321 621	..	..	2 925 726	..	..
1998	5 042 420	..	..	3 362 607	..	..
1999	5 299 077	..	..	3 874 675	..	..
2000	5 466 128	..	..	3 834 054	..	..
2001	5 307 217	..	..	3 733 058	..	..
2002	5 822 136	..	..	3 793 672	..	..

## 5. TOURISM

## 5.3 Arrivals

## 5.3.1 Foreign travellers by purpose of visit

Year	Total	Purpose of visit							
		Business	Holiday	Study	Work	Transit	Contract workers	Border traffic 1/	Unspecified
		13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1994	3 896 547	761 231	2 624 510	29 695	70 002	162 445	157 589	88 448	2 627
1995	4 684 064	619 422	3 563 738	31 604	71 028	154 093	124 764	115 250	4 165
1996	5 186 221	621 836	3 937 989	39 582	118 449	163 258	123 342	153 004	28 761
1997	5 170 096	601 167	4 002 354	45 092	86 118	143 964	107 681	166 418	17 302
1998	5 898 236	676 521	4 731 046	51 737	81 442	149 557	84 755	110 608	12 570
1999	6 026 086	576 401	4 990 566	50 130	74 129	151 580	61 443	113 053	8 784
2000	6 000 538	572 114	4 988 636	56 680	68 979	147 967	59 305	101 333	5 524
2001	5 908 024	478 572	4 962 103	77 415	62 437	58 217	135 662	129 694	3 924
2002	6 549 916	445 753	5 595 897	94 015	58 747	61 586	156 977	132 677	4 264

1/ Border traffic concessions are granted to persons who cross the border on a frequent basis. This concession is granted for a maximum period of six months after which it can be renewed.

## 5.3.2 Foreign travellers by mode of travel

Year	Total	Mode of travel				
		Air	Rail	Road	Sea	Unspecified
		22	23	24	25	26
1994	3 896 547	808 644	56 385	2 920 160	13 717	97 641
1995	4 684 064	1 136 110	10 467	3 388 211	26 293	122 983
1996	5 186 221	1 229 536	4 316	3 761 498	30 206	160 665
1997	5 170 096	1 328 667	366	3 632 955	37 132	170 976
1998	5 898 236	1 462 835	984	4 281 344	37 912	115 161
1999	6 026 086	1 522 729	782	4 337 372	49 480	115 723
2000	6 000 538	1 597 578	8 540	4 263 376	25 571	105 473
2001	5 908 024	1 596 084	6 826	4 148 930	17 025	139 159
2002	6 549 916	1 884 979	6 372	4 479 211	18 039	161 315

## 5.3.3 South African residents by mode of travel

Year	Total	Mode of travel				
		Air	Rail	Road	Sea	Unspecified
		28	29	30	31	32
1994	1 727 868	818 019	50	907 089	539	2 171
1995	2 468 182	856 430	148	1 606 747	3 071	1 786
1996	2 875 093	893 254	2 224	1 976 328	1 572	1 715
1997	2 962 403	927 441	45	2 029 808	4 020	1 089
1998	3 408 445	1 083 637	253	2 316 164	7 466	925
1999	3 866 317	1 154 128	174	2 701 863	9 859	293
2000	3 884 415	1 274 062	525	2 601 428	7 606	783
2001	3 802 459	1 243 644	651	2 549 596	6 899	1 669
2002	3 849 790	1 219 399	794	2 623 126	5 608	863

5. TOURISM  
 5.3 Arrivals  
 5.3.4 Foreign travellers by country of residence

Year	Grand total	EUROPE								
		Total	France	Germany	Italy	Netherlands	Portugal	Switzerland	UK	Other
		34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42
1994	3 896 547	463 474	29 781	108 064	19 261	25 772	9 613	22 477	165 670	82 836
1995	4 864 064	721 878	55 907	172 502	28 222	48 197	11 825	31 018	252 437	121 770
1996	5 186 221	798 398	65 636	200 550	29 776	61 069	13 165	33 681	253 828	140 693
1997	5 170 196	875 851	67 793	198 584	33 726	69 594	16 297	35 505	294 788	159 564
1998	5 898 236	981 680	76 380	201 321	38 128	85 296	25 807	37 540	332 478	184 730
1999	6 026 086	1 026 748	87 887	211 052	39 725	87 606	28 337	35 973	343 934	192 234
2000	6 000 538	1 048 923	92 750	215 011	38 979	93 091	25 013	33 938	358 072	192 069
2001	5 908 024	1 031 229	85 663	207 511	37 565	97 780	22 021	33 119	363 825	183 745
2002	6 549 916	1 273 822	114 797	253 411	78 329	111 873	29 351	37 531	449 088	199 442

Year	North America			Central & South America				Australasia			
	Total	USA	Other	Total	Argentina	Brazil	Other	Total	Australia	New Zealand	Other
	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
1994	95 214	79 333	15 881	20 407	5 550	9 146	5 711	36 657	29 470	5 985	1 202
1995	130 513	108 688	21 825	29 960	10 063	12 036	7 861	61 085	47 950	12 585	550
1996	144 592	121 161	23 431	33 603	9 855	14 300	9 448	63 793	49 577	13 483	733
1997	165 822	139 975	25 847	42 678	13 981	16 540	12 157	64 200	52 736	10 744	720
1998	203 065	174 177	28 888	46 870	14 836	18 769	13 265	70 333	57 011	12 501	821
1999	202 095	173 533	28 562	43 374	15 771	14 820	12 783	70 307	56 606	12 587	1 114
2000	210 349	181 632	28 717	47 348	15 487	17 659	14 202	71 161	57 191	13 035	935
2001	204 773	176 412	28 361	45 269	14 310	17 396	13 563	76 442	61 779	13 767	896
2002	222 345	187 681	34 664	39 486	5 256	18 460	15 770	87 136	70 856	15 213	1 067

Year	Middle East				Asia				Indian Ocean Islands		
	Total	Israel	Turkey	Other	Total	India	Japan	Other	Total	Mauritius	Other
	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65
1994	16 429	10 426	1 204	4 799	97 298	12 942	13 892	70 464	8 515	7 079	1 436
1995	22 145	13 374	1 574	7 197	136 328	35 142	17 293	83 893	11 302	8 855	2 447
1996	25 064	13 436	3 880	7 748	142 240	29 612	18 905	93 723	11 726	9 037	2 689
1997	25 218	13 438	4 234	7 746	138 686	19 516	23 587	95 583	11 807	9 445	2 362
1998	28 570	14 802	4 583	9 185	138 478	23 090	23 781	91 607	13 331	10 945	2 386
1999	29 338	15 670	4 720	8 948	155 352	27 252	24 711	103 389	13 299	11 156	2 143
2000	29 460	14 161	5 956	9 352	156 600	27 810	24 104	104 686	14 323	12 042	2 281
2001	30 660	15 468	4 947	10 245	155 100	29 538	25 975	99 587	15 025	12 447	2 578
2002	34 112	16 837	5 366	11 909	184 555	35 402	27 581	121 572	..	..	..

Year	AFRICA									
	Total	Botswana	Lesotho	Mozambique	Namibia	Swaziland	Zimbabwe	Other	Unspec. 1/	
	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	
1994	3 125 959	371 494	1 184 893	140 576	188 887	546 651	534 865	118 184	41 109	
1995	3 452 164	363 890	1 097 351	192 987	213 063	664 863	729 971	141 716	130 001	
1996	3 781 351	495 529	1 189 129	295 611	200 523	689 445	742 116	151 492	185 454	
1997	3 665 003	446 707	1 190 848	339 167	187 594	712 491	557 475	168 765	180 823	
1998	4 304 878	499 153	1 649 511	402 679	200 602	766 188	526 796	377 823	124 362	
1999	4 366 558	554 923	1 588 365	473 939	201 685	785 062	494 530	200 372	132 127	
2000	4 298 613	563 365	1 559 422	491 526	206 022	742 621	477 380	182 395	131 349	
2001	4 193 732	644 253	1 288 160	506 077	203 667	751 538	501 698	201 673	252 460	
2002	4 513 694	782 189	1 162 786	579 768	217 077	788 842	612 543	370 489	173 522	

1/ Includes Antarctica.

## 5. TOURISM

## 5.4 Departures

## 5.4.1 Foreign travellers by mode of travel

With effect from 4 January 1993 South African residents are not required to complete departure or arrival forms when they leave or enter the country. Their particulars are obtained directly from their passports. Consequently, only the number and mode of travel of South African residents leaving or entering the country at computerised ports are available. Foreign travellers visiting SA still complete arrival forms, but do not complete forms on departure. The particulars of foreign travellers leaving the country are obtained by means of the computer system on basis of the information furnished on arrival. However, as from 26 October 1993 the Department of Home Affairs implemented a system according to which South African residents departing for overseas from Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports, complete departure forms. This system made it possible to again obtain and process information on South African residents leaving the country through these three airports as from November 1993.

Year	Mode of travel					
	Total	Air	Rail	Road	Sea	Unspecified
	75	76	77	78	79	80
1994	3 159 151	693 969	7 785	2 442 024	8 732	6 641
1995	3 816 594	1 015 145	850	2 777 348	19 550	3 701
1996	4 282 269	1 120 774	3 451	3 130 750	25 062	2 232
1997	4 321 621	1 186 592	422	3 096 110	35 938	2 559
1998	5 042 420	1 391 865	115	3 592 506	56 038	1 896
1999	5 299 077	1 495 921	936	3 735 543	64 880	1 797
2000	5 466 128	1 576 060	6 448	3 834 888	45 820	2 914
2001	5 307 217	1 563 650	5 299	3 701 658	33 513	3 097
2002	5 822 136	1 815 721	4 804	3 967 089	32 311	2 211

## 5.4.2 South African residents by mode of travel

Year	Mode of travel					
	Total	Sea	Rail	Road	Air	Unspecified
	81	82	83	84	85	86
1994	1 765 753	571	127	942 335	821 069	1 651
1995	2 520 193	2 899	162	1 648 611	867 418	1 103
1996	2 881 817	2 676	2 592	1 955 942	920 241	366
1997	2 925 726	7 196	429	1 968 655	948 836	610
1998	3 362 607	11 486	124	2 244 178	1 106 353	466
1999	3 874 675	14 471	593	2 653 275	1 205 940	396
2000	3 804 054	7 387	604	2 502 357	1 322 630	1 076
2001	3 733 058	7 753	1 043	2 446 772	1 166 211	1 866
2002	3 793 672	9 010	505	2 530 313	1 253 082	762

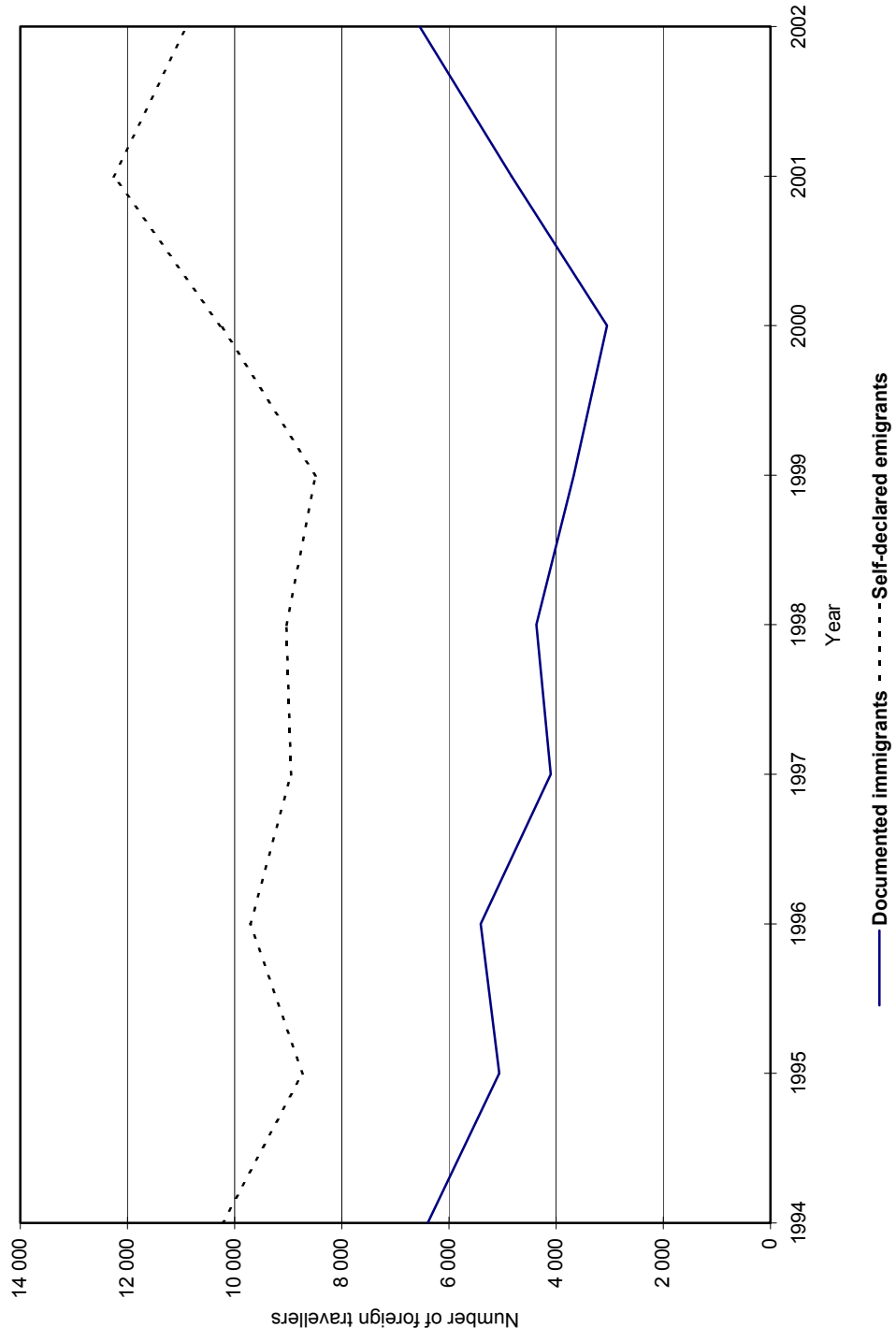
## 5.4.3 South African residents by purpose of visit - Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports

Year	Purpose of visit				
	Total	Business	Holiday	Study	Unspecified
	87	88	89	90	91
1994	748 186	206 354	530 086	11 746	..
1995	741 496	220 643	509 489	11 364	..
1996	779 597	238 673	529 319	11 605	..
1997	739 598	234 667	493 511	11 420	..
1998	822 652	246 495	564 446	11 711	..
1999	737 652	235 917	490 957	11 091	..
2000	779 709	258 654	493 576	12 052	15 424
2001	776 990	265 683	483 226	13 710	13 998
2002	728 663	282 866	415 840	13 074	16 883

# documented migration

	Fig. 6.1 Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants, 1994-2002	6.1
6.1	Historical table - Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants, 1965-2001	6.2
6.2	Documented immigrants by country of previous permanent residence	6.3
6.3	Documented immigrants by occupation group	6.4
6.4	Self-declared emigrants by country of destination	6.5
6.5	Self-declared emigrants by occupation group	6.6

**Fig. 6.1 Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants,  
1994-2002**



## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

## 6.1 Historical table - Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants

Stats SA published complete emigration data up to and including December 1992. Since basic information on emigration was not available thereafter, it was not possible to publish data on self-declared emigration on a monthly basis for the period January 1993 to October 1993.

However, as from 26 October 1993 the Department of Home Affairs implemented a system according to which South African residents departing for overseas from Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports, complete departure forms. This system was implemented at these three airports only, as approximately 97% of the self-declared emigrants left the country through these three ports. This system made it possible to again obtain and process information on self-declared emigrants leaving the country through these three airports as from November 1993. In order to estimate the number of self-declared emigrants for the period January 1993 to October 1993, an interpolation was carried out with the aid of a regression model.

Year	Documented immigrants			Self-declared emigrants			Net gain/loss		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1965	38 337	21 082	17 255	9 479	4 770	4 709	+28 858	+16 312	+12 546
1966	48 051	26 317	21 734	10 289	5 404	4 885	+37 762	+20 913	+16 849
1967	38 937	20 756	18 181	11 289	5 954	5 335	+27 648	+14 802	+12 846
1968	40 548	21 677	18 871	10 945	5 744	5 201	+29 603	+15 933	+13 670
1969	41 446	22 233	19 213	9 313	4 915	4 398	+32 133	+17 318	+14 815
1970	41 523	21 804	19 719	9 278	4 718	4 560	+32 245	+17 086	+15 159
1971	35 845	19 104	16 741	8 407	4 376	4 031	+27 438	+14 728	+12 710
1972	32 776	17 038	15 738	7 884	4 058	3 826	+24 892	+12 980	+11 912
1973	24 016	12 507	11 509	6 401	3 271	3 130	+17 615	+9 236	+8 379
1974	35 910	18 644	17 266	7 428	3 804	3 624	+28 482	+14 840	+13 642
1975	50 464	26 827	23 637	10 255	5 227	5 028	+40 209	+21 600	+18 609
1976	46 239	23 647	22 592	15 641	7 951	7 690	+30 598	+15 696	+14 902
1977	24 822	12 437	12 385	26 000	13 459	12 541	-1 178	-1 022	-156
1978	18 669	9 334	9 335	20 686	10 680	10 006	-2 017	-1 346	-671
1979	18 680	9 274	9 406	15 694	8 010	7 684	+2 986	+1 264	+1 722
1980	29 365	14 987	14 378	11 363	5 594	5 769	+18 002	+9 393	+8 609
1981	41 542	21 937	19 605	8 791	4 462	4 329	+32 751	+17 475	+15 276
1982	45 784	23 640	22 144	6 832	3 369	3 463	+38 952	+20 271	+18 681
1983	30 483	15 721	14 762	8 247	4 108	4 139	+22 236	+11 613	+10 623
1984	28 793	14 833	13 960	8 550	4 238	4 312	+20 243	+10 595	+9 648
1985	17 284	8 713	8 571	11 401	5 766	5 635	+5 883	+2 947	+2 936
1986	6 994	3 418	3 576	13 711	6 796	6 915	-6 717	-3 378	-3 339
1987	7 953	4 042	3 911	11 174	5 443	5 731	-3 221	-1 401	-1 820
1988	10 400	5 287	5 113	7 767	3 772	3 995	+2 633	+1 515	+1 118
1989	11 270	5 928	5 342	4 911	2 374	2 537	+6 359	+3 554	+2 805
1990	14 499	7 806	6 693	4 722	2 331	2 391	+9 777	+5 475	+4 302
1991	12 379	6 607	5 772	4 256	2 060	2 196	+8 123	+4 547	+3 576
1992	8 686	4 544	4 142	4 289	2 063	2 226	+4 397	+2 481	+1 916
1993	9 824	5 126	4 698	8 078	..	..	+1 746	..	..
1994	6 398	3 175	3 223	10 235	4 877	5 358	-3 837	-1 702	-2 135
1995	5 064	2 314	2 750	8 725	4 190	4 531	-3 661	-1 876	-1 781
1996	5 407	2 606	2 801	9 708	4 656	5 052	-4 301	-2 050	-2 251
1997	4 103	2 053	2 050	8 946	4 340	4 606	-4 843	-2 287	-2 556
1998	4 371	2 157	2 214	9 031	4 376	4 655	-4 660	-2 219	-2 441
1999	3 669	2 091	1 578	8 487	4 143	4 344	-4 818	-2 052	-2 766
2000	3 053	1 505	1 548	10 262	5 126	5 136	-7 209	-3 621	-3 588
2001	4 832	2 575	2 257	12 260	5 815	6 445	-7 428	-3 240	-4 188
2002	6 545	3 727	2 818	10 890	5 224	5 666	-4 345	-1 497	-2 848



## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

## 6.2 Documented immigrants by country of previous permanent residence

Year	Total			Approved before arrival	Approved after arrival	Europe			
	Total	Male	Female			Total	Germany	UK	Other
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1994	6 398	3 175	3 223	1 441	4 987	2 784	294	1 047	1 443
1995	5 064	2 314	2 750	1 596	3 468	2 272	249	1 046	977
1996	5 407	2 606	2 801	1 093	4 314	2 315	253	1 052	1 010
1997	4 103	2 053	2 050	1 064	3 039	1 494	162	623	709
1998	4 371	2 157	2 214	877	3 494	1 614	249	616	749
1999	3 669	2 091	1 578	923	2 746	1 213	159	467	587
2000	3 053	1 505	1 548	916	2 137	978	157	355	466
2001	4 832	2 575	2 257	1 534	3 298	1 714	349	622	743
2002	6 545	3 727	2 818	1 604	4 941	1 847	286	668	893

Year	North America			Central & South Americas				Australasia			
	Total	USA	Other	Total	Argentina	Brazil	Other	Total	Australia	New Zealand	Other
	19	20	21	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
1994	177	141	36	72	14	34	24	80	62	18	-
1995	238	145	93	43	5	28	10	85	48	37	-
1996	207	171	36	50	9	23	18	86	66	19	1
1997	173	37	136	45	16	8	21	56	37	16	3
1998	146	118	28	57	9	23	25	61	43	17	1
1999	98	71	27	33	4	16	13	40	27	13	-
2000	111	80	31	22	5	6	11	33	19	14	-
2001	172	130	42	41	7	14	20	51	36	13	2
2002	184	150	34	60	12	22	36	65	53	11	1

Year	Middle East				Asia				Indian Ocean Islands		
	Total	Israel	Turkey	Other	Total	Republic of China	India	Other	Total	Mauritius	Other
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
1994	148	90	18	40	1 497	584	395	518	80	62	18
1995	136	61	35	40	927	247	303	377	39	39	-
1996	117	50	21	46	1 020	244	342	434	52	51	1
1997	84	24	27	33	1 034	182	367	485	46	43	3
1998	77	30	21	26	1 207	171	455	581	31	31	-
1999	46	11	10	25	693	178	222	293	28	24	4
2000	50	15	6	29	991	281	292	418	24	24	-
2001	109	30	21	58	1 289	153	487	649	31	31	-
2002	103	29	17	57	1 738	361	608	769	61	51	10

Year	Africa									
	Total	Lesotho	Malawi	Mozambique	Nigeria	Zimbabwe	Other	Unspecified		
	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49		
1994	1 548	227	68	45	25	556	627	12		
1995	1 304	222	85	41	45	405	506	20		
1996	1 549	233	98	53	66	394	705	11		
1997	1 155	124	45	39	77	237	633	16		
1998	1 169	141	37	50	63	300	578	9		
1999	1 504	111	130	575	72	181	435	14		
2000	831	92	23	14	87	133	482	13		
2001	1 419	118	33	40	198	326	704	6		
2002	2 472	123	66	87	631	464	1 101	15		

## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

## 6.3 Documented immigrants by occupation group

Year	Total			Professional			Managerial and administrative			Clerical and sales occupations		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61
1994	6 398	3 175	3 223	1 103	871	232	490	440	50	400	277	123
1995	5 064	2 314	2 750	798	630	168	374	338	36	250	191	59
1996	5 407	2 606	2 801	843	688	155	461	417	44	315	265	50
1997	4 103	2 053	2 050	551	493	58	418	392	26	64	55	9
1998	4 371	2 157	2 214	449	369	80	424	384	40	48	38	10
1999	3 669	2 091	1 578	378	330	48	258	228	30	199	152	47
2000	3 053	1 505	1 548	331	273	58	241	213	28	21	12	9
2001	4 832	2 575	2 257	524	417	107	258	217	41	62	44	18
2002	6 545	3 727	2 818	576	456	120	382	301	81	26	13	13

Year	Transport and communications occupations			Service occupations			Farming and related occupations			Artisan and related occupations		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73
1994	19	15	4	115	93	22	20	16	4	184	177	7
1995	7	6	1	79	62	17	5	5	0	103	101	2
1996	18	18	-	84	74	10	4	4	-	117	115	2
1997	19	17	2	43	38	5	2	2	-	93	89	4
1998	8	7	1	27	22	5	-	-	-	52	52	-
1999	25	25	-	58	49	9	48	24	24	169	168	1
2000	5	4	1	4	4	-	4	4	-	15	15	-
2001	3	3	-	16	14	2	-	-	-	11	11	-
2002	5	3	2	21	20	1	2	2	-	14	13	1

Year	Production and related workers			Occupation unspecified and n.e.c.			Not economically active		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82
1994	78	68	8	161	124	37	3 830	1 094	2 736
1995	58	54	4	88	77	11	3 302	850	2 452
1996	62	55	7	74	73	1	3 412	881	2 531
1997	31	30	1	424	363	61	2 555	672	1 883
1998	17	17	-	173	173	-	3 173	1 095	2 078
1999	218	215	3	36	21	15	2 304	879	1 425
2000	5	4	1	36	18	18	2 391	958	1 433
2001	10	9	1	69	28	41	3 879	1 832	2 047
2002	9	9	-	19	10	9	5 491	2 900	2 591

## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

## 6.4 Self-declared emigrants by country of destination

Year	Grand total	Europe				North America		
		Total	Germany	UK	Other	Total	Canada	USA
		83	84	85	86	87	88	89
1994	10 235	4 198	211	2 880	1 107	1 699	947	752
1995	8 725	2 963	233	2 045	685	1 561	679	882
1996	9 708	3 198	242	2 243	713	1 737	774	963
1997	8 946	2 962	182	2 162	618	1 389	557	832
1998	9 031	3 138	195	2 310	633	1 338	449	889
1999	8 487	3 071	186	2 316	569	1 168	341	827
2000	10 262	3 811	226	2 852	733	1 581	482	1 099
2001	12 260	5 316	249	4 043	1 024	1 659	478	1 181
2002	10 890	4 637	210	3 626	801	1 430	339	1 091

Year	Central & South America				Australasia			
	Total	Argentina	Brazil	Other	Total	Australia	New Zealand	Other
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98
1994	45	8	17	20	2 766	1 298	1 465	3
1995	51	19	-	32	2 449	1 507	939	3
1996	49	8	7	34	3 035	1 767	1 266	2
1997	43	12	7	24	2 671	1 508	1 157	6
1998	45	15	17	13	2 513	1 631	869	13
1999	43	13	4	17	2 506	1 544	961	1
2000	64	26	13	25	2 441	1 544	894	3
2001	54	8	15	31	2 912	1 820	1 091	1
2002	43	7	12	24	2 523	1 580	939	4

Year	Middle East			Asia			Indian Ocean Islands		
	Total	Israel	Other	Total	India	Other	Total	Mauritius	Other
	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107
1994	358	288	70	173	12	161	88	73	15
1995	281	179	102	163	25	138	66	50	16
1996	266	156	110	136	24	112	72	60	12
1997	244	95	149	166	40	126	71	62	9
1998	230	75	155	169	46	123	77	71	6
1999	200	66	134	187	38	149	86	81	5
2000	243	66	177	198	78	120	151	131	20
2001	280	60	220	226	52	174	126	116	10
2002	323	39	284	218	49	169	144	128	16

Year	Africa						
	Total	Botswana	Namibia	Zambia	Zimbabwe	Other	Unspecified
	108	109	110	111	112	113	114
1994	854	135	335	57	140	187	54
1995	1 114	179	429	47	208	251	77
1996	1 151	156	460	75	195	265	64
1997	1 339	168	545	95	226	305	61
1998	1 425	217	518	118	222	350	96
1999	1 131	126	468	102	162	273	95
2000	1 655	231	489	180	269	486	118
2001	1 584	207	540	166	192	479	103
2002	1 461	241	448	187	128	457	111

## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

## 6.5 Self-declared emigrants by occupation group

Year	Total			Professional			Managerial and administrative			Clerical and sales occupations		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126
1994	10 235	4 877	5 358	1 960	1 166	794	638	482	156	1 008	404	604
1995	8 721	4 190	4 531	1 679	956	723	664	514	150	859	331	528
1996	9 708	4 656	5 052	1 970	1 072	898	737	556	181	921	356	565
1997	8 946	4 340	4 606	1 924	1 088	836	703	560	143	877	346	531
1998	9 031	4 376	4 655	1 968	1 098	870	787	572	215	873	321	552
1999	8 487	4 143	4 344	1 855	1 037	818	680	478	202	794	371	423
2000	10 262	5 126	5 136	2 439	1 371	1 068	891	649	242	1 057	439	618
2001	12 260	5 815	6 445	2 929	1 548	1 381	954	642	312	1 279	447	832
2002	10 890	5 224	5 666	2 689	1 404	1 285	1 146	767	379	1 119	385	734

Year	Transport and communications occupations			Service occupations			Farming and related occupations			Artisan and related occupations		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138
1994	45	31	14	122	59	63	14	11	3	402	380	22
1995	41	35	6	102	46	56	26	21	5	319	304	15
1996	23	19	4	116	51	65	26	22	4	339	321	18
1997	34	27	7	99	44	55	29	22	7	327	306	21
1998	43	34	9	113	50	63	34	29	5	323	302	21
1999	32	19	13	116	50	66	16	12	4	257	247	10
2000	67	47	20	146	71	75	34	31	3	289	273	16
2001	53	41	12	208	106	102	33	32	1	304	288	16
2002	54	41	13	129	73	56	25	23	2	253	241	12

Year	Production and related workers			Occupation unspecified and n.e.c.			Not economically active		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147
1994	67	52	15	604	251	353	5 375	2 041	3 334
1995	40	31	9	793	362	431	4 198	1 590	2 608
1996	32	23	9	999	479	520	4 545	1 757	2 788
1997	31	20	11	824	367	457	4 039	1 529	2 510
1998	19	12	7	945	419	526	3 926	1 539	2 387
1999	28	20	8	970	450	520	3 639	1 459	2 180
2000	61	49	12	1 450	643	807	3 828	1 553	2 275
2001	79	51	28	1 752	799	953	4 669	1 861	2 808
2002	39	28	11	1 880	899	981	3 556	1 363	2 193

# education

7.1	Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups	
7.1.1	Number of learners in ordinary public and independent schools according to grade, gender and province, 2002	7.1
	- Pre-primary phase	7.1
	- Primary school phase	7.2
	- Secondary school phase	7.3
7.2	Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution, 2002	7.4
	- Ordinary public schools	7.4
	- Ordinary independent schools	7.5
7.3	Senior certificate examinations -	
7.3.1	Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, 1999-2002	7.6
7.3.2	Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, gender and type of pass, 2002	7.7
7.3.3	Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates, 2001 and 2002	7.8
7.4	Number of farm schools and learners, 1995-1999	7.12
7.5	Tertiary education - Universities -	
7.5.1	Fractional first order CESMS, 2001	7.13
7.5.1.1	All students	7.13
7.5.2	Fractional first order CESMS, 2001	7.15
7.5.2.1	For students fulfilling requirements	7.15
7.6	Tertiary education - Technikons -	
7.6.1	Fractional first order CESMS, 2001 - All students	7.17
7.6.1.1	All students	7.17
7.6.2	Fractional first order CESMS, 2001	7.19
7.6.2.1	For students fulfilling requirements	7.19
7.7	Headcount enrolments Universities and Technikons	
7.7.1	Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, 2001	7.21
7.7.2	Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, 2002	7.23
7.7.3	Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2001	7.25
7.7.4	Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2002	7.27
7.8	Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates Universities and Technikons	
7.8.1	Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2001	7.29
7.8.2	Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2002	7.31

# education

7.9	Permanent staff - Universities and Technikons	
7.9.1	Overview of permanent staff in public higher education institutions	7.33
7.10	Preliminary enrolment at universities, 2003	7.34
7.10.1	Preliminary enrolment at technikons, 2003	7.34
7.11	Public further education and training (FET) institutions	
7.11.1	Number of learners, educators and institutions, and learner-to-educator and learner-to-institution ratios in the public FET sector by province, 2001	7.35
7.11.2	Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, vocational field of study and gender, 2001	7.35
7.11.3	Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, population group and gender, 2001	7.36
7.11.4	Comparing learners and educators and learner-to-educator ratio in the public FET sector by province in 2000 and 2001	7.36
7.12	Learners subject material (LSM) budget allocations reported by Provincial Educational Departments (PEDs)	7.37
7.12.1	Provincial expenditure over the past two financial years	7.37
7.13	Summary of state budgets for universities and technikons, 1995/96-2003/04	7.38
7.14	Total state finance (R million) and spending on education as a percentage of GDP, 2001/02-2003/04	7.38

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups

7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public schools according to grade, gender and province  
- Pre-primary phase 1/

Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, ELSEN and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.

2002

Province and gender	Pre-primary phase			
	Total	Pre-Gr R	Gr R	
	1	2	3	
South Africa	T	317 537	38 811	278 726
	M	157 868	18 850	139 018
	F	159 669	19 961	139 708
Eastern Cape 2/	T	26 464	2 902	23 562
	M	12 718	1 274	11 444
	F	13 746	1 628	12 118
Free State	T	17 220	1/	17 220
	M	8 659	1/	8 659
	F	8 561	1/	8 561
Gauteng	T	35 207	7 018	28 189
	M	17 870	3 506	14 364
	F	17 337	3 512	13 825
KwaZulu-Natal	T	75 140	2 828	72 312
	M	37 702	1 392	36 310
	F	37 438	1 436	36 002
Limpopo	T	110 594	20 262	90 332
	M	54 624	9 812	44 812
	F	55 970	10 450	45 520
Mpumalanga	T	13 549	1 401	12 148
	M	6 653	697	5 956
	F	6 896	704	6 192
Northern Cape	T	3 744	-	3 744
	M	1 855	-	1 855
	F	1 889	-	1 889
North West 2/	T	3 142	-	3 142
	M	1 562	-	1 562
	F	1 580	-	1 580
Western Cape	T	32 477	4 400	28 077
	M	16 225	2 169	14 056
	F	16 252	2 231	14 021

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10<sup>th</sup> school day), Department of Education

1/ Pre-grade R learners not collected in the SNAP Survey.

2/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups

7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public schools according to grade, gender and province  
- Primary school phase (continued)

Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, ELSEN and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.

2002

Province and gender	Primary school phase							
	Total	Grade 1	Grade 2	Grade 3	Grade 4	Grade 5	Grade 6	Grade 7
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
<b>South Africa</b>								
T	7 465 728	1 286 591	1 012 892	949 721	1 076 107	1 142 806	1 038 679	958 932
M	3 813 450	660 520	519 870	497 522	556 948	588 036	518 689	471 865
F	3 652 278	626 071	493 022	452 199	519 159	554 770	519 990	487 067
Eastern Cape 1/								
T	1 436 391	279 933	208 217	204 516	207 343	199 591	176 037	160 754
M	727 437	144 902	107 038	105 927	107 091	100 268	85 920	76 291
F	708 954	135 031	101 179	98 589	100 252	99 323	90 117	84 463
Free State								
T	420 433	62 751	54 925	52 967	58 233	70 295	63 584	57 678
M	214 442	32 505	28 260	27 388	30 618	36 025	31 391	28 255
F	205 991	30 246	26 665	25 579	27 615	34 270	32 193	29 423
Gauteng								
T	984 947	154 130	131 342	119 484	143 991	154 712	145 498	135 790
M	499 757	78 412	66 523	62 080	73 497	79 182	72 912	67 151
F	485 190	75 718	64 819	57 404	70 494	75 530	72 586	68 639
KwaZulu-Natal								
T	1 710 457	341 055	226 697	206 796	238 231	244 685	233 718	219 275
M	877 237	174 411	117 227	109 550	123 064	126 173	117 493	109 319
F	833 220	166 644	109 470	97 246	115 167	118 512	116 225	109 956
Limpopo								
T	1 067 660	154 351	140 976	139 217	165 512	174 845	152 889	139 870
M	550 773	79 289	72 284	74 545	87 163	90 756	77 015	69 721
F	516 887	75 062	68 692	64 672	78 349	84 089	75 874	70 149
Mpumalanga								
T	564 786	92 797	78 776	76 675	79 020	86 039	79 247	72 232
M	290 487	47 949	40 801	39 925	41 233	45 106	39 783	35 690
F	274 299	44 848	37 975	36 750	37 787	40 933	39 464	36 542
North West 1/								
T	568 714	95 543	74 994	66 550	80 977	95 678	80 711	74 261
M	291 875	48 716	38 507	35 031	42 113	50 379	40 460	36 669
F	276 839	46 827	36 487	31 519	38 864	45 299	40 251	37 592
Northern Cape								
T	127 476	18 476	17 465	17 021	17 631	22 094	18 316	16 473
M	64 769	9 547	8 917	8 647	8 869	11 556	9 139	8 094
F	62 707	8 929	8 548	8 374	8 762	10 538	9 177	8 379
Western Cape								
T	584 864	87 555	79 500	66 495	85 169	94 867	88 679	82 599
M	296 673	44 789	40 313	34 429	43 300	94 866	44 576	40 675
F	288 191	42 766	39 187	32 066	41 869	1	44 103	41 924

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10<sup>th</sup> school day), Department of Education  
1/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.



## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups

## 7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public and independent schools according to grade, gender and province - Secondary phase and other (concluded)

Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, Elsen and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.

2002

Province and gender	Secondary school phase						Other		
	Total	Grade 8	Grade 9	Grade 10	Grade 11	Grade 12	Total	ELSEN	Unspecified
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<b>South Africa</b>									
T	4 108 709	936 392	1 089 404	876 175	719 952	486 786	25 043	23 679	1 364
M	1 956 343	457 071	535 512	411 434	330 724	221 602	15 086	14 306	780
F	2 152 366	479 321	553 892	464 741	389 228	265 184	9 957	9 373	584
Eastern Cape 1/									
T	609 199	150 566	152 966	129 487	103 665	72 515	-	1/	-
M	274 834	70 106	70 909	57 268	45 366	31 185	-	1/	-
F	334 365	80 460	82 057	72 219	58 299	41 330	-	1/	-
Free State									
T	255 228	56 593	68 641	58 580	44 691	26 723	12 487	12 487	-
M	123 969	28 102	34 136	27 936	20 914	12 881	7 298	7 298	-
F	131 259	28 491	34 505	30 644	23 777	13 842	5 189	5 189	-
Gauteng									
T	591 758	130 814	150 450	128 925	106 195	75 374	5 105	4 821	284
M	285 266	64 820	75 247	61 541	49 467	34 191	3 176	3 035	141
F	306 492	65 994	75 203	67 384	56 728	41 183	1 929	1 786	143
KwaZulu-Natal									
T	940 635	211 054	245 806	201 432	174 672	107 671	3 602	2 565	1 037
M	456 769	104 212	122 938	96 881	82 323	50 415	2 279	1 664	615
F	483 866	106 842	122 868	104 551	92 349	57 256	1 323	901	422
Limpopo									
T	660 485	148 008	200 217	128 145	109 701	74 414	340	340	-
M	313 846	72 922	98 119	59 307	49 356	34 142	131	131	-
F	346 639	75 086	102 098	68 838	60 345	40 272	209	209	-
Mpumalanga									
T	335 384	73 507	89 056	70 043	59 999	42 779	634	634	-
M	160 404	36 111	44 263	32 900	27 693	19 437	390	390	-
F	174 980	37 396	44 793	37 143	32 306	23 342	244	244	-
Northern Cape									
T	64 321	15 629	18 405	14 510	9 544	6 233	1 190	1 190	-
M	31 357	7 705	9 160	7 076	4 455	2 961	721	721	-
F	32 964	7 924	9 245	7 434	5 089	3 272	469	469	-
North West 1/									
T	325 486	73 092	82 322	73 622	57 972	38 478	-	1/	-
M	156 709	35 703	40 875	35 460	27 248	17 423	-	1/	-
F	168 777	37 389	41 447	38 162	30 724	21 055	-	1/	-
Western Cape									
T	326 213	77 129	81 541	71 431	53 513	42 599	1 685	1 642	43
M	153 189	37 390	39 865	33 065	23 902	18 967	1 091	1 067	24
F	173 024	39 739	41 676	38 366	29 611	23 632	594	575	19

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10<sup>th</sup> school day), Department of Education

1/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.2 Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution - Ordinary public schools

2002

Province	Learners, educators and institutions	Ordinary public schools 1/				
		Total	Primary schools 2/	Secondary schools	Combined schools	Intermediate and middle schools
		21	22	23	24	25
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>Learners</b>	<b>11 638 356</b>	<b>6 306 369</b>	<b>3 471 389</b>	<b>1 499 846</b>	<b>360 752</b>
	<b>Educators</b>	<b>339 806</b>	<b>175 508</b>	<b>110 712</b>	<b>42 771</b>	<b>10 815</b>
	<b>Institutions</b>	<b>26 489</b>	<b>16 739</b>	<b>5 585</b>	<b>3 410</b>	<b>755</b>
Eastern Cape	Learners	2 064 927	640 550	411 966	1 012 411	-
	Educators	64 974	20 854	14 913	29 207	-
	Institutions	6 150	2 772	880	2 498	-
Free State	Learners	693 213	338 400	205 596	43 325	105 892
	Educators	21 947	10 495	6 898	1 447	3 107
	Institutions	2 281	1 727	264	91	199
Gauteng	Learners	1 482 253	889 243	496 427	96 583	-
	Educators	40 226	22 807	14 842	2 577	-
	Institutions	1 915	1 309	466	140	-
KwaZulu-Natal	Learners	2 680 993	1 687 283	854 529	139 181	-
	Educators	71 624	43 368	24 420	3 836	-
	Institutions	5 560	3 842	1 454	264	-
Limpopo	Learners	1 816 200	1 147 577	650 507	18 116	-
	Educators	55 155	32 472	22 081	602	-
	Institutions	4 561	3 096	1 409	56	-
Mpumalanga	Learners	903 789	485 286	283 432	135 071	-
	Educators	24 870	12 888	8 714	3 268	-
	Institutions	1 856	1 258	348	250	-
Northern Cape	Learners	194 062	96 787	47 012	20 634	29 629
	Educators	6 334	3 078	1 649	709	898
	Institutions	459	288	70	36	65
North West	Learners	887 649	504 567	229 546	12 563	140 973
	Educators	29 451	15 940	8 501	465	4 545
	Institutions	2 247	1 451	400	33	363
Western Cape	Learners	915 270	516 676	292 374	21 962	84 258
	Educators	25 225	13 606	8 694	660	2 265
	Institutions	1 460	996	294	42	128

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10<sup>th</sup> school day) as on 15 October 2003, Department of Education

1/ Including LSEN attached to ordinary public schools.

2/ Including learners in pre-primary classes (pre-Gr R and Gr R) attached to primary schools.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.2 Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution (concluded)

2002

Province	Learners, educators and institutions	Ordinary independent schools 1/				
		Total	Primary schools 2/	Secondary schools	Combined schools	Intermediate and middle schools
		26	27	28	29	30
South Africa	Learners	278 661	71 809	42 773	159 381	4 698
	Educators	15 924	3 714	2 459	9 572	179
	Institutions	1 158	458	167	511	22
Eastern Cape	Learners	7 127	2 288	1 730	3 109	-
	Educators	381	109	89	183	-
	Institutions	41	16	10	15	-
Free State	Learners	12 155	1 944	1 949	5 177	3 085
	Educators	570	89	54	343	84
	Institutions	62	15	5	34	8
Gauteng	Learners	134 764	28 430	19 617	86 717	-
	Educators	7 950	1 557	1 068	5 325	-
	Institutions	416	119	78	219	-
KwaZulu-Natal	Learners	48 841	10 121	9 070	29 650	-
	Educators	2 876	592	550	1 734	-
	Institutions	162	47	27	88	-
Limpopo	Learners	22 879	12 325	4 614	5 940	-
	Educators	1 108	571	208	329	-
	Institutions	202	164	13	25	-
Mpumalanga	Learners	10 564	1 345	389	8 830	-
	Educators	271	38	15	218	-
	Institutions	78	23	4	51	-
Northern Cape	Learners	2 669	579	1 169	868	53
	Educators	150	39	23	80	8
	Institutions	17	4	3	7	3
North West	Learners	9 693	3 581	1 240	3 565	1 307
	Educators	584	124	164	246	50
	Institutions	45	16	8	17	4
Western Cape	Learners	29 969	11 196	2 995	15 525	253
	Educators	2 034	595	288	1 114	37
	Institutions	135	54	19	55	7

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10<sup>th</sup> school day) as on 15 October 2003, Department of Education

1/ Including LSEN attached to ordinary independent schools.

2/ Including learners in pre-primary classes (pre-Gr R and Gr R) attached to primary schools.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/

## 7.3.1 Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province

Province	Year	Candidates who wrote	Candidates awaiting results	Candidates who wrote (excluding awaiting results)	Candidates failed 1/	Candidates passed 1/		
						Without endorsement	With endorsement	Total
		31	32	33	34	35	36	37
South Africa	1999	511 474	315	511 159	261 328	186 106	63 725	249 831
	2000	489 941	643	489 298	206 004	214 668	68 626	283 294
	2001	449 371	39	449 332	172 126	209 499	67 707	277 206
	2002	443 821	56	443 765	137 991	230 726	75 048	305 774
Eastern Cape	1999	79 831	82	79 749	47 720	26 591	5 438	32 029
	2000	74 563	58	74 505	37 387	31 786	5 332	37 118
	2001	63 204	29	63 175	34 350	24 692	4 133	28 825
	2002	64 257	3	64 254	30 968	28 097	5 189	33 286
Free State	1999	33 004	4	33 000	19 091	10 325	3 584	13 909
	2000	29 477	15	29 462	13 924	11 841	3 697	15 538
	2001	26 637	-	26 637	10 934	11 850	3 853	15 703
	2002	25 156	-	25 156	7 379	13 044	4 733	17 777
Gauteng	1999	71 757	1	71 756	30 820	29 457	11 479	40 936
	2000	68 202	6	68 196	22 140	33 160	12 896	46 056
	2001	64 339	1	64 338	16 970	33 671	13 697	47 368
	2002	65 260	48	65 212	14 271	36 769	14 172	50 941
KwaZulu-Natal	1999	103 268	164	103 104	50 798	35 731	16 575	52 306
	2000	96 423	31	96 392	41 264	39 473	15 655	55 128
	2001	93 340	2	93 338	34 718	42 923	15 697	58 620
	2002	97 489	2	97 487	28 514	51 337	17 636	68 973
Limpopo	1999	104 200	58	104 142	65 049	31 232	7 861	39 093
	2000	95 191	173	95 018	46 132	37 786	11 100	48 886
	2001	82 246	4	82 242	33 271	37 977	10 994	48 971
	2002	71 444	-	71 444	21 800	37 127	12 517	49 644
Mpumalanga	1999	38 236	5	38 231	19 766	14 277	4 188	18 465
	2000	41 115	359	40 756	19 062	16 932	4 762	21 694
	2001	38 693	2	38 691	20 555	14 435	3 701	18 136
	2002	39 843	-	39 843	17 621	17 905	4 317	22 222
Northern Cape	1999	7 160	1	7 159	2 556	3 795	808	4 603
	2000	7 054	-	7 054	2 035	4 127	892	5 019
	2001	6 619	-	6 619	1 048	4 596	975	5 571
	2002	5 907	-	5 907	598	4 228	1 081	5 309
North West	1999	36 819	-	36 819	17 632	14 485	4 702	19 187
	2000	40 098	1	40 097	16 731	18 309	5 057	23 366
	2001	36 734	1	36 733	13 770	17 684	5 279	22 963
	2002	36 348	3	36 345	11 708	19 352	5 285	24 637
Western Cape	1999	37 199	-	37 199	7 896	20 213	9 090	29 303
	2000	37 818	-	37 818	7 329	21 254	9 235	30 489
	2001	37 559	-	37 559	6 510	21 671	9 378	31 049
	2002	38 117	-	38 117	5 132	22 867	10 118	32 985

Source: Department of Education

1/ Information as at 27 December 2002. Candidates awaiting results are excluded in the calculation of the pass and failure rates. Certain provinces included pending irregularities and others excluded pending irregularities. The data for 2000-2002 exclude pending irregularities.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/

## 7.3.2 Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, gender and type of pass

2002

Province		Candidates who wrote	Candidates awaiting results	Candidates who wrote (excluding awaiting results)	Candidates failed 1/	Candidates passed 1/		
						Without endorsement	With endorsement	Total
						38	39	40
South Africa	T	443 821	56	443 765	137 991	230 726	75 048	305 774
	M	202 730	28	202 702	59 413	107 897	35 392	143 289
	F	241 091	28	241 063	78 578	122 829	39 656	162 485
Eastern Cape	T	64 257	3	64 254	30 968	28 097	5 189	33 286
	M	27 820	1	27 819	12 793	12 574	2 452	15 026
	F	36 437	2	36 435	18 175	15 523	2 737	18 260
Free State	T	25 156	-	25 156	7 379	13 044	4 733	17 777
	M	12 155	-	12 155	3 273	6 492	2 390	8 882
	F	13 001	-	13 001	4 106	6 552	2 343	8 895
Gauteng	T	65 260	48	65 212	14 271	36 769	14 172	50 941
	M	29 709	23	29 686	6 413	17 132	6 141	23 273
	F	35 551	25	35 526	7 858	19 637	8 031	27 668
KwaZulu-Natal	T	97 489	2	97 487	28 514	51 337	17 636	68 973
	M	45 862	1	45 861	13 376	24 612	7 873	32 485
	F	51 627	1	51 626	15 138	26 725	9 763	36 488
Limpopo	T	71 444	-	71 444	21 800	37 127	12 517	49 644
	M	32 924	-	32 924	8 818	17 277	6 829	24 106
	F	38 520	-	38 520	12 982	19 850	5 688	25 538
Mpumalanga	T	39 843	-	39 843	17 621	17 905	4 317	22 222
	M	17 935	-	17 935	7 355	8 375	2 205	10 580
	F	21 908	-	21 908	10 266	9 530	2 112	11 642
Northern Cape	T	5 907	-	5 907	598	4 228	1 081	5 309
	M	2 754	-	2 754	260	1 981	513	2 494
	F	3 153	-	3 153	338	2 247	568	2 815
North West	T	36 348	3	36 345	11 708	19 352	5 285	24 637
	M	16 446	3	16 443	4 948	8 944	2 551	11 495
	F	19 902	-	19 902	6 760	10 408	2 734	13 142
Western Cape	T	38 117	-	38 117	5 132	22 867	10 118	32 985
	M	17 125	-	17 125	2 177	10 510	4 438	14 948
	F	20 992	-	20 992	2 955	12 357	5 680	18 037

Source: Department of Education

1/ Information as at 27 December 2002. Data exclude pending irregularities. Candidates awaiting results are excluded in the calculation of the pass and failure rates.

7. EDUCATION  
 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/  
 7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province  
 - Full-time candidates

Subject	Year	Number of candidates		Number of candidates passed on:			
		Who wrote	Who failed	Total	Higher grade	Standard grade	Lower grade
		45	46	47	48	49	50
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>							
Accounting	2001	136 094	22 079	<b>114 015</b>	22 161	79 609	12 245
	2002	141 188	21 637	<b>119 551</b>	22 736	82 018	14 797
Biology	2001	311 026	100 965	<b>210 061</b>	39 853	121 978	48 230
	2002	298 089	85 297	<b>212 792</b>	41 034	127 173	44 585
Business Economics	2001	170 517	44 320	<b>126 197</b>	16 834	86 531	22 832
	2002	175 743	32 434	<b>143 309</b>	22 579	98 546	22 184
History	2001	101 776	30 992	<b>70 784</b>	14 194	43 640	12 950
	2002	97 495	22 853	<b>74 642</b>	15 587	46 290	12 765
Mathematics	2000	263 945	140 796	<b>123 149</b>	19 504	78 181	25 464
	2002	260 989	114 543	<b>146 446</b>	20 528	101 289	24 629
Physical Science	2001	153 847	48 295	<b>105 552</b>	24 280	56 488	24 784
	2002	153 855	36 326	<b>117 529</b>	24 888	70 763	21 878
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>							
Accounting	2001	14 490	1 959	<b>12 531</b>	1 676	9 355	1 500
	2002	15 596	2 166	<b>13 430</b>	1 703	9 649	2 078
Biology	2001	50 598	17 649	<b>32 949</b>	3 356	19 212	10 381
	2002	50 316	16 794	<b>33 522</b>	3 593	19 965	9 964
Business Economics	2001	16 617	4 053	<b>12 564</b>	1 251	8 844	2 469
	2002	17 776	4 463	<b>13 313</b>	1 681	8 571	3 061
History	2001	20 920	8 348	<b>12 572</b>	1 607	7 870	3 095
	2002	20 416	8 618	<b>11 798</b>	1 372	7 008	3 418
Mathematics	2001	38 564	23 070	<b>15 494</b>	1 089	9 744	4 661
	2002	38 992	18 162	<b>20 830</b>	1 334	14 713	4 783
Physical Science	2001	23 303	8 901	<b>14 402</b>	1 112	7 885	5 405
	2002	23 655	6 564	<b>17 091</b>	1 331	10 531	5 229
<b>FREE STATE</b>							
Accounting	2001	9 189	795	<b>8 394</b>	1 444	6 096	854
	2002	9 291	702	<b>8 589</b>	1 454	6 190	945
Biology	2001	14 368	4 258	<b>10 110</b>	2 349	5 450	2 311
	2002	12 697	3 056	<b>9 641</b>	2 359	5 408	1 874
Business Economics	2001	10 302	2 406	<b>7 896</b>	1 410	5 240	1 246
	2002	10 558	1 600	<b>8 958</b>	2 148	5 434	1 376
History	2001	4 808	2 164	<b>2 644</b>	318	1 669	657
	2002	4 106	970	<b>3 136</b>	366	2 282	488
Mathematics	2001	14 803	7 234	<b>7 569</b>	1 128	4 934	1 507
	2002	13 579	4 694	<b>8 885</b>	1 191	6 356	1 338
Physical Science	2001	9 449	3 180	<b>6 269</b>	1 563	3 146	1 560
	2002	8 847	1 891	<b>6 956</b>	1 584	4 154	1 218

Source: Department of Education  
 1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

7. EDUCATION  
 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/  
 7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province  
 - Full-time candidates (continued)

Subject	Year	Number of candidates		Number of candidates passed on:			
		Who wrote	Who failed	Total	Higher grade	Standard grade	Lower grade
		51	52	53	54	55	56
<b>GAUTENG</b>							
Accounting	2001	23 969	2 067	<b>21 902</b>	5 654	14 357	1 891
	2002	25 653	2 568	<b>23 085</b>	5 825	14 930	2 330
Biology	2001	36 646	4 418	<b>32 228</b>	9 254	18 138	4 836
	2002	35 995	5 953	<b>30 042</b>	8 829	16 798	4 415
Business Economics	2001	27 586	6 462	<b>21 124</b>	3 412	14 007	3 705
	2002	29 167	5 141	<b>24 026</b>	4 541	15 749	3 736
History	2001	11 795	5 137	<b>6 658</b>	1 767	3 481	1 410
	2002	12 019	2 556	<b>9 463</b>	2 053	5 140	2 270
Mathematics	2001	42 081	18 121	<b>23 960</b>	6 206	14 215	3 539
	2002	42 144	13 704	<b>28 440</b>	6 092	18 988	3 360
Physical Science	2001	27 271	5 317	<b>21 954</b>	7 182	11 046	3 726
	2002	27 302	4 400	<b>22 902</b>	6 658	13 072	3 172
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>							
Accounting	2001	32 915	4 894	<b>28 021</b>	6 165	19 001	2 855
	2002	35 770	5 024	<b>30 746</b>	6 667	20 637	3 442
Biology	2001	64 662	19 283	<b>45 379</b>	11 604	24 072	9 703
	2002	65 741	15 944	<b>49 797</b>	11 796	29 330	8 671
Business Economics	2001	38 666	10 161	<b>28 505</b>	5 150	18 978	4 377
	2002	42 673	4 857	<b>37 816</b>	7 538	26 570	3 708
History	2001	22 967	4 159	<b>18 808</b>	5 053	11 469	2 286
	2002	22 829	2 409	<b>20 420</b>	5 991	12 242	2 187
Mathematics	2001	63 016	33 838	<b>29 178</b>	4 243	18 366	6 569
	2002	66 859	32 336	<b>34 523</b>	4 513	23 296	6 714
Physical Science	2001	32 868	9 930	<b>22 938</b>	5 898	11 799	5 241
	2002	35 202	7 672	<b>27 530</b>	6 157	16 620	4 753
<b>LIMPOPO</b>							
Accounting	2001	20 289	6 498	<b>13 791</b>	1 505	10 140	2 146
	2002	18 311	5 616	<b>12 695</b>	1 381	9 165	2 149
Biology	2001	59 670	29 002	<b>30 668</b>	2 682	19 317	8 669
	2002	50 336	20 043	<b>30 293</b>	3 331	19 795	7 167
Business Economics	2001	28 923	9 936	<b>18 987</b>	841	13 851	4 295
	2002	24 910	7 604	<b>17 306</b>	1 012	12 955	3 339
History	2001	13 020	2 024	<b>10 996</b>	2 367	6 961	1 668
	2002	10 836	1 547	<b>9 289</b>	2 827	5 627	835
Mathematics	2001	41 366	27 974	<b>13 392</b>	1 140	8 947	3 305
	2002	35 223	19 684	<b>15 539</b>	1 440	11 307	2 792
Physical Science	2001	22 554	10 343	<b>12 211</b>	2 025	7 409	2 777
	2002	19 863	6 953	<b>12 910</b>	2 474	8 570	1 866

Source: Department of Education  
 1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

7. EDUCATION  
 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/  
 7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province  
 - Full-time candidates (continued)

Subject	Year	Number of candidates		Number of candidates passed on:			
		Who wrote	Who failed	Total	Higher grade	Standard grade	Lower grade
		57	58	59	60	61	62
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>							
Accounting	2001	12 380	4 509	<b>7 871</b>	1 090	5 396	1 385
	2002	13 066	4 054	<b>9 012</b>	1 009	5 874	2 129
Biology	2001	25 661	15 365	<b>10 296</b>	1 649	5 843	2 804
	2002	25 094	12 560	<b>12 534</b>	1 714	7 480	3 340
Business Economics	2001	17 019	6 247	<b>10 772</b>	855	7 087	2 830
	2002	17 914	4 592	<b>13 322</b>	956	9 058	3 308
History	2001	5 876	4 019	<b>1 857</b>	168	999	690
	2002	5 754	3 346	<b>2 408</b>	208	1 358	842
Mathematics	2001	19 780	12 654	<b>7 126</b>	953	4 543	1 630
	2002	20 005	10 858	<b>9 147</b>	929	6 457	1 761
Physical Science	2001	12 667	5 319	<b>7 348</b>	1 285	3 934	2 129
	2002	13 364	4 672	<b>8 692</b>	1 269	5 260	2 163
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>							
Accounting	2001	2 309	43	<b>2 266</b>	410	1 765	91
	2002	2 159	72	<b>2 087</b>	471	1 526	90
Biology	2001	5 007	185	<b>4 822</b>	661	3 632	529
	2002	4 277	169	<b>4 108</b>	695	3 055	358
Business Economics	2001	3 047	82	<b>2 965</b>	266	2 359	340
	2002	2 845	121	<b>2 724</b>	281	2 221	222
History	2001	2 163	324	<b>1 839</b>	191	1 379	269
	2002	1 949	182	<b>1 767</b>	196	1 439	132
Mathematics	2001	2 626	515	<b>2 111</b>	285	1 533	293
	2002	2 403	361	<b>2 042</b>	344	1 511	187
Physical Science	2001	1 542	98	<b>1 444</b>	245	1 027	172
	2002	1 496	83	<b>1 413</b>	311	940	162

Source: Department of Education  
 1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.



7. EDUCATION  
 7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/  
 7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province  
 - Full-time candidates (concluded)

Subject	Year	Number of candidates		Number of candidates passed on:			
		Who wrote	Who failed	Total	Higher grade	Standard grade	Lower grade
		63	64	65	66	67	68
<b>NORTH WEST</b>							
Accounting	2001	8 345	954	<b>7 391</b>	1 109	5 271	1 011
	2002	8 819	1 055	<b>7 764</b>	981	5 743	1 040
Biology	2001	27 191	8 740	<b>18 451</b>	1 955	10 997	5 499
	2002	26 429	8 263	<b>18 166</b>	2 038	10 919	5 209
Business Economics	2001	9 452	3 375	<b>6 077</b>	954	3 870	1 253
	2002	10 226	2 807	<b>7 419</b>	1 234	4 923	1 262
History	2001	7 232	2 592	<b>4 640</b>	529	3 059	1 052
	2002	6 633	1 859	<b>4 774</b>	388	3 516	870
Mathematics	2001	20 368	11 430	<b>8 938</b>	999	6 005	1 934
	2002	20 149	9 889	<b>10 260</b>	1 006	7 348	1 906
Physical Science	2001	12 496	4 011	<b>8 485</b>	1 483	4 694	2 308
	2002	12 223	3 164	<b>9 059</b>	1 434	5 507	2 118
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>							
Accounting	2001	12 208	360	<b>11 848</b>	3 108	8 228	512
	2002	12 523	380	<b>12 143</b>	3 245	8 304	594
Biology	2001	27 223	2 065	<b>25 158</b>	6 343	15 317	3 498
	2002	27 204	2 515	<b>24 689</b>	6 679	14 423	3 587
Business Economics	2001	18 905	1 598	<b>17 307</b>	2 695	12 295	2 317
	2002	19 674	1 249	<b>18 425</b>	3 188	13 065	2 172
History	2001	12 995	2 225	<b>10 770</b>	2 194	6 753	1 823
	2002	12 953	1 366	<b>11 587</b>	2 186	7 678	1 723
Mathematics	2001	21 341	5 960	<b>15 381</b>	3 461	9 894	2 026
	2002	21 635	4 855	<b>16 780</b>	3 679	11 313	1 788
Physical Science	2001	11 697	1 196	<b>10 501</b>	3 487	5 548	1 466
	2002	11 903	927	<b>10 976</b>	3 670	6 109	1 197

Source: Department of Education  
 1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

**7. EDUCATION****7.4 Number of farm schools and learners**

Progress in signing agreements has been hampered by poor attendance of meetings by farmers. There has been a decrease in the number of schools on private property over the past five years and consequently the number of learners.

<b>Year</b>	<b>Number of schools</b>	<b>Number of learners</b>
	69	70
1995	2 143	105 638
1996	2 018	98 003
1997	1 938	90 000
1998	1 739	79 000
1999	1 636	69 634

Source: Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.5 Tertiary education - Universities  
 7.5.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.5.1.1 All students

First order CESM category	Total	Occasional	Under-graduate diploma/certificate	General academic first Bachelor's degree	Professional first Bachelor's degree	Post-graduate diploma/certificate
	71	72	73	74	75	76
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>428 094,00</b>	<b>20 668,00</b>	<b>69 917,00</b>	<b>172 286,00</b>	<b>72 667,00</b>	<b>14 314,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	3 068,83	12,75	37,42	622,17	1 011,75	49,75
Architecture and Environmental Design	3 145,33	45,58	40,00	1 131,33	851,25	122,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	4 376,50	134,50	465,00	969,67	2 165,17	65,58
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	92 735,42	5 928,92	3 430,50	60 508,58	4 936,67	2 767,33
Communication	7 207,25	396,83	296,08	5 306,50	464,33	97,33
Computer Science and Data Processing	14 996,67	840,92	1 714,42	10 331,92	751,58	60,00
Education	92 657,92	1 789,08	55 494,17	2 712,50	6 352,67	6 670,92
Engineering and Engineering Technology	11 467,00	109,83	149,33	308,42	7 658,50	311,83
Health Care and Health Sciences	32 107,08	1 684,25	1 085,50	3 877,92	17 481,83	1 104,92
Home Economics	1 177,50	8,83	131,33	167,50	741,00	0,50
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	229,00	20,75	24,50	75,33	40,08	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	19 772,17	2 638,00	1 543,00	10 943,17	1 614,17	230,17
Law	35 471,75	1 457,08	759,17	7 410,67	19 575,58	1 894,50
Libraries and Museums	3 428,58	122,50	354,42	1 458,75	810,50	126,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	16 982,08	1 261,42	292,42	8 973,92	1 683,83	148,50
Mathematical Sciences	11 558,25	567,58	835,42	8 013,92	1 032,42	135,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	6 443,42	201,33	361,75	3 356,50	414,67	66,67
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	1 894,83	44,75	183,08	764,42	94,67	20,00
Psychology	21 703,92	1 803,33	784,83	13 391,83	1 061,25	266,00
Public Administration and Social Services	9 325,67	181,92	337,58	4 548,33	1 841,00	72,33
Social Sciences and Social Studies	36 608,83	1 409,08	1 104,83	27 038,25	1 719,25	135,50
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>428 094,00</b>	<b>20 668,00</b>	<b>69 917,00</b>	<b>138 409,17</b>	<b>41 049,92</b>	<b>14 314,00</b>
Human Sciences	331 626,25	16 107,33	65 114,42	138 409,17	41 049,92	12 412,33
Natural Sciences	95 904,75	4 560,67	4 705,58	33 856,83	31 616,08	1 901,67
Unknown	563,00	0,00	97,00	20,00	1,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.5 Tertiary education - Universities  
 7.5.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.5.1.1 All students (concluded)

First order CESM category	Post-graduate Bachelor's degree	Honours degree	Master's degree	Doctoral degree	Other
	77	78	79	80	81
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>13 356,00</b>	<b>26 481,00</b>	<b>31 912,00</b>	<b>6 238,00</b>	<b>255,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	0,00	246,92	898,67	271,00	0,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	343,25	22,92	545,00	44,00	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	1,50	170,92	324,17	80,00	0,00
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	277,17	8 385,25	6 271,00	228,00	2,00
Communication	97,00	299,67	233,50	16,00	0,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	21,58	817,17	401,58	57,50	0,00
Education	9 759,50	6 333,33	2 746,92	687,83	111,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	0,00	522,50	1 919,58	487,00	0,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	485,17	532,42	5 255,58	599,50	0,00
Home Economics	0,00	23,00	83,33	22,00	0,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	0,00	28,00	35,33	5,00	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	51,00	1 008,83	1 233,67	380,17	130,00
Law	1 625,25	75,50	2 496,00	178,00	0,00
Libraries and Museums	3,50	231,92	270,00	51,00	0,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	2,00	1 139,17	2 206,58	1 274,25	0,00
Mathematical Sciences	1,00	492,00	317,92	159,00	4,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	72,75	484,50	952,25	531,00	2,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	491,00	168,08	109,83	19,00	0,00
Psychology	12,58	2 756,25	1 350,08	277,75	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	7,00	661,25	1 414,25	262,00	0,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	98,75	2 078,42	2 483,75	535,00	6,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>					
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>13 356,00</b>	<b>26 481,00</b>	<b>31 912,00</b>	<b>6 238,00</b>	<b>255,00</b>
Human Sciences	12 497,00	22 653,92	19 885,42	3 245,75	251,00
Natural Sciences	853,00	3 824,08	11 663,58	2 919,25	4,00
Unknown	6,00	3,00	363,00	73,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.5 Tertiary education - Universities  
 7.5.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.5.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements

First order CESM category	Total	Occasional	Under-graduate diploma/certificate	General academic first Bachelor's degree	Professional first Bachelor's degree	Post-graduate diploma/certificate
	82	83	84	85	86	87
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>73 406,00</b>	<b>113,00</b>	<b>16 310,00</b>	<b>21 640,00</b>	<b>10 515,00</b>	<b>4 862,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	744,50	0,00	34,00	148,00	265,58	7,75
Architecture and Environmental Design	759,75	0,00	0,00	231,00	278,25	15,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	810,67	0,00	66,58	140,67	397,50	43,58
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	13 341,58	112,00	376,17	6 243,50	862,17	1 313,75
Communication	1 029,17	0,00	107,25	610,50	108,83	23,75
Computer Science and Data Processing	1 951,00	0,00	230,75	1 150,75	61,00	32,83
Education	21 245,42	0,00	13 874,33	560,83	884,58	1 911,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	2 035,25	0,00	24,25	55,92	1 268,17	151,75
Health Care and Health Sciences	6 342,42	0,00	451,67	849,25	3 070,75	474,83
Home Economics	295,67	0,00	80,17	29,50	156,75	0,25
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	67,50	0,00	9,50	15,67	8,33	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	2 781,33	0,00	195,33	1 565,08	167,83	131,33
Law	4 508,50	0,00	90,83	942,25	1 981,75	404,83
Libraries and Museums	537,50	0,00	27,92	130,92	146,75	60,50
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	2 913,00	0,00	95,42	1 149,00	61,50	28,75
Mathematical Sciences	1 272,00	0,00	116,00	782,92	31,00	2,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	1 274,42	0,00	40,08	583,00	38,75	51,83
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	513,25	0,00	48,00	132,25	39,42	16,50
Psychology	4 122,75	0,00	156,83	2 318,75	90,17	104,92
Public Administration and Social Services	1 705,17	0,00	55,58	610,17	472,33	22,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	5 079,17	1,00	172,33	3 389,08	125,58	64,83
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>73 406,00</b>	<b>113,00</b>	<b>16 310,00</b>	<b>21 640,00</b>	<b>10 515,00</b>	<b>4 862,00</b>
Human Sciences	59 948,92	113,00	15 211,25	17 227,00	5 315,67	4 148,83
Natural Sciences	16 381,08	0,00	1 041,75	4 412,00	5 198,33	713,17
Unknown	76,00	0,00	57,00	1,00	1,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.5 Tertiary education - Universities  
 7.5.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.5.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements (concluded)

First order CESM category	Post-graduate Bachelor's degree	Honours degree	Master's degree	Doctoral degree	Other
	88	89	90	91	92
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>3 137,00</b>	<b>9 984,00</b>	<b>6 055,00</b>	<b>784,00</b>	<b>6,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	0,00	128,67	133,50	30,00	0,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	116,25	10,25	104,00	5,00	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	0,00	91,33	56,00	15,00	0,00
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	92,50	2 985,42	1 333,08	23,00	0,00
Communication	23,00	123,83	31,00	1,00	0,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	5,08	380,08	78,50	12,00	0,00
Education	1 987,58	1 425,17	516,42	79,50	6,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	0,00	164,67	316,50	54,00	0,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	75,25	292,33	1 000,83	127,50	0,00
Home Economics	0,00	14,50	12,53	2,00	0,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	0,00	24,00	9,00	1,00	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	8,25	455,83	211,67	46,00	0,00
Law	591,58	19,42	460,83	17,00	0,00
Libraries and Museums	1,17	113,25	51,00	6,00	0,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	2,00	815,17	587,67	173,50	0,00
Mathematical Sciences	0,00	278,08	39,00	23,00	0,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	46,25	240,58	197,42	76,50	0,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	151,50	110,08	13,50	2,00	0,00
Psychology	2,75	1 088,50	330,83	30,00	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	5,50	279,33	240,25	20,00	0,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	14,33	940,50	331,50	40,00	0,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>					
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>3 137,00</b>	<b>9 984,00</b>	<b>6 055,00</b>	<b>784,00</b>	<b>6,00</b>
Human Sciences	2 924,42	7 873,25	3 773,50	356,00	6,00
Natural Sciences	198,58	2 107,75	2 281,50	428,00	0,00
Unknown	14,00	3,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons  
 7.6.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.6.1.1 All Students

First order CESM category	Total	Occasional	National certificate	National higher certificate	National diploma	Post-diploma diploma
	93	94	95	96	97	98
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>224 327,00</b>	<b>2 308,00</b>	<b>2 350,00</b>	<b>326,00</b>	<b>146 232,00</b>	<b>17,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	6 346,42	0,00	19,83	0,00	3 492,58	0,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	4 912,00	5,33	0,00	0,00	3 632,50	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	2 987,42	48,00	44,00	3,00	1 373,58	3,50
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	107 437,33	407,92	972,83	18,83	83 733,58	0,00
Communication	5 426,00	100,00	136,83	0,00	4 278,83	0,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	16 623,67	121,17	489,00	134,17	11 020,17	0,00
Education	12 622,58	85,25	0,00	101,92	1 558,75	0,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	27 482,67	616,67	1,00	2,00	15 644,83	0,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	5 334,83	3,00	147,25	0,00	2 580,42	10,00
Home Economics	3 542,00	0,00	11,83	0,00	2 358,67	0,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	1 638,00	1,00	43,00	6,50	1 016,67	3,50
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	1 109,25	140,33	16,33	24,25	645,17	0,00
Law	6 181,25	2,00	2,33	0,00	2 342,33	0,00
Libraries and Museums	1 177,42	0,00	56,00	6,00	932,17	0,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	5 482,00	493,17	49,00	4,17	3 036,42	0,00
Mathematical Sciences	1 668,33	77,17	0,00	9,67	947,92	0,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	52,25	2,00	13,00	0,00	20,17	0,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	1 021,92	24,00	6,00	1,50	412,92	0,00
Psychology	727,83	0,00	0,00	0,00	647,17	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	9 178,58	106,50	313,00	4,00	4 416,92	0,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	3 274,75	25,50	28,75	10,00	2 128,25	0,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>224 327,00</b>	<b>2 308,00</b>	<b>2 350,00</b>	<b>326,00</b>	<b>146 232,00</b>	<b>17,00</b>
Human Sciences	151 196,58	941,50	1 589,08	169,50	102 489,83	3,50
Natural Sciences	73 029,92	1 317,50	760,92	156,50	43 730,17	13,50
Unknown	100,50	49,00	0,00	0,00	12,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons  
 7.6.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.6.1.1 All Students (concluded)

First order CESM category	National higher diploma	Baccalaureus technologiae	Master's diploma in technology	Magister technologiae	Laureatus in technology	Doctor technologiae
	99	100	101	102	103	104
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>637,00</b>	<b>69 884,00</b>	<b>26,00</b>	<b>2 362,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>185,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	11,00	2 711,00	0,00	103,00	0,00	9,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	0,00	1 227,17	0,00	47,00	0,00	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	17,00	1 423,33	3,00	68,00	0,00	4,00
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	67,00	21 758,50	3,00	447,67	0,00	28,00
Communication	0,00	897,33	0,00	10,00	0,00	3,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	7,33	4 809,83	1,00	36,00	0,00	5,00
Education	444,33	9 828,33	0,00	592,00	0,00	12,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	33,00	10 909,67	15,00	215,50	0,00	45,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	15,00	2 167,17	0,00	388,00	0,00	24,00
Home Economics	2,00	1 121,50	0,00	45,00	0,00	3,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	7,25	556,08	0,00	4,00	0,00	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	2,00	270,17	0,00	8,00	0,00	3,00
Law	8,00	3 772,25	0,00	54,33	0,00	0,00
Libraries and Museums	4,00	164,25	0,00	14,00	0,00	1,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	2,00	1 775,75	0,00	90,50	0,00	31,00
Mathematical Sciences	1,25	622,33	0,00	1,00	0,00	9,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	0,83	16,25	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	0,00	569,50	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Psychology	0,00	80,67	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	3,00	4 104,17	0,00	223,00	0,00	8,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	4,00	1 067,25	4,00	7,00	0,00	0,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>637,00</b>	<b>69 884,00</b>	<b>26,00</b>	<b>2 362,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>185,00</b>
Human Sciences	550,17	43 952,00	10,00	1 432,00	0,00	59,00
Natural Sciences	78,83	25 900,50	16,00	930,00	0,00	126,00
Unknown	8,00	31,50	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education



7. EDUCATION  
 7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons  
 7.6.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.6.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements

First order CESM category	Total	Occasional	National certificate	National higher certificate	National diploma	Post-diploma diploma
	105	106	107	108	109	110
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>24 659,00</b>	26,00	628,00	313,00	16 819,00	5,00
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	703,00	0,00	5,00	0,50	495,00	0,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	777,42	1,00	0,00	0,00	546,58	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	555,17	0,00	36,50	6,00	378,67	2,50
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	9 817,83	25,00	247,50	99,00	7 717,92	0,00
Communication	487,67	0,00	34,58	0,00	397,08	0,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	1 621,42	0,00	47,50	22,58	1 366,33	0,00
Education	2 245,00	0,00	0,00	48,58	383,92	0,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	2 372,75	0,00	1,00	3,00	1 690,67	0,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	1 383,67	0,00	100,25	3,00	678,25	0,00
Home Economics	614,75	0,00	1,00	0,50	518,75	0,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	336,08	0,00	1,00	2,00	280,67	2,50
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	157,67	0,00	4,50	5,17	119,25	0,00
Law	746,42	0,00	0,00	0,00	381,25	0,00
Libraries and Museums	129,92	0,00	5,00	2,00	106,50	0,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	651,08	0,00	14,00	3,67	468,83	0,00
Mathematical Sciences	97,25	0,00	0,00	5,25	65,42	0,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	11,92	0,00	10,67	0,00	1,25	0,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	117,83	0,00	11,75	0,00	90,08	0,00
Psychology	54,42	0,00	0,00	0,00	30,08	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	1 276,50	0,00	104,50	108,00	713,33	0,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	472,75	0,00	3,25	3,75	375,17	0,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>24 659,00</b>	<b>26,00</b>	<b>628,00</b>	<b>313,00</b>	<b>16 819,00</b>	<b>5,00</b>
Human Sciences	16 073,08	25,00	458,25	272,50	10 694,53	2,50
Natural Sciences	8 557,42	1,00	169,75	40,50	6 110,50	2,50
Unknown	28,50	0,00	0,00	0,00	14,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

7. EDUCATION  
 7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons  
 7.6.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001  
 7.6.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements (concluded)

First order CESM category	National higher diploma	Baccalaureus technologiae	Master's diploma in technology	Magister technologiae	Laureatus in technology	Doctor technologiae
	111	112	113	114	115	116
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>267,00</b>	<b>6 355,00</b>	<b>6,00</b>	<b>223,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>17,00</b>
Agriculture and Renewable Resources	9,00	177,50	0,00	16,00	0,00	0,00
Architecture and Environmental Design	0,00	226,83	0,00	3,00	0,00	0,00
Arts, Visual and Performing	7,00	118,50	0,00	4,00	0,00	2,00
Business, Commerce and Management Sciences	52,00	1 629,42	1,00	41,00	0,00	5,00
Communication	0,00	56,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Computer Science and Data Processing	2,00	173,00	0,00	9,00	0,00	1,00
Education	138,50	1 661,00	0,00	11,00	0,00	2,00
Engineering and Engineering Technology	16,00	625,58	5,00	28,50	0,00	3,00
Health Care and Health Sciences	16,00	494,17	0,00	90,00	0,00	2,00
Home Economics	2,00	89,50	0,00	3,00	0,00	0,00
Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology	2,00	47,92	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Languages, Linguistics and Literature	1,50	27,25	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Law	5,00	360,17	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Libraries and Museums	2,00	14,42	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	1,00	147,58	0,00	14,00	0,00	2,00
Mathematical Sciences	1,00	24,58	0,00	1,00	0,00	0,00
Military Sciences	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure	0,00	16,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Psychology	0,00	24,33	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Public Administration and Social Services	1,00	347,67	0,00	2,00	0,00	0,00
Social Sciences and Social Studies	3,00	87,08	0,00	0,50	0,00	0,00
<b>HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES</b>						
<b>Total (Fractional counts)</b>	<b>267,00</b>	<b>6 355,00</b>	<b>6,00</b>	<b>223,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>17,00</b>
Human Sciences	210,00	4 341,83	1,00	58,50	0,00	9,00
Natural Sciences	49,00	2 006,67	5,00	164,50	0,00	8,00
Unknown	8,00	6,50	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons

## 7.7.1 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions

2001

Institution	Contact 1/						
	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Total	Female	Male
	117	118	119	120	121	122	123
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>							
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>							
Durban-Westville	4 960	104	3 021	187	8 272	4 643	3 629
Fort Hare	4 115	20	1	23	4 159	2 226	1 933
Medunsa	3 450	33	403	155	4 041	2 047	1 994
North	8 406	3	14	32	8 455	4 542	3 913
North West	6 377	13	22	18	6 430	3 752	2 678
Transkei	4 521	8	129	18	4 676	2 856	1 820
Venda	5 949	1	1	4	5 955	2 951	3 004
Vista	12 054	344	25	95	12 518	7 004	5 514
Western Cape	5 165	4 438	661	235	10 499	5 997	4 502
Zululand	5 872	41	86	321	6 320	3 806	2 514
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>60 869</b>	<b>5 005</b>	<b>4 363</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>71 325</b>	<b>39 824</b>	<b>31 501</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>							
Cape Town	4 980	2 608	1 328	9 686	18 602	8 849	9 753
Free State	5 619	556	204	6 130	12 509	6 839	5 670
Natal	7 543	504	6 850	4 595	19 492	10 136	9 356
Port Elizabeth	3 634	813	231	2 904	7 582	4 491	3 091
Potchefstroom	4 210	495	191	8 522	13 418	8 123	5 295
Pretoria	8 419	442	1 312	21 935	32 108	16 655	15 453
Rand Afrikaans	2 818	506	1 025	10 372	14 721	7 893	6 828
Rhodes	2 032	242	516	3 087	5 877	3 356	2 521
Stellenbosch	1 333	2 016	352	14 641	18 342	9 095	9 247
Witwatersrand	8 821	452	2 890	8 166	20 329	9 859	10 470
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>49 409</b>	<b>8 634</b>	<b>14 899</b>	<b>90 038</b>	<b>162 980</b>	<b>85 296</b>	<b>77 684</b>
UNISA	8	132	1	128	269	209	60
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>110 286</b>	<b>13 771</b>	<b>19 263</b>	<b>91 254</b>	<b>234 574</b>	<b>125 329</b>	<b>109 245</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>							
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>							
Cape	3 393	3 342	248	5 330	12 313	5 906	6 407
Free State	4 409	407	21	2 280	7 117	3 424	3 693
Natal	6 258	297	1 841	1 791	10 187	4 850	5 337
Port Elizabeth	5 393	1 026	146	2 553	9 118	3 952	5 166
Pretoria	18 777	382	543	7 339	27 041	13 198	13 843
Vaal Triangle	14 036	190	103	1 877	16 206	7 892	8 314
Witwatersrand	10 354	299	526	1 881	13 060	5 906	7 154
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>62 620</b>	<b>5 943</b>	<b>3 428</b>	<b>23 051</b>	<b>95 042</b>	<b>45 128</b>	<b>49 914</b>
Technikon SA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>105 813</b>	<b>9 010</b>	<b>6 212</b>	<b>23 479</b>	<b>144 514</b>	<b>72 158</b>	<b>72 356</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education.

1/ Contact students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in contact mode.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons

## 7.7.1 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, (concluded)

2001

Institution	Distance 1/						
	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Total	Female	Male
	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
UNIVERSITIES							
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>							
Durban-Westville	0	0	0	0		0	0
Fort Hare	1 570	0	0	2	1 572	1 470	102
Medunsa	0	0	0	0		0	0
North	0	0	0	0		0	0
North West	0	0	0	0		0	0
Transkei	0	0	0	0		0	0
Venda	0	0	0	0		0	0
Vista	7 847	33	15	29	7 924	5 578	2 346
Western Cape	0	0	0	0		0	0
Zululand	0	0	0	0		0	0
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>9 417</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>9 496</b>	<b>7 048</b>	<b>2 448</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>							
Cape Town	0	0	0	0		0	0
Free State	137	25	63	1 298	1 523	416	1 107
Natal	4 915	206	728	595	6 444	4 418	2 026
Port Elizabeth	15 478	97	98	58	15 731	10 061	5 670
Potchefstroom	7 601	135	46	1 987	9 769	6 252	3 517
Pretoria	26 852	1 848	286	1 248	30 234	19 751	10 483
Rand Afrikaans	5 101	55	67	230	5 453	3 854	1 599
Rhodes	268	50	3	18	339	220	119
Stellenbosch	1 739	95	17	168	2 019	1 583	436
Witwatersrand	0	0	0	0		0	0
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>62 091</b>	<b>2 511</b>	<b>1 308</b>	<b>5 602</b>	<b>71 512</b>	<b>46 555</b>	<b>24 957</b>
UNISA	66 505	6 244	14 894	45 643	133 286	76 156	57 130
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>138 013</b>	<b>8 788</b>	<b>16 217</b>	<b>51 276</b>	<b>214 294</b>	<b>129 759</b>	<b>84 535</b>
TECHNIKONS							
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>							
Cape	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Free State	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Natal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port Elizabeth	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pretoria	9 760	116	89	235	10 200	4 590	5 610
Vaal Triangle	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Witwatersrand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>9 760</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>10 200</b>	<b>4 590</b>	<b>5 610</b>
Technikon SA	44 390	4 001	2 371	11 023	61 785	26 229	35 556
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>54 150</b>	<b>4 117</b>	<b>2 460</b>	<b>11 258</b>	<b>71 985</b>	<b>30 819</b>	<b>41 166</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education  
 1/ Distance students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in distance mode.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons

## 7.7.2 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions

2002

Institution	Contact 1/						
	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Total 2/	Female	Male
	131	132	133	134	135	136	137
UNIVERSITIES							
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>							
Durban-Westville	5 549	118	3 383	200	9 251	5 236	4 015
Fort Hare	5 195	17	2	15	5 229	2 991	2 238
Medunsa	3 480	33	357	169	4 039	2 069	1 970
North	10 905	7	14	23	10 949	5 816	5 133
North West	6 651	15	27	31	6 724	3 978	2 746
Transkei	4 469	16	117	20	4 622	2 829	1 793
Venda	7 764	1	3	15	7 783	3 504	4 279
Vista	11 163	343	22	97	11 625	6 446	5 179
Western Cape	5 635	5 826	926	278	12 729	7 316	5 413
Zululand	6 993	39	102	266	7 400	4 352	3 048
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>67 804</b>	<b>6 415</b>	<b>4 953</b>	<b>1 114</b>	<b>80 351</b>	<b>44 537</b>	<b>35 814</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>							
Cape Town	5 265	2 767	1 360	10 131	19 560	9 516	10 044
Free State	8 352	683	243	6 541	15 819	8 999	6 820
Natal	7 297	583	7 548	5 039	20 472	10 437	10 035
Port Elizabeth	2 770	794	224	2 968	6 756	3 798	2 958
Potchefstroom	4 682	613	222	9 516	15 308	9 216	6 092
Pretoria	8 636	482	1 450	22 212	32 780	17 070	15 710
Rand Afrikaans	4 189	620	1 305	11 392	17 506	9 543	7 963
Rhodes	2 391	272	467	3 267	6 397	3 694	2 703
Stellenbosch	1 558	2 217	421	15 212	19 408	9 739	9 669
Witwatersrand	10 058	530	3 281	8 309	22 181	10 849	11 332
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>55 198</b>	<b>9 561</b>	<b>16 521</b>	<b>94 587</b>	<b>176 187</b>	<b>92 861</b>	<b>83 326</b>
UNISA	14	247	0	139	400	308	92
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>123 016</b>	<b>16 223</b>	<b>21 474</b>	<b>95 840</b>	<b>256 938</b>	<b>137 706</b>	<b>119 232</b>
TECHNIKONS							
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>							
Border	4 770	19	5	50	4 844	2 958	1 886
Durban Institute of Technology	13 291	404	4 850	1 832	20 378	10 089	10 289
Eastern Cape	7 292	12	3	13	7 320	4 463	2 857
Mangosuthu	7 011	1	4	5	7 023	3 394	3 629
North West	5 067	2	0	0	5 077	3 274	1 803
Northern Gauteng	11 050	24	4	18	11 096	5 682	5 414
Peninsula	5 745	3 137	42	239	9 163	4 977	4 186
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>54 226</b>	<b>3 599</b>	<b>4 908</b>	<b>2 157</b>	<b>64 901</b>	<b>34 837</b>	<b>30 064</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>							
Cape	4 270	4 019	272	5 471	14 032	6 912	7 120
Free State	4 956	406	29	2 082	7 473	3 691	3 782
Port Elizabeth	5 450	1 224	164	2 614	9 452	4 320	5 132
Pretoria	20 338	383	355	7 389	28 900	14 161	14 739
Vaal Triangle	13 620	204	93	1 423	15 340	7 330	8 010
Witwatersrand	11 260	295	541	1 621	13 717	6 413	7 304
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>59 894</b>	<b>6 531</b>	<b>1 454</b>	<b>20 600</b>	<b>88 914</b>	<b>42 827</b>	<b>46 087</b>
Technikon SA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>114 120</b>	<b>10 130</b>	<b>6 362</b>	<b>22 757</b>	<b>153 815</b>	<b>77 664</b>	<b>76 151</b>

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, December 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

1/ Contact students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in contact mode.

2/ The totals in the table = total male + total female. Because students coded as 'Race unknown' are not included in the table, African + Coloured + Indian + White may not therefore = the total columns.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons

## 7.7.2 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions (concluded)

2002

Institution	Distance 1/						Female	Male
	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Total 2/			
	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>								
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>								
Durban-Westville	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Fort Hare	2 115	2	0	3	2 120	1 921	199	
Medunsa	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
North	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
North West	949	1	0	0	950	700	250	
Transkei	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Venda	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Vista	9 157	79	117	390	9 744	6 587	3 157	
Western Cape	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Zululand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>12 221</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>393</b>	<b>12 814</b>	<b>9 208</b>	<b>3 606</b>	
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>								
Cape Town	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Free State	234	59	104	1 235	1 632	496	1 136	
Natal	6 613	331	899	713	8 556	5 803	2 753	
Port Elizabeth	14 252	153	60	114	14 579	9 669	4 910	
Potchefstroom	7 849	162	34	753	10 134	6 517	3 617	
Pretoria	7 443	77	116	357	7 993	6 204	1 789	
Rand Afrikaans	4 335	40	47	206	4 628	3 187	1 441	
Rhodes	941	69	1	17	1 028	701	327	
Stellenbosch	1 719	107	12	149	1 987	1 589	398	
Witwatersrand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>43 386</b>	<b>998</b>	<b>1 273</b>	<b>3 544</b>	<b>50 537</b>	<b>34 166</b>	<b>16 371</b>	
UNISA	68 196	7 400	17 193	49 947	142 736	79 781	62 955	
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>123 803</b>	<b>8 480</b>	<b>18 583</b>	<b>53 884</b>	<b>206 087</b>	<b>123 155</b>	<b>82 932</b>	
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>								
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>								
Border	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Durban Institute of Technology	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Eastern Cape	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Mangosuthu	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
North West	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Northern Gauteng	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Peninsula	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>								
Cape	26	3	0	2	31	15	16	
Free State	217	27	2	67	313	148	165	
Port Elizabeth	0	0	0	0	41	0	41	
Pretoria	8 203	111	113	159	8 586	4 502	4 084	
Vaal Triangle	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Witwatersrand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>8 446</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>8 971</b>	<b>4 665</b>	<b>4 306</b>	
Technikon SA	36 529	3 991	2 183	9 290	52 102	21 719	30 383	
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>44 975</b>	<b>4 132</b>	<b>2 298</b>	<b>9 518</b>	<b>61 073</b>	<b>26 384</b>	<b>34 689</b>	

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, December 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

1/ Distance students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in distance mode.

2/ The totals in the table = total male + total female. Because students coded as 'Race unknown' are not included in the table, African + Coloured + Indian + White may not therefore = the total columns.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.7.3 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions

2001

Institution	Major field of study				Total 6/
	Science, Engineering & Technology 2/	Business & Management 3/	Education 4/	All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/	
	145	146	147	148	149
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>					
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>					
Durban-Westville	2 996	1 362	477	3 437	8 272
Fort Hare	949	872	1 649	2 261	5 731
Medunsa	3 916		44	81	4 041
North	2 501	906	1 521	3 527	8 455
North West	2 469	945	720	2 296	6 430
Transkei	1 320	1 188	376	1 792	4 676
Venda	1 342	1 110	316	3 187	5 955
Vista	2 490	2 408	5 049	10 495	20 442
Western Cape	2 456	1 322	872	5 851	10 499
Zululand	1 522	472	1 437	2 890	6 320
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>21 960</b>	<b>10 585</b>	<b>12 462</b>	<b>35 815</b>	<b>80 821</b>
<b>Historically White Universities (HWUs)</b>					
Cape Town	7 459	4 735	592	5 817	18 602
Free State	4 588	999	1 446	6 999	14 032
Natal	8 188	5 410	4 873	7 465	25 936
Port Elizabeth	1 911	1 597	17 604	2 202	23 313
Potchefstroom	4 703	2 540	8 569	7 374	23 187
Pretoria	14 885	5 605	29 596	12 257	62 342
Rand Afrikaans	2 884	4 925	5 425	6 940	20 174
Rhodes	1 521	1 027	1 003	2 665	6 216
Stellenbosch	7 666	2 738	2 522	7 435	20 361
Witwatersrand	11 887	2 174	2 098	4 170	20 329
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>65 691</b>	<b>31 750</b>	<b>73 728</b>	<b>63 324</b>	<b>234 492</b>
UNISA	11 078	49 813	23 632	49 032	133 555
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>98 728</b>	<b>92 147</b>	<b>109 821</b>	<b>148 171</b>	<b>448 868</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>					
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>					
Border	1 739	1 740	8	1 253	4 740
Eastern Cape	2 147	1 922	868	727	5 664
ML Sultan	4 800	2 557	2	1 763	9 122
Mangosuthu	3 745	2 647		22	6 413
North West	1 403	1 879	59	1 329	4 669
Northern Gauteng	3 432	5 175	530	894	10 030
Peninsula	4 298	3 014	373	1 149	8 834
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>21 564</b>	<b>18 933</b>	<b>1 839</b>	<b>7 136</b>	<b>49 472</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>					
Cape	6 043	4 051	893	1 326	12 313
Free State	3 456	2 515	123	1 023	7 117
Natal	4 984	3 600	94	1 510	10 187
Port Elizabeth	4 009	3 434	141	1 534	9 118
Pretoria	12 781	7 722	8 898	7 840	37 241
Vaal Triangle	6 455	6 950	30	2 771	16 206
Witwatersrand	6 160	6 212	30	658	13 060
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>43 885</b>	<b>34 484</b>	<b>10 210</b>	<b>16 662</b>	<b>105 242</b>
Technikon SA	5 622	48 745	222	7 196	61 785
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>71 071</b>	<b>102 162</b>	<b>12 271</b>	<b>30 994</b>	<b>216 499</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.

2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.

3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.

4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.

5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.

6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.7.3 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)

2001

Institution	Formal qualifications						
	Occasional students 2/	Three-year undergraduate degrees & diplomas 3/	Professional undergraduate degrees 4/	Post-graduate below masters level 5/	Masters degrees	Doctoral degrees	Total 6/
	150	151	152	153	154	155	156
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>							
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>							
Durban-Westville	390	3 582	2 299	803	998	200	8 272
Fort Hare	1 442	3 070	708	342	151	18	5 731
Medunsa	2	615	2 682	243	467	32	4 041
North	8	5 007	1 865	942	594	39	8 455
North West	646	3 261	1 468	579	447	29	6 430
Transkei	324	2 355	1 429	448	118	2	4 676
Venda	12	4 008	1 522	225	170	18	5 955
Vista		15 277	2 852	1 981	289	43	20 442
Western Cape		5 004	3 022	1 201	1 074	198	10 499
Zululand		3 484	1 165	1 243	326	102	6 320
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>2 824</b>	<b>45 663</b>	<b>19 012</b>	<b>8 007</b>	<b>4 634</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>80 821</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>							
Cape Town	698	6 623	5 728	2 058	2 790	705	18 602
Free State		4 966	2 574	3 874	2 169	449	14 032
Natal	2 505	10 818	4 493	5 179	2 407	534	25 936
Port Elizabeth	321	15 830	3 755	2 378	878	151	23 313
Potchefstroom		11 444	2 604	6 801	1 966	372	23 187
Pretoria	354	41 217	8 808	5 242	5 437	1 284	62 342
Rand Afrikaans	351	11 733	1 813	4 102	1 735	440	20 174
Rhodes	84	3 652	1 278	574	453	175	6 216
Stellenbosch	509	6 537	5 205	4 132	3 238	740	20 361
Witwatersrand	829	7 165	6 028	2 049	3 632	626	20 329
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>5 651</b>	<b>119 985</b>	<b>42 286</b>	<b>36 389</b>	<b>24 705</b>	<b>5 476</b>	<b>234 492</b>
UNISA	13 167	94 815	11 485	10 858	3 052	178	133 555
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>21 642</b>	<b>260 463</b>	<b>72 783</b>	<b>55 254</b>	<b>32 391</b>	<b>6 335</b>	<b>448 868</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>							
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>							
Border	60	4 540	140				4 740
Eastern Cape	49	5 395	166	54			5 664
ML Sultan		7 866	1 145	2	98	11	9 122
Mangosuthu	431	5 929	53				6 413
North West	167	4 344	158				4 669
Northern Gauteng		9 300	630	14	86		10 030
Peninsula		7 667	1 067	3	93	4	8 834
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>707</b>	<b>45 041</b>	<b>3 359</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>49 472</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>							
Cape	15	10 179	1 798	190	117	14	12 313
Free State		1 903	5 068	2	114	30	7 117
Natal		7 849	2 032	20	271	15	10 187
Port Elizabeth	548	7 250	1 072	2	222	24	9 118
Pretoria	218	2 729	32 887	283	1 056	68	37 241
Vaal Triangle		2 140	13 997	7	56	6	16 206
Witwatersrand	721	10 621	1 418	71	222	7	13 060
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>1 502</b>	<b>42 671</b>	<b>58 272</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>2 058</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>105 242</b>
Technikon SA		53 061	8 533	12	175	4	61 785
<b>Total for Technikons</b>	<b>2 209</b>	<b>140 773</b>	<b>70 164</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>2 510</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>216 499</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

- 1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
- 2/ Occasional students are students who are taking courses which form part of formally approved programmes, but who are not registered for formal degree or diploma.
- 3/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
- 4/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
- 5/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
- 6/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.



## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.7.4 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions

2002

Institution	Major field of study				Total 6/
	Science, Engineering & Technology 2/	Business & Management 3/	Education 4/	All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/	
	157	158	159	160	161
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>					
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>					
Durban-Westville	3 728	1 999	602	2 921	9 251
Fort Hare	1 134	582	2 238	3 394	7 349
Medunsa	3 937	0	41	61	4 039
North	3 184	940	3 200	3 625	10 949
North West	1 983	1 418	1 835	2 439	7 674
Transkei	1 321	673	601	2 027	4 622
Venda	2 233	1 349	1 223	2 978	7 783
Vista	2 292	2 331	6 583	10 163	21 369
Western Cape	2 799	1 781	1 538	6 612	12 729
Zululand	1 774	763	2 013	2 850	7 400
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>24 385</b>	<b>11 838</b>	<b>19 874</b>	<b>37 068</b>	<b>93 165</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>					
Cape Town	7 744	4 807	633	6 376	19 560
Free State	4 935	1 192	3 584	7 740	17 451
Natal	9 095	7 705	4 982	7 246	29 028
Port Elizabeth	1 894	1 323	15 365	2 753	21 335
Potchefstroom	5 108	2 607	9 350	8 376	25 442
Pretoria	14 922	6 716	9 981	9 154	40 773
Rand Afrikaans	3 437	6 385	5 715	6 597	22 134
Rhodes	1 463	1 108	1 953	2 901	7 425
Stellenbosch	8 090	2 843	2 611	7 851	21 395
Witwatersrand	10 631	3 463	2 261	5 826	22 181
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>67 320</b>	<b>38 149</b>	<b>56 434</b>	<b>64 821</b>	<b>226 724</b>
UNISA	13 654	53 274	20 901	55 307	143 136
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>105 359</b>	<b>103 262</b>	<b>97 208</b>	<b>157 196</b>	<b>463 025</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>					
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>					
Border	1 621	1 989	1	1 233	4 844
Durban Institute of Technology	10 476	7 026	111	2 765	20 378
Eastern Cape	2 488	2 636	1 425	771	7 320
Mangosuthu	4 214	2 521	0	288	7 023
North West	1 773	2 217	4	1 084	5 077
Northern Gauteng	3 452	6 040	682	922	11 096
Peninsula	4 531	3 056	511	1 065	9 163
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>28 555</b>	<b>25 485</b>	<b>2 734</b>	<b>8 127</b>	<b>64 901</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>					
Cape	7 447	3 990	1 322	1 303	14 063
Free State	3 610	3 164	228	785	7 786
Port Elizabeth	3 938	3 463	706	1 386	9 493
Pretoria	13 246	8 303	7 346	8 591	37 486
Vaal Triangle	6 332	7 551	22	1 434	15 340
Witwatersrand	6 482	6 183	40	1 012	13 717
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>41 055</b>	<b>32 655</b>	<b>9 665</b>	<b>14 511</b>	<b>97 885</b>
Technikon SA	2 838	43 093	174	5 997	52 102
<b>Total for Technikons</b>	<b>72 448</b>	<b>101 233</b>	<b>12 572</b>	<b>28 634</b>	<b>214 888</b>

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, December 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.

2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.

3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.

4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.

5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.

6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.7 Headcount enrolments - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.7.4 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)

2002

Institution	Formal qualifications						Total 6/
	Occasional students 2/	Three-year undergra- duate degrees & diplomas 3/	Profesional undergra- duate degrees 4/	Post- graduate below masters level 5/	Masters degrees	Doctoral degrees	
	162	163	164	165	166	167	168
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>							
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>							
Durban-Westville	532	4 501	2 354	685	948	231	9 251
Fort Hare	4	3 787	3 073	314	148	23	7 349
Medunsa	41	625	2 607	155	569	42	4 039
North	1 062	4 747	1 960	2 285	873	22	10 949
North West	225	4 660	1 576	682	497	34	7 674
Transkei	439	2 084	1 636	375	85	3	4 622
Venda	1 119	4 134	1 625	466	403	36	7 783
Vista	828	15 126	3 061	2 132	181	41	21 369
Western Cape	0	6 754	3 332	1 169	1 252	222	12 729
Zululand	0	4 051	1 662	1 123	441	123	7 400
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>4 250</b>	<b>50 469</b>	<b>22 886</b>	<b>9 386</b>	<b>5 397</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>93 165</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>							
Cape Town	674	7 278	6 173	1 811	2 858	766	19 560
Free State	0	7 260	2 801	4 583	2 298	509	17 451
Natal	3 156	11 751	4 763	5 754	2 984	620	29 028
Port Elizabeth	301	13 435	3 956	2 542	929	172	21 335
Potchefstroom	0	12 776	3 427	6 781	2 030	428	25 442
Pretoria	493	20 432	8 994	3 612	5 846	1 396	40 773
Rand Afrikaans	767	12 772	1 935	4 417	1 719	524	22 134
Rhodes	81	4 493	1 549	582	536	184	7 425
Stellenbosch	670	6 832	5 421	4 226	3 500	746	21 395
Witwatersrand	936	8 200	6 440	2 246	3 732	627	22 181
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>7 078</b>	<b>105 229</b>	<b>45 459</b>	<b>36 554</b>	<b>26 432</b>	<b>5 972</b>	<b>226 724</b>
UNISA	18 725	90 609	14 867	13 802	4 422	711	143 136
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>30 053</b>	<b>246 307</b>	<b>83 212</b>	<b>59 742</b>	<b>36 251</b>	<b>7 460</b>	<b>463 025</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>							
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>							
Border	60	4 642	142	0	0	0	4 844
Durban Institute of Technology		17 089	2 857	41	363	28	20 378
Eastern Cape	152	6 170	288	710			7 320
Mangosuthu	494	6 432	97	0	0	0	7 023
North West	375	4 602	98	0	2	0	5 077
Northern Gauteng	51	9 835	1 053	40	117	0	11 096
Peninsula	2	7 536	1 504		113	8	9 163
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>1 134</b>	<b>56 306</b>	<b>6 039</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>64 901</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>							
Cape	16	11 318	2 332	135	234	28	14 063
Free State	0	3 951	3 672	5	113	45	7 786
Port Elizabeth	290	7 773	1 025	8	359	38	9 493
Pretoria	240	3 810	31 947	119	1 296	74	37 486
Vaal Triangle	0	2 242	13 014	4	71	9	15 340
Witwatersrand	676	11 345	1 417	34	228	17	13 717
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>1 222</b>	<b>40 439</b>	<b>53 407</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>2 301</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>97 885</b>
Technikon SA	0	44 267	7 615	2	217	1	52 102
<b>Total for Technikons</b>	<b>2 356</b>	<b>141 012</b>	<b>67 061</b>	<b>1 098</b>	<b>3 113</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>214 888</b>

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, December 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

- 1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
- 2/ Occasional students are students who are taking courses which form part of formally approved programmes, but who are not registered for formal degree or diploma.
- 3/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
- 4/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
- 5/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
- 6/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.8.1 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions

2001

Institution	Major field of study				Total 6/
	Science, Engineering & Technology 2/	Business & Management 3/	Education 4/	All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/	
	169	170	171	172	173
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>					
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>					
Durban-Westville	395	271	232	829	1 727
Fort Hare	170	135	8	225	538
Medunsa	629		17	49	695
North	316	128	452	477	1 373
North West	225	154	191	515	1 085
Transkei	142	305	117	356	920
Venda	7		1	6	14
Vista	243	296	1 705	1 646	3 890
Western Cape	403	179	281	910	1 773
Zululand	199	72	442	485	1 198
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>2 729</b>	<b>1 540</b>	<b>3 446</b>	<b>5 498</b>	<b>13 213</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>					
Cape Town	1 389	1 298	194	1 329	4 210
Free State	864	284	294	1 146	2 588
Natal	1 019	1 362	835	1 297	4 513
Port Elizabeth	444	295	1 369	430	2 538
Potchefstroom	1 229	703	1 823	1 660	5 415
Pretoria	2 820	1 700	3 133	1 726	9 379
Rand Afrikaans	680	1 171	1 994	1 408	5 253
Rhodes	400	198	367	630	1 595
Stellenbosch	1 688	895	443	1 685	4 711
Witwatersrand	2 152	587	446	817	4 002
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>12 685</b>	<b>8 493</b>	<b>10 898</b>	<b>12 128</b>	<b>44 204</b>
UNISA	721	3 192	6 736	4 275	14 924
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>16 135</b>	<b>13 225</b>	<b>21 080</b>	<b>21 901</b>	<b>72 341</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>					
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>					
Border	109	307	5	169	610
Eastern Cape	135	317	224	41	717
ML Sultan	560	476	1	366	1 403
Mangosuthu	387	468		6	861
North West	86	183	15	73	357
Northern Gauteng	443	638	167	74	1 322
Peninsula	807	662	108	410	1 987
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>2 527</b>	<b>3 051</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>1 139</b>	<b>7 257</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>					
Cape	1 014	794	246	277	2 331
Free State	472	347	28	199	1 046
Natal	738	566	4	288	1 596
Port Elizabeth	714	597	63	261	1 635
Pretoria	1 359	629	1 198	716	3 902
Vaal Triangle	121	207		1 176	1 504
Witwatersrand	784	920	6	85	1 795
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>5 202</b>	<b>4 060</b>	<b>1 545</b>	<b>3 002</b>	<b>13 809</b>
Technikon SA	45	1 540	2	335	1 922
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>7 774</b>	<b>8 651</b>	<b>2 067</b>	<b>4 476</b>	<b>22 988</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.

2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.

3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.

4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.

5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.

6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.8.1 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)

2001

Institution	Formal qualifications					
	Three-year undergraduate degrees & diplomas 2/	Professional undergraduate degrees 3/	Post-graduate below masters level 4/	Masters degrees	Doctoral degrees	Total 5/
	174	175	176	177	178	179
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>						
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>						
Durban-Westville	661	430	461	157	18	1 727
Fort Hare	275	133	104	24	2	538
Medunsa	147	368	114	64	2	695
North	821	269	245	37	1	1 373
North West	591	285	183	25	1	1 085
Transkei	345	358	210	7		920
Venda	8	5	1			14
Vista	3 024	281	539	43	3	3 890
Western Cape	685	511	423	132	22	1 773
Zululand	625	205	321	33	14	1 198
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>7 182</b>	<b>2 845</b>	<b>2 601</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>13 213</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>						
Cape Town	1 364	997	1 118	645	86	4 210
Free State	701	391	989	457	50	2 588
Natal	1 701	619	1 957	207	29	4 513
Port Elizabeth	1 420	499	447	148	24	2 538
Potchefstroom	2 678	407	1 722	550	58	5 415
Pretoria	5 064	1 566	1 707	907	135	9 379
Rand Afrikaans	2 749	266	1 735	439	64	5 253
Rhodes	870	207	389	105	24	1 595
Stellenbosch	1 328	906	1 571	803	103	4 711
Witwatersrand	1 254	875	1 145	649	79	4 002
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>19 129</b>	<b>6 733</b>	<b>12 780</b>	<b>4 910</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>44 204</b>
UNISA	11 001	758	2 500	597	68	14 924
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>37 312</b>	<b>10 336</b>	<b>17 881</b>	<b>6 029</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>72 341</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>						
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>						
Border	570	40				610
Eastern Cape	685	3	29			717
ML Sultan	1 115	278	2	6	2	1 403
Mangosuthu	857	4				861
North West	339	18				357
Northern Gauteng	1 096	220	4	2		1 322
Peninsula	1 502	473	3	9		1 987
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>6 164</b>	<b>1 036</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>7 257</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>						
Cape	1 646	543	125	15	2	2 331
Free State	758	271	2	14	1	1 046
Natal	1 147	393		53	3	1 596
Port Elizabeth	1 186	393		53	3	1 635
Pretoria	1 957	1 904	14	20	7	3 902
Vaal Triangle	1 294	196	10	4		1 504
Witwatersrand	1 225	476	57	36	1	1 795
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>9 213</b>	<b>4 176</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>13 809</b>
Technikon SA	1 359	559	3	1		1 922
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>16 736</b>	<b>5 771</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>22 988</b>

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

- 1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
- 2/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
- 3/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
- 4/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
- 5/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.8.2 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions

2002

Institution	Major field of study				
	Science, Engineering & Technology 2/	Business & Management 3/	Education 4/	All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/	Total 6/
	180	181	182	183	184
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>					
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>					
Durban-Westville	489	402	155	731	1 777
Fort Hare	135	63	239	267	704
Medunsa	654		15	22	691
North	212	87	10	114	423
North West	207	119	212	294	831
Transkei	160	88	224	274	746
Venda	291	87	162	312	851
Vista	164	290	1 224	1 437	3 114
Western Cape	431	258	505	768	1 961
Zululand	195	68	368	427	1 057
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>2 937</b>	<b>1 461</b>	<b>3 112</b>	<b>4 646</b>	<b>12 155</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>					
Cape Town	1 528	1 355	221	1 466	4 569
Free State	941	422	881	1 278	3 523
Natal	1 365	1 917	1 057	1 424	5 763
Port Elizabeth	403	245	872	492	2 012
Potchefstroom	1 297	612	2 206	1 630	5 744
Pretoria	3 039	1 832	3 185	1 825	9 880
Rand Afrikaans	717	1 366	1 858	1 366	5 308
Rhodes	418	257	356	726	1 756
Stellenbosch	1 747	922	600	1 810	5 079
Witwatersrand	1 698	622	621	972	3 913
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>13 153</b>	<b>9 549</b>	<b>11 856</b>	<b>12 988</b>	<b>47 547</b>
UNISA	782	4 122	5 607	4 294	14 805
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>16 872</b>	<b>15 132</b>	<b>20 575</b>	<b>21 928</b>	<b>74 507</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>					
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>					
Border	150	359	2	164	675
Durban Institute of Technology	1 497	1 081	5	517	3 100
Eastern Cape	213	404	335	39	991
Mangosuthu	396	496			892
North West	96	225	4	159	484
Northern Gauteng	495	611	163	107	1 377
Peninsula	872	513	102	337	1 824
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>3 720</b>	<b>3 689</b>	<b>611</b>	<b>1 324</b>	<b>9 343</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>					
Cape	1 395	733	296	197	2 621
Free State	607	411	56	202	1 276
Port Elizabeth	709	637	64	293	1 703
Pretoria	1 873	1 074	828	1 316	5 090
Vaal Triangle	571	980	5	232	1 789
Witwatersrand	859	910	4	92	1 865
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>6 014</b>	<b>4 744</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>2 333</b>	<b>14 344</b>
Technikon SA	276	1 486	7	279	2 048
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>10 010</b>	<b>9 920</b>	<b>1 871</b>	<b>3 935</b>	<b>25 735</b>

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.

2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.

3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.

4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.

5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.

6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates - Universities and Technikons 1/

## 7.8.2 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)

2002

Institution	Formal qualifications					Total 5/
	Three-year undergra- duate degrees & diplomas 2/	Professional undergra- duate degrees 3/	Post- graduate below masters level 4/	Masters degrees	Doctoral degrees	
	185	186	187	188	189	190
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>						
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>						
Durban-Westville	682	467	433	169	26	1 777
Fort Hare	233	338	120	11	2	704
Medunsa	106	397	78	107	3	691
North	260	84	55	24		423
North West	481	159	165	26		831
Transkei	361	263	109	11	2	746
Venda	473	198	170	10		851
Vista	2 260	257	536	47	14	3 114
Western Cape	788	493	498	167	15	1 961
Zululand	573	125	278	60	21	1 057
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>6 217</b>	<b>2 781</b>	<b>2 442</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>12 155</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>						
Cape Town	1 582	1 157	1 102	619	109	4 569
Free State	1 001	408	1 614	422	78	3 523
Natal	2 185	601	2 419	486	72	5 763
Port Elizabeth	986	518	333	155	20	2 012
Potchefstroom	2 572	433	2 153	527	59	5 744
Pretoria	5 374	1 417	1 764	1 172	153	9 880
Rand Afrikaans	2 848	324	1 700	366	70	5 308
Rhodes	856	356	372	131	41	1 756
Stellenbosch	1 469	960	1 666	873	111	5 079
Witwatersrand	1 364	892	1 039	534	84	3 913
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>20 237</b>	<b>7 066</b>	<b>14 162</b>	<b>5 285</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>47 547</b>
UNISA	10 101	848	3 117	669	70	14 805
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>36 555</b>	<b>10 695</b>	<b>19 721</b>	<b>6 586</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>74 507</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>						
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>						
Border	626	49				675
Durban Institute of Technology	2 321	678	19	81	1	3 100
Eastern Cape	861	89	41			991
Mangosuthu	883	9				892
North West	451	33				484
Northern Gauteng	1 111	259	7			1 377
Peninsula	1 293	514	2	14	1	1 824
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>7 546</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9 343</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>						
Cape	1 740	741	118	18	4	2 621
Free State	889	366	4	13	4	1 276
Port Elizabeth	1 172	468	5	55	3	1 703
Pretoria	3 254	1 762	11	54	9	5 090
Vaal Triangle	1 529	249	5	5	1	1 789
Witwatersrand	1 248	541	28	48		1 867
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>9 832</b>	<b>4 127</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>14 346</b>
Technikon SA	1 320	719		8	1	2 190
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>18 698</b>	<b>6 477</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25 879</b>

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)

1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.

2/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.

3/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.

4/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.

5/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.9 Permanent staff - Universities and Technikons

## 7.9.1 Overview of permanent staff in public higher education institutions 1/

Institution	2001 2/			2002 3/		
	Instruction & research staff 4/	Administrative staff 5/	Service staff 6/	Instruction & research staff 4/	Administrative staff 5/	Service staff 6/
	191	192	193	194	195	196
<b>UNIVERSITIES</b>						
<b>Historically Black universities (HBUs)</b>						
Durban-Westville	367	540	232	351	507	203
Fort Hare	129	247	65	183	356	57
Medunsa	164	439	466	414	418	464
North	594	766	765	343	599	625
North West	160	214	211	204	240	255
Transkei	251	228	411	189	161	191
Venda	269	270	228	275	277	221
Vista	622	591	156	441	463	92
Western Cape	406	576	119	406	576	119
Zululand	252	231	214	264	244	202
<b>Total for HBUs</b>	<b>3 214</b>	<b>4 102</b>	<b>2 867</b>	<b>3 070</b>	<b>3 841</b>	<b>2 429</b>
<b>Historically White universities (HWUs)</b>						
Cape Town	673	1 170	356	673	1 170	356
Free State	578	551	451	587	546	308
Natal	925	1 273	356	1 018	1 357	338
Port Elizabeth	242	376	139	248	369	134
Potchefstroom	481	642	329	532	708	293
Pretoria	1 452	1 286	536	1 321	1 229	492
Rand Afrikaans	348	540	249	406	640	244
Rhodes	330	552	313	343	545	361
Stellenbosch	774	1 170	388	789	1 207	381
Witwatersrand	1 000	1 197	389	1 054	1 312	380
<b>Total for HWUs</b>	<b>6 803</b>	<b>8 757</b>	<b>3 506</b>	<b>6 971</b>	<b>9 083</b>	<b>3 287</b>
UNISA	1 066	1 781	193	1 058	1 829	157
<b>Total for universities</b>	<b>11 083</b>	<b>14 640</b>	<b>6 566</b>	<b>11 099</b>	<b>14 753</b>	<b>5 873</b>
<b>TECHNIKONS</b>						
<b>Historically Black technikons (HBTs)</b>						
Border	152	119	20	147	123	20
ML Sultan/Durban Institute of Technology	270	367	56	181	163	22
Eastern Cape	146	153	24	572	721	176
Mangosuthu	144	176	171	141	173	162
North West	92	152	75	97	164	90
Northern Gauteng	210	254	208	231	271	189
Peninsula	206	352	84	203	341	75
<b>Total for HBTs</b>	<b>1 220</b>	<b>1 573</b>	<b>638</b>	<b>1 572</b>	<b>1 956</b>	<b>734</b>
<b>Historically White technikons (HWTs)</b>						
Cape	314	365	121	332	377	127
Free State	142	246	229	138	267	213
Natal	302	354	120			
Port Elizabeth	267	326	76	258	339	73
Pretoria	496	790	267	525	831	257
Vaal Triangle	309	374	287	312	362	273
Witwatersrand	396	376	264	388	377	252
<b>Total for HWTs</b>	<b>2 226</b>	<b>2 831</b>	<b>1 364</b>	<b>1 953</b>	<b>2 553</b>	<b>1 195</b>
Technikon SA	211	946	81	186	915	81
<b>Total for technikons</b>	<b>3 657</b>	<b>5 350</b>	<b>2 083</b>	<b>3 711</b>	<b>5 424</b>	<b>2 010</b>

Sources: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002 and 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education  
 1/ A permanent staff member is defined as an employee who contributes to an institutional pension or retirement fund.  
 2/ Data for the following universities were not available: Cape Town, North, Venda and Transkei. Their data for 2000 have been included in the table. Data for 2000 were used Mangosuthu because of errors in the 2001 tables.

3/ Preliminary figures.

4/ Instruction/research staff are those who spend more than 50% of their official time on duty on instruction and research activities.

5/ The category 'Administrative staff' includes all executive and professional staff who spend less than 50% of their official time on duty on instruction and research activities, as well as all technical and office staff.

6/ The category 'Service staff' includes all staff, such as cleaners, gardeners, security guards and messengers who are not engaged in supervisory or administrative functions linked to an office.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.10 Preliminary enrolment at universities, 2003

Institutions	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Unknown	Total	Increase/ decrease over 2002
	197	198	199	200	201	202	203
<b>South Africa</b>	251 575	27 624	42 686	155 220	3 515	480 620	5%
Cape Town	5 479	2 927	1 482	10 508	82	20 478	5%
Durban-Westville	6 401	168	4 330	289	0	11 188	20%
Fort Hare	5 694	23	5	19	0	5 741	-23%
Free State	11 387	935	513	8 489	16	21 340	-22%
Medunsa	3 383	27	295	169	0	3 874	-4%
Natal	14 975	1 057	8 989	6 397	11	31 429	11%
North	10 628	12	9	50	43	10 742	2%
North West	8 735	57	32	54	0	8 878	32%
Port Elizabeth 1/	10 693	1 167	315	3 578	0	15 753	-19%
Potchefstroom	18 718	1 140	300	11 975	2 787	34 920	9%
Pretoria 1/	13 985	578	1 765	23 265	0	39 593	-5%
Rand Afrikaans	9 960	759	1 615	12 172	0	24 506	11%
Rhodes	3 304	425	473	3 333	1	7 536	5%
Stellenbosch 1/	3 296	2 587	484	15 512	0	21 879	3%
Transkei 2/	4 457	11	106	16	0	4 590	-
Unisa	65 838	7 864	17 312	50 087	0	141 101	3%
Venda	9 446	1	3	13	0	9 463	21%
Vista	19 928	388	36	229	41	20 622	-4%
UWC	5 389	6 862	882	380	527	14 040	10%
Wits	11 365	600	3 625	8 521	7	24 118	9%
Zululand	8 514	36	115	164	0	8 829	30%

Sources: Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003. Personal communication, SAPSE officers at universities, October/November 2003, Department of Education, HEMIS, October/November 2003

1/ Port Elizabeth total includes 8 029 distance students; Pretoria total includes 4 502 distance students; Stellenbosch total includes 1 576 distance students.

2/ Information for 2002.

## 7.10.1 Preliminary enrolment at technikons, 2003

Institutions	African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Unknown	Total	Increase/ decrease over 2002
	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
<b>Total</b>	168 313	15 530	8 474	32 340	643	225 300	6%
Border	5 636	26	5	60	0	5 727	18%
Cape	5 520	4 617	279	5 783	0	16 199	15%
Durban Institute of Technology 1/	13 759	368	4 537	1 561	5	20 230	-1%
Eastern Cape	8 360	8	6	13	0	8 387	15%
Free State	6 356	451	38	2 034	0	8 879	13%
Mangosuthu	8 514	2	7	3	1	8 527	21%
Northern Gauteng	11 591	51	4	13	359	12 018	10%
North West	4 825	0	0	0	0	4 825	0%
Peninsula	6 040	3 320	40	290	0	9 690	6%
Port Elizabeth	5 598	1 406	194	2 592	0	9 790	3%
Pretoria	28 563	553	539	7 696	0	37 351	12%
South Africa 2/	37 252	4 131	2 182	9 311	278	53 154	-
Vaal Triangle	14 293	224	89	1 285	0	15 891	-4%
Witwatersrand	12 006	373	554	1 699	0	14 632	5%

Sources: Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003. Personal communication, SAPSE officers at universities, October/November 2003, Department of Education, HEMIS, October/November 2003

1/ Durban Institute of Technology was formed by the merger of ML Sultan and Natal technikons.

2/ African/Black students account for three-quarters of enrolment, up from 72% in 2002. At all but Cape Technikon, the majority of students are African/Black.



## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.11 Public further education and training (FET) institutions

## 7.11.1 Number of learners, educators and institutions, and learner-to-educator and learner-to-institution ratios in the public FET sector by province

2001

Province	Learners	Educators	Campus sites	Previous technical colleges	New FET institutions	Learner-to-educator ratio (L:E Ratio)	Learner-to-institution (L:I Ratio)	
							Previous technical colleges	New FET institutions
							217	218
	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>356 049</b>	<b>7 233</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>49,2</b>	<b>2 342</b>	<b>7 121</b>
Eastern Cape	40 499	849	28	28	8	47,7	1 446	5 062
Free State	29 169	691	15	11	4	42,2	2 652	7 292
Gauteng	115 377	2 036	33	33	8	56,7	3 496	14 422
KwaZulu-Natal	55 259	1 039	24	24	9	53,2	2 302	6 140
Limpopo	29 082	578	17	15	7	50,3	1 938	4 155
Mpumalanga	20 529	333	10	10	3	61,6	2 053	6 843
North West	20 036	501	11	11	3	40,0	1 821	6 679
Northern Cape	8 231	164	6	7	2	50,2	1 176	4 116
Western Cape	37 866	1 042	21	13	6	36,3	2 913	6 311

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

7.11.2 Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, vocational field of study and gender  
2001

Province and gender	Vocational field of study						
	Art-Music	Business Studies	Educare and Social Services	Engineering	General Education	Utility Studies	Total
	219	220	221	222	223	224	225
<b>South Africa</b>							
Male	1 817	44 826	123	150 689	8 833	5 933	212 221
Female	2 352	82 340	3 059	33 617	9 781	12 678	143 828
Total	4 169	127 166	3 182	184 306	18 614	18 611	356 049
Eastern Cape							
Male	434	7 896	11	11 965	387	213	20 906
Female	875	13 377	91	3 012	535	1 703	19 593
Total	1 309	21 273	102	14 977	922	1 916	40 499
Free State							
Male	216	4 832	0	9 128	1 138	201	15 515
Female	244	8 458	212	2 538	1 433	769	13 654
Total	460	13 290	212	11 666	2 571	970	29 169
Gauteng							
Male	834	12 360	8	50 540	1 646	2 381	67 769
Female	866	24 105	491	15 164	1 764	5 218	47 608
Total	1 700	36 465	499	65 704	3 410	7 599	115 377
KwaZulu-Natal							
Male	63	5 199	0	24 928	4 225	1 598	36 013
Female	51	8 420	160	4 351	4 581	1 683	19 246
Total	114	13 620	160	29 279	8 806	3 281	55 259
Limpopo							
Male	4	2 379	0	19 006	41	144	21 574
Female	24	4 791	28	2 471	62	132	7 508
Total	28	7 170	28	21 477	103	276	29 082
Mpumalanga							
Male	0	2 300	0	7 634	704	455	11 094
Female	0	6 920	293	1 145	565	512	9 435
Total	0	9 221	293	8 779	1 269	967	20 529
North West							
Male	0	2 188	0	11 022	0	51	13 261
Female	0	4 354	34	2 261	0	126	6 775
Total	0	6 542	34	13 283	0	177	20 036
Northern Cape							
Male	0	1 136	0	2 677	597	329	4 739
Female	18	1 419	78	890	680	407	3 492
Total	18	2 555	78	3 567	1 277	736	8 231
Western Cape							
Male	265	6 536	104	13 789	95	561	21 350
Female	275	10 495	1 674	1 785	161	2 127	16 517
Total	540	17 031	1 779	15 574	256	2 688	37 867

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.11.3 Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, population group and gender

2001

Province and gender	Total	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Unknown
	226	227	228	229	230	231
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>356 049</b>	<b>269 922</b>	<b>23 731</b>	<b>5 541</b>	<b>43 480</b>	<b>13 374</b>
Eastern Cape	40 499	33 210	2 856	226	2 862	1 345
Free State	29 169	24 860	295	51	3 372	591
Gauteng	115 377	97 259	1 728	1 135	15 254	0
KwaZulu-Natal	55 259	43 992	404	3 371	3 812	3 680
Limpopo	29 082	27 759	65	23	1 234	0
Mpumalanga	20 529	13 286	179	127	2 873	4 064
North West	20 036	15 588	430	64	2 185	1 769
Northern Cape	8 231	4 219	2 271	93	1 648	0
Western Cape	37 867	9 748	15 503	451	10 240	1 925

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

## 7.11.4 Comparing learners and educators and learner-to-educator ratio in the public FET sector by province in 2000 and 2001

Province and gender	Learners			Educators			Learner-to-educator ratio		
	2000	2001	Net change	2000	2001	Net change	2000	2001	Net change
	A	B	(B-A)/A	C	D	(D-C)/C	E	F	(F-E)/E
	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>349 402</b>	<b>356 049</b>	<b>1,9%</b>	<b>6 759</b>	<b>7 228</b>	<b>6,9%</b>	<b>51 694</b>	<b>49 260</b>	<b>-4,7%</b>
Eastern Cape	39 864	40 499	1,6%	835	849	1,7%	48	47 702	-0,1%
Free State	28 129	29 168	3,7%	671	691	3,0%	41 921	42,212	0,7%
Gauteng	113 568	115 377	1,6%	1 910	2 036	6,6%	59 460	56 669	-4,7%
KwaZulu-Natal	54 393	55 259	1,6%	945	1 039	9,9%	57 559	53 185	-7,6%
Limpopo	28 626	29 082	1,6%	566	578	2,1%	50 576	50 315	-0,5%
Mpumalanga	20 207	20 529	1,6%	316	333	5,4%	63 946	61 648	-3,6%
North West	19 722	20 036	1,6%	449	501	11,6%	43 924	39 992	-9,0%
Northern Cape	8 102	8 231	1,6%	148	164	10,8%	54 743	50 189	-8,3%
Western Cape	36 791	37 867	2,9%	919	1 037	12,8%	40 034	36 516	-8,8%

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.12 Learners subject material (LSM) budget allocations reported by Provincial Educational Departments (PEDs)

Province	1998/99	1999/2000	2000/2001	2001/2002
	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
	241	242	243	244
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>392,6</b>	<b>794,7</b>	<b>920,2</b>	<b>1 162,8</b>
Eastern Cape	42,1	120,0	155,5	180,0
Free State	26,9	72,1	75,7	77,8
Gauteng	52,3	95,4	153,4	176,0
KwaZulu-Natal	72,6	156,0	103,3	193,9
Limpopo	51,5	148,3	244,2	269,4
Mpumalanga	39,8	53,0	54,4	86,5
Northern Cape	6,6	27,7	10,7	28,9
North West	45,9	65,2	53,0	53,6
Western Cape	54,9	57,0	70,0	96,8

Source: Department of Education

## 7.12.1 Provincial expenditure over the past two financial years

Province	Actual Expenditure		Budget		Under/over expenditure 1/		Expenditure	
	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02
	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	%	%
	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>43 254</b>	<b>47 078</b>	<b>43 278</b>	<b>47 906</b>	<b>-24</b>	<b>-828</b>	<b>99,94454</b>	<b>98,27162</b>
Eastern Cape	7 191	7 871	7 187	8 119	4	-248	100,0557	96,94544
Free State	2 990	3 273	3 110	3 382	-120	-109	96,14148	96,77705
Gauteng	6 834	7 259	6 961	7 507	-127	-248	98,17555	96,69642
KwaZulu-Natal	8 185	9 265	8 368	9 347	-183	-82	97,8131	99,12271
Limpopo	965	1 019	965	1 028	0	-9	100,0	99,12451
Mpumalanga	6 370	6 772	5 992	6 819	378	-47	106,3084	99,31075
Northern Cape	2 997	3 329	3 038	3 336	-41	-7	98,65043	99,79017
North West	3 699	3 951	3 527	4 029	172	-78	104,8767	98,06404
Western Cape	4 023	4 339	4 130	4 339	-107	0	97,4092	100,0

Source: Department of Education

1/ The minus sign indicates under-expenditure.

## 7. EDUCATION

## 7.13 Summary of state budgets for universities and technikons, 1995/96-2003/04

Year	Universities		Technikons		Other 1/	Total	
	R mill.	Nominal increase %	R mill.	Nominal increase %	R mill.	R mill.	Nominal increase %
	253	254	255	256	257	258	259
1995/96	3 066,5	19,6	1 006,3	34,2	-	4 072,8	22,0
1996/97	3 850,8	25,6	1 356,5	34,8	-	5 207,3	27,9
1997/98	3 975,9	3,2	1 455,5	7,3	-	5 431,4	4,3
1998/99	4 336,7	9,1	1 663,1	14,3	3,6	6 003,4	10,5
1999/00	4 648,2	7,2	1 896,9	14,1	65,1	6 610,2	10,1
2000/01	5 001,1	7,6	1 976,7	4,2	94,4	7 072,3	7,0
2001/02 2/1	5 398,8	8,0	2 122,8	7,4	10,0	7 531,6	6,5
2002/03	5 707,8	5,7	2 215,9	4,4	45,7	7 969,4	5,8
2003/04	6 070,6	6,4	2 564,0	15,7	291,1	8 925,8	12,0

Sources: Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003. Department of Education, Information on the State Budget for Higher Education, August 2003

1/ Includes funds for redress purposes. National Student Financial Aid Scheme administration and student fee differences for pipeline students of incorporated teacher training colleges.

2/ Includes the incorporation of 28 colleges of education from seven provincial education departments.

## 7.14 Total state finance (R million) and spending on education as percentage of GDP, 2001/02-2003/04

	2001/02			2002/03			2003/04		
	Actual outcome	% of GDP	% of total state finance	Preliminary outcome	% of GDP	% of total state finance	Budget estimates	% of GDP	% of total state finance
	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268
GDP	1 007 810			1 120 100			1 234 600		
Total state finance	262 905	26,5		291 823	26,05		333 965	27,05	
Education system (including DoE)	54 996	5,46	20,92	61 894	5,57	21,21	68 781	5,50	20,60
Department of Education	575			773			957		
Higher education 1/	7 532 2/	0,70	2,69	8 019	0,67	2,58	8 926	0,68	2,51
College/school education	46 889	4,65	17,83	53 102	4,75	18,20	58 898	4,60	17,64

Sources: Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003. Department of Education, Information on the State Budget for Higher Education, August 2003

1/ Excluding National Student Financial Aid Scheme.

2/ Includes the incorporation of 28 teacher training colleges into universities and technikons.

# health

8.1	Historical table, 1920-2002	8.1
8.1.1	Registered persons in health services	8.1
8.2	Registered persons in health and supplementary health services	8.3
8.2.1	Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003	8.4
8.2.2	Registered pharmacists by province, 1998-2003	8.5
8.2.3	Nursing -	
8.2.3.1	Registered and enrolled persons	8.6
8.2.3.2	Students and pupils	8.7
8.3	Hospitals	8.7
8.4	Notifiable medical conditions -	
8.4.1	Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province	8.8
8.4.2	Occupational diseases certified under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act of 1973	8.16
8.4.3	Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths - All population groups, 1990-2002	8.17
8.4.3.1	Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province, 2000-2002	8.17
8.4.3.2	Number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province, from January to April 2002	8.17
8.4.4	Reported cases of Cholera by province	8.18
8.4.4.1	Cholera in South Africa by province as on 18 June 2002	8.18
8.4.5	Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002	8.19
	Fig. 8.1 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002	8.19
8.4.5.1	HIV prevalence trends by age group among antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002	8.20
	Fig. 8.2 HIV prevalence rate by age group, 2000-2002	8.20
8.5	Termination of pregnancy according to maternal and gestational age, 1997-2002	8.21
8.5.1	Termination of pregnancy by province, 1997-2002	8.21

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.1 Historical table

## 8.1.1 Registered persons in health services 1/

All medical persons, except nurses and pharmacists, are registered at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council), which includes South Africa and Namibia. The figures (excluding 2003 figures) show the number of registered persons as at 31 December of each year.

Year	Medical practitioners (including specialists) 1/	Interns 3/	Dentists (including specialists)	Nurses 4/	Pharmacists 5/
	1	2	3	4	5
1920	2 234	..	505	2 497	1 194
1921	2 388	..	550	2 797	1 235
1922	2 452	..	599	3 082	1 293
1923	2 587	..	676	3 290	1 348
1924	2 651	..	694	3 409	1 369
1925	2 762	..	761	3 707	1 399
1926	2 917	..	808	3 877	1 423
1927	3 119	..	870	4 148	1 493
1928	3 299	..	913	..	1 558
1929	2 365	..	751	..	1 147
1930	2 414	..	769	..	1 179
1931	2 338	..	684	..	1 103
1932	2 443	..	698	..	1 160
1933	2 528	..	711	..	1 222
1934	2 609	..	714	..	1 267
1935	2 746	..	731	..	1 301
1936	2 822	..	710	..	1 329
1937	2 896	..	718	..	1 403
1938	3 098	..	724	4 673	1 440
1939	3 266	..	736	5 456	1 457
1940	3 490	..	755	6 367	1 514
1941	3 688	..	766	6 878	1 549
1942	3 575	..	715	7 611	1 552
1943	3 905	..	741	7 305	1 589
1944	4 158	..	756	15 575	1 620
1945	4 441	..	769	16 836	1 679
1946	4 717	..	818	18 741	1 734
1947	5 013	..	829	21 039	1 901
1948	5 220	..	854	18 778	2 034
1949	5 612	..	914	20 015	2 114
1950	5 703	301	957	21 120	2 220
1951	5 777	587	991	22 031	2 335
1952	6 160	597	1 023	23 304	2 298
1953	6 437	519	1 078	24 768	2 372
1954	6 723	505	1 110	26 021	2 486
1955	6 987	446	1 151	27 319	2 582
1956	7 198	391	1 200	29 075	2 633
1957	7 352	423	1 255	30 688	2 729
1958	7 549	415	1 288	32 448	2 847
1959	7 788	416	1 316	25 261	2 949
1960	7 939	401	1 319	27 197	3 033
1961	8 063	446	1 327	29 195	3 058
1962	8 248	461	1 338	31 912	3 146
1963	8 468	500	1 337	34 349	3 211
1964	8 723	500	1 347	36 813	3 317
1965	8 983	534	1 380	38 977	3 401
1966	9 303	557	1 397	25 630	3 535
1967	9 639	594	1 424	27 095	3 639
1968	10 021	661	1 468	44 743	3 693
1969	10 497	628	1 523	46 558	3 802
1970	10 912	688	1 594	47 020	3 984
1971	11 494	714	1 690	49 493	4 154
1972	11 709	735	1 703	53 102	4 345
1973	12 060	849	1 767	81 109	4 544
1974	12 654	821	1 899	83 286	4 830

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.1 Historical table

## 8.1.1 Registered persons in health services 1/ (concluded)

Year	Medical practitioners (including specialists) 2/	Interns 3/	Dentists (including specialists)	Nurses 4/	Pharmacists 5/
	6	7	8	9	10
1975	13 347	905	2 070	88 618	5 041
1976	13 946	1 116	2 155	94 379	5 231
1977	14 309	1 336	2 257	99 802	5 372
1978	14 526	1 766	2 369	103 233	5 481
1979	14 966	2 082	2 509	107 538	5 598
1980	15 663	2 077	2 654	109 194	5 740
1981	17 261	2 286	2 669	111 083	5 920
1982	18 003	3 140	2 994	114 559	6 130
1983	18 109	1 007	3 069	116 968	6 452
1984	19 294	1 075	3 262	120 886	6 817
1985	20 477	1 169	3 367	125 187	7 238
1986	20 229	1 087	3 486	129 363	7 557
1987	20 174	1 056	3 408	134 552	7 929
1988	20 947	1 149	3 581	140 719	8 311
1989	22 260	1 119	3 693	144 464	8 649
1990	23 139	1 252	3 775	148 558	8 930
1991	24 614	1 459	3 944	151 631	9 106
1992	25 375	1 318	3 998	155 079	9 277
1993	25 967	1 139	4 024	157 497	9 388
1994	26 452	1 203	4 029	158 538	9 511
1995	..	..	..	165 472	..
1996	28 381	1 221	4 235	173 742	9 279
1997	29 020	1 189	4 298	175 599	9 446
1998	29 369	1 791	4 387	174 754	9 887
1999	29 180	1 485	4 435	173 961	10 129
2000	30 364	2 059	4 484	171 645	10 178
2001	28 350	2 535	4 321	173 332	10 321
2002	29 903	1 617 6/	4 505 6/	172 869 7/	10 628

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council), The South African Nursing Council, The South African Pharmacy Council.

- 1/ Some medical personnel in the former TBVC states are also registered at the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the South African Nursing Council and the South African Pharmacy Board. The exact figures are, however, not available. If more information in this regard is required, the above-mentioned bodies can be contacted directly.
- 2/ Up to 1928 separate registers existed in the various provinces and medical practitioners could appear on more than one register. From 1929 a central register was introduced, as a result of which duplications of names were excluded.
- 3/ Interns are included in medical practitioners from 1920-1949.
- 4/ Prior to 1944 records were kept by the former South African Medical and Dental Council. From 1944-1957 the statistics are shown for the following qualifications: male nurse, medical and surgical nurse, mental nurse, nurse for mental defectives, fever nurse, sick children's nurse, midwife/accoucheur. Up to 1969 male and female persons qualified in general nursing with or without qualifications in midwifery and/or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing, are shown. From 1970-1972 male and female persons qualified in general nursing and midwifery or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing or any combination thereof, persons qualified in midwifery and auxiliary nursing (now called enrolled nursing) are shown. From 1959-1972 statistics of the total number of registered nurses as well as auxiliary nurses (now called enrolled nurses) are shown. From 1973 male and female persons qualified in general nursing or midwifery or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing or any combination thereof and enrolled nursing are shown. Totals may show minor differences due to duplication where nurses were simultaneously enrolled for different diplomas.
- 5/ Excluding Namibia.
- 6/ As at 4 December 2002.
- 7/ As at 31 December 2002.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.2 Registered persons in health and supplementary health services

Board-code	Regis-ter code	Occupation	2003	2002	2001
			11	12	13
DOH	OH	Oral hygienist	841	874	831
	TT	Dental therapist	361	368	347
DTB	DT	Dietitian	1 378	1 395	1 300
EHO	FI	Food inspector	17	17	19
	HI	Environmental health officer	2 248	2 265	2 277
EMB	ANA	Ambulance emergency assistant	4 223	4 042	3 582
	ANT	Paramedic	811	799	677
	BAA	Basic ambulance assistant	16 835	14 788	10 003
	ECA	Emergency care assistant	4	7	4
	OECO	Operational Emergency care orderly	360	384	377
MDB	AN	Anaesthetist's assistant	6	6	6
	BE	Biomedical engineer	3	3	4
	DP	Dentists (including specialists)	4 439	4 560	4 321
	GR	Genetic counsellor	13	13	14
	HA	Health assistant	9	8	7
	IN	Intern	1 912	2 535	2 353
	KB	Clinical biochemist	16	17	16
	MP	Medical practitioner	30 191	30 271	28 350
	MW	Medical biological scientist	363	365	309
	MWS	Student medical scientist	..	234	..
	PH	Medical physicist	81	83	71
SMW	Supplementary medical scientist	5	5	5	
MTB	CT	Cyto-technician	1	..	..
	GT	Medical technician 2/	1 069	970	916
	MT	Medical technologist	4 623	3 942	3 882
	SGT	Supplementary medical technician	51	57	59
OCP	AOS	Assistant med. Orth. Prost. and leatherworker	4	4	3
	OB	Orthopaedic footwear technician	37	55	35
	OS	Medical orthotist and prosthetist	288	334	287
	OSA	Orthopaedic technical assistant	13	27	10
	OT	Occupational therapist	2 457	2 563	2 322
	OTB	Occupational therapy assistant	493	511	449
	OTE	Single-medium therapist (Occupational therapy)	28	30	21
	OTT	Occupational therapy technician	6	6	..
	SOS	Supplementary medical orthotist and prosthetist	2	2	3
ODO	OD	Dispensing optician	148	172	145
	OP	Optometrist	2 187	2 173	1 964
	OR	Orthoptists	12	19	13
	SOD	Supplementary optical dispenser	5	13	6
	SOP	Supplementary optometrist	10	25	9
	PPB	BK	Biokineticist	459	440
CH		Podiatrist	202	211	191
MA		Masseur	3	18	5
PT		Physiotherapist	4 283	4 360	4 089
PTA		Physiotherapy assistant	264	288	284
RM		Remedial gymnast	3	3	2
SCH		Supplementary podiatrist	5	10	4
SPT		Supplementary physiotherapist	6	7	7
PSB		PM	Psycho-technician 3/	120	155
	PMT	Psychometrist	1 904	2 153	2 290
	PS	Psychologist	5 258	5 064	4 633
RCT	DR	Radiographer 1/	4 719	4 295	4 038
	EE	Electro-encephalographic technician	27	48	28
	EES	Student electro-encephalographic technician	..	10	..
	KT	Clinical technologist	596	530	494
	RLT	Radiation technologist	15	16	14
	RSDR	Restricted supp diag radiographer	12	18	14
	SDR	Supplementary diagnostic radiographer	262	264	248
	SKT	Supplementary clinical technologist	9	11	13
	SRLT	Supplementary radiation technologist	1	1	1
SLH	AM	Audiometrician	10	10	13
	AU	Audiologist	23	14	9
	GAK	Hearing aid acoustician	105	131	87
	SAU	Supplementary audiologist	1	1	1
	SGAK	Supplementary hearing aid acoustician	5	6	5
	SGG	community speech and hearing workers	36	42	36
	SGK	Speech and hearing correctionist	7	9	15
	SSTA	Supplementary speech therapist and audiologist	1	1	1
	ST	Speech therapist	34	13	15
	STA	Speech therapist and audiologist	1 327	1 321	1 232
	STB	Speech therapy assistant	7	7	..

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council)

1/ Includes diagnostic, therapeutic, supplementary diagnostic and nuclear medicine.

2/ Includes cyto-technicians, blood transfusion technicians, chemical pathology technicians, haematology technicians, histopathology technicians and microbiology technicians.

3/ Psycho-technicians formerly erroneously stated as psychometrists.



## 8. HEALTH

## 8.2.1 Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003

Register code	Occupation	Total	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	North West	Northern Cape	Western Cape
		14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	<b>Total</b>	<b>95 254</b>	<b>5 456</b>	<b>6 818</b>	<b>33 681</b>	<b>15 158</b>	<b>4 363</b>	<b>4 071</b>	<b>1 703</b>	<b>3 788</b>	<b>17 961</b>
AM	Audiometrician	10	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	6
AN	Anaesthetist's assistant	6	-	-	1	3	-	1	-	-	1
ANA	Ambulance emergency care assistant	4 223	412	186	1 287	982	183	180	80	126	773
ANT	Paramedic	811	40	12	310	215	24	19	3	25	140
AOS	Asst. Med. Orth., Prost. & Leatherworker	4	2	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-
AU	Audiologist	23	-	-	7	4	-	1	1	2	6
BAA	Basic ambulance assistant	16 835	616	2 472	4 455	2 987	1 587	1 386	621	1 364	1 318
BE	Biomedical engineer	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
BK	Biokinetician	459	36	38	169	59	8	10	11	24	100
CH	Podiatrist	202	6	2	125	20	1	6	-	2	33
CT	Cyto-technician	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
DP	Dentists (including specialists)	4 439	221	155	1 848	578	133	163	58	138	991
DR	Radiographer	4 719	359	353	1 699	813	119	120	65	138	1 006
DT	Dieticians	1 378	45	87	498	150	89	58	25	54	335
ECA	Emergency care assistant	4	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-
EE	Electro-encephalographic technician	27	-	1	16	4	-	-	-	2	4
FI	Food inspector	17	-	4	6	3	-	-	4	-	-
GAK	Hearing aid acoustician	105	9	5	41	19	6	1	-	4	19
GR	Genetic counselor	13	-	1	7	-	1	-	-	-	4
GT	Medical technician	1 069	111	71	358	170	76	70	28	62	118
HA	Health assistant	9	-	1	7	-	-	-	1	-	-
HI	Environmental health officer	2 248	194	151	549	466	193	147	76	80	387
IN	Intern	1 912	136	91	672	346	116	63	13	59	353
KB	Clinical biochemist	16	1	2	5	1	1	-	-	-	6
KT	Clinical technologist	596	18	69	228	98	4	5	6	12	150
MA	Masseur	3	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
MP	Medical practitioner	30 191	1 898	1 563	10 799	4 811	877	993	378	866	6 564
MT	Medical technologist	4 623	354	343	1 541	919	111	105	63	125	1 015
MW	Medical scientist	363	2	44	178	21	12	-	-	4	101
OB	Orthopaedic footwear technician	37	5	5	10	5	3	2	1	-	6
OD	Dispensing optician	148	4	2	28	10	-	1	1	2	97
OECO	Operational emergency orderly	360	27	37	95	28	52	21	27	22	51
OH	Oral hygienist	841	34	39	311	70	31	32	10	32	267
OP	Optometrist	2 187	118	99	905	375	108	123	30	86	298
OR	Orthoptist	6	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	6
OS	Medical orthotist and prosthetist	288	30	19	122	37	11	15	4	12	36
OSA	Orthopaedic technical assistant	13	4	2	2	3	1	-	-	-	1
OT	Occupational therapist	2 457	93	199	924	268	62	96	43	64	668
OTB	Occupational therapy assistant	493	20	17	150	56	138	32	2	10	68
OTE	Single-medium therapist (occupational therapy)	28	-	-	16	-	-	1	-	-	10
OTT	Occupational therapy technician	6	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	1	1
PH	Medical physicist	81	3	17	28	10	-	-	-	-	19
PM	Psychotechnician	120	2	7	60	8	4	6	4	3	23
FMT	Psychometrist	1 904	90	133	948	86	54	64	27	82	392
PS	Psychologist	5 258	261	221	2 572	564	78	106	36	148	1 159
PT	Physiotherapist	4 283	190	253	1 645	575	102	132	52	123	1 122
PTA	Physiotherapy assistant	264	25	23	69	43	45	12	3	24	20
RLT	Radiation technologist	15	1	2	4	2	-	-	-	-	6
RM	Remedial gymnast	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
RSDR	Restricted supp diagnostic radiographer	12	-	2	4	1	-	-	-	5	-
SAU	Supplementary audiologist	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
SCH	Supplementary podiatrist	5	-	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	-
SDR	Supplementary diagnostic radiographer	262	39	31	72	18	34	29	11	20	8
SGAK	Supplementary hearing aid acoustician	5	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
SGG	Community speech and hearing worker	36	3	-	7	1	19	4	-	1	1
SGK	Speech and hearing correctionist	7	4	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
SGT	Supplementary medical technician	51	-	2	21	12	4	-	1	2	8

1/ Total includes foreign.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.2.1 Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003 (concluded)

Regis- ter code	Occupation	Total 1/	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu- Natal	Limpopo	Mpuma- langa	North West	Northern Cape	Western Cape
		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
SKT	Supplementary clinical technologist	9	-	-	2	5	1	-	-	-	1
SMW	Supplementary medical scientist	5	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOD	Supplementary dispen- sing optician	5	-	1	2	1	1	-	-	-	-
SOP	Supplementary optometrist	10	1	-	4	1	-	-	-	-	4
SOS	Supplementary medical orthotist and prosthodontist	2	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPT	Supplementary physiotherapist	6	-	-	2	1	-	1	1	-	1
SRLT	Supplementary radia- tion technologist	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
SSTA	Supplementary speech therapist and audiologist	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ST	Speech therapist	34	2	-	7	15	-	-	1	1	6
STA	Speech therapist and audiologist	1 327	29	39	703	180	20	41	11	39	244
STB	Speech therapy assistant	7	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
TT	Dental therapist	347	11	13	117	94	29	21	7	52	3

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council)  
1/ Total includes foreign.

## 8.2.2 Registered pharmacists by province

Province	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 1/	2003 2/
	34	35	36	37	38	39
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 887</b>	<b>10 129</b>	<b>10 178</b>	<b>10 321</b>	<b>10 628</b>	<b>10 684</b>
Eastern Cape	831	865	855	834	828	833
Free State	464	466	464	449	448	435
Gauteng	4 187	4 271	4 277	4 244	4 314	4 337
KwaZulu-Natal	1 501	1 565	1 578	1 485	1 523	1 562
Limpopo	252	288	287	275	276	280
Mpumalanga	385	405	411	384	398	392
Northern Cape	110	110	113	119	124	135
North West	459	473	474	457	483	478
Western Cape	1 698	1 686	1 719	1 724	1 798	1 778
Unspecified	..	..	..	350	430	454

Source: The South African Pharmacy Council

1/ As at 31 December 2002.

2/ As at 31 August 2003. (During June/July 2003 about 300 pharmacists were removed from the register due to non-payment of the annual registration fee for 2003.)

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.2.3 Nursing

## 8.2.3.1 Registered and enrolled persons

From 1989 data for nurses are supplied on a new classification. From 1990 all qualified nurses (including enrolled nursing auxiliaries - previously known as enrolled nursing assistants) are included. Students, pupil nurses and pupil nursing auxiliaries shown at columns 55-57, are excluded.

Year	Nurses Total	Nurse (general, psychiatric and community) and midwife/accoucheur	General nurse (psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives) and midwife/accoucheur	General nurse (psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives)	General nurse and/or fever nurse or sick children's nurse and midwife/accoucheur	General nurse and/or fever nurse or sick children's nurse	Psychiatric nurse and/or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives and midwife/accoucheur
	40	41	42	43	44	45	46

## Total - All population groups

1980	109 194	-	3 209	528	35 529	12 141	26
1981	111 083	-	3 686	544	36 844	12 762	23
1982	114 559	-	4 389	583	38 416	12 942	19
1983	116 968	-	4 750	625	39 630	12 731	18
1984	120 886	71	5 176	624	41 132	12 167	17
1985	125 187	170	5 604	644	42 396	11 911	16
1986	129 363	282	5 975	684	43 623	11 382	15
1987	134 552	432	6 248	723	44 804	12 083	14
1988	140 719	689	6 647	732	46 240	12 281	14
1989	144 464	1 262	7 024	752	47 169	11 243	11
1990	148 564	2 907	7 397	727	47 832	10 037	10
1991	151 644	5 005	7 820	716	48 022	9 156	9
1992	155 116	7 278	8 155	712	47 754	9 417	9
1993	157 531	9 185	8 494	720	47 200	10 034	7
1994	158 538	11 378	8 566	709	46 358	10 440	6
1995	165 472	13 537	9 115	767	47 438	11 005	18
1996	173 742	16 209	9 511	780	48 479	11 368	22
1997	175 599	18 677	9 620	774	48 263	11 271	20
1998	174 754	20 693	9 753	764	47 331	11 319	14
1999	173 961	22 547	9 716	736	46 927	11 593	14
2000	171 645	22 547	9 797	737	45 782	11 914	16
2001	173 332	25 979	9 850	747	45 151	12 397	13
2002	172 869	26 910	9 744	744	44 461	12 764	12

## 8.2.3.1 Registered and enrolled persons (concluded)

Year	Psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives	Midwife/accoucheur (enrolled nurse or enrolled nursing auxiliary)	Midwife/accoucheur	Enrolled nurse and enrolled midwife	Enrolled nurse	Enrolled midwife	Enrolled midwife and nursing auxiliary	Enrolled nursing auxiliary
	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54

## Total - All population groups

1980	1 233	1 480	876	10	18 339	163	10	35 650
1981	1 173	1 478	814	9	18 170	132	10	35 438
1982	1 105	1 498	750	9	18 464	114	11	36 259
1983	1 031	1 484	672	8	18 395	81	10	37 533
1984	981	1 554	623	6	19 442	62	8	39 023
1985	917	1 558	556	5	20 801	47	8	40 554
1986	853	1 587	516	5	22 267	38	8	42 128
1987	776	1 526	482	5	23 840	34	8	43 577
1988	740	1 563	441	5	25 901	28	8	45 430
1989	689	1 560	408	5	27 491	18	7	46 825
1990	661	1 545	390	6	29 033	14	6	47 999
1991	624	1 586	357	14	29 899	14	6	48 416
1992	579	1 618	322	16	30 079	11	31	49 135
1993	521	1 549	296	32	30 197	16	29	49 251
1994	455	1 467	275	42	29 979	17	27	48 819
1995	473	1 511	310	67	31 513	16	3	49 699
1996	417	1 682	296	78	33 213	9	2	51 676
1997	401	1 627	270	82	32 999	10	2	51 583
1998	340	1 502	229	91	32 718	9	2	49 989
1999	302	1 319	199	86	32 898	7	2	47 624
2000	270	1 152	134	86	32 374	4	2	45 979
2001	235	965	108	90	32 081	4	2	45 701
2002	233	821	98	90	32 458	3	1	45 453

Source: The South African Nursing Council

8. HEALTH  
8.2.3 Nursing  
8.2.3.2 Students and pupils

Year	Students on the register	Pupils on the roll for enrolled nurses	Pupil nursing auxiliaries
	55	56	57
<b>Total - All population groups</b>			
1980	..	..	..
1981	11 633	3 844	4 178
1982	12 420	4 348	4 885
1983	13 360	4 805	4 071
1984	13 629	4 827	3 925
1985	12 287	4 973	3 418
1986	11 873	5 959	4 244
1987	10 925	5 676	3 824
1988	9 955	4 948	3 670
1989	10 743	4 158	3 716
1990	11 384	3 612	2 859
1991	11 666	3 431	2 782
1992	11 597	3 597	2 503
1993	12 343	3 103	2 129
1994	11 617	2 093	2 240
1995	11 182	1 772	1 772
1996	12 282	2 470	2 555
1997	11 903	3 438	2 053
1998	11 290	4 144	1 492
1999	10 398	3 726	1 536
2000	9 639	3 811	2 345
2001	9 527	4 933	3 651
2002	10 338	6 081	4 685

Source: The South African Nursing Council

## 8.3 Hospitals

2003

Province	Private hospitals 1/,2/		Semi-private hospitals 3/		Public hospitals 3/	
	Number of hospitals	Beds	Number of hospitals	Beds	Number of hospitals	Beds
	58	59	60	61	62	63
<b>Total</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>24 314</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>5 889</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>99 776</b>
Eastern Cape	14	1 327	8	1 257	85	17 741
Free State	9	1 233	..	..	33	6 875
Gauteng	76	11 770	1	120	29	17 241
KwaZulu-Natal	26	3 515	12	3 699	61	24 623
Limpopo	1	193	..	..	46	11 977
Mpumalanga	6	824	4	553	23	3 710
Northern Cape	5	346	..	..	27	1 859
North West	11	1 277	..	..	26	5 726
Western Cape	32	3 829	1	260	51	10 024

Sources: Hospital Association of South Africa (HASA) (columns 58 and 59) and Hospital Minimum Data Set, Department of Health (columns 60-63)

- 1/ Excluding mine hospitals.  
2/ Figures as at August 2003.  
3/ Figures as at August 2003.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			64	65	66	67
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>						
001	Cholera					2 335
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	53	53	369	80
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	2 897	1 408	911
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	23 466	20 221	41 554
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	898	801	662
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	165	123	111
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	48	25	13
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		..	38	49	40
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	13	9	4
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	344	300	219
018	Tuberculosis military		..	112	75	51
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	3	3	15	6
032	Diphtheria	A36	2	2	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	7	7	5	1
036	Meningococcal infection		..	30	18	20
037	Tetanus					3
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	0	0	0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	0	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	3	1	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma		0	0	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	0
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	170	170	97	22
090P			53	53	0	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		6	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	100	6	6	6	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	9	9	9	6
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	17	17	9	2
0020	Typhoid fever					16
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					6
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					20
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	2	0	0	28
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	1	1	0	1
SHIG	Shigella		4	0	0	1

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			68	69	70	71
<b>FREE STATE</b>						
001	Cholera					0
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	0	1	0	5
010	Tuberculosis primary	A16.7	..	210	481	878
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary	A16.2	..	9 761	17 083	11 630
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs	A16.9	..	87	373	387
013	Tuberculosis of meninges	A17.0&G01	..	45	116	115
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	2	16	13
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints	A18.0	..	11	18	39
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	4	12	9
017	Tuberculosis of other organs	A18.8	..	113	183	373
018	Tuberculosis military	A18.9	..	89	234	427
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system	A18.1	0	0	0	0
023	Brucellosis	A23	1	5	0	1
030	Leprosy	A30	0	0	0	1
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	1
033	Whooping cough	A37	0	0	0	0
036	Meningococcal infection		..	2	15	64
037	Tetanus					4
040L	Legionellosis	A48		0	0	0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	1	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	0	4	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71	0	0	0	1
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2	0	0	0	0
084	Malaria	B54	0	42	0	129
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	0	1	0	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	I100	0	5	0	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	0	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	0	15	11	117
0020	Typhoid fever					1
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					58
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					42
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	0	5	0	8
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	0	0	0	0
SHIG	Shigella					0

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			72	73	74	75
<b>GAUTENG</b>						
001	Cholera					24
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	6	0	26	5
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	28	493	491
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	1 518	7 297	23 346
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	17	302	97
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	17	175	156
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	0	42	20
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		..	2	17	18
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	0	10	6
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	26	291	660
018	Tuberculosis military		..	46	237	282
022	Anthrax	A22	0	0	0	0
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	2	0	0	0
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	3	1	3	4
036	Meningococcal infection		..	0	36	34
037	Tetanus					4
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	1	1	0
0663			0	0	0	0
071	Rabies	A82	1	0	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71	0	0	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	1
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2	0	0	0	1
084	Malaria	B54				139
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	21	1	2	1
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	100	6	0	2	3
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	2
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	0	2	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	21	0	26	53
0020	Typhoid fever					12
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					88
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					37
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	4	0	0	16
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	18	0	2	1
SHIG	Shigella					0

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			76	77	78	79
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>						
001	Cholera					13 536
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	52	51	0	1
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	90	378	25
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	7 483	8 714	43 055
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	194	334	11
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	30	108	16
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	2	1	1
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		..	1	2	2
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	1	1	3
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	195	129	49
018	Tuberculosis military		..	64	53	14
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	17	1	9	0
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	0	0	0	0
036	Meningococcal infection		..	20	7	0
037	Tetanus					0
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	0	0	0
071	Rabies	A82	5	7	6	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71	1	0	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0				0
084	Malaria	B54				2 345
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	1	0	1	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	7
390	Rheumatic fever	100	0	0	0	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	1	0	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	7	0	0	1
0020	Typhoid fever					10
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					11
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					38
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	0	0	0	46
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	0	0	0	0
SHIG	Shigella					0

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.



## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			80	81	82	83
<b>LIMPOPO</b>						
001	Cholera					465
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	57	0	0	37
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	0	0	104
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	1	2	7 265
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	0	0	68
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	0	0	113
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	0	0	11
015	Tuberculosis off bones and joints		..	0	0	15
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	0	0	0
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	0	0	261
018	Tuberculosis of military		..	0	0	135
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	0	0	5	1
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	2	0	0	1
037	Tetanus					20
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	0	0	0
071	Rabies	A82	1	0	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71	48	0	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2				0
084	Malaria	B54				4 836
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	6	0	0	4
390	Rheumatic fever	100	8	0	0	6
398	Other reumatic heart disease		1	0	0	1
984	Lead poisoning	T56				7
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	1	0	0	56
0020	Typhoid fever					70
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					7
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					16
AFP	Acute fladdic paralysis	AFP	5	0	0	26
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	12	0	0	0
SHIG	Shigella					

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research: Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			84	85	86	87
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>						
001	Cholera					4
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	0	0	0	2
010	Tuberculosis primary	..	..	4	0	6
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary	..	..	2 973	2	5 893
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs	..	..	41	0	0
013	Tuberculosis meninges	..	..	6	0	24
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum	..	..	3	0	3
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints	..	..	2	0	5
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system	..	..	0	0	0
017	Tuberculosis of other organs	..	..	7	0	27
018	Tuberculosis military	..	..	4	0	79
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	0	3	0	6
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	0	0	0	0
037	Tetanus	A48	0	0	0	0
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	0	0	0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	0	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	0	0	1	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71	0	0	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2	0	0	0	0
084	Malaria	B54	0	0	0	7 965
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	1	0	0	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis	..	..	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	100	0	0	0	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease	..	..	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	0	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	0	3	0	0
0020	Typhoid fever	..	..	0	0	24
0701	Viral Hepatitis A	..	..	0	0	14
0703	Viral Hepatitis B	..	..	0	0	14
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	0	0	0	12
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	0	0	0	0
SHIG	Shigella	..	..	0	0	0

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			88	89	90	91
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>						
001	Cholera					0
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	0	0	0	0
010	Tuberculosis primary		.	55	29	465
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		.	2 997	1 304	4 918
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		.	15	16	81
013	Tuberculosis meninges		.	5	2	283
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		.	0	0	0
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		.	2	0	10
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		.	1	0	0
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		.	13	8	125
018	Tuberculosis military		.	7	0	61
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	0	1	0	0
032	Diphtheria	A36	0	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37				0
036	Meningococcal infection		.	11	0	30
037	Tetanus					0
040L	Legionellosis	A48				0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	0	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	0	0	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71				0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0				0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2				0
084	Malaria	B54				15
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	0	2	0	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	100	0	0	0	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	0	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	4	38	2	0
0020	Typhoid fever					0
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					180
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					74
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP				5
H1B	Haemophilus influenza type B	H1B				0
SHIG	Shigella					0

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			92	93	94	95
<b>NORTH WEST</b>						
001	Cholera					12
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	118	31	1	4
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	1 104	675	467
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	16 178	11 168	15 082
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	426	3	52
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	416	138	98
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	16	2	0
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		..	21	0	29
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	0	0	0
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	380	281	469
018	Tuberculosis military		..	214	103	127
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	0	0	0	5
032	Diphtheria	A36	1	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	31	0	0	0
036	Meningococcal infection		..	0	5	0
037	Tetanus					4
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	0	0	0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	0	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	0	1	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma		..	2	0	0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	0	0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2				0
084	Malaria	B54				209
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	66	0	0	0
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	0
390	Rheumatic fever	100	8	2	0	0
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	0	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	51	126	146	59
0020	Typhoid fever					1
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					7
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					5
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	13	0	0	15
HIB	Haemophilus influenza type B	HIB	9	0	0	0
SHIG	Shigella					

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (concluded)

ICD09	Diseases	ICD10	1999	2000	2001	2002
			96	97	98	99
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>						
001	Cholera					1
005	Food poisoning	A02&A05	118	29	16	23
010	Tuberculosis primary		..	4 226	7 524	4 650
011	Tuberculosis pulmonary		..	14 214	24 966	29 840
012	Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs		..	1 078	1 672	1 244
013	Tuberculosis meninges		..	133	346	219
014	Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum		..	62	101	35
015	Tuberculosis of bones and joints		..	75	147	60
016	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		..	15	33	7
017	Tuberculosis of other organs		..	331	456	469
018	Tuberculosis military		..	108	189	127
023	Brucellosis	A23	0	0	0	0
030	Leprosy	A30	0	0	2	0
032	Diphtheria	A36	1	0	0	0
033	Whooping cough	A37	31	8	16	2
036	Meningococcal infection		..	141	165	82
037	Tetanus					1
040L	Legionellosis	A48	0	2	1	0
0650	Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever	A98	0	0	0	0 1/
071	Rabies	A82	0	0	0	0 1/
076	Trachoma	A71				0
080	Typhus fever (Lice borne)	A75.0	0	0	1	0
081	Typhus fever (ratflea-borne)	A75.2				0
084	Malaria	B54				25
090	Congenital syphilis	A50	66	50	39	20
323	Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis		0	0	0	
390	Rheumatic fever	100	8	26	7	4
398	Other rheumatic heart disease		0	0	0	0
984	Lead poisoning	T56	0	10	0	0
989	Poisoning agricultural stock remedies	T57&T60	51	36	77	43
0020	Typhoid fever					1
0701	Viral Hepatitis A					114
0703	Viral Hepatitis B					41
AFP	Acute flaccid paralysis	AFP	13	0	0	23
H1B	Haemophilus influenza type B	H1B	9	4	6	1
SHIG	Shigella					

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

## 8.4.2 Occupational diseases certified under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act of 1973

Disease	Number of claims certified		
	1996/97	1999/2000	2000/01
	100	101	102
<b>Total</b>	<b>10 237</b>	<b>10 334</b>	<b>6 880</b>
Tuberculosis	4 159	5 647	4 971
Pneumoconiosis	3 554	2 959	763
Asbestosis	1 976	1 386	1 033
Obstructive airways disease	343	260	101
Obstructive airways disease and pneumoconiosis	150	63	10
Platinum salt sensitivity	44	8	2
Progressive systematic sclerosis	10	11	-
Progressive systematic sclerosis and pneumoconiosis	1	-	-

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey 2002/03*. Information provided by the Medical Bureau for Occupational Disease, Department of Health

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.3 Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths - All population groups 1/

Year	Cases		Deaths	
	103		104	
1990	6 822		34	
1991	4 693		19	
1992	2 872		14	
1993	13 285		45	
1994	10 289		12	
1995*	5 991		12	
1996*	11 047		42	
1997	22 052*		104	
1998	26 445		198	
1999*	51 444		406	
2000*	64 622		458	
2001*	26 506		119	
2002	15 663		..	

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health  
1/ As at 5 April 2002.

## 8.4.3.1 Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province from 2000-2002

Province	Cases			Deaths		
	2000	2001	2002	2000	2001	2002
	105	106	107	108	109	110
<b>Total</b>	<b>64 622</b>	<b>26 506</b>	<b>15 663</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>..</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	41 786	9 473	2 345	340	47	..
Limpopo	9 487	7 197	4 836	68	61	..
Mpumalanga	12 390	9 061	7 965	45	6	..
Rest of SA	959	775	517	5	5	..

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

## 8.4.3.2 Number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province from January to April 2002

Province	Cases				Deaths			
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 650</b>	<b>2 078</b>	<b>1 832</b>	<b>1 677</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	638	273	187	258	5	6	0	1
Limpopo	834	665	739	397	4	1	1	0
Mpumalanga	2 078	1 108	903	1 022	9	4	4	1
Rest of SA	100	32	3	..	0	0	0	..

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.4 Reported cases of Cholera by province

Year	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal	Limpopo	Northern Cape	Mpumalanga	North West	Western Cape
	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
1980	..	..	68	1	961	..	238	15	..
1981	..	22	205	943	2 458	..	1 275	633	..
1982	125	1	140	12 263	858	..	462	51	..
1983	30	15	156	6 427	107	..	142	2	..
1984	7	1	12	1 663	1	..	1	..	..
1985	..	..	..	699	..	..	1	..	..
1986-1990	..	..	6	330	..	..	..	..	1
1991-1995	1	..	9	89	..	..	15	3	..
1996-2000	1	..	3	37	..	..	21	4	..
2002	2 335	..	24	13 536	465	..	4	12	1

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

## 8.4.4.1 Cholera in South Africa by province as at 8 June 2002

Province	Total cases to date (since 1 August 2001)	Total number of deaths (since 1 August 2001)	Date of last reported case	Case fatality rate
	128	129	130	131
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>17 670</b>	<b>120</b>		<b>0,68%</b>
Eastern Cape	2 335	45	03/06/02	1,93%
Free State	0	.0	-	-
Gauteng	24	2	16/05/02	-
KwaZulu-Natal	14 843	70	18/05/02	0,47%
Limpopo	464	2	29/04/02	0,43%
Mpumalanga	4	1	03/04/02	-
Northern Cape	0	0	-	-
North West	0	0	-	-
Western Cape	0	0	-	-
This time last year	103 239	221		0,22%
Closed epidemic 15/08/2000-31/07/2001	106 389	229		0,22%

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.5 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002

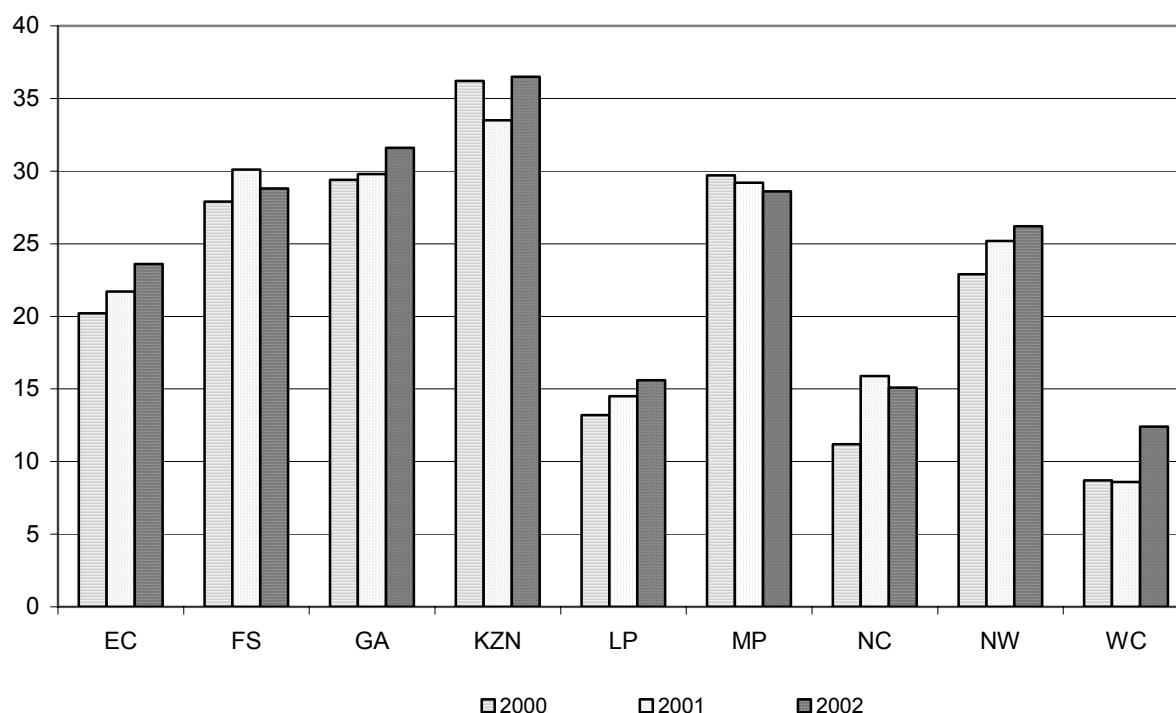
The sentinel population for the study comprised pregnant women. The choice of pregnant women is based on international scientific practice. Pregnant women are normally preferred as they are sexually active, constitute an easily identifiable, accessible and stable population, and are more likely than other groups to be representative of the general population. In addition, this group obtains health care at facilities where blood is drawn as part of routine medical services offered for women's health.

Age group	Est (HIV+) 95% CI 1/					
	2000		2001		2002	
	%	CI	%	CI	%	CI
	132	133	134	135	136	137
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>24,5</b>	<b>(23,4-25,6)</b>	<b>24,8</b>	<b>(23,6-26,1)</b>	<b>26,5</b>	<b>(25,5-27,6)</b>
Eastern Cape	20,2	(17,2-23,1)	21,7	(19,0-24,4)	23,6	(21,1-26,1)
Free State	27,9	(24,6-31,3)	30,1	(26,5-33,7)	28,8	(26,3-31,2)
Gauteng	29,4	(27,2-31,5)	29,8	(27,5-32,1)	31,6	(29,7-33,6)
KwaZulu-Natal	36,2	(33,4-39,0)	33,5	(30,6-36,4)	36,5	(33,8-39,2)
Limpopo	13,2	(11,7-14,8)	14,5	(12,2-16,9)	15,6	(13,2-17,9)
Mpumalanga	29,7	(25,9-33,6)	29,2	(25,6-32,8)	28,6	(25,3-31,8)
Northern Cape	11,2	(8,5-13,8)	15,9	(10,1-21,6)	15,1	(11,7-18,6)
North West	22,9	(20,1-25,7)	25,2	(21,9-28,6)	26,2	(23,1-29,4)
Western Cape	8,7	(6,0-11,4)	8,6	(5,8-11,5)	12,4	(8,8-15,9)

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ The true value is estimated to fall within the two confidence limits, thus the confidence interval (CI) is important to refer to when interpreting data.

**Fig. 8.1 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees, South Africa 2000-2002**





## 8. HEALTH

## 8.4 Notifiable medical conditions

## 8.4.5.1 HIV prevalence trends by age group among antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002 1/

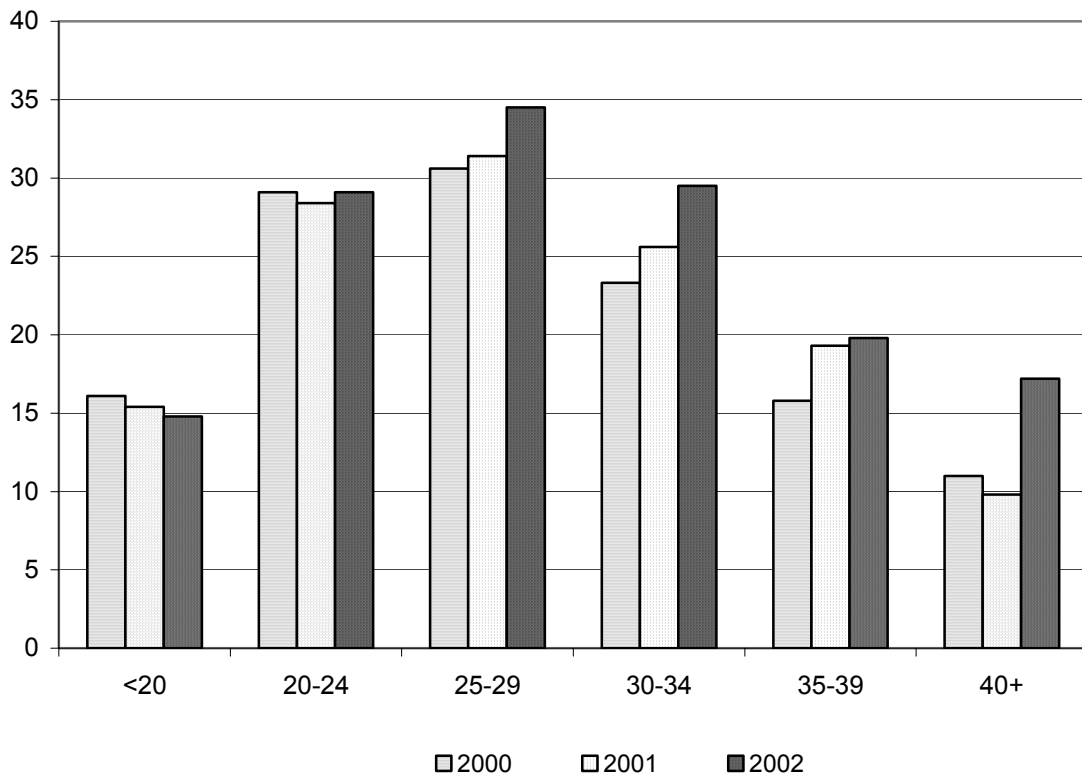
Age group	Est (HIV+) 95% CI 2/					
			2001		2002	
	%	CI	%	CI	%	CI
	138	139	140	141	142	143
<20	16,1	(14,5-17,7)	15,4	(13,8-16,9)	14,8	(13,4-16,1)
20-24	29,1	(27,4-30,8)	28,4	(26,5-30,2)	29,1	(27,5-30,6)
25-29	30,6	(28,8-32,4)	31,4	(29,5-33,3)	34,5	(32,6-36,4)
30-34	23,3	(21,5-25,1)	25,6	(23,5-27,7)	29,5	(27,4-31,6)
35-39	15,8	(13,9-17,7)	19,3	(17,0-21,5)	19,8	(17,5-22,0)
40+	11,0	(7,9-14,2)	9,8	(7,0-12,6)	17,2	(13,5-20,9)

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ The true value is estimated to fall within the two confidence limits, thus the confidence interval is important to refer to when interpreting data.

2/ Note that the wide confidence intervals (CI) is a result of the smaller number of women who participated in the study.

Fig. 8.2 HIV prevalence rate by age group, 2000-2002



## 8. HEALTH

## 8.5 Termination of pregnancy according to maternal and gestational age

Year	Maternal age			Gestational age		
	<18 weeks	>18 weeks	Unknown	<12 weeks	>12 weeks	Unknown
	144	145	146	147	148	149
1997	2 716	17 433	6 252	17 468	8 933	0
1998	2 492	14 245	22 440	27 941	11 217	19
1999	2 799	24 060	19 153	34 600	11 225	187
2000	3 983	27 863	15 348	34 769	12 371	54
2001	4 446	32 056	20 314	43 679	13 053	84
2002 2/1	1 101	9 383	3 925	11 249	3 152	8

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

## 8.5.1 Termination of pregnancy by province 1/

Year	Total	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal
	150	151	152	153	154
1997	26 401	2 693	2 534	13 505	1 259
1998	39 177	2 932	3 636	19 417	4 564
1999	46 012	3 030	4 058	19 122	6 900
2000	47 194	3 265	5 843	14 912	7 288
2001	56 816	4 671	4 758	20 224	7 033
2002 2/1	14 409	1 894	839	3 818	2 774

Year	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	Northern Cape	North West	Western Cape
	155	156	157	158	159
1997	487	1 509	435	199	3 780
1998	852	1 792	530	446	5 008
1999	1 728	2 558	610	2 231	5 775
2000	2 493	3 728	615	2 329	6 721
2001	4 474	3 520	716	3 120	8 300
2002 2/1	1 064	740	186	1 507	1 587

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

1/ The choice on Termination of Pregnancy, Act of 1996, assented to by the president in November 1996, legalised abortion on demand.

2/ For the period January to May 2002.

# labour

	Fig. 9.1 Employment - All population groups (Excluding agricultural sector and domestic services)	9.1
9.1	Employment -	
9.1.1	Historical review, 1935-2002	9.2
9.1.2	Economically active population aged 15-65 years	9.3
9.1.2.1	Industry divisions, 1951-1970	9.3
9.1.2.2	Industry divisions, 1980-1991	9.4
9.1.2.3	Industry divisions, 1996	9.5
9.1.2.4	Industry divisions, 2001	9.6
9.1.2.5	Major occupational groups, 1996	9.7
9.1.2.6	Major occupational groups, 2001	9.8
9.1.3	Economically active population aged 15-65 years by population group and gender, 1951-2001, mid-year estimates, 1970-1999 and Labour force surveys, Feb 2000-Mar 2003	9.9
9.2	Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry -	9.10
9.2.1	Mining and quarrying	9.11
9.2.1.1	Gold	9.11
9.2.1.2	Non-gold	9.11
9.2.1.3	Total	9.12
9.2.2	Manufacturing	9.12
9.2.2.1	Food products, beverages and tobacco products	9.12
9.2.2.2	Textiles, clothing and leather goods	9.13
9.2.2.3	Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.	9.13
9.2.2.4	Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.	9.13
9.2.2.5	Other non-metallic mineral products	9.14
9.2.2.6	Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery	9.14
9.2.2.7	Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.	9.14
9.2.2.8	Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks	9.15
9.2.2.9	Transport equipment	9.15
9.2.2.10	Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling	9.15
9.2.2.11	Total	9.16
9.2.3	Electricity, gas and water supply	9.16
9.2.4	Construction	9.17
9.2.5	Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels	9.18
9.2.6	Transport, storage and communication	9.19
9.2.6.1	Governmental institutions	9.19
9.2.6.2	Non-governmental institutions	9.19
9.2.6.3	Total	9.20
9.2.7	Financial institutions	9.20
9.2.8	Community, social and personal services	9.21
9.2.8.1	Government sector	9.21
9.2.8.1.1	National departments	9.21
9.2.8.1.2	Provincial administrations	9.22
9.2.8.1.3	Local governments	9.22
9.2.8.1.4	Other government institutions	9.23
9.2.8.1.5	Total	9.23

# labour

9.2.8.2	Laundries and dry-cleaning services	9.24
9.2.8.3	Total	9.24
9.2.9	Total (all industries)	9.25
9.3	Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry -	
9.3.1	Mining and quarrying	9.26
9.3.2	Manufacturing	9.26
9.3.2.1	Food products, beverages and tobacco products	9.26
9.3.2.2	Textiles, clothing and leather goods	9.26
9.3.2.3	Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.	9.27
9.3.2.4	Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.	9.27
9.3.2.5	Other non-metallic mineral products	9.27
9.3.2.6	Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery	9.28
9.3.2.7	Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.	9.28
9.3.2.8	Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks	9.28
9.3.2.9	Transport equipment	9.29
9.3.2.10	Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling	9.29
9.3.2.11	Total	9.29
9.3.3	Electricity, gas and water supply	9.30
9.3.4	Construction	9.30
9.3.5	Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels	9.30
9.3.6	Transport, storage and communication	9.31
9.3.6.1	Governmental institutions	9.31
9.3.6.2	Non-governmental institutions	9.31
9.3.6.3	Total	9.31
9.3.7	Financial institutions	9.32
9.3.8	Community, social and personal services	9.32
9.3.8.1	Government sector	9.32
9.3.8.1.1	National departments	9.32
9.3.8.1.2	Provincial administrations	9.32
9.3.8.1.3	Local governments	9.33
9.3.8.1.4	Other government institutions	9.33
9.3.8.1.5	Total	9.33
9.3.8.2	Laundries and dry-cleaning services	9.34
9.3.8.3	Total	9.34
9.3.9	Total (all industries)	9.34
9.4	Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry -	
9.4.1	Mining and quarrying	9.35
9.4.2	Manufacturing	9.35
9.4.2.1	Food products, beverages and tobacco products	9.35
9.4.2.2	Textiles, clothing and leather goods	9.35
9.4.2.3	Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.	9.35
9.4.2.4	Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.	9.35

# labour

9.4.2.5	Other non-metallic mineral products	9.36
9.4.2.6	Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery	9.36
9.4.2.7	Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.	9.36
9.4.2.8	Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks	9.36
9.4.2.9	Transport equipment	9.36
9.4.2.10	Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling	9.37
9.4.2.11	Total	9.37
9.4.3	Electricity, gas and water supply	9.37
9.4.4	Construction	9.37
9.4.5	Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels	9.37
9.4.6	Transport, storage and communication	9.38
9.4.6.1	Governmental institutions	9.38
9.4.6.2	Non-governmental institutions	9.38
9.4.6.3	Total	9.38
9.4.7	Financial institutions	9.38
9.4.8	Community, social and personal services	9.38
9.4.8.1	Government sector	9.38
9.4.8.1.1	National departments	9.38
9.4.8.1.2	Provincial administrations	9.39
9.4.8.1.3	Local governments	9.39
9.4.8.1.4	Other government institutions	9.39
9.4.8.1.5	Total	9.39
9.4.8.2	Laundries and dry-cleaning services	9.40
9.4.8.3	Total	9.40
9.4.8.4	Total (all industries)	9.40
9.5	Industrial disputes	9.41
9.6	Industrial accidents	9.41
9.7	Strikes	9.42
9.7.1	Strikes and work-stoppages	9.42
9.7.2	Strikes and lockouts - Mandays lost as a result of strikes	9.42
9.7.3	Strikes and lockouts - Number of workers involved in strikes	9.43
9.7.4	Duration of strikes	9.43
9.8	Unemployment -	9.44
9.8.1	Registered unemployed	9.44
9.8.2	Registered unemployed - All population groups - Adults and juveniles	9.44
9.8.3	Registered unemployed - All population groups - Monthly	9.45
9.8.4	Registered unemployed by province	9.45
9.8.5	Registered unemployed - All population groups and gender - Adults and juveniles	9.45
9.9	Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003 -	
9.9.1	Population of working age by population group, area, gender and labour market status	9.46
9.9.1.1	Official definition of unemployment	9.46
9.9.1.2	Expanded definition of unemployment	9.47

# labour

9.9.2	Population of working age by province, area, gender and labour market status	9.48
9.9.2.1	Official definition of unemployment	9.48
9.9.2.2	Expanded definition of unemployment	9.49
9.9.3	Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender	9.50
9.9.3.1	Formal sector	9.50
9.9.3.2	Informal sector	9.51
9.10	Labour force survey (LFS) comparison: February and September 2000, February and September 2001 and February and September 2002. Labour market measurements - Using the official definition of unemployment within 95% confidence limits	9.52

**Fig. 9.1 EMPLOYMENT**  
**All population groups**  
**(Excluding agricultural sector and domestic services)**



Source: Stats SA

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.1 Employment

## 9.1.1 Historical review

## Number of employees

Year	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Construction	Electricity	Transnet Ltd
	1	2	3	4	5
1935	400 274	175 566	26 102	6 100	90 561
1936	429 400	199 758	32 850	7 499	103 701
1937	438 934	217 357	38 321	8 430	112 091
1938	459 727	225 310	40 387	8 892	120 967
1939	464 359	229 625	37 603	8 764	123 421
1940	502 008	239 412	34 515	8 980	123 166
1941	522 766	267 973	34 406	8 757	123 867
1942	517 398	285 580	36 404	9 448	130 693
1943	463 557	303 138	31 361	9 773	136 893
1944	453 560	326 528	29 695	10 025	142 004
1945	473 030	353 377	33 790	10 564	149 880
1946	475 695	370 669	39 915	11 396	164 878
1947	469 050	388 155	53 431	11 842	178 138
1948	449 468	423 915	66 342	12 586	187 705
1949	479 969	462 781	77 518	13 234	193 019
1950	503 268	486 281	77 813	14 356	187 950
1951	505 285	524 041	91 827	15 323	186 225
1952	518 412	556 398	100 629	15 976	194 105
1953	505 846	575 715	98 492	16 259	205 274
1954	531 040	601 834	102 653	16 957	202 810
1955	539 886	632 315	107 479	18 281	210 293
1956	553 963	610 683	110 806	18 088	221 775
1957	562 509	631 428	105 925	14 117	234 074
1958	563 782	645 786	108 875	14 189	232 789
1959	609 243	645 561	113 927	13 865	225 553
1960	599 245	653 300	121 200	14 300	217 229
1961	616 450	673 200	117 200	14 900	214 869
1962	604 906	707 500	124 400	15 800	215 371
1963	608 685	746 286	136 572	16 734	220 187
1964	627 725	826 018	171 207	17 142	223 671
1965	634 097	913 500	193 400	17 300	226 932
1966	634 080	936 531	227 936	18 307	225 648
1967	619 043	973 400	252 800	19 600	221 110
1968	632 961	988 921	267 457	21 266	223 638
1969	625 558	<u>1 042 500</u>	<u>294 000</u>	21 800	224 592
1970	655 346	1 068 921	317 814	22 481	221 730
1971	652 294	1 107 000	344 400	24 200	227 627
1972	623 067	1 127 275	343 958	26 157	228 411
1973	684 743	1 189 000	403 700	28 400	229 901
1974	674 140	1 259 800	476 178	29 900	231 902
1975	639 473	<u>1 307 600</u>	483 600	32 700	250 209
1976	671 240	<u>1 355 205</u>	466 409	37 300	255 938
1977	712 006	1 317 200	376 700	38 700	262 065
1978	658 261	1 312 100	315 857	40 800	269 255
1979	686 599	1 332 743	315 100	42 600	265 536
1980	709 042	1 421 400	364 164	45 300	266 403
1981	722 918	1 508 322	414 100	48 900	271 488
1982	702 041	1 542 618	446 866	54 700	278 289
1983	700 901	1 465 827	428 100	60 000	246 865
1984	711 511	1 477 940	424 300	63 600	240 237
1985	724 587	1 428 988	410 100	66 200	231 268
1986	756 637	1 442 892	402 600	63 760	218 047
1987	763 319	1 482 640	407 500	56 840	197 431
1988	732 522	1 537 389	413 793	57 170	184 522
1989	706 810	1 537 974	417 300	52 400	178 396
1990	692 900	1 537 511	417 600	50 920	167 291
1991	653 134	1 499 484	391 100	47 940	162 185
1992	607 950	1 453 151	373 700	45 890	156 069
1993	<u>561 655</u>	<u>1 425 626</u>	<u>374 529</u>	42 480	131 937
1994	<u>613 584</u>	<u>1 421 815</u>	366 173	39 975	..
1995	599 885	1 437 553	359 126	39 684	115 049
1996	563 396	1 456 367	325 926	40 112	113 034
1997	558 256	1 395 636	313 608	39 613	109 300
1998	462 166	1 351 568	284 132	38 519	.. 1/
1999	441 459	1 314 488	232 174	43 167	..
2000	412 752*	1 306 795	222 999	39 743	..
2001	404 963	1 259 672	224 906	39 235	..
2002	409 677	1 261 309	213 528	38 663	..

1/ As from 1998 information regarding Transnet Ltd is not published separately, but is included in governmental institutions under 'Transport, storage and communication' (see Table 9.2.6.1).



9. LABOUR  
 9.1 Employment  
 9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years  
 9.1.2.1 Industry divisions, 1951-1970

Industry divisions	Census year	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
		Total	Male	Female				
		6	7	8				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	1951	1 508 642	1 405 902	102 740	1 252 616	97 674	12 928	145 424
	1960	1 687 486	1 485 569	201 917	1 437 900	120 252	10 847	118 487
	1970	2 482 452	1 593 080	889 372	2 260 386	116 836	7 317	97 913
Mining and quarrying	1951	510 091	506 915	3 176	448 790	3 800	542	56 959
	1960	614 852	610 781	4 071	548 169	4 489	595	61 599
	1970	680 384	673 729	6 655	609 823	7 164	720	62 677
Manufacturing	1951	502 100	428 740	73 360	227 203	70 262	22 005	182 630
	1960	643 520	546 937	96 583	308 332	93 180	31 640	210 368
	1970	1 026 082	810 917	215 165	513 926	166 105	64 448	281 603
Electricity, gas and water	1951	25 380	25 031	349	16 614	1 564	162	7 040
	1960	28 332	27 721	611	16 411	1 825	63	10 033
	1970	46 761	45 029	1 732	29 918	2 460	204	14 179
Construction	1951	240 139	238 331	1 808	131 937	38 721	2 303	67 178
	1960	275 920	273 487	2 433	161 238	40 027	2 321	72 334
	1970	475 595	464 070	11 525	289 851	78 589	9 142	98 013
Commerce and finance	1951	327 639	252 690	74 949	100 700	24 993	23 107	178 839
	1960	642 592	480 791	161 801	247 296	56 362	36 866	302 068
	1970	897 835	627 785	270 050	346 477	83 937	53 697	413 724
Transport and communication	1951	202 866	191 905	10 961	73 029	14 194	2 461	113 182
	1960	204 981	188 403	16 578	68 796	16 648	3 750	115 787
	1970	338 249	309 858	28 391	138 459	27 559	7 286	164 945
Services	1951	1 073 605	456 188	617 417	740 989	111 472	16 856	204 288
	1960	1 137 038	449 308	687 730	771 684	133 908	15 797	215 649
	1970	1 595 840	584 774	1 011 066	1 088 950	159 535	22 342	325 013
Unemployed and not classifiable	1951	202 125	179 435	22 690	118 136	41 844	14 117	28 028
	1960	485 976	334 017	151 959	330 034	87 248	23 983	44 711
	1970	571 050	281 011	290 039	429 045	74 027	17 144	50 834

9. LABOUR  
 9.1 Employment  
 9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)  
 9.1.2.2 Industry divisions, 1980-1991

Industry divisions	Census year	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
		Total	Male	Female				
		13	14	15				
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	1980	1 306 442	988 961	317 481	1 045 041	151 335	7 641	102 425
	1985	1 179 590	851 098	328 492	907 695	177 631	5 608	88 656
	1991	1 224 435	892 646	331 789	909 817	202 370	4 810	107 437
Mining and quarrying	1980	836 359	820 260	16 099	732 296	12 472	1 996	89 595
	1985	743 065	721 696	21 369	641 933	11 569	1 658	87 905
	1991	840 747	813 988	26 759	720 261	13 758	1 565	105 163
Manufacturing	1980	1 465 087	1 105 402	359 685	780 914	224 478	96 214	363 481
	1985	1 379 518	986 453	393 065	671 378	249 911	96 625	361 604
	1991	1 417 127	1 008 273	408 854	730 117	236 491	101 767	348 752
Electricity, gas and water	1980	79 940	73 860	6 080	42 802	6 571	1 346	29 221
	1985	92 720	85 701	7 019	51 690	7 573	570	32 887
	1991	102 928	92 189	10 740	59 599	7 207	1 182	34 940
Construction	1980	460 353	439 574	20 779	266 142	80 985	11 421	101 805
	1985	556 339	526 270	30 069	330 883	107 266	13 671	104 519
	1991	526 373	492 992	33 381	326 285	85 004	12 538	102 547
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	1980	1 010 784	621 092	389 692	542 506	103 019	64 885	300 374
	1985	941 876	558 291	383 585	438 927	129 005	70 148	303 796
	1991	1 358 292	805 613	552 680	686 884	167 347	95 974	408 087
Transport, storage and communication	1980	428 063	377 628	50 435	182 021	39 712	13 526	192 804
	1985	418 156	362 192	55 964	180 562	41 898	13 734	181 962
	1991	497 122	427 931	69 191	254 437	45 177	17 131	180 378
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	1980	286 869	159 428	127 441	52 855	14 961	10 201	208 852
	1985	339 204	173 930	165 274	61 848	24 292	12 938	240 126
	1991	503 970	262 564	241 406	97 402	44 040	24 222	338 306
Community, social and personal services	1980	2 005 463	871 368	1 134 095	1 277 888	214 549	33 457	479 569
	1985	1 965 040	718 937	1 246 103	1 183 788	235 364	39 246	506 642
	1991	2 640 521	993 602	1 646 920	1 715 733	278 164	53 580	593 045
Not classifiable	1980	233 218	160 553	72 665	174 341	22 815	6 615	29 447
	1985	156 754	108 541	48 213	109 001	18 059	5 368	24 326
	1991	394 208	265 842	128 361	250 231	50 405	18 789	74 777
Not applicable (unemployed)	1980	577 148	264 897	312 251	499 064	58 983	8 466	10 635
	1985	920 101	439 578	480 523	727 201	119 425	33 120	40 355
	1991	2 118 648	987 414	1 133 234	1 746 273	229 252	48 145	94 978

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.1 Employment

## 9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)

## 9.1.2.3 Industry divisions, 1996

The classification of industries is based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*.

Industry divisions	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Unspeci- fied/ Other
	Total	Male	Female					
	20	21	22					
<b>Employed</b>								
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	814 350	573 082	241 267	557 663	175 673	2 984	73 623	4 407
Mining and quarrying	541 546	521 003	20 544	459 344	11 549	1 814	65 495	3 344
Manufacturing	1 119 973	742 900	377 073	588 412	208 047	96 890	215 059	11 564
Electricity, gas and water supply	109 334	94 320	15 014	60 150	8 932	3 225	36 170	857
Construction	555 129	517 441	37 688	388 445	78 662	12 000	71 248	4 774
Wholesale and retail trade	1 098 051	621 314	476 737	614 699	146 107	74 950	251 457	10 838
Transport, storage and communication	483 652	412 788	70 864	292 140	48 718	20 290	118 809	3 694
Financial, insurance, real estate and business services	680 156	390 448	289 707	239 516	70 047	34 905	328 191	7 496
Community, social and personal services	1 580 684	731 259	849 425	896 804	182 896	59 313	425 414	16 256
Private households	1 053 103	204 276	848 826	932 918	84 956	5 082	23 905	6 241
Unspecified	1 077 868	673 071	404 797	652 384	113 929	52 033	247 080	12 443
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 113 847</b>	<b>5 481 903</b>	<b>3 631 944</b>	<b>5 682 476</b>	<b>1 129 515</b>	<b>363 486</b>	<b>1 856 452</b>	<b>81 917</b>
<b>Unemployed</b>	<b>4 671 647</b>	<b>2 039 917</b>	<b>2 631 729</b>	<b>4 205 992</b>	<b>299 231</b>	<b>50 380</b>	<b>89 065</b>	<b>26 980</b>

Users of Census 1996 and Census 2001 data should refer to the following paragraphs on page ii: 'Comments by the Statistics Council Census Subcommittee' and 'Tables comparing Census data' (Tables 9.1.2.3-9.1.3).

**9. LABOUR****9.1 Employment****9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)****9.1.2.4 Industry divisions, 2001**

**Official definition of unemployment:** According to the official or strict definition, the unemployed are those people within the economically active population who:

(a) did not work in the seven days prior to census night, (b) wanted to work and were available to start work within a week of census night, and (c) had taken active steps to look for work or to start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to census night.

The classification of industries is based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*.

Industry divisions	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
	Total	Male	Female				
1/	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
<b>Employed</b>							
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	960 489	664 537	295 953	676 158	194 795	4 288	85 249
Mining and quarrying	383 495	363 567	19 928	314 944	10 382	1 495	56 674
Manufacturing	1 206 845	808 797	398 047	691 741	189 492	90 227	235 386
Electricity, gas and water supply	71 626	59 473	12 154	47 077	6 252	2 447	15 850
Construction	520 486	473 909	46 577	352 247	75 892	13 233	79 113
Wholesale and retail trade	1 454 446	834 425	620 021	862 576	189 621	99 920	302 328
Transport, storage and communication	442 730	355 393	87 337	267 969	46 331	24 488	103 942
Financial, insurance, real estate and business services	904 568	525 570	378 999	396 843	96 482	50 907	360 337
Community, social and personal services	1 841 851	832 391	1 009 460	1 146 967	200 001	71 015	423 869
Other and not adequately defined	2 524	1 361	1 163	1 303	169	185	867
Private households	940 323	175 588	764 735	851 026	76 166	1 911	11 220
Undetermined	854 378	491 290	363 088	506 979	121 809	36 815	188 775
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9 583 762</b>	<b>5 586 300</b>	<b>3 997 462</b>	<b>6 115 829</b>	<b>1 207 393</b>	<b>396 931</b>	<b>1 863 610</b>
<b>Unemployed</b>	<b>6 824 075</b>	<b>3 120 142</b>	<b>3 703 933</b>	<b>6 171 311</b>	<b>447 243</b>	<b>80 560</b>	<b>124 961</b>
<b>Not economically active</b>	<b>12 019 290</b>	<b>4 823 430</b>	<b>7 195 859</b>	<b>9 676 697</b>	<b>966 037</b>	<b>329 934</b>	<b>1 046 621</b>

1/ Census 2001 figures.

9. LABOUR  
 9.1 Employment  
 9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)  
 9.1.2.5 Major occupational groups, 1996

Major occupational groups	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Unspeci- fied/ Other
	Total	Male	Female					
	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42
<b>Employed</b>								
Legislators, senior officials and managers	364 902	264 695	100 207	97 275	30 369	27 418	205 652	4 187
Professionals	870 955	389 208	481 747	427 392	74 870	41 800	316 718	10 175
Technicians and associate professionals	542 882	282 166	260 716	178 584	55 414	36 338	266 514	6 033
Clerks	709 953	221 883	488 070	248 276	105 031	53 687	294 414	8 545
Service workers, shop and market sales workers	820 807	535 856	284 951	513 660	92 844	35 663	171 471	7 170
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	357 278	284 957	72 321	267 241	35 428	1 768	50 809	2 023
Craft and related trades workers	1 301 997	1 136 068	165 929	892 927	160 345	42 564	195 469	10 693
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	777 914	673 210	104 705	585 621	99 096	35 463	51 847	5 887
Elementary occupations	2 380 107	1 024 736	1 355 371	1 918 681	372 244	18 814	54 230	16 139
Unspecified	987 052	669 124	317 927	552 818	103 876	69 972	249 329	11 057
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 113 847</b>	<b>5 481 903</b>	<b>3 631 944</b>	<b>5 682 476</b>	<b>1 129 515</b>	<b>363 486</b>	<b>1 856 452</b>	<b>81 917</b>
<b>Unemployed</b>	<b>4 671 647</b>	<b>2 039 917</b>	<b>2 631 729</b>	<b>4 205 992</b>	<b>299 231</b>	<b>50 380</b>	<b>89 065</b>	<b>26 980</b>

9. LABOUR  
 9.1 Employment  
 9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)  
 9.1.2.6 Major occupational groups, 2001

Major occupational groups 1/	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
	Total	Male	Female				
	43	44	45				
<b>Employed</b>							
Legislators, senior officials and managers	515 389	363 068	152 322	139 509	42 202	46 591	287 087
Professionals	668 463	383 590	284 873	241 578	47 599	48 192	331 094
Technicians and associate professionals	919 774	408 714	511 060	486 731	101 800	48 762	282 481
Clerks	1 047 699	378 212	669 486	479 146	158 679	83 614	326 260
Service workers, shop and market sales workers	977 587	632 446	345 141	631 999	103 637	48 453	193 497
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	268 110	200 170	67 940	191 720	30 207	1 545	44 638
Craft and related trades workers	1 164 973	992 954	172 018	809 756	157 292	40 732	157 193
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	844 233	734 487	109 745	674 066	97 725	33 073	39 369
Elementary occupations	2 539 942	1 137 604	1 402 338	2 081 268	385 536	21 078	52 060
Undetermined	637 593	355 055	282 538	380 056	82 716	24 891	149 931
<b>Unemployed</b>	6 824 075	3 120 142	3 703 933	6 171 311	447 243	80 560	124 961
<b>Not economically active</b>	12 019 290	4 823 430	7 195 859	9 676 697	966 037	329 934	1 046 621

1/ Census 2001 figures.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.1 Employment

## 9.1.3 Economically active population aged 15-65 years by population group and gender

	Census year	Total			African/ Black	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
		Total	Male	Female				
		50	51	52				
Economically active: Census data	1951	4 592 587	3 685 137	907 450	3 110 014	404 524	94 481	983 568
	1960	5 720 697	4 397 014	1 323 687	3 889 860	553 939	125 862	1 151 036
	1970	8 114 248	5 390 253	2 723 995	5 706 835	716 212	182 300	1 508 901
	1980	8 689 726	5 883 023	2 806 703	5 595 870	929 880	255 768	1 908 208
	1985	8 692 363	5 532 687	3 159 676	5 304 918	1 121 993	292 674	1 972 778
	1991	11 624 368	7 043 053	4 581 314	7 497 041	1 359 215	379 702	2 388 410
	1996 1/	13 785 493	7 521 820	6 263 673	9 888 468	1 428 746	413 866	1 945 517
	2001 1/	16 407 839	8 706 442	7 701 397	12 287 139	1 654 638	477 489	1 988 573
Economically active: Mid-year estimates (1 000) 2/	1970	6 663	4 616	2 047	4 163	761	191	1 548
	1971	6 821	4 717	2 104	4 266	779	197	1 579
	1972	6 979	4 812	2 167	4 373	796	203	1 607
	1973	7 146	4 920	2 226	4 480	814	209	1 643
	1974	7 317	5 028	2 289	4 591	832	216	1 678
	1975	7 488	5 134	2 354	4 703	852	222	1 711
	1976	7 668	5 249	2 419	4 819	872	229	1 748
	1977	7 848	5 359	2 489	4 937	893	236	1 782
	1978	8 033	5 473	2 560	5 058	914	243	1 818
	1979	8 229	5 595	2 634	5 189	935	249	1 856
	1980	8 436	5 722	2 714	5 329	955	257	1 895
	1981	8 745	5 879	2 866	5 547	996	268	1 934
	1982	9 068	6 040	3 028	5 774	1 039	281	1 974
	1983	9 404	6 205	3 199	6 012	1 083	294	2 015
	1984	9 754	6 374	3 380	6 261	1 129	308	2 056
	1985	10 134	6 560	3 574	6 523	1 182	322	2 107
	1986	10 379	6 649	3 730	6 684	1 212	331	2 152
	1987	10 630	6 736	3 894	6 849	1 242	341	2 198
	1988	10 891	6 827	4 064	7 021	1 274	350	2 246
	1989	11 158	6 917	4 241	7 198	1 306	360	2 294
	1990	11 437	7 009	4 428	7 384	1 339	371	2 343
	1991	13 286	7 057	6 229	9 515	1 346	392	1 925
	1992	13 580	7 225	6 355	9 755	1 373	399	1 943
	1993	13 880	7 397	6 483	10 001	1 400	406	1 962
	1994	14 187	7 573	6 614	10 252	1 428	413	1 980
	1995	14 501	7 754	6 747	10 510	1 457	420	1 999
	1996	14 821	7 938	6 883	10 775	1 486	427	2 017
	1997	15 149	8 127	7 022	11 045	1 515	434	2 036
	1998	15 484	8 321	7 163	11 322	1 546	441	2 055
	1999	15 827	8 519	7 308	11 605	1 576	449	2 074
Labour force survey (LFS) (1 000) 3/	Feb 2000	16 213	8 389	7 819	11 872	1 657	493	2 185
	Sep 2000	15 794	8 319	7 475	11 543	1 663	492	2 060
	Feb 2001 4/	16 077	8 405	7 669	11 653	1 730	492	2 176
	Feb 2002	16 130	8 463	7 667	11 544	1 678	611	2 254
	Mar 2003	16 815	8 914	7 898	12 409	1 775	547	2 072

1/ Unspecified/Other included in total.

2/ Source: Stats SA, *Mid-year estimates, 2001* (Statistical release P0302).3/ Sources: Stats SA, *Discussion papers February 2000 and September 2000*.4/ Source: Stats SA, *Labour force surveys, February 2001 - March 2003* (Statistical release P0210).

**9. LABOUR****9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry**

Employment refers to the number of paid employees, including casual and seasonal workers as at 30 June of each year. Salaries and wages are the sum of the gross salaries and wages for the twelve months of the year, that is, before any deductions are made and include overtime earnings, all allowances and bonuses, as well as employers' contributions to holiday, pension, provident, medical-aid, sick, sick pay, Unemployment Insurance and Compensation Funds. Payments in kind are excluded, unless otherwise stated.

These tables are a summary of the labour series maintained and does not cover all workers in the South African economy. Important omissions are agriculture and domestic services. Since January 1993 the industrial classification of all the surveys on employment and salaries and wages have been based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*. The major and subgroup classification of this edition of the industrial classification, differs in some cases from the classification of the previous edition that was used before 1993. The latest classification is obtainable from Stats SA, free of charge.

Prior to 1998 Stats SA conducted 17 discrete monthly or quarterly business/organisation surveys. In order to improve coverage and reliability, lessen the respondent burden and fulfil the International Monetary Fund's (IMF) Special Data Dissemination Standards (SDDS) regarding timeliness and data quality, to which South Africa subscribes, Stats SA has overhauled and redesigned its suite of 17 labour surveys, with the assistance of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS). These surveys have been replaced with two new complementary country wide surveys.

The Survey of employment and earnings (SEE) in selected industries is a quarterly sample survey. Information is collected in March, June, September and December of each year. The survey collects and provides information on current indicators of employment and the contribution of salaries and wages to the gross domestic product (GDP) needed for compiling the national accounts for South Africa and is required to meet the international reporting obligations, particularly regarding the IMF's SDDS. The SEE in selected industries was piloted in the third quarter of 1997 and is in operation as from the first quarter of 1998. This survey collects data items which include:

- Number of employees who received pay for any part of the last pay period ending on or before the end of the reference quarter (total, full-time and part-time employees);
- number of employees who commenced working for the business/organisation during the reference quarter;
- number of employees who left the business/organisation during the reference quarter;
- total gross salaries and wages paid for all payrolls for the reference quarter; and
- total severance, termination and redundancy payments paid during the reference quarter.

The Survey of average monthly earnings (AME) in selected industries is a quarterly sample survey and collects information in February, May, August and November of each year. This survey serves as a vehicle for monitoring current indicators of the South African economy. The output from this collection is important for economists as well as policy-makers. The AME, piloted in 1998 and in operation from February 1999, collects the following information:

- Number of full-time and part-time employees who received payment for any part of the last pay period ending on or before the last day of the reference month; and
- basic salaries and wages paid to full-time and part-time employees for the reference month.

As from February 2000, Stats SA collects separate information through the quarterly AME in selected industries on:

- Performance and other bonuses paid to full-time and part-time employees for the reference month;
- total number of paid for ordinary-time hours worked by full-time and part-time employees for the reference month;
- total number of paid for overtime hours worked by full-time and part-time employees for the reference month; and
- number of vacancies for the reference month.

Prior to 1998, the monthly manufacturing, construction and electricity surveys collected and provided current indicators on employment, and the contribution of wages and salaries for compiling the national accounts of South Africa. Information on hours worked and labour turnover was also collected. Each of these surveys had 132 data items. A stratified systematic sample design was used to collect the necessary information. All large businesses/organisations were completely enumerated and systematic samples were drawn from medium and small businesses/organisations. The basis for the selection of the sample was the number of employees. Data items collected through the questionnaire included:

- Number of employees on the last pay day of the month (weekly and monthly paid employees by population group);
- number of discharges during the month;
- number of resignations during the month;
- number of employees appointed during the month (weekly and monthly paid employees by population group);
- total gross salaries and wages for the month;
- overtime wages;
- bonuses paid for the month;
- total actual hours worked; and
- staff shortages.

Therefore, some of the detail information collected and published previously, is not available as from 1998.



## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry

## 9.2.1 Mining and quarrying

Employment is as at 30 June of each year. Saltworks, power supply companies and iron and steel works are excluded. Information regarding the different population groups is not available as from October 1985. Data of the mining and quarrying sector include data in respect of the former TBVC states as from January 1994. The total employment in these states for January 1994 amounted to approximately 9,0% of the total employment of the mining and quarrying sector.

As from 1998, information is available only as gold mines or non-gold mines. Quarries are included in non-gold mines.

## 9.2.1.1 Gold

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	57	58	59	60	61	62
1990	..	..	483 737	6 591 294	..	..
1991	..	..	451 177	6 859 719	..	..
1992	..	..	414 000	6 922 367	..	..
1993	..	..	390 890	7 198 171	..	..
1994	..	..	397 474	7 594 468	..	..
1995	..	..	386 407	8 291 796	..	..
1996	..	..	345 902	8 774 592	..	..
1997	..	..	345 927	9 632 899	..	..
1998	255 855	0	255 855	9 205 030	0	9 205 030
1999	241 013	0	241 013	9 100 163	228 792	9 328 955
2000	217 007	0	217 007	9 840 651	60 178	9 900 829
2001*	200 643	0	200 643	10 913 079	74 083	10 987 162
2002	199 516	0	199 516	11 237 184	134 702	11 371 886

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

## 9.2.1.2 Non-gold

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	63	64	65	66	67	68
1990	..	..	209 163	3 676 998	..	..
1991	..	..	201 957	4 266 744	..	..
1992	..	..	193 950	4 748 884	..	..
1993	..	..	170 765	4 752 887	..	..
1994	..	..	216 110	5 944 414	..	..
1995	..	..	213 478	6 930 024	..	..
1996	..	..	217 494	7 927 069	..	..
1997	..	..	212 329	8 989 839	..	..
1998	206 311	0	206 311	9 974 900	0	9 974 900
1999	200 446	0	200 446	10 891 556	97 292	10 988 848
2000	195 745	0	195 745	12 291 886	162 635	12 454 521
2001*	204 320	0	204 320	13 473 380	98 747	13 572 127
2002	210 161	0	210 161	14 995 841	70 535	15 066 376

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.1 Mining and quarrying

## 9.2.1.3 Total

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	69	70	71	72	73	74
1990	..	..	<b>692 900</b>	10 268 292	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>653 134</b>	11 126 463	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>607 950</b>	11 671 251	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>561 655</b>	11 951 058	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>613 584</b>	13 538 882	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>599 885</b>	15 221 820	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>563 396</b>	16 701 661	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>558 256</b>	18 622 738	..	..
1998	462 166	0	<b>462 166</b>	19 179 930	0	19 179 930
1999	441 459	0	<b>441 459</b>	19 991 719	326 084	20 317 803
2000	412 752	0	<b>412 752</b>	22 132 537	222 813	22 355 350
2001*	404 963	0	<b>404 963</b>	24 386 459	172 830	24 559 289
2002	409 677	0	<b>409 677</b>	26 233 025	205 237	26 438 262

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

## 9.2.2 Manufacturing

## 9.2.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products

The data are derived from a sample survey and include public corporations and government undertakings. Data have been revised to correspond with the latest census results. On request of users, the information on manufacturing was expanded from a major group basis to a subgroup basis. To accommodate this expansion, the sample was enlarged and was implemented as from November 1992. Information on a subgroup basis is published from January 1993 and is not available for the period prior to January 1993. Since February 1993 the information of those manufacturing establishments where personnel records do not allow the identification of population groups, is shown as 'Unspecified'.

As from January 1996 data on the manufacturing sector also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states for March 1996 amounted to 5,8% of the total employment of the manufacturing sector.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	75	76	77	78	79	80
1993	..	..	<b>240 836</b>	6 010 046	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>222 681</b>	6 293 759	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>219 264</b>	6 749 808	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>218 488</b>	7 357 467	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>210 140</b>	7 570 827	..	..
1998	179 225	16 918	<b>196 143</b>	8 670 496	..	..
1999	187 292	14 280	<b>201 572</b>	9 574 506	..	..
2000	173 234	14 263	<b>187 497</b>	9 764 358	..	..
2001	169 504	15 865	<b>185 369</b>	10 200 236*	..	..
2002	160 168	15 449	<b>175 617</b>	10 975 234	..	..

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.2 Manufacturing

## 9.2.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	81	82	83	84	85	86
1993	..	..	224 440	3 968 326	..	..
1994	..	..	227 275	4 285 055	..	..
1995	..	..	238 656	4 828 564	..	..
1996	..	..	260 367	5 547 277	..	..
1997	..	..	242 554	5 618 878	..	..
1998	210 118	3 023	213 141	6 350 964	..	..
1999	206 447	5 348	211 795	6 843 915	..	..
2000	208 630	6 712	215 342	6 624 045	..	..
2001	195 195	9 822	205 017	6 374 683*	..	..
2002	196 270	10 013	206 283	6 852 058	..	..

## 9.2.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	87	88	89	90	91	92
1993	..	..	168 266	4 694 684	..	..
1994	..	..	172 291	5 194 504	..	..
1995	..	..	171 509	5 683 323	..	..
1996	..	..	163 055	6 001 238	..	..
1997	..	..	165 362	6 580 771	..	..
1998	166 789	5 202	171 991	7 319 195	..	..
1999	167 635	6 131	173 766	8 514 840	..	..
2000	175 564	10 485	186 049	9 160 415	..	..
2001	170 536	11 732	182 268	9 805 834*	..	..
2002	167 586	10 247	177 833	11 367 300	..	..

## 9.2.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	93	94	95	96	97	98
1993	..	..	187 102	7 602 553	..	..
1994	..	..	176 487	8 160 258	..	..
1995	..	..	183 204	8 925 223	..	..
1996	..	..	178 077	9 573 692	..	..
1997	..	..	170 441	10 135 805	..	..
1998	185 713	6 870	192 583	12 459 383	..	..
1999	176 560	8 621	185 181	12 671 905	..	..
2000	186 225	9 717	195 942	14 706 918	..	..
2001	170 749	7 475	178 224	15 459 619*	..	..
2002	169 596	10 435	180 031	15 980 218	..	..

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 7.2.2 Manufacturing

## 9.2.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	99	100	101	102	103	104
1993	..	..	<b>82 806</b>	2 104 653	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>78 491</b>	2 230 311	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>75 179</b>	2 461 117	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>75 939</b>	2 709 444	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>72 389</b>	2 832 478	..	..
1998	54 822	1 890	<b>56 712</b>	2 651 904	..	..
1999	46 014	1 689	<b>47 703</b>	2 619 899	..	..
2000	41 283	1 322	<b>42 605</b>	2 433 337	..	..
2001	38 965	1 836	<b>40 801</b>	2 573 111*	..	..
2002	39 035	2 417	<b>41 452</b>	2 796 241	..	..

## 9.2.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	105	106	107	108	109	110
1993	..	..	<b>273 504</b>	9 787 580	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>270 140</b>	10 763 980	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>271 756</b>	12 139 960	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>279 171</b>	13 652 144	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>269 539</b>	14 066 820	..	..
1998	243 539	10 116	<b>253 655</b>	14 388 367	..	..
1999	226 908	8 219	<b>235 127</b>	14 475 673	..	..
2000	209 915	11 314	<b>221 229</b>	14 774 837	..	..
2001	210 628	8 774	<b>219 402</b>	15 960 427*	..	..
2002	215 225	11 588	<b>226 813</b>	17 413 270	..	..

## 9.2.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	111	112	113	114	115	116
1993	..	..	<b>75 062</b>	2 475 713	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>96 174</b>	3 797 785	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>96 761</b>	4 169 023	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>87 187</b>	3 879 155	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>85 660</b>	4 068 254	..	..
1998	89 562	1 311	<b>90 873</b>	4 421 064	..	..
1999	85 057	774	<b>85 831</b>	4 629 137	..	..
2000	83 625	1 134	<b>84 759</b>	5 072 573	..	..
2001	75 493	2 703	<b>78 196</b>	6 331 642	..	..
2002	73 903	4 833	<b>78 736</b>	7 571 388	..	..

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.2 Manufacturing

## 9.2.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	117	118	119	120	121	122
1993	..	..	<b>21 520</b>	749 510	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>22 492</b>	835 557	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>22 513</b>	897 937	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>24 651</b>	920 280	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>19 108</b>	918 786	..	..
1998	21 449	3 190	<b>24 639</b>	1 394 539	..	..
1999	22 456	1 019	<b>23 475</b>	1 437 105	..	..
2000	22 074	1 096	<b>23 170</b>	1 562 174	..	..
2001	18 900	793	<b>19 693</b>	1 466 869*	..	..
2002	18 435	1 162	<b>19 597</b>	1 525 422	..	..

## 9.2.2.9 Transport equipment

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	123	124	125	126	127	128
1993	..	..	<b>83 042</b>	3 353 190	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>87 481</b>	3 545 865	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>93 709</b>	4 230 541	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>96 682</b>	4 505 843	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>91 765</b>	4 659 381	..	..
1998	85 243	2 351	<b>87 594</b>	5 062 082	..	..
1999	85 871	2 911	<b>88 782</b>	5 366 226	..	..
2000	83 322	4 638	<b>87 960</b>	6 003 821	..	..
2001	84 118	4 332	<b>88 450</b>	6 587 774	..	..
2002	81 285	4 978	<b>86 263</b>	7 376 694	..	..

## 9.2.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	129	130	131	132	133	134
1993	..	..	<b>69 049</b>	1 379 003	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>68 303</b>	1 504 467	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>67 576</b>	1 609 003	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>72 750</b>	1 735 887	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>68 678</b>	1 751 843	..	..
1998	62 795	1 442	<b>64 237</b>	2 029 982	..	..
1999	59 716	1 540	<b>61 256</b>	2 040 111	..	..
2000	60 667	1 575	<b>62 242</b>	2 272 412	..	..
2001	59 860	2 392	<b>62 252</b>	2 440 107	..	..
2002	66 230	2 454	<b>68 684</b>	2 729 755	..	..

9. LABOUR  
 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and ages according to industry (continued)  
 9.2.2 Manufacturing  
 9.2.2.11 Total

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	135	136	137	138	139	140
1990	..	..	<b>1 537 511</b>	30 550 830	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>1 499 484</b>	34 095 339	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>1 453 151</b>	38 603 656	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>1 425 626</b>	42 032 759	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>1 421 815</b>	46 611 502	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>1 437 553</b>	51 417 237	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>1 456 367</b>	55 674 439	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>1 395 636</b>	58 203 808	..	..
1998	1 299 255	52 313	<b>1 351 568</b>	64 747 976	1 289 988	66 037 964
1999	1 263 956	50 532	<b>1 314 488</b>	68 173 317	1 449 935	69 623 252
2000	1 244 539	62 256	<b>1 306 795</b>	72 374 890	1 295 907	73 670 797
2001*	1 193 948	65 724	<b>1 259 672</b>	77 200 302	1 647 268	78 847 570
2002	1 187 733	73 576	<b>1 261 309</b>	84 587 580	968 909	85 556 489

9.2.3 Electricity, gas and water supply

The data are based on a sample survey and refer to private establishments and public corporations which have as their main activity the generation and/or distribution of electricity, gas and water supply.

As from January 1996 data on the electricity sector also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states for March 1996 amounted to 1,9% of the total employment of the electricity sector.

As from 1998 there has been a reclassification of water boards from local governments into the electricity industry. This change was brought about by a new Act, the Water Services Act No. 108 of 1997, which caused a change in the definition of the main industrial activity of the water boards. Water boards are now classified under the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)* as the 'collection, purification and distribution of water', which falls under the electricity industry.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	141	142	143	144	145	146
1990	..	..	<b>50 920</b>	1 708 275	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>47 940</b>	1 880 501	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>45 890</b>	2 042 102	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>42 480</b>	2 275 384	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>39 975</b>	2 383 566	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>39 684</b>	2 707 305	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>40 112</b>	3 095 125	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>39 613</b>	3 953 126	..	..
1998	38 482	37	<b>38 519</b>	4 556 699	153 473	4 710 172
1999	43 108	59	<b>43 167</b>	5 230 462	262 405	5 492 867
2000	39 694	49	<b>39 743</b>	5 193 802	141 536	5 335 338
2001*	39 171	64	<b>39 235</b>	5 949 751	108 189	6 057 940
2002	38 324	339	<b>38 663</b>	6 178 626	83 477	6 262 103

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and ages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.4 Construction

The data represent the employment in private construction and are based on a sample survey. Data have been revised to correspond with the latest census results. As from January 1996 data on the construction industry also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states amounted to 0,1% of the total employment of the construction industry.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	147	148	149	150	151	152
1990	..	..	<b>417 600</b>	5 108 779	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>391 100</b>	5 658 245	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>373 700</b>	6 072 053	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>374 529</b>	6 225 233	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>366 173</b>	6 493 192	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>359 126</b>	7 037 632	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>325 926</b>	7 341 671	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>313 608</b>	7 686 077	..	..
1998	262 786	21 346	<b>284 132</b>	8 390 653	79 732	8 470 385
1999	216 125	16 049	<b>232 174</b>	7 783 815	97 053	7 880 868
2000	201 652	21 347	<b>222 999</b>	7 838 641	68 544	7 907 185
2001	199 406	25 500	<b>224 906</b>	8 328 714*	74 068	8 402 782*
2002	193 415	20 113	<b>213 528</b>	9 302 663	108 661	9 411 324

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels

The data relating to wholesale trade, retail trade and motor trade are based on sample surveys. Data on the former TBVC states were included in the wholesale trade, retail trade and motor trade industries as from the first quarter of 1996. Information available to Stats SA indicates that the total employment of the commercial industries in these areas for March 1996, amounted to approximately 0,1% of the total employment for the wholesale trade industries, 1,0% of the total employment for the retail trade industry, and 0,7% of the total employment for the motor trade industries. For the hotels industry data on the former TBVC states were included as from the first quarter of 1995. The total employment in these states for March 1995 amounted to approximately 16,0% of the total employment of the hotels industry.

**Wholesale trade**

Wholesale trade does not include wholesale trade in motor vehicles and accessories, commercial agencies and allied services or specialised repair services. Agricultural marketing boards are also excluded and are shown separately. The information is based on periodic censuses and a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding wholesale trade are no longer published separately.

**Retail trade**

Retail trade does not include specialised repair services or motor trade. Particulars on the latter appear in a separate table.

As from 1998 data regarding retail trade are no longer published separately.

**Motor trade**

Motor trade does not include tyre rebuilders and retreaders, automotive electricians, radiator repairers and panel-beaters and spray painters. Particulars of employment in these industries were included in manufacturing until 1970. The information is based on periodic censuses and a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding motor trade are no longer published separately.

**Hotels**

The data regarding hotels refer to both licensed or unlicensed establishments registered at the South African Tourism Board, and include information on all permanent and temporary employees, as well as information on employees in 'off-sales' divisions. The data are based on a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding hotels are no longer published separately.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	153	154	155	156	157	158
1990	..	..	<b>788 100</b>	12 819 815	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>781 600</b>	14 826 090	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>775 000</b>	16 628 333	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>762 000</b>	18 181 626	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>730 005</b>	19 479 036	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>751 629</b>	21 955 023	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>757 475</b>	23 999 419	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>764 162</b>	26 296 046	..	..
1998	678 943	121 490	<b>800 433</b>	30 446 303	357 942	30 804 245
1999	710 619	161 697	<b>872 316</b>	35 805 825	376 861	36 182 686
2000	698 863	167 114	<b>865 977</b>	38 237 625	351 245	38 588 870
2001*	694 633	190 244	<b>884 877</b>	41 118 093	536 158	41 654 251
2002	693 616	191 577	<b>885 193</b>	46 458 017	364 037	46 822 054



## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.6 Transport, storage and communication

## 9.2.6.1 Governmental institutions

As from 1998 information regarding the transport, storage and communication industry will be published as 'Governmental institutions' and 'Non-governmental institutions'.

Governmental institutions contain data in connection with Transnet Ltd, the South African Broadcasting Corporation, South African Post Office Ltd and Telkom SA Ltd.

Non-governmental institutions contain data based on a sample survey and include private firms transporting goods or passengers by road for reward.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	159	160	161	162	163	164
1990	..	..	<b>269 248</b>	6 581 947	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>265 439</b>	7 699 100	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>257 041</b>	11 177 272	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>225 972</b>	11 120 228	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>206 879</b>	11 770 698	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>208 170</b>	13 570 434	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>204 106</b>	13 944 683	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>198 817</b>	14 796 279	..	..
1998	181 220	6 926	<b>188 146</b>	14 396 549	52 437	14 448 986
1999	178 027	5 177	<b>183 204</b>	12 264 766	80 250	12 345 016
2000	149 854	9 830	<b>159 684</b>	13 486 063	154 659	13 640 722
2001	138 932	8 131	<b>147 063</b>	12 078 764*	104 515	12 183 279*
2002	129 535	5 244	<b>134 779</b>	12 892 296	366 270	13 258 566

## 9.2.6.2 Non-governmental institutions

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	165	166	167	168	169	170
1990	..	..	<b>92 020</b>	1 271 196	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>77 901</b>	1 331 088	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>77 954</b>	1 554 195	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>77 100</b>	1 778 964	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>73 763</b>	1 938 756	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>76 178</b>	2 221 052	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>79 169</b>	2 508 271	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>77 268</b>	2 569 392	..	..
1998	55 353	1 984	<b>57 337</b>	2 442 100	17 444	2 459 544
1999	54 564	5 412	<b>59 976</b>	2 509 986	32 135	2 542 121
2000	55 220	6 618	<b>61 838</b>	2 827 124	21 345	2 848 469
2001	52 850	7 810	<b>60 660</b>	2 910 547*	28 793	2 939 340*
2002	57 636	7 428	<b>65 064</b>	3 521 234	17 608	3 538 842

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.6 Transport, storage and communication

## 9.2.6.3 Total

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	171	172	173	174	175	176
1990	..	..	<b>361 268</b>	7 853 143	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>343 340</b>	9 030 188	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>334 995</b>	12 731 467	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>303 072</b>	12 899 192	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>280 642</b>	13 709 454	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>284 348</b>	15 791 486	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>283 275</b>	16 452 954	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>276 085</b>	17 365 671	..	..
1998	236 573	8 910	<b>245 483</b>	16 838 649	69 881	16 908 530
1999	232 591	10 589	<b>243 180</b>	14 774 752	112 385	14 887 137
2000	205 074	16 448	<b>221 522</b>	16 313 187	176 004	16 489 191
2001	191 782	15 941	<b>207 723</b>	14 989 311*	133 308	15 122 619*
2002	187 171	12 672	<b>199 843</b>	16 413 530	383 878	16 797 408

## 9.2.7 Financial institutions

Banking institutions include the SA Reserve Bank and the Land and Agricultural Bank of SA.

For the banking institutions, building societies and insurance companies, data on the former TBVC states were included as from the first quarter of 1995. The total employment in these states for March 1995 amounted to approximately 1,0% of the total employment of the financial institutions industry.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	177	178	179	180	181	182
1990	..	..	<b>186 280</b>	6 298 825	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>186 545</b>	7 174 100	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>190 503</b>	8 685 883	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>193 076</b>	10 158 146	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>193 779</b>	11 243 898	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>200 981</b>	12 771 205	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>215 250</b>	14 557 568	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>217 180</b>	15 955 792	..	..
1998	210 147	8 139	<b>218 286</b>	18 565 563	202 677	18 768 240
1999	195 098	9 567	<b>204 665</b>	20 621 263	326 986	20 948 249
2000	187 874	8 825	<b>196 699</b>	22 822 296	280 427	23 102 723
2001*	184 161	8 488	<b>192 649</b>	24 293 710	347 165	24 640 875
2002	178 989	7 103	<b>186 092</b>	27 483 568	359 584	27 843 152

**9. LABOUR****9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)****9.2.8 Community, social and personal services**

Community, social and personal services cover the following: National departments, provincial administrations, local governments, parastatal institutions, laundries and dry-cleaners, universities and technicians. As from March 1992, the gross salaries and wages of community, social and personal services, excluding laundries and dry-cleaning services, include employers' contributions to funds and are, therefore, not comparable with information that was previously published. Contributions to pension, provident, medical aid, sick pay and other funds, e.g. Unemployment Insurance Fund and Compensation Fund, are included.

As from January 1993, the agricultural marketing boards are, according to the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*, included in this major group and not as previously shown in the major group 'Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels'.

As from the second quarter of 1994 the information on the governments and the local governments of the former TBVC states was included in the public sector, which is part of the community, social and personal services industry. The total employment in these states for June 1994 amounted to approximately 12,0% of the total employment of the public sector. As from the first quarter of 1996 the information on all the universities of the former TBVC states is included in the public sector. The total employment for universities in these states for March 1996 amounted to approximately 11,0% of the total employment of the universities.

As from 1998 data regarding parastatal institutions, universities and technicians are included in 'Other governmental institutions'.

**9.2.8.1 Government sector****9.2.8.1.1 National departments**

National departments do not include Transnet Ltd or SA Post Office Ltd and Telkom SA Ltd. Particulars relating to elected office bearers and part-time members of commissions are excluded. The State's contributions to pension, medical-aid and other funds are, as from March 1992, included in salaries and wages. The average salaries and wages are, therefore, not strictly comparable with the information of previous years.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	183	184	185	186	187	188
1990	..	..	<b>527 298</b>	12 854 798	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>554 463</b>	15 478 544	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>542 423</b>	20 965 658	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>530 298</b>	22 417 560	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>535 460</b>	25 763 009	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>337 223</b>	18 272 984	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>359 680</b>	18 829 494	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>351 398</b>	21 849 603	..	..
1998	336 163	9 526	<b>345 689</b>	25 601 288	298 981	25 900 269
1999	327 502	12 300	<b>339 802</b>	25 155 716	385 191	25 540 907
2000	317 717	9 141	<b>326 858</b>	25 717 185	198 333	25 915 518
2001	313 220	11 647	<b>324 867</b>	29 469 770	204 032	29 673 802
2002	313 513	11 638	<b>325 151</b>	33 460 914	196 004	33 656 918

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)

## 9.2.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.2.8.1 Government sector

## 9.2.8.1.2 Provincial administrations

Particulars of elected office bearers are not included. The administrations' contributions to pension, medical aid and other funds are, as from March 1992, included in salaries and wages. The average salaries and wages are, therefore, not strictly comparable with the information of previous years. As from June 1994 the information or estimates in respect of the governments of the former TBVC states and the civil services of the former self-governing territories are included with that of the provincial administrations.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	189	190	191	192	193	194
1990	..	..	<b>424 663</b>	6 926 792	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>427 259</b>	7 976 991	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>448 118</b>	10 868 999	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>464 006</b>	12 355 616	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>697 364</b>	23 897 914	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>761 117</b>	36 384 929	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>860 837</b>	45 940 552	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>868 528</b>	51 397 083	..	..
1998	830 334	47 346	<b>877 680</b>	56 430 994	359 535	56 790 529
1999	786 036	78 754	<b>864 790</b>	59 087 124	419 305	59 506 429
2000	765 963	56 232	<b>822 195</b>	61 909 551	611 089	62 520 640
2001	754 315	45 783	<b>800 098</b>	66 174 641	461 056	66 635 697
2002	754 288	47 949	<b>802 237</b>	72 225 395	382 718	72 608 113

## 9.2.8.1.3 Local governments

Local governments include data on city councils, municipalities, town councils and health committees. The data are derived from periodic censuses and a sample survey. Local governments of the former TBVC states are included as from the second quarter of 1994.

As from 1998 there has been a reclassification of water boards from local governments into the electricity industry. This change was brought about by a new Act, the Water Services Act No. 108 of 1997, which caused a change in the definition of the main industrial activity of the water boards. Water boards are now classified under the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)* as the 'collection, purification and distribution of water', which falls under the electricity industry.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	195	196	197	198	199	200
1990	..	..	<b>237 990</b>	4 881 470	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>232 319</b>	5 756 938	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>230 616</b>	7 003 291	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>224 907</b>	7 617 680	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>240 175</b>	9 035 923	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>246 801</b>	10 394 046	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>247 515</b>	11 110 363	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>254 132</b>	12 145 175	..	..
1998	235 811	7 979	<b>243 790</b>	13 103 701	81 323	13 185 024
1999	216 466	7 050	<b>223 516</b>	13 694 461	114 762	13 809 223
2000	214 766	6 386	<b>221 152</b>	14 539 099	63 681	14 602 780
2001	213 290	7 609	<b>220 899</b>	16 232 493*	78 743	16 311 236*
2002	215 575	7 291	<b>222 866</b>	16 986 705	81 077	17 067 782

9. LABOUR  
 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)  
 9.2.8 Community, social and personal services  
 9.2.8.1 Government sector  
 9.2.8.1.4 Other government institutions

Contains data regarding parastatal institutions, universities and technikons.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	201	202	203	204	205	206
1990	..	..	<b>120 533</b>	3 538 190	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>107 457</b>	3 346 805	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>109 176</b>	4 325 481	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>105 726</b>	4 789 447	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>99 707</b>	5 268 011	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>105 697</b>	5 820 208	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>114 689</b>	6 676 461	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>109 797</b>	7 247 985	..	..
1998	76 982	22 755	<b>99 737</b>	6 971 433	122 474	7 093 907
1999	74 384	21 440	<b>95 824</b>	7 614 400	158 113	7 772 513
2000	71 313	21 087	<b>92 400</b>	8 195 753	243 218	8 438 971
2001	68 172	22 236	<b>90 408</b>	8 910 505*	110 687	9 021 192*
2002	65 080	26 062	<b>91 142</b>	9 904 983	162 738	10 067 721

9.2.8.1.5 Total

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	207	208	209	210	211	212
1990	..	..	<b>1 310 484</b>	28 201 250	..	..
1991	..	..	<b>1 321 498</b>	32 559 278	..	..
1992	..	..	<b>1 330 333</b>	43 163 429	..	..
1993	..	..	<b>1 324 937</b>	47 180 303	..	..
1994	..	..	<b>1 572 706</b>	63 964 857	..	..
1995	..	..	<b>1 450 838</b>	70 872 167	..	..
1996	..	..	<b>1 582 721</b>	82 556 870	..	..
1997	..	..	<b>1 583 855</b>	92 639 846	..	..
1998	1 479 290	87 606	<b>1 566 896</b>	102 107 416	862 313	102 969 729
1999	1 404 388	119 544	<b>1 523 932</b>	105 551 701	1 077 371	106 629 072
2000	1 369 759	92 846	<b>1 462 605</b>	110 361 588	1 116 321	111 477 909
2001	1 348 997	87 275	<b>1 436 272</b>	120 787 409*	854 518	121 641 927*
2002	1 348 456	92 940	<b>1 441 396</b>	132 577 997	822 537	133 400 534

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (concluded)

## 9.2.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.2.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services

The data are derived from periodic censuses and a sample survey.

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	213	214	215	216	217	218
1990	..	..	13 400	94 522	..	..
1991	..	..	14 000	129 689	..	..
1992	..	..	14 100	165 722	..	..
1993	..	..	15 100	154 899	..	..
1994	..	..	14 680	178 165	..	..
1995	..	..	14 970	191 560	..	..
1996	..	..	14 050	208 235	..	..
1997	..	..	12 890	216 481	..	..
1998	9 640	1 080	10 720	254 886	322	255 208
1999	9 568	1 083	10 651	260 935	163	261 098
2000	9 794	1 009	10 803	239 423	1 372	240 795
2001	9 351	100	9 451	226 502	430	226 932
2002	10 131	183	10 314	277 324	185	277 509

## 9.2.8.3 Total

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	219	220	221	222	223	224
1990	..	..	1 323 884	28 295 772	..	..
1991	..	..	1 335 498	32 688 967	..	..
1992	..	..	1 344 433	43 329 151	..	..
1993	..	..	1 340 037	47 335 202	..	..
1994	..	..	1 587 386	64 143 022	..	..
1995	..	..	1 465 808	71 063 727	..	..
1996	..	..	1 596 771	82 765 105	..	..
1997	..	..	1 596 745	92 856 327	..	..
1998	1 488 930	88 686	1 577 616	102 362 302	862 635	103 224 937
1999	1 413 956	120 627	1 534 583	105 812 636	1 077 534	106 890 170
2000	1 379 553	93 855	1 473 408	110 601 011	1 117 693	111 718 704
2001	1 358 348	87 375	1 445 723	121 013 911*	854 948	121 868 859*
2002	1 358 587	93 123	1 451 710	132 855 321	822 722	133 678 043

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (concluded)

## 9.2.9 Total (all industries)

Year	Number of employees			Gross salaries and wages (R'000)		
				Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments	Severance, termination and redundancy payments	Including severance, termination and redundancy payments
	Full-time	Part-time	All	All employees	All employees	All employees
	225	226	227	228	229	230
1990	..	..	5 358 463	102 903 731	..	..
1991	..	..	5 238 641	116 479 893	..	..
1992	..	..	5 125 622	139 763 896	..	..
1993	..	..	5 002 475	151 058 600	..	..
1994	..	..	5 233 359	177 602 552	..	..
1995	..	..	5 139 014	197 965 435	..	..
1996	..	..	5 238 572	220 587 942	..	..
1997	..	..	5 161 285	240 939 585	..	..
1998	4 677 282	300 921	4 978 203	265 088 075	3 016 328	268 104 403
1999	4 516 912	369 120	4 886 032	278 193 789	4 029 243	282 223 032
2000	4 370 001	369 894	4 739 895	295 513 989	3 654 169	299 168 158
2001*	4 266 412	393 336	4 659 748	317 280 251	3 873 934	321 154 185
2002	4 247 512	398 503	4 646 015	349 512 330	3 296 505	352 808 835

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry

## 9.3.1 Mining and quarrying

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	231	232	233	234	235
1992	1 595	..	..	..	..
1993	1 716	..	..	..	..
1994	1 834	..	..	..	..
1995	2 088	..	..	..	..
1996	2 399	..	..	..	..
1997	2 797	..	..	..	..
1998	3 377	..	..	..	..
1999	3 727	..	..	..	..
2000	4 360	..	..	..	..
2001*	5 126	..	..	..	..
2002	5 267	..	..	..	..

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

## 9.3.2 Manufacturing

## 9.3.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	236	237	238	239	240
1998	3 514	..	..	..	..
1999	3 753	..	..	..	..
2000	4 063	3 796	914	3 740	3 763
2001*	4 394	3 970	1 561	3 895	3 934
2002	4 820	4 367	1 728	4 213	4 285

## 9.3.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	241	242	243	244	245
1998	2 152	..	..	..	..
1999	2 182	..	..	..	..
2000	2 266	2 117	1 808	2 116	2 118
2001*	2 437	2 213	1 686	2 210	2 213
2002	2 646	2 362	1 343	2 349	2 364



## 9. LABOUR

9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)

## 9.3.2 Manufacturing

9.3.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	246	247	248	249	250
1998	3 530	..	..	..	..
1999	3 712	..	..	..	..
2000	4 236	3 918	1 501	3 905	3 911
2001	4 413	4 110	1 561*	4 097	4 102*
2002	4 872	4 417	1 723	4 372	4 396

9.3.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	251	252	253	254	255
1998	5 326	..	..	..	..
1999	5 828	..	..	..	..
2000	5 763	5 533	1 055	5 498	5 524
2001*	6 616	6 067	1 441	6 027	6 048
2002	7 201	6 530	1 556	6 484	6 507

9.3.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	256	257	258	259	260
1998	3 831	..	..	..	..
1999	4 014	..	..	..	..
2000	4 174	3 832	1 919	3 827	3 831
2001*	4 780	4 206	957	4 183	4 198
2002	5 376	4 563	1 596	4 513	4 542

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)

## 9.3.2 Manufacturing

## 9.3.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	261	262	263	264	265
1998	4 716	..	..	..	..
1999	5 014	..	..	..	..
2000	5 358	4 822	1 844	4 807	4 818
2001	5 766*	5 147	2 138*	5 129	5 141
2002	6 208	5 383	2 154	5 349	5 371

## 9.3.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	266	267	268	269	270
1998	4 507	..	..	..	..
1999	4 785	..	..	..	..
2000	4 817	4 483	3 072	4 479	4 483
2001	4 973	4 544	3 476	4 546*	4 554
2002	5 052	4 550	2 907	4 536	4 542

## 9.3.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	271	272	273	274	275
1998	4 820	..	..	..	..
1999	4 924	..	..	..	..
2000	4 819	4 764	1 297	4 752	4 759
2001*	5 565	5 426	1 550	5 416	5 423
2002	6 428	6 051	2 094	6 003	6 029

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)

## 9.3.2 Manufacturing

## 9.3.2.9 Transport equipment

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	276	277	278	279	280
1998	4 718	..	..	..	..
1999	4 754	..	..	..	..
2000	5 315	4 901	499	4 754	4 873
2001*	5 456	5 103	444	4 947	5 080
2002	6 219	5 698	1 006	5 514	5 651

## 9.3.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	281	282	283	284	285
1998	2 154	..	..	..	..
1999	2 540	..	..	..	..
2000	2 667	2 529	1 267	2 519	2 529
2001*	2 990	2 870	1 574	2 846	2 865
2002	3 296	3 049	2 724	3 041	3 063

## 9.3.2.11 Total

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
		All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees
	286	287	288	289	290
1992	2 138	..	..	..	..
1993	2 410	..	..	..	..
1994	2 693	..	..	..	..
1995	2 981	..	..	..	..
1996	3 152	..	..	..	..
1997	3 407	..	..	..	..
1998	3 802	..	..	..	..
1999	4 017	..	..	..	..
2000	4 323	4 023	1 091	3 996	4 013
2001*	4 700	4 294	1 491	4 260	4 281
2002	5 157	4 627	1 648	4 567	4 603

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)

## 9.3.3 Electricity, gas and water supply

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	291	292	293	294	295
1992	4 127	..	..	..	..
1993	4 875	..	..	..	..
1994	5 434	..	..	..	..
1995	6 109	..	..	..	..
1996	7 052	..	..	..	..
1997	8 717	..	..	..	..
1998	9 460	..	..	..	..
1999	10 109	..	..	..	..
2000	11 139	9 192	9 886	9 192	9 196
2001	12 437	10 024	12 943	10 027	10 030
2002	14 001	11 026	8 714	10 986	11 010

## 9.3.4 Construction

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	296	297	298	299	300
1992	1 319	..	..	..	..
1993	1 374	..	..	..	..
1994	1 486	..	..	..	..
1995	1 645	..	..	..	..
1996	1 882	..	..	..	..
1997	2 020	..	..	..	..
1998	2 397	..	..	..	..
1999	2 762	..	..	..	..
2000	3 016	2 810	1 175	2 788	2 810
2001*	3 200	2 896	1 518	2 879	2 892
2002	3 667	3 384	1 120	3 323	3 361

## 9.3.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	301	302	303	304	305
1992	1 790	..	..	..	..
1993	1 992	..	..	..	..
1994	2 209	..	..	..	..
1995	2 421	..	..	..	..
1996	2 617	..	..	..	..
1997	2 849	..	..	..	..
1998	3 163	..	..	..	..
1999	3 344	..	..	..	..
2000	3 721	3 749	751	3 497	3 647
2001*	3 904	4 032	866	3 660	3 895
2002	4 322	4 537	766	3 939	4 349

9. LABOUR  
 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)  
 9.3.6 Transport, storage and communication  
 9.3.6.1 Governmental institutions

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	306	307	308	309	310
1992	3 641	..	..	..	..
1993	4 116	..	..	..	..
1994	4 710	..	..	..	..
1995	5 472	..	..	..	..
1996	5 716	..	..	..	..
1997	6 235	..	..	..	..
1998	6 559	..	..	..	..
1999	6 054	..	..	..	..
2000	6 449	6 313	1 910	6 199	6 232
2001*	7 079	6 613	1 287	6 508	6 536
2002	8 566	7 394	639	7 298	7 321

## 9.3.6.2 Non-governmental institutions

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	311	312	313	314	315
1992	1 656	..	..	..	..
1993	1 945	..	..	..	..
1994	2 179	..	..	..	..
1995	2 470	..	..	..	..
1996	2 718	..	..	..	..
1997	2 751	..	..	..	..
1998	3 152	..	..	..	..
1999	3 285	..	..	..	..
2000	3 675	3 476	501	3 221	3 436
2001*	4 038	3 862	829	3 564	3 822
2002	4 382	4 010	897	3 726	3 960

## 9.3.6.3 Total

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	316	317	318	319	320
1992	3 180	..	..	..	..
1993	3 567	..	..	..	..
1994	4 048	..	..	..	..
1995	4 672	..	..	..	..
1996	4 890	..	..	..	..
1997	5 250	..	..	..	..
1998	5 762	..	..	..	..
1999	5 326	..	..	..	..
2000	5 635	5 517	1 096	5 325	5 445
2001*	6 145	5 818	1 026	5 605	5 741
2002	7 185	6 333	836	6 115	6 250

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)

## 9.3.7 Financial institutions

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	321	322	323	324	325
1992	3 776	..	..	..	..
1993	4 400	..	..	..	..
1994	4 831	..	..	..	..
1995	5 257	..	..	..	..
1996	5 674	..	..	..	..
1997	6 112	..	..	..	..
1998	6 560	..	..	..	..
1999	7 587	..	..	..	..
2000	8 828	8 114	1 145	7 935	8 027
2001*	9 920	8 852	1 162	8 679	8 758
2002	11 951	10 376	1 908	10 171	10 268

## 9.3.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.3.8.1 Government sector

## 9.3.8.1.1 National departments

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	326	327	328	329	330
1992	3 206	..	..	..	..
1993	3 494	..	..	..	..
1994	3 986	..	..	..	..
1995	3 732	..	..	..	..
1996	4 414	..	..	..	..
1997	5 227	..	..	..	..
1998	5 568	..	..	..	..
1999	5 832	..	..	..	..
2000	6 379	5 986	1 144	5 846	5 992
2001	7 033	6 509	2 109	6 368	6 554
2002	7 984	7 437	2 616	7 275	7 398

## 9.3.8.1.2 Provincial administrations

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	331	332	333	334	335
1992	1 998	..	..	..	..
1993	2 180	..	..	..	..
1994	3 111	..	..	..	..
1995	3 986	..	..	..	..
1996	4 453	..	..	..	..
1997	4 933	..	..	..	..
1998	5 054	..	..	..	..
1999	5 706	..	..	..	..
2000	5 965	6 078	1 384	5 764	6 104
2001	6 614	6 554	1 534	6 235	6 615
2002	7 404	7 287	1 583	6 940	7 362

9. LABOUR  
 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)  
 9.3.8 Community, social and personal services  
 9.3.8.1 Government sector  
 9.3.8.1.3 Local governments

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	336	337	338	339	340
1992	2 540	..	..	..	..
1993	2 827	..	..	..	..
1994	3 178	..	..	..	..
1995	3 526	..	..	..	..
1996	3 754	..	..	..	..
1997	4 015	..	..	..	..
1998	4 128	..	..	..	..
1999	4 820	..	..	..	..
2000	5 526	4 884	1 952	4 858	4 878
2001*	6 009	5 375	2 400	5 349	5 374
2002	6 043	5 296	2 941	5 284	5 297

## 9.3.8.1.4 Other government institutions

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	341	342	343	344	345
1992	3 381	..	..	..	..
1993	3 892	..	..	..	..
1994	4 386	..	..	..	..
1995	4 743	..	..	..	..
1996	5 005	..	..	..	..
1997	5 540	..	..	..	..
1998	5 961	..	..	..	..
1999	6 514	..	..	..	..
2000	7 728	8 162	2 919	7 610	8 024
2001*	8 266	8 830	2 307	7 949	8 413
2002	9 450	9 567	3 395	8 909	9 469

## 9.3.8.1.5 Total

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	346	347	348	349	350
1992	2 694	..	..	..	..
1993	2 947	..	..	..	..
1994	3 534	..	..	..	..
1995	3 905	..	..	..	..
1996	4 373	..	..	..	..
1997	4 893	..	..	..	..
1998	5 085	..	..	..	..
1999	5 656	..	..	..	..
2000	6 097	5 984	1 551	5 755	5 998
2001*	6 715	6 478	1 755	6 231	6 508
2002	7 462	7 145	1 975	6 893	7 180

9. LABOUR  
 9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (concluded)  
 9.3.8 Community, social and personal services  
 9.3.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	351	352	353	354	355
1992	981	..	..	..	..
1993	885	..	..	..	..
1994	995	..	..	..	..
1995	1 080	..	..	..	..
1996	1 236	..	..	..	..
1997	1 405	..	..	..	..
1998	1 524	..	..	..	..
1999	1 469	..	..	..	..
2000	1 573	1 571	570	1 570	1 571
2001	1 622	1 583	702	1 575	1 576
2002	1 869	1 734	660	1 721	1 725

## 9.3.8.3 Total

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	356	357	358	359	360
1992	2 676	..	..	..	..
1993	2 924	..	..	..	..
1994	3 509	..	..	..	..
1995	3 878	..	..	..	..
1996	4 346	..	..	..	..
1997	4 864	..	..	..	..
1998	5 061	..	..	..	..
1999	5 631	..	..	..	..
2000	6 072	5 960	1 551	5 733	5 974
2001*	6 690	6 453	1 754	6 208	6 483
2002	7 427	7 110	1 973	6 860	7 145

## 9.3.9 Total (all industries)

Year	Including bonuses and overtime payment	Excluding bonuses and overtime payment			
	All employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	All employees	Full-time equivalent employees
	361	362	363	364	365
1992	2 250	..	..	..	..
1993	2 497	..	..	..	..
1994	2 855	..	..	..	..
1995	3 173	..	..	..	..
1996	3 500	..	..	..	..
1997	3 878	..	..	..	..
1998	4 237	..	..	..	..
1999	4 574	..	..	..	..
2000	4 990	4 855	1 152	4 705	4 825
2001*	5 467	5 224	1 254	5 032	5 185
2002	6 045	5 766	1 209	5 498	5 708



## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry

## 9.4.1 Mining and quarrying

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	366	367	368	369
2000	172,9	..	0,0	..
2001	173,0	..	0,0	..
2002	173,0	..	0,0	..

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

## 9.4.2 Manufacturing

## 9.4.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	370	371	372	373
2000	178,4	112,5	13,9	5,4
2001	179,8	118,6	15,8	8,8
2002	179,1	128,9	16,6	8,7

## 9.4.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	374	375	376	377
2000	173,7	123,9	8,8	7,4
2001	177,4	127,0*	10,5	8,0
2002	176,0	117,2	13,4	11,5

## 9.4.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	378	379	380	381
2000	171,3	114,8	8,3	10,9
2001	173,5*	110,8*	9,8	10,5
2002	176,2	110,5	13,2	11,4

## 9.4.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	382	383	384	385
2000	170,9	67,5	9,9	7,5
2001	171,9	102,3	9,3	6,5
2002	173,2	102,6	13,3	6,3

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)

## 9.4.2 Manufacturing

## 9.4.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	386	387	388	389
2000	177,9	94,7	11,9	3,1
2001	178,9*	84,9	13,4*	3,1
2002	178,1	112,2	15,1	6,8

## 9.4.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	390	391	392	393
2000	178,8	101,0	14,6	4,9
2001	176,1	103,8	14,6	12,8
2002	172,6	106,4	17,7	10,4

## 9.4.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	394	395	396	397
2000	176,0	117,9	8,2	10,6
2001	174,4	126,9	8,9	6,7
2002	172,3	139,5	7,9	6,6

## 9.4.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	398	399	400	401
2000	172,4	100,2	7,2	2,0
2001	174,9	94,4	3,6	1,3
2002	178,6	111,4	5,2	2,0

## 9.4.2.9 Transport equipment

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	402	403	404	405
2000	176,2	49,2	9,5	0,3
2001	175,0	37,7	9,6*	1,9
2002	174,8	73,3	11,5	0,6

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)

## 9.4.2 Manufacturing

## 9.4.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	406	407	408	409
2000	175,8	104,9	7,8	5,1
2001	178,4*	114,6	7,4*	5,9
2002	176,4	109,0	8,8	9,8

## 7.4.2.11 Total

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	410	411	412	413
2000	175,0	92,2	10,6	5,0
2001	175,9	100,6	11,3	7,1
2002	175,2	112,6	13,7	8,1

## 9.4.3 Electricity, gas and water supply

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	414	415	416	417
2000	164,9	105,3	9,2	0,0
2001	165,3	106,0	8,9	17,2
2002	163,6	98,2	10,1	1,5

## 9.4.4 Construction

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	418	419	420	421
2000	178,2	108,6	9,0	3,8
2001*	178,8	118,6	9,6	15,3
2002	178,2	111,7	11,5	9,8

## 9.4.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	422	423	424	425
2000	183,9	94,9	4,1	4,5
2001	183,2*	85,2	4,4	9,9
2002	183,9	75,3	5,3	8,4

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)

## 9.4.6 Transport, storage and communication

## 9.4.6.1 Governmental institutions

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		426	427	428
2000	172,7	135,5	10,5	0,0
2001	172,1	136,2	12,3	1,9
2002	177,7	133,2	14,7	2,9

## 9.4.6.2 Non-governmental institutions

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		430	431	432
2000	186,3	50,5	20,1	4,1
2001	187,1	62,8	17,4	3,1
2002	185,3	73,2	21,6	4,6

## 9.4.6.3 Total

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		434	435	436
2000	176,5	86,7	13,2	2,4
2001	176,5	86,1*	13,8	2,6
2002	180,1	88,4	16,9	4,2

## 9.4.7 Financial institutions

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		438	439	440
2000	167,7	91,3	3,3	0,2
2001	167,8	99,0	2,2	0,3
2002	168,9	102,3	1,7	0,3

## 9.4.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.4.8.1 Government sector

## 9.4.8.1.1 National departments

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		442	443	444
2000	160,1	23,5	4,9	0,2
2001	160,5	19,2	4,8	0,0
2002	162,8	76,7	4,1	0,0

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)

## 9.4.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.4.8.1 Government sector

## 9.4.8.1.2 Provincial administrations

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		446	447	448
2000	150,0	24,0	0,8	0,0
2001	150,3	13,7	0,9	0,0
2002	152,5	7,4	0,9	0,0

## 9.4.8.1.3 Local governments

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		450	451	452
2000	173,9	92,9	4,5	3,4
2001	173,6	89,5	4,6	2,3
2002	171,5	95,4	5,8	3,1

## 9.4.8.1.4 Other government institutions

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		454	455	456
2000	170,5	88,1	2,0	0,2
2001	170,7	96,0*	1,6	0,1
2002	168,2	74,2	3,5	0,4

## 9.4.8.1.5 Total

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
		458	459	460
2000	157,3	33,6	2,4	0,1
2001	157,6	29,4*	2,5	0,1
2002	158,7	28,1	2,6	0,1

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (concluded)

## 9.4.8 Community, social and personal services

## 9.4.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	462	463	464	465
2000	182,9	52,4	0,7	0,1
2001	184,7	117,8	2,4	0,0
2002	178,3	115,2	5,6	0,0

## 9.4.8.3 Total

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	466	467	468	469
2000	157,5	33,6	2,4	0,1
2001	157,7	29,5*	2,5	0,1
2002	158,8	28,2	2,6	0,1

## 9.4.8.4 Total (all industries)

Year	Ordinary-time hours		Overtime hours	
	Full-time employees	Part-time employees	Full-time employees	Part-time employees
	470	471	472	473
2000	170,8	67,4	5,8	2,4
2001	171,0	67,1	6,1*	5,7
2002	171,5	67,8	7,2	5,8

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.5 Industrial disputes

Year	Number of work stop-pages	Number of persons			By persons involved				By persons not involved			
					Workdays lost		Wages lost Rand		Workdays lost		Wages lost Rand	
		Total	White	Other	White	Other	White	Other	White	Other	White	Other
		474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484
1972	71	<b>9 224</b>	410	8 814	393	13 774	5 199	34 081	9	783	10	454
1973	370	<b>98 378</b>	349	98 029	145	229 137	2 446	368 523	2 760	14 029	4 941	17 489
1974	384	<b>59 114</b>	269	58 975	187	98 396	623	244 189	1 673	1 863	437	2 959
1975	276	<b>23 488</b>	193	23 295	150	18 720	1 280	47 282	71	268	732	439
1976	248	<b>28 098</b>	1 167	26 931	37 672	22 325	1 201 320	48 102	269	13 319	62	45 296
1977	90	<b>15 335</b>	244	15 091	402	15 099	3 524	46 316	103	549	-	1 463
1978	106	<b>14 153</b>	65	14 088	22	10 531	-	44 356	31	116	7	54
1979	101	<b>23 064</b>	5 741	17 323	50 819	17 647	146 931	55 572	31	2 045	-	11 170
1980	192	<b>58 213</b>	4	58 209	72	163 579	244	1 334 626	2 362	2 983	431	9 146
1981	292	<b>83 877</b>	-	83 877	-	232 405	-	3 513 592	-	507	-	-
1982	394	<b>140 937</b>	-	140 937	-	365 359	-	4 537 014	2 402	52 007	26 854	584 882
1983	354	<b>64 469</b>	11	64 458	6	124 592	267	1 697 343	541	13 902	12 145	141 432
1984	469	<b>181 942</b>	18	179 191	568	390 882	10 230	5 483 012	2 078	37 777	57 665	416 691
1985	389	<b>239 816</b>	9	239 807	11	678 262	346	8 186 639	..	..	..	..
1986	793	<b>424 390</b>	255	424 135	1 979	1 306 979	55 429	23 110 849	..	..	..	..
1987	1 148	<b>591 421</b>	90	591 331	97	5 825 134	3 760	111 058 048	..	..	..	..
1988	1 025	<b>161 679</b>	145	161 534	303	914 085	24 157	24 305 130	..	..	..	..
1989	942	<b>197 564</b>	1 446	188 214	6 049	1 404 785	619 287	48 436 413	..	..	..	..
1990	885	<b>341 097</b>	..	..	..	2 729 844	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	600	<b>172 096</b>	..	..	..	1 339 333	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	789	<b>137 946</b>	..	..	..	1 727 375	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	781	<b>161 504</b>	..	..	..	836 317	..	..	..	..	..	..
1994	776	<b>312 842</b>	..	..	..	2 152 801	..	..	..	..	..	..
1995	315	<b>152 956</b>	..	..	..	1 600 000	..	28 772 496	..	..	..	..
1996	901	<b>247 202</b>	..	..	..	1 700 000	..	85 447 055	..	..	..	..
1997	1 324	<b>212 094</b>	..	..	..	656 556	..	51 414 365	..	..	..	..
1998	560	<b>323 093</b>	..	..	..	747 926	..	48 300 000	..	..	..	..

Source: Department of Labour

At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

## 9.6 Industrial accidents

Year	Number						
	Total incidents	Fatalities	Temporary	Permanent	Gender		
					Male	Female	Unclassified
486	487	488	489	490	491	492	
1996	<b>9 584</b>	612	8 648	324	8 530	1 054	0
1997	<b>6 267</b>	482	5 341	444	5 267	781	219
1998	<b>7 028</b>	581	5 870	577	5 931	893	204
1999 1/	<b>7 008</b>	580	5 858	570	5 542	716	750
2000 2/	<b>5 950</b>	493	4 577	880	4 593	588	769

Source: Department of Labour

1/ As from 1999 incidents are classified according to the American National Standard Institute (ANSI).

2/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 2001 onwards were not yet available.

9. LABOUR  
 9.7 Strikes  
 9.7.1 Strikes and work-stoppages

Year	Number of work stoppages	Employees involved		
		Number of persons	Man-days lost	Wages lost
				Rand
	493	494	495	496
1972	71	9 224	14 167	39 280
1973	370	98 378	229 252	370 969
1974	384	59 114	98 583	244 812
1975	276	23 488	18 870	48 562
1976	248	28 098	59 997	1 249 422
1977	90	15 335	15 501	49 840
1978	106	14 153	10 553	44 356
1979	101	23 064	68 466	202 503
1980	192	58 213	163 651	1 334 870
1981	292	83 877	232 405	3 513 592
1982	394	140 937	365 359	4 537 014
1983	354	64 469	124 598	1 697 610
1984	469	181 942	379 712	5 174 798
1985	389	239 816	678 273	8 184 985
1986	793	424 310	1 308 958	23 166 278
1987	1 148	591 421	5 825 231	111 061 808
1988	1 025	161 679	914 388	24 329 287
1989	942	197 504	1 511 499	52 269 601
1990	885	341 097	2 729 844	101 114 443
1991	660	172 096	1 339 333	63 003 733
1992	789	137 946	1 727 375	100 034 995
1993	784	158 981	782 919	36 131 104
1994	782	314 080	2 161 566	144 624 904
1995	315	152 956	1 600 000	28 772 496
1996	901	247 202	1 700 000	85 447 055
1997	1 324	212 094	656 556	51 414 365
1998 1/	560	323 093	747 926	48 300 000

Source: Department of Labour

1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

9.7.2 Strikes and lockouts - Mandays lost as a result of strikes 1/

Year	Number	Increase/decrease %
		497
1979	100 000	-
1980	250 000	150
1981	500 000	100
1982	150 000	-70
1983	250 000	67
1984	950 000	280
1985	1 250 000	32
1986	1 350 000	8
1987	9 000 000 2/	567
1988	1 500 000	-83
1989	3 090 000	106
1990	4 000 000	29
1991	3 800 000	-5
1992	4 200 000	11
1993	3 600 000	-14
1994	3 900 000	8
1995	1 600 000	-59
1996	1 700 000	6
1997	650 000	-62
1998	2 300 000	254
1999	3 100 000	35
2000	500 000	-84
2001	1 250 000	150
2002	945 000	-24

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20<sup>th</sup> Annual Report 2001/02*.

1/ Includes strikes and lockouts.

2/ This high level of industrial action was the result of two large strikes in the mining and transport sectors.



## 9. LABOUR

## 9.7 Strikes

## 9.7.3 Strikes and lockouts - Number of workers involved in strikes

Year	Total 1/ %	1-199 %	200-499 %	500-999 %	1 000+ %
	499	500	501	502	503
1989	100,0	31,9	26,7	19,0	22,4
1990	100,0	39,2	22,8	14,3	23,7
1991	100,0	22,6	28,3	19,5	29,5
1992	100,0	31,8	22,7	14,5	30,9
1993	100,0	18,1	29,1	14,5	38,2
1994	100,0	28,0	26,0	11,0	36,0
1995 2/	100,0	1,0	2,0	8,0	90,0
1996	100,0	25,0	16,0	11,0	48,0
1997	100,0	18,7	22,9	14,6	43,7
1998	100,0	2,6	26,3	5,3	65,8
1999	100,0	8,0	20,0	26,0	46,0
2000	100,0	12,5	15,6	28,1	43,7
2001	100,0	13,1	13,1	10,5	63,3

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20<sup>th</sup> Annual Report 2001/02*.

1/ Figures should add up horizontally but may not, owing to rounding.

2/ **Most strikes occurred in the public sector. Strikes had been restricted previously, and both management and workers were new to the negotiating process.**

## 9.7.4 Duration of strikes

Year	Total 1/ %	1 Day %	2-4days %	5-9 days %	10 days+ %
	504	505	506	507	508
1989	100,0	40,5	24,8	19,5	15,2
1990	100,0	40,4	33,4	14,9	11,2
1991	100,0	23,6	31,2	21,7	23,6
1992	100,0	30,0	28,2	13,6	28,2
1993	100,0	17,8	35,7	28,6	17,8
1994	100,0	18,4	43,4	19,9	18,4
1995	100,0	2,0	5,0	9,0	85,0 2/
1996	100,0	27,5	31,1	15,5	25,8
1997	100,0	10,4	33,3	12,5	43,7
1998	100,0	21,0	21,0	15,8	42,1
1999	100,0	26,0	30,0	16,0	28,0
2000	100,0	22,0	46,8	15,6	15,6
2001	100,0	5,4	48,6	19,0	27,0

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20<sup>th</sup> Annual Report 2001/02*, *City Press 29 December 2002*, *Business Day 30 December 2002*

1/ Figures should add up horizontally but may not, owing to rounding.

2/ A strike by municipal workers belonging to the SA Municipal Workers' Union, lasted 19 days and accounted for 754 300 mandays lost.

9. LABOUR  
9.8 Unemployment  
9.8.1 Registered unemployed

## Number

As at 30 June	Number				As percentage of the economically active population			
	Total - All population groups	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White	Total - All population groups	Coloured	Indian/ Asian	White
	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516
1975	10 702	4 518	1 890	4 294	0,1	0,9	0,6	0,2
1976	13 595	5 972	2 197	5 426	0,2	1,0	0,7	0,3
1977	29 089	13 597	4 999	10 493	0,4	2,1	1,6	0,6
1978	31 731	14 107	5 403	12 221	0,4	2,2	1,7	0,7
1979	28 425	12 458	4 659	11 308	0,4	1,9	1,4	0,6
1980	22 532	9 980	3 911	8 641	0,3	1,5	1,1	0,5
1981	15 438	6 772	2 527	6 139	0,2	1,0	0,7	0,3
1982	18 177	8 671	2 693	6 813	0,2	1,0	0,9	0,3
1983	39 492	18 137	7 615	13 731	0,4	2,7	1,8	0,7
1984	29 294	11 308	3 858	14 128	0,3	1,3	1,0	0,7
1985	64 498	26 918	10 901	26 679	0,6	3,8	2,4	1,3
1986	79 176	33 821	14 058	31 297	0,8	4,2	2,9	1,6
1987	70 557	30 054	11 402	29 101	0,7	3,3	2,5	1,4
1988	57 580	23 601	10 876	23 103	0,5	3,2	2,0	1,1
1989	120 420	20 179	8 899	21 967	1,1	2,6	1,6	1,1
1990	135 431	24 126	8 281	21 712	1,2	2,4	1,9	1,1
1991	246 118	42 505	11 648	44 703	2,1	..	..	..
1992	287 539	..	..	..	2,4	..	..	..
1993	330 570	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1994	325 582	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1995	301 143	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1996	319 090	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1997	321 087	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1998 1/	353 525	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: Department of Labour

1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

## 9.8.2 Registered unemployed - All population groups - Adults and juveniles

As at 30 June	All population groups			
	Adults		Juveniles	
	Total	Male	Total	Male
	517	518	519	520
1992	278 818	192 557	8 721	5 063
1993	322 465	228 845	8 105	4 629
1994	316 182	211 984	9 400	5 055
1995	293 025	200 049	8 118	4 695
1996	311 735	208 884	7 355	4 217
1997	314 496	209 271	6 891	3 806
1998 1/	349 743	241 846	3 782	2 291

Source: Department of Labour

1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.8 Unemployment (concluded)

## 9.8.3 Registered unemployed - All population groups - Monthly 1/

Number							
Year	Average	January	February	March	April	May	June
	521	522	523	524	525	526	527
1992	287 805	227 774	278 760	256 969	288 558	280 704	287 539
1993	313 300	270 328	326 844	304 955	327 402	319 484	330 570
1994	271 324	141 677	301 885	276 654	281 866	239 472	325 582
1995	272 979	222 427	310 079	275 294	282 594	262 812	301 143
1996	295 658	228 957	343 778	298 540	276 336	316 138	319 090
1997	309 571	246 829	316 621	295 444	299 409	304 367	321 087
Year	July	August	September	October	November	December	
	528	529	530	531	532	533	
1992	300 328	299 262	318 257	300 309	296 472	318 729	
1993	329 687	318 680	346 307	314 284	288 991	282 072	
1994	296 519	285 009	304 368	259 638	283 550	259 669	
1995	263 660	277 128	281 615	243 924	285 596	269 479	
1996	254 694	321 992	300 074	306 306	299 129	282 862	
1997	308 094	340 089	315 545	316 643	320 831	330 191	
1998	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: Department of Labour

## 9.8.4 Registered unemployed by province 1/

Number										
Year	Total	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	Northern Cape	North West	Western Cape
	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543
<b>Male</b>										
1995	186 742	14 480	14 184	53 860	45 978	6 380	12 525	4 119	7 231	27 986
1996	197 404	16 743	16 377	53 983	47 849	5 872	13 066	4 179	10 580	28 756
1997	207 803	17 201	15 759	55 983	50 675	6 694	13 640	7 274	10 169	30 408
<b>Female</b>										
1995	86 237	6 846	6 027	24 287	19 478	4 796	1 764	2 897	2 489	17 654
1996	98 254	8 475	6 284	24 868	23 724	5 004	1 830	3 287	3 964	20 819
1997	101 768	8 441	7 051	24 808	23 253	4 879	2 796	3 569	4 825	22 146

Source: Department of Labour

## 9.8.5 Registered unemployed - All population groups and gender - Adults and juveniles 1/

Number						
Year	Total	Adults			Juveniles under 21 years	
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male
	544	545	546	547	548	549
1995	272 979	265 537	182 450	83 087	7 442	4 292
1996	295 656	288 778	193 525	95 253	6 878	3 879
1997	309 571	303 155	204 106	99 049	6 416	3 696

Source: Department of Labour

1/ At the time of going to print, more recent figures than for 1997 had not yet been released by the Department of Labour.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.1 Population of working age by population group, gender and labour market status

The LFS is a twice-yearly rotating panel household survey, specifically designed to measure the dynamics of employment and unemployment in the country. It measures a variety of issues related to the labour market, including unemployment rates (official and expanded), according to standard definitions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO).

A rotating panel sample involves visiting the same dwelling units on a number of occasions (in this instance, five at most), and after the panel is established, replacing a proportion of these dwelling units each round (in this instance 20%). New dwelling units are added to the sample to replace those that are taken out. The advantage of this type of design is that it offers the ability to see how the work situation of members of the same dwelling units change over time, while retaining the larger picture of the overall employment situation in the country.

## OFFICIAL AND EXPANDED UNEMPLOYMENT RATES

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses the following definition of unemployment as its **official** definition: The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who, (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within a week of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or to start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The **expanded unemployment rate** excludes criterion (c).

Among those who are included in the expanded, but not the official definition of unemployment, will be discouraged job seekers (those who said they were unemployed but had not taken active steps to find work in the four weeks prior to the interview).

Stats SA reports on the situation of the unemployed using both the official and the expanded definition. In the present economic climate, there is a proportion of discouraged work seekers who face constraints, for example high travel costs and lack of transport, when seeking work.

## 9.9.1.1 Official definition of unemployment 1/

Population group and gender	Total 2/	Not economically active	Economically active			
			Total	Workers	Unemployed	Rate
			1 000			%
	550	551	552	553	554	555
<b>All population groups</b>						
Total	29 555	12 740	16 815	11 565	5 250	31,2
Male	14 026	5 112	8 914	6 445	2 469	27,7
Female	15 525	7 627	7 898	5 118	2 780	35,2
<b>African/Black</b>						
Total	22 923	10 514	12 409	7 818	4 592	37,0
Male	10 826	4 320	6 506	4 353	2 153	33,1
Female	12 097	6 193	5 903	3 465	2 438	41,3
<b>Coloured</b>						
Total	2 710	935	1 775	1 383	392	22,1
Male	1 263	352	912	726	186	20,4
Female	1 447	583	863	657	206	23,9
<b>Indian/Asian</b>						
Total	880	333	547	424	123	22,5
Male	425	102	324	265	59	18,2
Female	454	232	223	159	64	28,8
<b>White</b>						
Total	3 023	951	2 072	1 930	142	6,9
Male	1 502	336	1 166	1 095	71	6,1
Female	1 519	615	904	833	71	7,8

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.1 Population of working age by population group, gender and labour market status (concluded)

## 9.9.1.2 Expanded definition of unemployment 1/

Population group and gender	Total 2/	Not economically active	Economically active			
			Total	Workers	Unemployed	Rate
			1 000			
	556	557	558	559	560	561
<b>All population groups</b>						
Total	29 555	9 569	19 986	11 565	8 421	42,1
Male	14 026	3 966	10 060	6 445	3 615	35,9
Female	15 525	5 602	9 923	5 118	4 805	48,4
<b>African/Black</b>						
Total	22 923	7 573	15 350	7 818	7 532	49,1
Male	10 826	3 260	7 566	4 353	3 213	42,5
Female	12 097	4 313	7 783	3 465	4 318	55,5
<b>Coloured</b>						
Total	2 710	787	1 923	1 383	540	28,1
Male	1 263	302	961	726	235	24,5
Female	1 447	485	962	657	304	31,6
<b>Indian/Asian</b>						
Total	880	311	569	424	145	25,5
Male	425	93	332	265	67	20,2
Female	454	218	236	159	78	32,9
<b>White</b>						
Total	3 023	891	2 132	1 930	202	9,5
Male	1 502	309	1 193	1 095	98	8,2
Female	1 519	582	937	833	104	11,1

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.2 Population of working age by province, gender and labour market status

## 9.9.2.1 Official definition of unemployment 1/

1 000

Province and gender	Total 2/	Not economically active	Economically active			Rate
			Total	Workers	Unemployed	
	1 000					%
	562	563	564	565	566	567
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>						
Total	29 555	12 740	16 815	11 565	5 250	31,2
Male	14 026	5 112	8 914	6 445	2 469	27,7
Female	15 525	7 627	7 898	5 118	2 780	35,2
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>						
Total	3 735	1 930	1 805	1 261	545	30,2
Male	1 673	801	871	618	253	29,1
Female	2 062	1 129	934	643	291	31,2
<b>FREE STATE</b>						
Total	1 806	692	1 114	760	354	31,8
Male	879	274	605	444	160	26,5
Female	927	418	509	316	193	38,0
<b>GAUTENG</b>						
Total	6 732	2 193	4 539	3 108	1 431	31,5
Male	3 440	933	2 507	1 827	681	27,1
Female	3 290	1 260	2 030	1 279	750	37,0
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>						
Total	6 116	2 841	3 275	2 112	1 163	35,5
Male	2 794	1 109	1 685	1 113	572	33,9
Female	3 322	1 732	1 590	999	591	37,2
<b>LIMPOPO</b>						
Total	3 005	1 728	1 277	786	491	38,4
Male	1 275	680	595	388	207	34,7
Female	1 730	1 048	682	398	284	41,6
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>						
Total	1 977	915	1 062	739	324	30,5
Male	954	372	582	428	154	26,4
Female	1 023	543	480	311	170	35,3
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>						
Total	528	213	315	224	91	28,9
Male	257	80	177	139	38	21,3
Female	272	133	138	85	54	38,7
<b>NORTH WEST</b>						
Total	2 400	1 165	1 236	829	407	32,9
Male	1 185	465	720	530	190	26,4
Female	1 215	699	516	299	217	42,0
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>						
Total	3 254	1 062	2 192	1 747	445	20,3
Male	1 570	397	1 173	958	215	18,3
Female	1 684	665	1 019	798	230	22,6

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.2 Population of working age by province, gender and labour market status (concluded)

## 9.9.2.2 Expanded definition of unemployment 1/

1 000

Province and gender	Total 2/	Not economically active	Economically active			Rate
			Total	Workers	Unemployed	
	1 000					%
	568	569	570	571	572	573
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>						
<b>Total</b>	29 555	9 569	19 986	11 565	8 421	42,1
<b>Male</b>	14 026	3 966	10 060	6 445	3 615	35,9
<b>Female</b>	15 525	5 602	9 923	5 118	4 805	48,4
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>						
Total	3 735	1 486	2 249	1 261	989	44,0
Male	1 673	623	1 050	618	432	41,1
Female	2 062	863	1 200	643	557	46,4
<b>FREE STATE</b>						
Total	1 806	537	1 269	760	509	40,1
Male	879	233	646	444	202	31,2
Female	927	304	623	316	307	49,3
<b>GAUTENG</b>						
Total	6 732	1 651	5 081	3 108	1 974	38,8
Male	3 440	717	2 724	1 827	897	32,9
Female	3 290	934	2 356	1 279	1 077	45,7
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>						
Total	6 116	2 154	3 962	2 112	1 850	46,7
Male	2 794	838	1 956	1 113	843	43,1
Female	3 322	1 316	2 005	999	1 007	50,2
<b>LIMPOPO</b>						
Total	3 005	1 157	1 848	786	1 062	57,5
Male	1 275	512	763	388	375	49,1
Female	1 730	645	1 085	398	687	63,3
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>						
Total	1 977	645	1 333	739	594	44,6
Male	954	280	674	428	246	36,5
Female	1 023	365	658	311	348	52,8
<b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>						
Total	528	160	368	224	144	39,1
Male	257	61	196	139	56	28,8
Female	272	99	173	85	88	50,8
<b>NORTH WEST</b>						
Total	2 400	853	1 548	829	719	46,4
Male	1 185	354	831	530	301	36,3
Female	1 215	499	716	299	417	58,2
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>						
Total	3 254	926	2 328	1 747	581	25,0
Male	1 570	349	1 221	958	263	21,5
Female	1 684	577	1 107	789	318	28,7

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.3 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender

## 9.9.3.1 Formal sector

1 000

Main industry	Total 1/			African/Black			Coloured		
	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female
	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582
<b>Total</b>	8 223	5 070	3 152	4 870	3 163	1 707	1 154	637	517
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	865	580	285	572	379	192	226	148	78
Mining and quarrying	509	489	20	432	422	3/	3/	3/	-
Manufacturing	1 462	968	494	783	533	250	261	147	114
Electricity, gas and water supply	83	60	23	62	44	19	3/	3/	3/
Construction	369	336	33	250	229	21	49	47	3/
Wholesale and retail trade	1 489	836	653	828	482	346	216	94	122
Transport, storage and communication	464	356	109	246	204	42	53	44	3/
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	940	533	407	409	267	142	110	45	65
Community, social and personal services	2 006	891	1 113	1 273	595	678	225	99	126
Private households with employed persons	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	3/	3/	-
Exterior organisations and foreign government	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	-	-	-
Other	24	16	3/	3/	3/	3/	-	-	-
Unspecified	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	-	3/

Main industry	Indian/Asian			White		
	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female
	583	584	585	586	587	588
<b>Total</b>	384	240	143	1 806	1 025	779
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	-	-	-	67	52	15
Mining and quarrying	3/	3/	-	71	61	3/
Manufacturing	100	67	32	317	221	96
Electricity, gas and water supply	3/	-	3/	12	3/	3/
Construction	12	-	3/	55	47	3/
Wholesale and retail trade	108	66	41	335	192	144
Transport, storage and communication	39	28	11	124	79	45
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	53	30	22	368	190	178
Community, social and personal services	70	36	34	438	162	275
Private households with employed persons	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exterior organisations and foreign government	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3/	3/	-	13	3/	3/
Unspecified	-	-	-	3/	3/	3/

1/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

2/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3/ For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.



## 9. LABOUR

## 9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003

## 9.9.3 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender (concluded)

## 9.9.3.2 Informal sector

1 000

Main industry	Total 1/			African/Black			Coloured		
	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female
	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597
<b>Total</b>	2 265	1 280	984	1 999	1 110	889	119	84	35
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	420	243	176	406	233	173	3/	3/	3/
Mining and quarrying	3/	3/	-	3/	3/	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing	196	81	115	158	61	97	14	3/	3/
Electricity, gas and water supply	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	-	-	-	-
Construction	202	192	3/	170	160	3/	19	19	-
Wholesale and retail trade	869	357	513	795	307	488	28	17	11
Transport, storage and communication	127	117	3/	115	106	3/	3/	3/	-
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	78	44	34	51	31	20	3/	3/	3/
Community, social and personal services	165	62	103	124	51	73	14	3/	3/
Private households with employed persons	196	176	19	175	157	18	21	19	3/
Other	3/	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	3/	-	-	-

Main industry	Indian/Asian			White		
	Total 2/	Male	Female	Total 2/	Male	Female
	598	599	600	601	602	603
<b>Total</b>	36	23	13	109	62	47
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	-	-	-	4	4	-
Mining and quarrying	-	-	-	3/	3/	-
Manufacturing	3/	3/	3/	16	3/	3/
Electricity, gas and water supply	-	-	-	3/	3/	-
Construction	3/	3/	-	11	11	-
Wholesale and retail trade	16	13	3/	30	20	3/
Transport, storage and communication	3/	3/	-	3/	3/	-
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	3/	3/	-	21	3/	13
Community, social and personal services	3/	3/	3/	20	3/	17
Private households with employed persons	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exterior organisations and foreign government	-	-	-	3/	3/	3/
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-

1/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

2/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3/ For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

## 9. LABOUR

## 9.10 Labour force survey (LFS) comparison: February &amp; September 2000, February &amp; September 2001, and February &amp; September 2002

Labour market measurements - Using the official definition of unemployment within 95% confidence limits

## LABOUR MARKET CHANGES

Labour market trends: February 2000, September 2000, February 2001, September 2001, February 2002 and September 2002

In the section of rows marked a, and in the column labeled 'Estimate (000s)' we see that a total of 11 880 000 people were estimated to be employed in February 2000. The lower limit of this estimate, within 95% confidence limits, is 11 491 000, while the upper limit is 12 268 000. In other words, we are 95% sure that the actual number of people who were employed in February 2000 is somewhere between 11 491 000 and 12 268 000, taking sampling error into account.

In summary, the number of employed people, except for an unusual decrease in September 2001, particularly in subsistence agriculture, has remained constant over time. The number of unemployed has gradually increased. The total number of those who are economically active has also gradually increased, while the number of those who were not economically active has also gradually increased.

As Stats SA is currently rebenchmarking the LFSs from February 2000 to September 2002 to Census 2001 results in order to allow for comparisons with future LFSs, the results of the most recently published LFS, i.e. of March 2003, is not included here.

Variable		Estimate (000)s
		604
a	<b>Total employed = a</b>	
	Feb 2000	11 880
	Sep 2000	11 712
	Feb 2001	11 837
	Sep 2001	10 833
	Feb 2002	11 393
	Sep 2002	11 029
b	<b>Total unemployed (official definition) = b</b>	
	Feb 2000	4 333
	Sep 2000	4 082
	Feb 2001	4 240
	Sep 2001	4 525
	Feb 2002	4 738
	Sep 2002	4 837
c	<b>Total economically active = a + b = c</b>	
	Feb 2000	16 213
	Sep 2000	15 794
	Feb 2001	16 077
	Sep 2001	15 358
	Feb 2002	16 130
	Sep 2002	15 866
d	<b>Total not economically active = d</b>	
	Feb 2000	10 242
	Sep 2000	11 100
	Feb 2001	11 044
	Sep 2001	12 006
	Feb 2002	11 543
	Sep 2002	12 118
e	<b>Total aged 15-65 years = c + d = e</b>	
	Feb 2000	26 454
	Sep 2000	26 894
	Feb 2001	27 121
	Sep 2001	27 365
	Feb 2002	27 673
	Sep 2002	27 984
f	<b>Official unemployment rate = b * 100 / c = f</b>	
	Feb 2000	26,7%
	Sep 2000	25,8%
	Feb 2001	26,4%
	Sep 2001	29,5%
	Feb 2002	29,4%
	Sep 2002	30,5%
g	<b>Labour market participation rate = c * 100 / e = g</b>	
	Feb 2000	61,3%
	Sep 2000	58,7%
	Feb 2001	59,3%
	Sep 2001	56,1%
	Feb 2002	58,3%
	Sep 2002	56,7%
h	<b>Labour absorption rate = a * 100 / e = h</b>	
	Feb 2000	44,9%
	Sep 2000	43,5%
	Feb 2001	43,6%
	Sep 2001	39,6%
	Feb 2002	41,2%
	Sep 2002	39,4%

# prices

10.1	Production prices -	
10.1.1	Historical table, 1930-2002	10.1
	Fig. 10.1 Production price index - Commodities for South African consumption - Annual percentage change	10.2
10.2	Production price index -	10.3
10.2.1	Indices, yearly	10.4
10.2.2	Indices, monthly	10.13
10.2.3	Building industry	10.14
10.2.4	Total output of industry groups - International indices	10.14
10.3	Farming price indices -	
10.3.1	Index of producers' prices of farm products	10.15
10.3.2	Index of prices of farming requisites	10.16
10.3.3	Food basket of farm products	10.17
10.3.3.1	Producers' share of consumer prices	10.17
10.4	Construction price indices -	
10.4.1	Input price indices	10.18
10.4.2	Contract price indices	10.18
10.5	Consumer prices -	
10.5.1	Historical table, 1910-2002	10.19
	Fig. 10.2 Consumer price index - Monthly percentage change	10.21
10.6	Consumer price index - Metropolitan areas -	
10.6.1	Group indices	10.22
10.6.2	All items	10.24
10.6.3	Food	10.25
10.6.4	All items, excluding food	10.26
10.6.5	All items, excluding housing	10.27
10.6.6	Pensioners	10.28
10.6.7	All items, monthly	10.29
10.6.8	Food, monthly	10.29
10.6.9	Seasonally adjusted indices	10.30
10.6.10	Group indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas	10.32
10.6.11	Seasonally adjusted indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas	10.34
10.6.12	International indices - All items	10.35

## 10. PRICES

## 10.1 Production prices

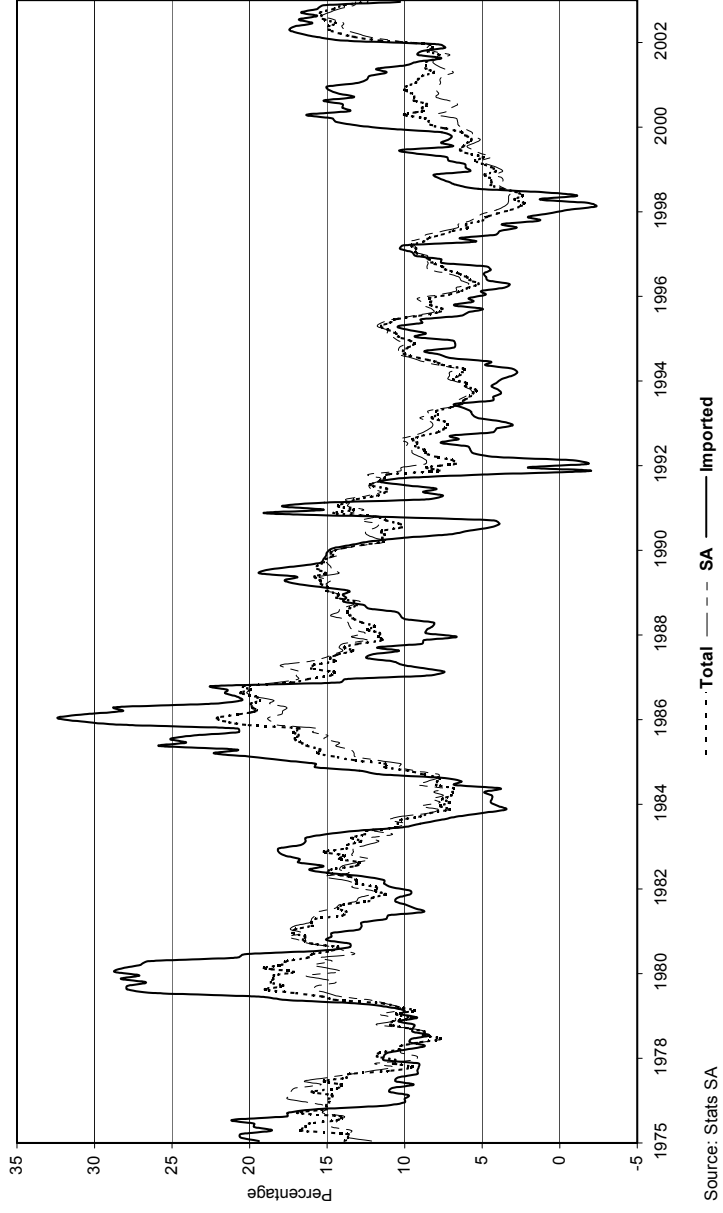
## 10.1.1 Historical table

This series was previously known as 'Wholesale price indices'. The compilation of the indices shown for 1960 and earlier years differs considerably from that for the subsequent years where the series, 'Commodities for South African Consumption', are shown. Indices on various bases have been linked to the current series with 2000 as base (columns 1-3).

2000=100

Year	Production price index: Commodities for SA consumption		
	Total	South African	Imported
	1	2	3
1930	1,1	1,1	1,1
1931	1,0	1,6	1,0
1932	1,0	1,0	0,9
1933	1,0	1,1	0,9
1934	1,1	1,3	0,9
1935	1,0	1,1	0,9
1936	1,0	1,2	0,9
1937	1,1	1,2	0,9
1938	1,1	1,3	0,9
1939	1,1	1,2	0,9
1940	1,2	1,3	1,1
1941	1,3	1,3	1,4
1942	1,5	1,5	1,5
1943	1,6	1,6	1,6
1944	1,7	1,8	1,6
1945	1,8	1,8	1,6
1946	1,8	1,9	1,6
1947	1,8	1,9	1,7
1948	2,0	2,0	1,9
1949	2,2	2,0	2,2
1950	2,2	2,1	2,3
1951	2,5	2,4	2,8
1952	2,9	2,8	3,2
1953	2,9	2,9	2,9
1954	2,9	2,9	2,9
1955	3,0	3,0	3,1
1956	3,1	3,1	3,1
1957	3,2	3,2	3,1
1958	3,2	3,2	3,1
1959	3,2	3,2	3,1
1960	3,2	3,3	3,1
1961	3,2	3,3	3,2
1962	3,2	3,3	3,2
1963	3,2	3,3	3,2
1964	3,4	3,5	3,3
1965	3,4	3,6	3,4
1966	3,5	3,7	3,4
1967	3,7	3,8	3,5
1968	3,7	3,8	3,5
1969	3,8	4,0	3,6
1970	3,9	4,1	3,7
1971	4,1	4,3	3,9
1972	4,4	4,6	4,3
1973	5,0	5,2	4,8
1974	5,9	6,0	5,9
1975	6,9	7,0	7,2
1976	8,0	8,0	8,5
1977	9,0	9,1	9,4
1978	9,9	10,0	10,3
1979	11,4	11,4	12,4
1980	13,3	13,1	14,8
1981	15,1	15,0	16,4
1982	17,2	17,0	18,8
1983	19,0	18,8	20,7
1984	20,6	20,4	22,4
1985	24,1	23,5	27,7
1986	28,8	27,9	34,0
1987	32,8	32,1	37,3
1988	37,1	36,5	41,4
1989	42,8	42,0	48,1
1990	47,9	47,2	53,0
1991	53,4	52,9	57,4
1992	57,8	57,7	59,8
1993	61,6	61,8	62,7
1994	66,7	67,2	66,1
1995	73,0	73,9	71,2
1996	78,1	79,4	75,0
1997	83,6	85,5	78,7
1998	86,6	88,6	81,1
1999	91,6	93,2	87,4
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	108,4	107,8	110,0
2002	123,8	122,4	127,1

**Fig. 10.1 Production price index  
Commodities for South African consumption  
Annual percentage change**



## 10. PRICES

## 10.2 Production price index

The production price index (PPI) measures price trends of commodities produced throughout the major sectors of the economy, i.e. agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water and wholesale and retail trade (in the case of imported goods).

All commodities included in the PPI are classified according to the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*. The SIC is based on a standard industrial classification compiled by the United Nations (UN) for international use. Commodities in the manufacturing sector are divided into 23 major industrial groups according to the SIC.

Price information is collected for products known as 'indicator products'. Indicator products are identified as those products whose sale value represents the largest part of the total value of sales (turnover) in an industrial group. Prices are collected at the first sales point after production, which is producers in the case of locally produced commodities, and wholesalers or retailers in the case of imported commodities. Prices 'ex-factory' are requested but 'delivered' or 'free on rail/free on board' are accepted if it is the normal basis of quotation. Where prices are dependent on the quantity purchased or the class of purchaser, the price for the predominant quantity or class of purchaser is collected. Value-added tax (VAT) is excluded and normal discounts generally available to purchasers are deducted from quoted prices.

Where possible, price information is collected at successive time intervals, for the same grade or quality of commodities. In the case of specialised commodities, such as machinery and transport equipment, price information is collected for equivalent items. Where quality or other changes occur in commodities, or where substitute commodities are introduced, the price indices are adjusted to compensate for any change in the price solely due to quality or similar changes.

Price information refers to the first seven days of the relevant month, except in the mining and agricultural sectors where average prices for the relevant month are collected. Most prices for commodities manufactured locally are collected at three-monthly intervals, while prices of imported commodities are collected monthly. If Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) was notified of price changes for products not surveyed on a monthly basis, products would be surveyed whenever price changes occur.

The weighting system has been obtained mainly from industrial and agricultural production statistics as well as foreign trade statistics (columns 4-348).

Commodity group index: Value of total South African production plus imports, less exports (columns 4-15; 40-51; 76-87; 112-124; 151-160; 181-192; 217-226; 247-256; 277-287 and 310-322).

2000=100

Year	All groups			Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining								
	Total 1/	SA 2/	Imported	Total	Agriculture							
					Total	Food	Grain	Sugar cane	Oil seeds	Veg- etables and dried beans	Fruit	Meat

## All commodities for South African consumption

	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Weights	100,00	73,00	27,00	15,22	7,68	7,34	1,51	0,38	0,18	0,68	0,68	2,37
1986	28,8	27,9	34,0	28,2	34,5	35,0	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	32,8	32,1	37,3	30,9	40,5	40,8	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	37,1	36,5	41,4	34,4	45,4	45,4	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	42,8	42,0	48,1	38,0	47,3	47,1	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	47,9	47,2	53,0	42,5	49,4	50,5	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	53,4	52,9	57,4	47,9	54,3	56,2	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	57,8	57,7	59,8	52,7	63,9	66,2	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	61,6	61,8	62,7	54,2	67,6	69,8	74,7	80,2	106,6	50,6	89,0	56,4
1994	66,7	67,2	66,1	58,4	76,6	77,0	66,2	83,0	108,8	69,2	107,4	78,0
1995	73,0	73,9	71,2	65,5	82,1	82,9	76,5	85,3	104,3	65,5	147,7	78,4
1996	78,1	79,4	75,0	71,5	86,4	87,3	86,9	85,5	103,3	70,9	149,3	81,0
1997	83,6	85,5	78,7	77,3	92,9	93,9	87,6	92,4	103,3	72,7	133,4	91,6
1998	86,6	88,6	81,1	76,2	94,1	95,6	87,0	96,0	103,3	78,2	145,4	93,4
1999	91,6	93,2	87,4	82,2	96,3	97,3	101,2	93,2	102,2	74,6	134,3	93,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	108,4	107,8	110,0	110,6	112,9	110,1	119,4	122,5	150,5	91,0	111,4	108,2
2002	123,8	122,4	127,1	130,9	139,8	137,0	175,7	134,0	185,5	128,9	125,1	129,9

1/ All commodities include products of agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying and manufacturing, as well as electricity, gas and water.

2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

10. PRICES  
 10.2 Production price index (continued)  
 10.2.1 Indices, yearly

Value of total South African production (columns 16-27; 52-63; 88-99; 125-137; 161-170; 193-204; 227-236; 257-266; 288-298 and 323-335).

2000=100

Year	All groups			Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining									
	Total 1/	SA 2/	Imported	Total	Agriculture							Fruit	Meat
					Total	Food	Grain	Sugar cane	Oil seeds	Veg- etables and dried beans			
Output of South African industry groups - Total output													
Weights	100,00	100,00	-	19,69	8,55	8,35	1,70	0,40	0,18	0,81	1,20	2,48	
1986	28,3	28,3	-	30,6	36,7	37,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1987	32,3	32,3	-	34,3	42,0	42,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1988	36,8	36,8	-	39,2	47,6	46,9	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1989	42,6	42,6	-	43,7	49,6	48,9	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1990	47,6	47,6	-	48,1	51,6	52,5	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1991	53,0	53,0	-	53,6	56,1	58,2	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1992	57,0	57,0	-	58,3	65,8	68,2	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1993	60,7	60,7	-	59,3	69,1	71,6	79,8	80,2	106,5	51,9	78,7	56,5	
1994	66,0	66,0	-	64,3	78,0	78,4	70,1	83,0	108,7	70,9	88,3	78,3	
1995	73,0	73,0	-	72,3	83,5	84,2	80,4	85,3	104,3	67,1	116,2	78,8	
1996	79,1	79,1	-	79,8	88,1	89,2	88,8	85,5	103,3	72,5	134,3	81,2	
1997	85,6	85,6	-	88,1	94,3	94,9	90,3	92,4	103,3	74,3	120,4	91,3	
1998	89,4	89,4	-	93,0	95,5	96,6	90,1	96,0	103,3	79,8	127,4	93,1	
1999	93,8	93,8	-	96,8	97,8	98,8	104,0	93,2	102,2	76,5	128,4	93,6	
2000	100,0	100,0	-	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	
2001	107,6	107,6	-	109,8	111,6	108,9	120,1	122,5	150,5	91,2	100,4	108,0	
2002	122,1	122,1	-	128,3	138,8	135,3	183,3	134,0	185,5	123,9	105,1	129,6	

1/ All commodities include agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water.  
 2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

Output of South African industry groups: South African consumption: Value of total South African consumption, less exports (columns 28-39; 64-75; 100-111; 138-150; 171-180; 205-216; 237-246; 267-276; 299-309 and 336-348).

2000=100

Year	All groups			Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining									
	Total 1/	SA 2/	Imported	Total	Agriculture							Fruit	Meat
					Total	Food	Grain	Sugar cane	Oil seeds	Veg- etables and dried beans			
Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption													
Weights	100,00	100,00	-	16,29	9,67	9,44	1,59	0,52	0,24	0,93	0,91	3,23	
1986	27,9	27,9	-	31,6	34,9	35,1	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1987	32,1	32,1	-	36,2	40,6	40,7	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1988	36,5	36,5	-	41,1	45,5	45,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1989	42,0	42,0	-	44,5	47,3	47,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1990	47,2	47,2	-	49,4	49,4	50,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1991	52,9	52,9	-	56,3	54,3	56,2	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1992	57,7	57,7	-	63,6	64,2	66,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1993	61,8	61,8	-	65,7	67,9	70,1	76,3	80,2	106,6	50,5	89,1	56,4	
1994	67,2	67,2	-	71,5	76,6	77,1	66,3	83,0	108,9	69,0	107,5	78,1	
1995	73,9	73,9	-	78,9	81,8	82,7	77,0	85,3	104,3	65,4	148,7	78,5	
1996	79,4	79,4	-	83,1	85,8	86,8	86,5	85,5	103,3	70,8	150,4	81,1	
1997	85,5	85,5	-	89,8	92,8	93,7	88,3	92,4	103,3	72,7	134,0	91,7	
1998	88,6	88,6	-	92,0	94,1	95,5	88,0	96,0	103,3	78,1	146,4	93,5	
1999	93,2	93,2	-	95,5	96,5	97,3	103,6	93,2	102,2	74,5	135,0	94,0	
2000	100,0	100,0	-	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	
2001	107,8	107,8	-	109,3	113,3	110,3	121,7	122,5	150,5	91,0	111,2	108,2	
2002	122,4	122,4	-	128,9	140,9	137,4	187,1	134,0	185,5	128,9	124,6	130,0	

1/ All commodities include agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water.  
 2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

10. PRICES  
 10.2 Production price index (continued)  
 10.2.1 Indices, yearly

2000=100

Year	Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining								Manufacturing		
	Agriculture			Forestry	Fishing	Mining and quarrying			Total	SA	Imported
	Milk and eggs	Other food	Other			Total	Coal	Metal ores			

## All commodities for South African consumption

	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
Weights	0,96	0,58	0,34	1,97	0,12	5,45	1,59	0,68	3,18	80,28	56,60	23,68
1986	..	..	33,1	31,7	21,5	20,9	18,9	..	..	28,4	26,8	36,5
1987	..	..	39,9	36,8	25,9	19,8	21,6	..	..	33,0	30,9	41,0
1988	..	..	45,0	41,4	33,7	21,7	24,4	..	..	37,5	35,3	45,9
1989	..	..	49,3	51,8	37,4	27,3	28,8	..	..	43,6	41,1	52,9
1990	..	..	39,5	59,9	41,8	33,0	35,6	..	..	48,7	46,2	57,8
1991	..	..	35,5	64,4	48,6	38,1	46,2	..	..	54,2	51,8	62,6
1992	..	..	41,0	71,3	56,2	39,4	51,2	..	..	58,2	55,9	66,3
1993	68,2	104,7	45,5	73,3	61,0	39,2	52,7	..	..	62,8	60,5	70,3
1994	72,7	110,8	68,6	83,3	64,5	39,7	52,8	..	..	68,1	65,9	74,7
1995	76,2	129,9	70,5	93,8	69,3	47,4	62,5	..	..	74,1	72,5	78,0
1996	82,9	105,8	72,3	94,7	74,2	55,3	72,4	78,7	47,7	79,2	78,7	80,0
1997	101,1	103,5	79,8	96,7	92,6	60,8	82,7	84,1	51,8	84,6	84,5	84,2
1998	99,1	103,5	74,5	98,8	96,3	57,7	85,6	82,3	46,8	88,5	87,8	90,5
1999	96,2	104,9	83,0	99,5	97,5	67,4	91,6	87,8	58,1	93,5	92,7	95,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	111,1	95,7	147,9	100,0	111,2	108,2	103,3	108,3	108,7	108,1	107,6	109,5
2002	121,0	94,8	176,9	100,0	128,9	126,1	111,4	132,5	129,8	123,3	122,4	125,8

## Output of South African industry groups - Total output

	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
Weights	1,00	0,58	0,20	2,06	0,16	8,92	3,22	3,64	2,06	75,63	75,63	-
1986	..	..	36,5	31,4	21,7	26,0	21,3	..	..	27,6	27,5	-
1987	..	..	45,4	36,9	25,9	27,7	23,5	..	..	31,7	31,6	-
1988	..	..	58,7	41,9	33,6	32,0	26,3	..	..	36,1	36,0	-
1989	..	..	60,5	53,3	37,4	40,1	31,3	..	..	42,3	42,2	-
1990	..	..	48,1	63,0	42,2	46,2	37,1	..	..	47,3	47,2	-
1991	..	..	41,4	67,9	49,4	52,4	46,6	..	..	52,8	52,7	-
1992	..	..	45,7	73,3	57,5	54,0	50,9	..	..	56,5	56,4	-
1993	68,2	121,1	46,0	73,6	62,8	53,3	52,2	..	..	61,2	61,1	-
1994	72,7	121,7	69,5	82,6	66,5	55,8	53,7	..	..	66,7	66,6	-
1995	76,2	131,2	72,8	93,4	72,5	65,4	63,8	..	..	73,4	73,3	-
1996	82,9	105,2	73,9	94,2	76,9	74,7	76,9	72,7	79,2	79,3	79,1	-
1997	101,1	102,8	84,8	96,5	92,5	83,9	89,6	82,0	83,7	85,0	84,8	-
1998	99,1	102,8	80,2	98,7	94,3	90,4	89,8	89,9	91,6	88,2	88,0	-
1999	96,2	104,1	83,4	99,4	96,8	95,0	92,2	94,9	97,8	92,9	92,8	-
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	-
2001	111,2	96,0	156,2	100,0	111,5	109,9	117,3	107,4	102,6	107,1	107,6	-
2002	121,0	93,4	194,7	100,0	131,1	124,4	133,3	120,2	117,8	121,4	122,4	-

## Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption

	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75
Weights	1,32	0,70	0,23	2,67	0,16	3,79	2,09	0,88	0,82	77,54	77,54	-
1986	..	..	31,7	31,4	20,9	24,3	19,0	..	..	26,8	26,8	-
1987	..	..	38,2	37,0	24,9	26,0	21,4	..	..	30,9	30,9	-
1988	..	..	44,0	42,0	32,2	30,5	24,2	..	..	35,3	35,3	-
1989	..	..	46,7	53,5	35,8	37,4	28,6	..	..	41,1	41,1	-
1990	..	..	35,8	63,1	40,2	45,4	35,3	..	..	46,2	46,2	-
1991	..	..	31,7	68,1	46,9	54,2	45,9	..	..	51,8	51,8	-
1992	..	..	37,8	73,2	54,5	57,7	50,8	..	..	55,9	55,9	-
1993	68,2	121,7	42,1	73,6	59,4	57,7	52,3	..	..	60,5	60,5	-
1994	72,7	122,3	64,8	82,5	62,8	59,2	52,4	..	..	65,9	65,9	-
1995	76,1	131,9	64,7	93,3	67,6	69,0	62,1	..	..	72,5	72,5	-
1996	82,9	105,3	67,2	94,2	72,8	74,8	72,0	77,7	80,2	78,7	78,7	-
1997	101,1	102,8	75,9	96,5	92,4	81,7	82,4	83,4	84,1	84,5	84,5	-
1998	99,1	102,8	69,4	98,7	96,2	85,0	85,3	81,4	89,9	87,8	87,8	-
1999	96,2	104,2	81,1	99,4	97,5	91,2	91,4	87,3	95,7	92,7	92,7	-
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	-
2001	111,1	96,0	164,8	100,0	111,3	105,1	103,4	108,7	106,0	107,6	107,6	-
2002	121,0	93,4	200,0	100,0	129,3	118,0	111,9	134,0	117,0	122,4	122,4	-



10. PRICES  
 10.2 Production price index (continued)  
 10.2.1 Indices, yearly

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing											
	Food											
	Total	Meat			Fish and fish products	Fruit and vegetable products	Fats and oils	Milk products	Grain mill products	Sugar	Coffee and tea	Other
		Total	Fresh meat	Meat products								
All commodities for South African consumption												
	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
Weights	10,16	1,79	1,43	0,36	0,19	0,47	0,84	1,31	1,82	0,38	0,23	3,16
1986	30,1	..	31,1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	35,2	..	39,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	39,8	..	47,5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	42,6	..	48,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	45,4	..	47,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	50,4	..	51,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	54,7	..	54,9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	59,1	..	59,1	66,6	56,4	64,8	65,9	64,2	..	66,4	..	..
1994	68,2	..	80,7	72,0	60,0	67,1	73,2	67,1	..	70,1	..	..
1995	72,7	..	82,9	78,6	66,7	69,7	79,7	71,0	..	73,6	..	..
1996	80,5	88,1	89,7	85,4	76,6	74,5	86,2	80,1	81,8	77,5	78,1	77,3
1997	87,0	95,1	96,1	94,6	88,3	81,5	92,6	90,8	84,0	80,7	83,0	84,8
1998	91,6	94,0	93,9	96,9	102,0	88,9	98,7	93,5	89,6	88,6	91,0	89,3
1999	95,7	94,8	94,5	97,3	97,0	94,6	104,8	94,7	95,6	95,3	97,5	94,5
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,9	109,8	110,0	109,5	119,9	108,0	108,6	109,6	104,7	105,8	105,4	107,6
2002	134,4	138,8	142,6	122,0	145,0	118,7	135,1	127,9	145,7	117,4	121,2	131,6
Output of South African industry groups - Total output												
	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Weights	10,77	1,83	1,34	0,49	0,24	0,77	0,61	1,35	1,80	0,70	0,24	3,23
1986	28,8	..	31,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	33,5	..	39,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	38,1	..	47,7	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	43,3	..	48,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	45,6	..	47,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	50,5	..	52,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	54,8	..	55,1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	59,3	..	59,3	64,3	61,3	64,7	66,0	63,7	..	62,0	..	..
1994	68,6	..	81,0	69,6	64,4	66,1	75,1	66,8	..	67,9	..	..
1995	73,1	..	83,2	76,3	71,9	70,4	82,9	71,1	..	71,5	..	..
1996	80,5	87,9	89,8	82,9	79,6	74,5	90,2	80,2	82,7	75,5	78,0	77,2
1997	86,8	94,8	96,1	91,8	87,5	81,6	96,7	91,0	84,7	79,7	83,0	84,7
1998	91,4	93,7	93,9	94,0	97,6	88,9	103,4	93,6	89,9	89,7	90,9	89,1
1999	95,7	94,6	94,6	94,7	97,4	94,6	109,0	94,8	95,6	96,5	97,5	94,4
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,4	109,2	109,6	108,5	110,2	105,5	107,5	109,3	103,3	115,5	105,6	107,6
2002	133,6	138,5	142,7	122,5	131,5	116,8	139,4	127,8	144,4	138,3	121,5	131,6
Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption												
	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
Weights	12,44	2,20	1,85	0,35	0,10	0,57	0,72	1,72	2,25	0,48	0,31	4,09
1986	29,5	..	31,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	34,6	..	39,1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	39,2	..	47,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	41,9	..	48,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	44,7	..	47,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	49,9	..	51,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	54,3	..	54,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	58,8	..	58,8	66,0	55,2	64,3	65,2	63,7	..	66,1	..	..
1994	68,1	..	80,3	71,6	59,3	66,6	73,9	66,8	..	69,7	..	..
1995	72,7	..	82,6	78,6	70,2	69,3	81,7	71,1	..	73,2	..	..
1996	80,5	88,0	89,5	85,5	78,4	74,1	88,9	80,4	82,4	77,1	77,9	77,1
1997	86,9	95,1	96,0	94,6	86,7	81,1	96,2	91,1	84,5	80,3	83,0	84,6
1998	91,3	93,9	93,7	97,0	98,0	88,5	103,3	93,7	89,8	88,5	90,9	89,1
1999	95,6	94,8	94,4	97,6	97,3	94,3	109,4	94,8	95,5	95,3	97,5	94,3
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,5	109,8	109,9	108,7	120,0	107,0	107,5	109,5	103,3	105,8	105,6	107,8
2002	135,0	140,5	144,0	121,5	164,2	117,9	140,3	128,4	145,0	117,4	121,5	132,2

10. PRICES  
10.2 Production price index (continued)  
10.2.1 Indices, yearly

10.7

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing												
	Beverages				Textiles and made-up goods				Wearing apparel				
	Total	Al- coholic	Non-al- coholic	Tobacco products	Total	Spinning and fin- ishing of tex- tiles	Other textiles	Total	Knitted and cro- cheted fabrics and articles	Wearing apparel			
										Total	Men's and boys' clothing	Women's and girls' clo- thing	Other including articles of fur

All commodities for South African consumption

	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124
Weights	3,26	2,35	0,91	1,15	2,39	1,43	0,96	1,81	0,42	1,39	0,56	0,78	0,05
1986	23,4	..	..	16,0	32,3	..	..	31,4	..	..	..	..	..
1987	27,1	..	..	17,8	37,8	..	..	35,8	..	..	..	..	..
1988	30,6	..	..	19,6	43,8	..	..	40,4	..	..	..	..	..
1989	35,4	..	..	22,8	52,3	..	..	46,6	..	..	..	..	..
1990	40,3	..	..	26,8	59,3	..	..	53,7	..	..	..	..	..
1991	46,5	..	..	31,7	64,8	..	..	59,6	..	..	..	..	..
1992	53,8	..	..	37,5	68,5	..	..	64,1	..	..	..	..	..
1993	59,8	..	..	42,3	71,0	..	..	68,7	..	..	..	..	..
1994	65,1	..	..	45,4	75,1	..	..	73,1	..	..	..	..	..
1995	71,1	..	..	56,9	83,1	..	..	77,7	..	..	..	..	..
1996	76,0	76,0	75,2	62,1	87,5	87,7	87,2	82,0	85,4	81,0	85,4	77,8	81,8
1997	82,4	81,8	83,8	76,6	91,5	92,2	90,2	88,7	91,7	87,7	90,3	86,2	86,2
1998	87,8	87,4	88,6	83,6	95,3	97,0	92,7	92,6	95,5	91,7	95,1	89,6	91,2
1999	94,3	93,8	95,3	87,2	97,0	97,7	96,0	94,8	97,8	93,9	97,5	91,6	94,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,4	107,4	103,8	109,5	105,1	104,8	105,7	105,7	104,6	105,9	102,8	107,6	113,3
2002	115,0	116,7	110,4	115,4	115,9	115,4	116,7	114,7	116,8	113,9	113,7	112,9	128,0

Output of South African industry groups - Total output

	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137
Weights	3,58	2,61	0,97	1,22	2,26	1,37	0,89	1,83	0,38	1,45	0,60	0,80	0,05
1986	23,0	..	..	16,0	28,8	..	..	30,0	..	..	..	..	..
1987	26,7	..	..	17,8	34,2	..	..	34,1	..	..	..	..	..
1988	30,0	..	..	19,5	40,4	..	..	38,8	..	..	..	..	..
1989	34,7	..	..	22,6	49,3	..	..	44,9	..	..	..	..	..
1990	39,5	..	..	26,5	56,7	..	..	52,3	..	..	..	..	..
1991	45,5	..	..	31,5	62,3	..	..	58,4	..	..	..	..	..
1992	52,9	..	..	37,2	65,6	..	..	63,1	..	..	..	..	..
1993	59,1	..	..	42,0	68,2	..	..	68,0	..	..	..	..	..
1994	64,4	..	..	45,1	72,3	..	..	72,8	..	..	..	..	..
1995	70,3	..	..	56,5	81,2	..	..	77,7	..	..	..	..	..
1996	75,4	75,2	75,7	61,8	86,2	85,8	86,7	82,3	85,7	81,2	86,1	77,5	81,4
1997	82,0	81,2	84,1	76,5	90,5	90,8	89,8	89,1	92,2	88,2	91,1	86,4	86,2
1998	87,6	87,1	88,8	83,7	94,9	96,2	92,6	93,1	96,0	92,3	95,8	89,9	91,3
1999	94,2	93,7	95,4	87,4	96,7	96,9	96,3	95,2	98,3	94,3	97,8	91,8	95,1
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,2	107,2	103,7	109,4	105,5	106,2	104,7	105,3	104,9	105,4	103,0	106,7	110,9
2002	114,6	116,2	110,2	115,2	119,0	122,5	113,8	114,6	117,4	113,9	115,7	111,7	122,5

Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption

	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
Weights	4,21	2,98	1,23	1,55	2,52	1,49	1,03	2,19	0,46	1,73	0,67	1,00	0,06
1986	22,9	..	..	16,0	28,7	..	..	29,7	..	..	..	..	..
1987	26,6	..	..	17,7	34,1	..	..	33,7	..	..	..	..	..
1988	30,0	..	..	19,4	40,3	..	..	38,4	..	..	..	..	..
1989	34,7	..	..	22,5	49,2	..	..	44,4	..	..	..	..	..
1990	39,4	..	..	26,4	56,7	..	..	51,8	..	..	..	..	..
1991	45,5	..	..	31,3	62,2	..	..	57,9	..	..	..	..	..
1992	52,9	..	..	37,1	65,8	..	..	62,6	..	..	..	..	..
1993	59,0	..	..	41,9	68,1	..	..	67,5	..	..	..	..	..
1994	64,3	..	..	45,0	72,2	..	..	72,2	..	..	..	..	..
1995	70,2	..	..	56,4	81,1	..	..	77,0	..	..	..	..	..
1996	75,3	75,1	75,1	61,7	86,3	86,4	86,2	81,6	85,6	80,5	85,7	77,0	80,7
1997	81,8	81,1	83,7	76,4	90,7	91,5	89,4	88,6	92,2	87,6	90,7	86,0	85,3
1998	87,4	86,9	88,5	83,5	95,4	97,3	92,3	92,6	96,0	91,8	95,6	89,6	90,5
1999	94,1	93,6	95,3	87,1	97,3	98,0	96,0	94,8	98,3	93,9	97,7	91,6	94,6
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,4	107,6	103,8	109,4	104,9	104,7	104,9	105,5	105,2	105,8	102,9	107,2	112,5
2002	114,7	116,4	110,5	115,3	115,6	116,4	114,2	114,4	117,9	113,8	114,7	112,3	125,6

10. PRICES  
10.2 Production price index (continued)  
10.2.1 Indices, yearly

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing									
	Leather and leather products	Footwear	Wood and wood products			Paper, paper products and printing			Products of petroleum and coal	Chemicals and chemical products
			Total	Sawmilling and planing of wood	Products of wood, cork and plaiting materials	Total	Paper and paper products	Publishing and printing		
<b>All commodities for South African consumption</b>										
	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
Weights	0,29	0,69	1,26	0,44	0,82	8,13	3,21	4,92	2,75	8,39
1986	27,9	28,3	28,5	..	..	23,1	..	..	21,7	28,4
1987	33,5	33,3	32,7	..	..	27,1	..	..	21,4	32,3
1988	39,3	36,7	38,3	..	..	31,5	..	..	22,8	37,3
1989	44,0	41,1	48,7	..	..	37,4	..	..	28,6	42,9
1990	47,8	47,3	56,1	..	..	44,3	45,4	..	32,9	47,9
1991	52,5	53,5	60,7	..	..	51,6	52,8	..	36,6	54,4
1992	55,4	59,1	65,3	..	..	55,1	55,7	..	37,8	58,8
1993	59,6	63,5	67,5	..	..	57,7	58,5	..	41,8	62,6
1994	69,3	69,8	71,1	..	..	60,9	61,2	..	43,6	66,5
1995	77,5	76,8	77,0	..	..	72,3	73,3	..	45,9	73,2
1996	88,2	83,1	83,0	86,4	80,0	79,8	81,6	75,4	55,4	77,7
1997	97,0	88,6	90,3	95,1	86,0	84,5	85,2	81,9	61,4	83,1
1998	94,5	93,5	94,0	98,9	89,5	88,6	87,6	89,0	58,7	87,5
1999	95,3	98,2	95,3	97,0	94,3	93,3	92,2	94,0	69,0	93,5
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	113,0	107,0	106,9	101,7	109,6	108,4	109,0	108,0	114,6	110,2
2002	130,7	120,1	119,5	107,1	126,2	125,2	127,2	123,9	128,8	126,6
<b>Output of South African industry groups - Total output</b>										
	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
Weights	0,33	0,55	1,20	0,36	0,84	8,36	3,60	4,76	3,27	7,41
1986	29,5	27,5	26,9	..	..	21,6	..	..	21,4	29,1
1987	35,1	32,4	31,4	..	..	25,6	..	..	20,9	32,8
1988	41,3	35,8	37,0	..	..	30,0	..	..	22,3	37,6
1989	46,4	40,2	48,4	..	..	36,5	..	..	28,0	43,4
1990	49,8	46,3	56,5	..	..	43,8	44,0	..	32,0	48,6
1991	53,7	52,3	61,4	..	..	50,8	51,0	..	35,5	55,3
1992	56,4	57,9	66,2	..	..	54,8	54,3	..	37,1	59,7
1993	61,2	62,2	68,4	..	..	57,8	57,5	..	41,3	63,7
1994	72,0	68,4	71,8	..	..	61,3	60,5	..	43,1	67,7
1995	81,4	75,6	78,2	..	..	73,5	73,0	..	45,4	76,1
1996	85,3	82,1	84,6	85,1	84,4	79,5	80,7	74,4	55,1	81,7
1997	88,4	87,8	91,3	93,5	89,4	83,5	84,4	81,2	61,3	88,0
1998	89,0	92,8	94,9	97,9	92,2	87,8	87,3	88,3	67,3	90,8
1999	96,5	97,5	95,7	96,3	95,3	92,9	92,1	93,7	68,9	94,8
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	109,3	107,9	109,2	109,4	109,1	107,9	107,8	108,1	113,1	106,9
2002	123,6	119,5	123,9	124,2	123,8	123,0	122,5	123,4	132,3	121,2
<b>Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption</b>										
	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
Weights	0,21	0,68	1,46	0,46	1,00	9,82	3,70	6,12	3,29	6,76
1986	28,1	27,5	26,9	..	..	20,2	..	..	20,7	28,7
1987	33,6	32,3	31,4	..	..	24,2	..	..	20,2	32,4
1988	39,4	35,7	37,0	..	..	28,5	..	..	21,5	37,2
1989	44,3	40,1	48,3	..	..	34,5	..	..	26,9	42,8
1990	47,9	46,2	56,4	..	..	41,5	42,5	..	30,8	48,1
1991	52,2	52,2	61,3	..	..	48,5	49,5	..	34,1	54,6
1992	54,7	57,7	66,1	..	..	52,5	52,9	..	35,7	59,2
1993	59,3	62,1	67,8	..	..	55,4	56,1	..	39,6	63,2
1994	69,4	68,3	71,0	..	..	59,0	59,2	..	41,3	67,0
1995	78,6	75,5	77,0	..	..	71,4	72,0	..	43,6	74,6
1996	82,9	82,0	83,7	84,5	83,2	78,8	80,6	74,1	53,1	80,3
1997	87,5	87,7	90,8	93,4	88,6	84,0	84,9	81,0	59,1	86,7
1998	88,5	92,8	94,6	97,9	91,7	88,2	87,6	88,1	56,4	89,7
1999	95,0	97,5	95,5	96,3	95,1	93,1	92,4	93,7	67,0	94,1
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	111,5	108,1	107,1	102,1	109,5	108,3	108,3	108,2	115,9	108,2
2002	123,6	119,4	119,7	109,2	124,6	124,3	125,1	123,9	132,1	122,0

10. PRICES  
10.2 Production price index (continued)  
10.2.1 Indices, yearly

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing											
	Chemicals and chemical products						Rubber and plastic products			Non-metallic mineral products		
	Basic chemicals			Other chemical products			Total	Rubber products	Plastic products	Total	Glass and glass products	Other
	Total	Ferti-lisers	Other	Total	Pharma-ceutical	Other						
	All commodities for South African consumption											
	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
Weights	3,54	0,45	3,09	4,85	1,47	3,38	2,71	0,85	1,86	2,25	0,61	1,64
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	31,1	..	..	26,9	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	32,8	..	..	31,3	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	37,4	..	..	36,4	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	43,4	..	..	41,7	..	..
1990	..	..	..	..	..	..	48,1	47,5	52,3	48,2	61,2	45,6
1991	..	..	..	..	..	..	52,7	52,5	56,2	54,0	67,1	51,3
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..	55,9	56,5	57,9	58,7	72,2	56,0
1993	..	..	..	..	..	..	58,8	60,2	59,4	63,2	76,9	60,3
1994	..	..	..	..	..	..	63,9	66,8	61,7	67,5	80,3	64,9
1995	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,2	76,2	70,8	73,2	85,9	70,6
1996	75,2	86,7	74,1	79,0	77,6	81,0	79,2	81,9	77,8	78,5	89,8	76,3
1997	81,7	95,0	80,3	83,4	81,4	85,9	86,3	87,7	85,6	85,0	91,5	83,5
1998	86,1	96,1	84,8	87,7	87,4	89,4	90,8	91,6	90,3	88,5	91,7	87,8
1999	91,7	99,9	90,3	94,7	95,4	94,6	94,5	94,8	94,3	94,4	96,3	94,0
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	113,9	108,4	114,9	107,2	106,2	107,7	106,3	107,7	105,7	109,2	108,4	109,1
2002	134,4	132,0	135,2	120,6	115,2	122,9	115,1	121,0	112,4	124,4	119,5	125,9
Output of South African industry groups - Total output												
	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204
Weights	3,53	0,59	2,94	3,88	0,88	3,00	2,48	0,75	1,73	2,11	0,56	1,55
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	31,1	..	..	25,7	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	32,8	..	..	30,0	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	37,6	..	..	35,0	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	43,8	..	..	40,3	..	..
1990	..	..	..	..	..	..	48,9	48,9	51,7	46,8	59,6	44,2
1991	..	..	..	..	..	..	53,7	54,3	55,8	52,8	66,3	50,0
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..	57,2	58,8	57,5	57,7	71,7	54,8
1993	..	..	..	..	..	..	60,2	62,5	59,1	62,1	75,7	59,3
1994	..	..	..	..	..	..	64,5	68,2	61,3	66,6	79,7	63,9
1995	..	..	..	..	..	..	72,4	75,4	70,4	72,3	85,0	69,8
1996	84,5	87,5	82,9	77,4	73,0	80,4	78,7	80,9	77,6	77,8	89,0	75,6
1997	91,4	95,3	89,8	83,4	79,3	85,9	85,5	86,4	85,0	84,4	90,9	83,0
1998	92,2	96,1	90,8	88,6	87,6	89,6	89,4	89,8	89,1	88,1	91,2	87,3
1999	94,4	99,7	93,4	94,9	94,6	95,2	93,2	92,6	93,4	94,2	96,0	93,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,1	106,3	107,0	106,6	108,1	106,1	107,5	110,9	106,0	108,8	108,1	108,7
2002	121,2	124,3	120,5	121,1	116,7	122,4	117,0	127,6	112,3	122,2	118,3	123,3
Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption												
	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216
Weights	2,52	0,49	2,03	4,24	1,05	3,19	2,95	0,83	2,12	2,50	0,66	1,84
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	31,0	..	..	25,1	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	32,7	..	..	29,3	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	37,4	..	..	34,3	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	43,6	..	..	39,6	..	..
1990	..	..	..	..	..	..	48,7	49,2	51,4	46,0	58,1	43,7
1991	..	..	..	..	..	..	53,5	54,6	55,3	51,9	64,8	49,5
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..	56,9	59,3	57,0	56,8	70,2	54,3
1993	..	..	..	..	..	..	59,8	63,0	58,6	61,2	74,3	58,7
1994	..	..	..	..	..	..	64,2	68,7	60,8	65,7	78,4	63,3
1995	..	..	..	..	..	..	72,1	76,1	69,9	71,3	83,8	69,1
1996	81,9	87,3	80,3	77,5	72,6	80,1	78,5	81,7	77,2	77,0	88,1	74,9
1997	89,1	95,8	87,1	83,3	79,1	85,5	85,4	87,3	84,7	83,8	90,1	82,4
1998	90,2	96,7	88,3	88,2	87,5	89,1	89,2	90,5	88,8	87,6	90,5	86,8
1999	93,0	100,5	91,0	94,5	94,8	94,6	93,2	93,1	93,3	93,8	95,9	93,3
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	110,4	106,2	111,5	106,7	106,7	106,6	107,3	109,9	106,4	109,2	108,3	109,3
2002	123,1	129,6	121,3	121,1	115,6	122,8	116,3	125,1	113,0	123,4	118,7	124,8

## 10. PRICES

## 10.2 Production price index (continued)

## 10.2.1 Indices, yearly

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing									
	Basic metals			Metal products			Non-electrical machinery and equipment			
	Total	Ferrous	Non-ferrous	Total	Structural metal products	Other	Total	General purpose machinery	Special purpose machinery	Household appliances
<b>All commodities for South African consumption</b>										
	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226
Weights	3,97	1,82	2,15	3,18	1,00	2,18	6,72	2,44	3,69	0,59
1986	31,1	29,9	37,2	25,4	..	..	40,4	..	..	..
1987	35,4	34,5	40,5	30,3	..	..	43,7	..	..	..
1988	40,0	38,7	47,0	34,8	..	..	48,0	..	..	..
1989	47,0	44,8	58,6	41,4	..	..	55,2	..	..	..
1990	51,4	49,9	61,5	47,7	..	..	60,3	..	..	..
1991	56,6	57,1	61,1	53,4	..	..	65,2	..	..	..
1992	59,8	60,5	63,6	57,0	..	..	69,7	..	..	..
1993	63,4	65,9	62,9	62,1	..	..	74,6	..	..	..
1994	66,9	69,5	66,4	67,9	..	..	79,2	..	..	..
1995	75,1	76,8	77,4	74,2	..	..	82,9	..	..	..
1996	78,8	82,1	77,0	79,6	83,7	77,3	86,1	91,9	82,8	93,0
1997	84,5	88,1	82,3	87,0	88,8	86,2	90,1	93,6	87,9	95,7
1998	88,8	93,1	85,2	92,3	93,5	91,8	93,4	96,7	91,6	96,6
1999	92,6	96,8	89,0	97,1	97,7	96,9	97,2	97,5	97,0	96,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,6	100,7	111,6	106,4	106,8	106,4	105,4	106,6	106,2	106,3
2002	123,4	117,4	128,4	117,8	114,3	119,5	121,1	125,6	120,4	122,3
<b>Output of South African industry groups - Total output</b>										
	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236
Weights	8,68	4,04	4,64	3,23	1,24	1,99	3,57	1,26	1,96	0,35
1986	30,4	29,3	34,2	26,6	..	..	32,6	..	..	..
1987	34,2	33,3	37,3	32,0	..	..	36,6	..	..	..
1988	38,5	37,1	43,5	37,3	..	..	41,1	..	..	..
1989	46,1	43,6	54,8	44,5	..	..	48,8	..	..	..
1990	50,4	48,4	58,1	51,5	..	..	55,7	..	..	..
1991	55,6	55,3	58,6	57,9	..	..	61,5	..	..	..
1992	58,4	58,3	60,9	61,7	..	..	66,4	..	..	..
1993	62,0	63,2	61,3	67,1	..	..	71,4	..	..	..
1994	65,8	66,8	65,6	73,3	..	..	76,8	..	..	..
1995	75,0	75,0	77,8	80,6	..	..	83,1	..	..	..
1996	78,9	80,4	76,3	85,5	81,5	88,6	87,3	85,8	87,2	90,8
1997	84,8	85,7	84,8	90,4	87,1	93,1	90,8	90,9	90,3	94,3
1998	89,2	91,2	85,5	94,2	92,0	96,0	93,1	94,7	92,3	95,5
1999	92,0	93,1	90,4	97,1	96,2	97,8	96,9	97,3	96,9	96,5
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	108,0	106,5	109,3	105,5	107,3	104,4	105,3	104,2	104,3	105,5
2002	121,7	123,3	120,4	114,8	115,0	114,7	115,7	112,6	115,3	116,0
<b>Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption</b>										
	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246
Weights	4,20	1,90	2,30	3,58	1,31	2,27	2,94	0,94	1,60	0,40
1986	29,7	29,1	34,4	26,6	..	..	32,4	..	..	..
1987	33,5	33,1	37,5	32,0	..	..	36,3	..	..	..
1988	37,6	36,8	43,6	37,3	..	..	40,9	..	..	..
1989	44,6	42,9	55,0	44,6	..	..	48,4	..	..	..
1990	49,1	47,9	58,0	51,6	..	..	55,3	..	..	..
1991	54,3	55,1	57,8	58,0	..	..	61,3	..	..	..
1992	57,3	58,3	60,3	61,8	..	..	66,5	..	..	..
1993	61,0	63,6	59,6	67,1	..	..	71,3	..	..	..
1994	64,6	67,3	63,3	73,3	..	..	76,3	..	..	..
1995	73,0	74,9	75,1	80,6	..	..	82,6	..	..	..
1996	77,1	80,5	74,6	85,5	83,0	87,8	86,9	85,4	86,6	91,6
1997	83,4	86,9	80,9	90,5	88,4	92,4	90,1	90,1	89,5	95,1
1998	88,2	92,3	84,4	94,4	93,3	95,4	92,3	94,0	91,5	96,2
1999	92,2	96,3	88,4	97,6	97,6	97,6	96,5	96,9	96,3	97,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,5	99,9	112,1	105,6	107,0	104,6	104,4	104,5	104,4	105,1
2002	123,8	117,1	129,6	114,4	114,9	113,9	114,1	113,6	113,9	116,7

Year	Manufacturing									
	Office, accounting and computing machinery	Electrical machinery and apparatus					Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus	Medical, precision, optical instruments		
		Total	Electric motors, generators and transformers	Electricity distribution and control apparatus	Insulated wire and cable	Other		Total	Medical appliances and instruments for measuring, checking, testing, navigating	Other, including watches and clocks

All commodities for South African consumption

Weights	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256
	1,41	2,48	0,34	0,75	0,69	0,70	2,70	1,18	0,99	0,19
1986	..	39,7	..	..	..	..	..	34,1	..	..
1987	..	42,4	..	..	..	..	..	34,8	..	..
1988	..	47,6	..	..	..	..	..	37,1	..	..
1989	..	56,6	..	..	..	..	..	43,9	..	..
1990	..	62,0	..	..	..	..	..	49,2	..	..
1991	..	65,5	..	..	..	..	..	55,4	..	..
1992	..	69,3	..	..	..	..	..	59,1	..	..
1993	..	72,3	..	..	..	..	..	65,6	..	..
1994	..	76,6	..	..	..	..	..	69,9	..	..
1995	..	81,7	..	..	..	..	..	72,5	..	..
1996	77,0	84,8	86,2	86,8	89,6	78,1	90,4	73,3	72,2	78,0
1997	77,0	88,4	91,5	89,6	91,4	82,2	92,3	75,3	73,3	84,0
1998	87,1	92,2	95,3	93,6	93,1	88,0	94,9	88,8	89,0	87,8
1999	96,4	96,6	97,3	98,1	97,0	94,6	98,0	95,3	95,4	94,4
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,0	106,2	104,6	102,6	107,0	108,9	104,9	108,2	108,1	107,8
2002	114,7	119,9	113,9	118,7	121,9	121,2	120,9	124,4	124,0	125,9

Output of South African industry groups - Total output

Weights	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266
	0,14	1,90	0,19	0,45	0,69	0,57	1,34	0,32	0,28	0,04
1986	..	33,1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	35,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	39,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	47,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	..	52,9	..	..	..	..	..	38,9	..	..
1991	..	57,6	..	..	..	..	..	42,2	..	..
1992	..	62,0	..	..	..	..	..	45,0	..	..
1993	..	65,7	..	..	..	..	..	53,3	..	..
1994	..	68,7	..	..	..	..	..	63,6	..	..
1995	..	77,5	..	..	..	..	..	71,8	..	..
1996	99,8	82,1	81,7	80,0	90,5	74,8	87,8	76,1	77,2	70,9
1997	99,9	86,8	88,3	84,8	92,5	80,4	90,7	82,8	83,6	78,6
1998	99,9	91,6	92,9	90,3	94,2	88,0	93,3	89,2	88,2	91,7
1999	99,9	96,5	95,5	97,4	98,2	94,4	96,8	96,8	97,0	95,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	100,1	106,8	109,5	102,2	106,3	110,0	103,5	106,6	106,8	105,6
2002	100,8	120,8	128,5	121,0	120,1	119,0	128,1	120,7	121,2	117,4

Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption

Weights	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276
	0,02	2,15	0,20	0,52	0,86	0,57	1,58	0,25	0,22	0,03
1986	-	32,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	-	34,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	-	38,9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	-	46,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	-	52,4	..	..	..	..	..	35,9	..	..
1991	-	57,0	..	..	..	..	..	38,9	..	..
1992	-	61,5	..	..	..	..	..	41,5	..	..
1993	-	65,1	..	..	..	..	..	49,1	..	..
1994	-	68,1	..	..	..	..	..	58,7	..	..
1995	-	76,8	..	..	..	..	..	66,5	..	..
1996	-	81,4	81,0	77,4	90,5	73,1	87,8	71,2	72,5	65,3
1997	-	86,1	87,8	82,5	92,4	78,8	90,8	79,6	80,7	73,9
1998	-	91,1	92,4	88,7	94,3	86,5	93,2	87,3	85,9	88,4
1999	-	96,2	95,1	97,0	98,5	93,0	96,6	96,4	96,8	92,5
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	101,9	107,3	110,1	102,0	106,1	112,4	103,7	105,6	105,3	107,2
2002	109,6	122,2	130,1	122,4	119,7	122,4	130,9	115,9	114,8	124,5

10. PRICES  
 10.2 Production price index (continued)  
 10.2.1 Indices, yearly

10.12

2000=100

Year	Manufacturing							Electricity, gas, steam and water		
	Transport equipment					Furniture	Other manufactures	Total	Electricity	Gas, steam and water
	Total	Motor vehicles, parts and accessories		Other transport equipment						
	Total	Motor vehicles	Bodies, trailers and semi-trailers	Parts and accessories						

All commodities for South African consumption

	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287
Weights	11,04	10,50	5,43	0,16	4,91	0,54	1,01	1,35	4,50	4,17	0,33
1986	21,4	..	..	..	..	..	26,1	..	33,3	..	..
1987	26,5	..	..	..	..	..	30,1	..	38,4	..	..
1988	30,9	..	..	..	..	..	34,4	..	42,0	..	..
1989	37,4	..	..	..	..	..	39,0	..	46,4	..	..
1990	41,9	40,5	..	..	..	..	45,2	..	53,4	..	..
1991	47,1	45,6	..	..	..	74,3	52,5	..	58,0	..	..
1992	54,3	52,5	..	..	..	80,5	59,1	..	63,5	..	..
1993	60,5	58,7	..	..	..	86,6	65,1	..	67,2	70,8	49,5
1994	67,4	65,5	..	..	..	91,3	68,0	..	72,6	76,1	54,4
1995	73,5	71,6	..	..	..	95,1	72,7	..	78,2	82,3	58,1
1996	77,5	75,9	82,7	81,5	63,0	95,9	77,7	94,4	80,3	83,6	63,5
1997	84,5	83,6	86,7	85,2	77,0	96,2	82,5	94,9	86,2	88,5	73,8
1998	89,9	89,5	89,7	89,1	87,9	96,5	90,8	95,0	90,4	91,3	84,3
1999	94,8	94,7	94,1	92,5	95,0	98,5	97,6	96,7	94,1	94,5	89,8
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	109,3	109,6	106,7	106,9	112,3	104,2	104,9	106,2	106,0	105,6	111,3
2002	121,6	121,8	115,8	115,2	128,2	116,9	113,9	114,8	106,2	104,5	127,1

Output of South African industry groups - Total output

	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298
Weights	8,32	8,07	5,31	0,33	2,43	0,25	1,39	1,37	4,68	4,35	0,33
1986	22,9	..	..	..	..	..	26,3	..	33,4	..	..
1987	28,3	..	..	..	..	..	30,6	..	38,5	..	..
1988	32,9	..	..	..	..	..	34,7	..	42,2	..	..
1989	39,9	..	..	..	..	..	39,3	..	46,6	..	..
1990	44,8	43,8	..	..	..	..	45,6	..	53,7	..	..
1991	50,2	49,4	..	..	..	70,1	52,9	..	58,2	..	..
1992	57,5	56,6	..	..	..	77,1	59,6	..	63,7	..	..
1993	64,5	63,6	..	..	..	83,8	65,6	..	67,4	70,9	49,5
1994	72,3	71,5	..	..	..	88,4	68,4	..	72,8	76,3	54,5
1995	79,4	78,6	..	..	..	92,3	73,1	..	78,5	82,5	58,2
1996	83,4	82,8	80,4	84,2	90,6	94,0	78,2	92,0	80,6	83,8	63,6
1997	87,8	87,4	85,2	88,3	93,3	95,5	83,0	94,3	86,3	88,6	73,9
1998	91,1	90,9	88,8	92,6	96,1	97,4	91,4	94,5	90,5	91,3	84,4
1999	95,5	95,5	94,0	96,1	98,7	98,9	98,1	96,6	94,0	94,5	89,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,0	106,3	106,8	103,1	105,4	101,5	103,7	104,9	106,0	105,6	111,3
2002	114,6	115,0	116,1	106,6	113,6	103,0	110,5	110,9	106,2	104,5	127,1

Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption

	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309
Weights	9,60	9,55	6,62	0,17	2,76	0,05	1,27	1,37	6,17	5,72	0,45
1986	22,5	..	..	..	..	..	26,1	..	33,2	..	..
1987	27,8	..	..	..	..	..	30,1	..	38,3	..	..
1988	32,4	..	..	..	..	..	34,3	..	41,9	..	..
1989	39,2	..	..	..	..	..	38,9	..	46,3	..	..
1990	44,1	43,4	..	..	..	..	45,2	..	53,3	..	..
1991	49,6	49,0	..	..	..	74,5	52,4	..	57,9	..	..
1992	56,7	56,1	..	..	..	80,7	59,1	..	63,4	..	..
1993	63,8	63,1	..	..	..	86,8	65,1	..	67,1	70,8	49,5
1994	71,9	71,2	..	..	..	91,6	67,8	..	72,5	76,1	54,5
1995	79,1	78,4	..	..	..	95,4	72,6	..	78,1	82,3	58,2
1996	83,2	82,6	80,1	80,0	90,9	96,6	77,7	92,3	80,2	83,6	63,6
1997	87,4	87,0	84,9	83,9	93,6	97,3	82,5	95,0	86,1	88,5	73,9
1998	90,7	90,5	88,4	87,9	96,5	98,3	90,8	95,1	90,3	91,3	84,4
1999	95,2	95,1	93,6	91,5	99,1	99,1	97,5	96,8	94,0	94,6	89,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,8	106,7	107,2	107,0	105,4	100,6	105,3	105,9	105,9	105,6	111,3
2002	115,6	115,5	117,1	115,8	111,8	103,4	115,1	113,1	106,1	104,5	127,1

## 10. PRICES

## 10.2 Production price index (continued)

## 10.2.2 Indices, monthly

2000=100

Year	Annual average	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sep- tember	October	November	De- cember
	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322

## All commodities for South African consumption

1986	28,8	27,1	27,5	27,5	27,8	28,3	28,4	28,7	29,3	29,5	30,1	30,6	30,8
1987	32,8	31,1	31,5	31,9	32,2	32,4	32,6	32,8	33,2	33,6	34,0	34,1	34,4
1988	37,1	34,7	35,4	35,7	36,3	36,7	37,0	37,3	37,7	38,0	38,5	39,0	39,3
1989	42,8	39,9	40,7	41,2	41,9	42,5	42,6	43,1	43,6	43,8	44,3	44,7	45,1
1990	47,9	45,5	45,9	45,9	46,7	47,3	47,5	47,5	48,1	48,7	49,5	51,2	51,1
1991	53,4	52,0	52,2	51,9	52,2	52,6	52,8	53,3	53,7	54,2	55,0	55,2	55,5
1992	57,8	55,5	55,8	56,0	56,7	57,2	57,7	58,2	58,8	59,0	59,3	59,3	59,5
1993	61,6	59,6	60,4	60,4	61,2	61,2	61,4	61,8	62,2	62,3	62,5	62,9	63,1
1994	66,7	63,7	64,3	64,2	65,0	65,8	66,3	67,4	68,4	68,6	68,6	68,8	69,2
1995	73,0	70,3	71,1	71,3	72,5	73,0	73,3	73,5	73,7	73,8	74,3	74,5	75,0
1996	78,1	75,3	75,6	75,5	76,3	77,2	77,7	78,3	79,1	79,4	80,4	80,8	81,6
1997	83,6	82,3	82,6	82,7	83,0	83,7	83,6	83,7	83,8	84,2	84,4	84,6	84,9
1998	86,6	84,9	84,7	84,6	85,4	85,7	85,9	86,8	87,5	87,9	88,2	88,7	88,4
1999	91,6	88,6	88,9	89,2	89,6	90,8	91,4	92,2	92,7	92,9	93,5	94,3	94,8
2000	100,0	95,9	96,4	96,9	98,6	98,8	99,5	100,1	101,4	101,6	102,4	103,7	104,2
2001	108,4	104,8	105,2	105,5	106,6	107,3	108,1	108,7	109,4	109,5	111,1	112,2	112,9
2002	123,8	116,9	119,1	120,4	122,4	123,3	123,7	125,2	126,2	126,4	127,3	127,8	126,9

## Output of South African industry groups - Total output

	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335
1986	28,3	26,2	26,7	26,7	27,0	27,6	28,0	28,4	29,2	29,4	29,8	30,0	30,2
1987	32,3	30,6	30,9	31,3	31,7	31,9	32,2	32,5	32,9	33,0	33,6	33,6	33,8
1988	36,8	34,3	34,9	35,2	35,9	36,5	36,8	37,1	37,4	37,8	38,2	38,8	39,2
1989	42,6	39,8	40,4	41,0	41,7	42,3	42,5	42,9	43,3	43,6	44,0	44,4	44,7
1990	47,6	45,0	45,3	45,3	46,4	47,4	47,4	47,6	48,2	49,0	49,0	50,1	50,1
1991	53,0	51,0	51,2	51,4	51,9	52,5	52,7	53,1	53,4	54,1	54,6	54,8	54,8
1992	57,0	55,0	55,0	55,4	56,1	56,7	57,1	57,3	57,9	58,2	58,4	58,3	58,4
1993	60,7	58,8	59,5	59,6	60,4	60,3	60,4	60,9	61,3	61,4	61,7	61,9	62,1
1994	66,0	62,9	63,7	63,6	64,3	65,1	65,7	66,7	67,7	67,8	68,1	68,1	68,6
1995	73,0	69,7	70,8	70,9	72,2	72,9	73,1	73,2	73,8	74,0	74,5	74,9	75,4
1996	79,1	75,5	76,2	76,2	77,2	78,1	78,6	79,2	80,5	80,8	81,7	82,2	83,2
1997	85,6	83,5	83,6	83,7	84,6	85,2	85,8	86,1	86,7	86,6	86,8	86,8	87,3
1998	89,4	87,1	86,8	87,1	88,2	88,7	88,5	90,2	91,7	92,0	90,9	90,6	90,4
1999	93,8	91,3	91,9	92,9	92,8	93,9	93,6	94,1	94,5	94,4	94,8	95,2	95,6
2000	100,0	96,3	96,9	97,2	98,8	99,3	99,7	100,2	101,1	101,7	102,2	103,1	103,4
2001	107,6	103,8	104,4	104,6	105,6	106,5	107,2	107,8	108,7	108,6	110,1	111,6	112,1
2002	122,1	115,4	117,9	118,7	120,7	121,6	122,2	123,3	124,7	124,3	125,1	125,4	125,3

## Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption

	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348
1986	27,9	25,9	26,3	26,4	26,7	27,3	27,6	28,1	28,6	28,8	29,3	29,8	29,9
1987	32,1	30,3	30,7	31,0	31,5	31,7	31,8	32,2	32,6	32,9	33,4	33,5	33,8
1988	36,5	34,1	34,8	35,2	35,8	36,1	36,5	36,8	37,2	37,3	37,7	38,3	38,6
1989	42,0	39,2	40,0	40,5	41,1	41,7	41,7	42,2	42,7	42,9	43,4	43,8	44,3
1990	47,2	44,7	45,0	45,0	46,0	46,9	46,9	47,2	47,7	48,4	48,6	49,7	49,9
1991	52,9	50,8	51,1	51,2	51,7	52,3	52,6	53,0	53,3	54,0	54,6	54,8	55,0
1992	57,7	55,2	55,5	55,8	56,6	57,3	57,8	58,2	58,8	59,1	59,4	59,4	59,5
1993	61,8	59,8	60,5	60,5	61,4	61,4	61,4	62,0	62,4	62,5	62,8	63,1	63,3
1994	67,2	64,1	64,8	64,8	65,5	66,2	66,8	67,9	68,9	69,0	69,3	69,4	69,9
1995	73,9	71,0	72,0	72,0	73,2	73,8	74,0	74,3	74,5	74,7	75,4	75,6	76,3
1996	79,4	76,5	76,8	76,8	77,5	78,5	78,8	79,7	80,8	81,1	81,8	82,2	82,8
1997	85,5	83,6	83,9	84,0	85,0	85,4	85,6	85,7	86,1	86,4	86,5	86,6	86,9
1998	88,6	87,0	86,9	86,8	87,8	88,2	88,3	88,7	89,5	89,6	89,7	90,2	90,1
1999	93,2	90,5	91,0	91,2	91,7	92,7	93,2	94,0	94,4	94,2	94,7	95,3	95,6
2000	100,0	96,4	97,0	97,3	99,6	99,3	99,7	100,2	101,2	101,7	102,1	102,9	103,1
2001	107,8	103,8	104,5	104,6	105,8	106,7	107,6	108,4	109,1	108,9	110,4	111,7	111,8
2002	122,4	114,9	117,3	118,2	120,4	121,7	122,6	124,2	125,8	125,1	126,1	126,5	126,5



10. PRICES  
 10.2 Production price index (concluded)  
 10.2.3 Building industry

2000=100

Year	Price indices of materials used in certain industries 1/				
	Building and construction			Mechanical engineering	Electrical engineering
	Total	Building industry	Civil engineering		
	349	350	351	352	353
1986	26,7	26,7	25,8	32,1	31,2
1987	30,6	31,0	30,3	36,3	36,3
1988	35,7	36,8	35,1	40,5	41,6
1989	42,4	44,1	41,5	47,2	49,3
1990	47,9	49,8	48,0	52,4	56,0
1991	53,2	55,1	53,7	58,4	61,4
1992	56,6	58,9	56,2	63,4	66,9
1993	60,6	62,7	61,6	67,6	68,5
1994	64,8	67,2	65,4	71,4	70,8
1995	71,2	74,2	70,1	77,4	76,8
1996	77,7	80,3	76,5	80,7	80,0
1997	84,2	86,5	84,1	85,3	85,1
1998	88,3	90,8	88,9	89,7	88,6
1999	93,6	95,6	95,2	94,5	92,6
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	107,4	106,4	106,3	105,0	106,7
2002	122,2	120,8	119,6	119,3	122,7

1/ The weighting system is based on the value of materials used in the respective industries.

## 10.2.4 Total output of industry groups - International indices

June 1995=100

Year	South Africa	Belgium	Fed. Rep. of Germany	Italy	Netherlands	Sweden	United Kingdom
	354 2000=100	355	356	357	358	359	360
1986	28,3	78,1	92,5	63,0	82,2	66,4	83,5
1987	32,3	79,5	92,5	65,5	82,9	68,8	85,7
1988	36,8	88,6	92,8	82,2	89,5	82,9	94,2
1989	42,6	91,4	97,9	84,7	92,4	84,6	96,2
1990	47,6	95,2	103,1	84,7	95,2	85,5	96,2
1991	53,0	93,3	103,1	83,9	97,1	81,2	92,3
1992	57,0	93,3	101,0	83,9	96,2	80,3	92,3
1993	60,7	88,6	92,8	81,4	95,2	80,3	94,2
1994	66,0	90,5	96,9	86,4	97,1	89,7	99,0
1995	73,0	93,3	97,9	90,7	100,0	98,3	101,9
1996	79,1	94,3	99,0	88,0	104,8	99,1	103,8
1997	85,6	101,0	107,3	92,4	110,2	105,0	104,3
1998	89,4	104,4	111,9	94,6	111,2	109,3	105,0
1999	93,8	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	100,0	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	107,6	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	122,1	..	..	..	..	..	..

Year	Ireland	Canada	United States of America	Japan	Australia	New Zealand
	361	362	363	364	365	366
1986	27,8	74,2	69,0	83,0	71,5	..
1987	30,4	77,5	72,7	85,9	76,5	..
1988	53,8	89,1	86,0	92,9	83,9	90,0
1989	60,0	90,9	87,7	98,0	88,4	89,1
1990	62,5	90,9	87,7	102,0	89,3	90,9
1991	64,4	89,1	86,0	104,1	89,3	90,0
1992	70,6	90,0	89,5	98,0	88,4	89,1
1993	74,4	91,8	92,1	92,9	91,1	91,8
1994	83,1	96,4	97,4	93,9	96,4	96,4
1995	98,8	98,2	100,9	96,9	101,8	101,8
1996	106,9	102,7	101,8	100,0	96,4	103,6
1997	123,6	104,3	106,0	103,2	101,3	103,9
1998	142,6	109,7	112,5	96,3	103,1	105,8
1999	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: UN Monthly Bulletin of Statistics

## 10. PRICES

## 10.3 Farming price indices

## 10.3.1 Index of producers' prices of farm products 1/

1995=100

Year	Horticultural products					Crops				
	Total	Total	Vini- culture	Veg- etables	Fruit	Total	Grain		Sugar cane	Oil seeds
							Summer	Winter		
	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376
Weights	100,0	20,0	3,0	7,4	9,6	36,0	14,0	5,0	5,8	3,2
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	60,9	74,1	67,9	78,5	72,9	54,4	52,2	63,0	52,3	..
1991	65,6	77,5	72,1	78,2	78,8	61,7	61,8	74,2	54,1	..
1992	78,0	90,8	88,7	98,6	85,9	81,1	78,9	86,8	85,4	..
1993	78,4	82,9	89,7	76,5	85,2	79,8	72,9	92,9	94,8	..
1994	87,3	88,7	87,7	91,8	86,9	77,3	65,9	93,1	98,6	99,1
1995	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	102,4	107,0	126,7	105,4	102,8	103,9	102,4	114,2	103,5	95,1
1997	112,6	111,6	141,7	109,4	104,7	102,4	98,9	105,4	115,2	93,7
1998	116,6	128,1	154,4	123,9	123,7	108,5	95,9	103,0	122,3	127,8
1999	116,6	122,8	147,0	109,7	126,1	119,8	114,6	119,4	119,6	116,3
2000	123,2	135,4	143,8	152,6	119,3	115,4	92,2	142,7	126,5	101,8
2001	140,9	144,4	154,2	144,2	141,7	146,9	147,2	174,5	152,6	124,4
2002	178,2	177,2	187,0	203,0	153,9	197,6	228,7	200,6	164,5	202,7

Year	Crops (concluded)				Livestock products				
	Hay	Dried beans	Cotton	Tobacco	Total	Pastoral products	Dairy products	Slaughter stock	Poultry and poultry products
	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385
Weights	4,7	0,7	1,1	1,4	42,0	5,5	5,9	18,0	12,6
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	..	..	..	..	62,0	71,7	69,9	58,4	61,0
1991	..	..	..	..	64,5	57,6	68,2	62,2	67,0
1992	..	..	..	..	70,2	58,3	82,6	65,5	72,7
1993	..	..	..	..	75,2	48,2	86,8	69,7	81,8
1994	61,1	71,7	82,5	88,0	95,9	81,0	91,1	100,5	95,6
1995	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	96,6	94,4	116,9	115,0	99,0	95,2	108,9	86,8	103,9
1997	87,3	100,8	131,9	133,7	119,8	110,8	140,1	113,9	116,3
1998	104,0	112,8	133,9	160,2	116,0	91,9	131,5	109,0	116,6
1999	121,5	127,2	136,5	171,6	111,3	90,3	124,8	110,4	108,1
2000	115,4	130,9	115,5	150,3	121,9	124,4	141,9	120,0	114,5
2001	117,8	110,2	133,5	159,4	135,2	147,4	160,9	125,3	130,3
2002	172,1	171,0	157,7	180,8	166,1	242,3	193,1	160,5	151,8

1/ Annual averages - Averages of monthly indices for January to December.

## 10. PRICES

## 10.3 Farming price indices (continued)

## 10.3.2 Index of prices of farming requisites 1/

1995=100

Year	Intermediate goods							
	Total	Total	Fertilisers	Fuel	Farm feeds	Packing material	Sprays and dips	Maintenance and repairs
	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393
Weights	100	66	16	10	18	7	4	11
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	65,6	65,2	64,4	60,3	65,8	66,1	66,5	69,3
1991	72,5	73,0	71,5	72,7	71,9	70,4	75,4	75,5
1992	78,0	78,3	70,3	80,2	79,4	73,4	82,6	82,0
1993	85,4	85,6	76,0	88,1	88,4	81,0	87,1	89,6
1994	91,7	91,8	84,6	95,4	93,1	88,5	93,5	94,1
1995	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	114,9	116,8	118,2	123,1	114,8	120,4	122,8	108,5
1997	127,8	130,2	125,6	142,2	125,6	124,8	151,8	122,4
1998	132,8	134,4	132,5	133,8	127,9	126,0	159,7	137,0
1999	141,8	143,2	137,1	149,3	134,5	129,1	173,0	148,3
2000	160,2	163,4	160,8	209,0	142,4	133,8	173,0	176,8
2001	179,9	184,8	191,3	241,5	161,6	148,3	184,6	194,2
2002	215,5	221,7	241,7	258,1	216,9	151,4	206,6	223,9

Year	Machinery and implements					Materials for fixed improvements	
	Total	Tractors	Lorries	Implements	Irrigation equipment	Fencing materials	Building materials
	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
Weights	21	7	5	6	3	1	12
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	63,3	68,4	55,7	62,3	72,0	79,2	68,9
1991	68,1	72,8	59,8	68,9	75,4	81,5	76,1
1992	72,9	80,2	66,4	69,8	78,3	84,7	80,7
1993	82,3	86,6	79,3	80,2	84,1	91,1	86,8
1994	90,7	91,9	90,0	89,5	92,0	96,6	91,5
1995	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	105,4	105,7	100,6	109,9	105,6	107,6	106,8
1997	116,5	121,0	103,6	124,9	115,9	121,9	115,2
1998	123,8	129,4	109,7	133,0	121,7	136,4	121,0
1999	137,0	148,2	120,1	143,1	135,4	142,1	127,6
2000	148,0	153,1	140,2	153,2	141,7	158,0	133,2
2001	161,2	161,9	156,1	168,8	153,5	169,0	142,1
2002	200,8	218,9	183,9	202,6	186,8	187,6	159,4

Source: Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture  
 1/ Annual averages - Averages of indices for quarters ended January, April, July and October.

## 10. PRICES

## 10.3 Farming price indices (concluded)

## 10.3.3 Food basket of farm products 1/

## 10.3.3.1 Producers' share of consumer prices 2/,3/

Consumer value=100

Year	Total	Grain products	Meat	Fats and oils	Dairy products and eggs	Vegetables	Fruit	Sugar
	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408
Weights	100,00	10,51	38,89	2,63	25,11	14,90	5,51	2,45
1986	47,5	33,1	51,6	33,0	62,3	30,1	36,7	33,2
1987	48,3	31,0	54,7	38,8	61,7	32,7	35,8	27,5
1988	46,4	28,5	51,5	39,4	61,5	31,5	33,0	25,5
1989	46,4	24,7	51,2	35,9	65,5	27,5	35,0	27,9
1990	43,1	25,6	48,1	37,3	56,7	29,4	31,4	29,0
1991	42,0	25,0	50,7	37,8	48,9	29,0	35,4	26,2
1992	39,1	23,4	44,3	35,2	48,3	30,6	28,4	32,6
1993	39,3	22,4	45,7	37,1	47,7	28,9	27,9	36,5
1994	38,9	22,1	50,0	35,4	48,5	29,8	41,2	34,9
1995	37,2	22,1	45,3	37,5	45,9	29,5	43,6	33,5
1996	36,6	22,7	47,2	26,8	44,6	29,8	39,7	31,2
1997	36,5	22,7	48,9	26,8	47,6	27,5	35,3	25,6
1998	36,4	20,0	46,5	30,1	51,9	30,5	37,4	29,3
1999	34,0	18,2	46,0	34,5	43,7	26,3	33,6	28,3
2000	34,5	18,8	45,3	30,4	44,0	32,6	36,9	28,7
2001	35,5	21,9	45,1	38,3	44,2	29,3	35,1	31,8
2002	38,0	25,8	43,8	51,9	46,3	32,4	37,4	31,8

Source: Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture

1/ Only items of which the content is mainly South African, are included.

2/ Producers' share - Farmers' gross income from the product as a percentage of the retail price.

3/ Consumer price - Based on weighted averages of consumer prices, as calculated by Stats SA for the principal urban areas of SA.

10. PRICES  
10.4 Construction price indices  
10.4.1 Input price indices

10.18

2000=100

Year	Building and construction materials						
	Total 1/	SA Pine, kiln dried	Paints	Bitumen	Tar	Bricks	
						Stocks	Face bricks
	409	410	411	412	413	414	415
1986	-	21,7	25,0	31,7	27,2	22,4	19,2
1987	-	26,6	28,2	30,2	26,3	25,7	22,6
1988	-	31,4	31,4	32,5	26,3	33,1	28,8
1989	-	36,4	37,9	35,5	27,6	40,0	34,5
1990	-	43,1	42,7	42,6	33,5	44,9	38,9
1991	-	49,0	48,2	44,0	38,7	51,7	44,8
1992	-	52,5	51,8	44,9	38,9	56,4	50,7
1993	-	51,3	56,0	50,5	42,8	61,7	53,5
1994	-	59,5	61,4	51,9	47,3	69,3	57,7
1995	-	67,5	71,4	63,7	51,5	78,4	66,7
1996	-	68,5	77,9	71,2	58,8	85,0	79,0
1997	-	79,0	82,3	78,9	65,1	91,3	90,1
1998	-	98,8	85,9	72,7	66,1	92,8	93,2
1999	-	96,8	93,2	83,5	75,4	96,6	95,9
2000	-	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	-	111,1	108,5	109,5	108,5	108,8	108,8
2002	-	138,0	130,5	129,1	121,7	122,4	121,4

Year	Building and construction materials (concluded)					Construction machinery	
	Sand	Aggregated crushed stone	Cement	Glass for building industry	Reinforcing steel	Excluding trucks	Trucks
1986	20,3	27,0	22,4	..	29,6	32,0	22,3
1987	24,0	31,1	25,2	..	34,0	33,4	27,9
1988	28,8	35,6	29,1	..	37,6	37,6	33,2
1989	35,6	41,1	34,1	..	43,0	45,2	40,0
1990	42,9	47,1	39,5	..	48,7	49,9	44,7
1991	49,2	52,9	44,5	..	54,2	53,6	48,6
1992	54,1	54,8	48,7	..	50,5	55,7	55,8
1993	60,9	59,3	53,0	57,6	56,8	62,2	61,7
1994	64,7	62,9	56,9	61,1	63,5	69,5	69,1
1995	70,4	69,6	61,9	77,0	70,2	73,4	73,8
1996	73,0	78,0	67,1	81,5	77,6	80,2	73,9
1997	77,2	86,7	74,1	92,1	85,6	89,8	76,7
1998	85,5	88,2	79,5	95,1	93,2	91,5	82,3
1999	92,5	92,0	90,4	98,2	98,0	95,6	90,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	109,0	106,1	113,5	116,1	107,9	106,5	107,8
2002	114,9	118,4	..	142,7	134,5	119,2	129,2

1/ Weighted average of a range of materials, the more important, of which are shown separately.

10.4.2 Contract price indices 1/

1980=100

Year	Other buildings								
	Total	Housing schemes	Flat buildings with or without shops	Shopping centres	Office buildings with or without shops	Factory buildings	Primary schools, high schools or technical colleges	University lecture rooms, laboratories, etc.	Hospitals
1984	158,5	158,4	158,6	159,8	158,4	159,2	157,2	158,3	157,7
1985	163,0	164,8	164,5	163,2	160,4	162,8	163,1	160,7	162,0
1986	179,8	178,9	181,9	180,7	180,2	181,7	180,6	179,8	180,9
1987	208,9	207,4	209,2	208,2	208,9	207,3	208,7	208,1	209,4
1988	257,1	256,8	259,9	251,2	256,5	254,1	254,0	256,3	258,2
1989	308,4	284,5	283,3	287,9	307,6	284,2	292,5	322,3	305,7
1990	358,7	336,8	368,5	363,2	361,2	355,4	330,9	379,4	355,4
1991	392,7	356,2	376,1	376,2	393,2	387,5	383,1	372,4	395,4
1992	402,8	388,6	365,3	390,0	403,5	417,6	418,4	445,1	411,9
1993	450,0	429,5	466,2	455,1	449,1	485,0	448,7	429,6	453,3
1994	514,0	481,7	513,4	526,0	532,6	503,7	512,7	525,6	543,7
1995	571,0	558,3	588,9	606,6	564,8	577,9	563,6	600,9	552,4
1996	641,3	625,6	699,8	591,0	628,7	673,6	634,1	650,7	600,6
1997	697,7	725,8	723,5	719,9	668,8	641,7	711,4	674,4	664,8

1/ Based on rates for about 270 items that occur were used in bills of quantities of accepted tenders - as provided by Quantity Surveyors.

## 10. PRICES

## 10.5 Consumer prices

## 10.5.1 Historical table

Based on prices collected in six principal urban areas (Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, East London, Kimberley, Pietermaritzburg and Durban) before 1910, subsequently nine principal urban areas until April 1970, subsequently 11 principal urban areas until December 1977, subsequently 12 principal urban areas (columns 432-453).

Year	Consumer price index 2000=100			Retail prices of selected food items							
	All items 1/	Infla- tion 2/	Food	Bread, white 800g 3/	Beef, topside kg	Mutton, shoulder kg	Milk litre	Butter 500g	Eggs 1 dozen	Potatoes kg 4/	Sugar 2,5kg 5/
	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442
	Indices	%	Indices	c	c	c	c	c	c	c	c
1910	1,0	..	0,7	4,6	..	..	4,7	16,5	14,2	1,7	13,8
1915	1,1	..	0,8	5,3	..	..	4,5	18,7	20,3	2,6	15,2
1920	1,9	..	1,3	10,4	..	..	7,8	35,8	33,8	6,2	29,4
1925	1,4	..	0,9	6,4	..	..	5,6	22,8	22,3	2,8	18,4
1930	1,4	..	0,7	6,3	..	..	5,0	19,5	18,3	2,6	17,5
1931	1,3	..	0,8	6,1	31,4	14,7	4,8	18,9	16,3	3,1	17,0
1932	1,3	..	0,7	6,0	12,3	12,5	4,4	16,5	14,4	2,4	16,5
1933	1,2	..	0,7	5,6	12,9	13,2	4,4	19,0	15,6	2,8	16,1
1934	1,2	..	0,8	5,6	14,3	15,6	4,5	17,9	17,3	2,4	16,1
1935	1,2	..	0,8	5,6	14,3	15,8	4,5	16,1	16,3	2,2	16,1
1936	1,2	..	0,8	5,6	14,3	15,4	4,4	16,6	15,8	2,4	15,2
1937	1,3	..	0,8	5,6	14,7	15,8	4,4	17,2	16,9	2,4	15,6
1938	1,3	..	0,8	5,8	16,0	17,5	4,5	17,9	18,1	2,6	15,6
1939	1,3	..	0,8	5,8	16,0	17,3	4,5	17,6	16,7	2,2	15,6
1940	1,4	..	0,8	5,8	16,4	17,3	4,7	17,7	16,8	2,8	15,6
1941	1,4	..	0,9	5,3	17,1	17,8	4,8	18,3	20,0	4,0	16,1
1942	1,6	..	1,0	5,1	20,2	21,1	5,6	20,1	24,3	3,9	16,1
1943	1,7	..	1,1	5,1	22,2	23,9	6,3	20,2	28,8	3,3	16,1
1944	1,7	..	1,1	5,1	22,6	24,1	6,3	20,9	29,0	5,1	16,1
1945	1,7	..	1,1	5,5	22,6	23,1	6,6	22,8	27,9	5,5	16,1
1946	1,8	..	1,2	5,6	23,0	19,7	7,0	25,5	28,9	5,7	16,5
1947	1,9	..	1,2	5,6	23,9	19,8	7,2	26,4	30,8	4,4	18,4
1948	2,0	..	1,3	5,8	26,3	20,4	7,0	27,6	29,3	6,8	18,8
1949	2,0	..	1,3	6,1	27,2	22,0	7,2	27,6	27,5	7,9	18,8
1950	2,1	..	1,4	6,4	29,2	23,5	7,5	29,2	29,2	6,8	18,8
1951	2,2	..	1,5	6,6	32,2	30,7	7,9	30,5	31,2	5,9	21,1
1952	2,5	..	1,7	6,9	39,1	52,0	8,7	32,6	32,0	9,2	23,4
1953	2,5	..	1,8	7,4	39,9	51,3	9,4	35,9	32,3	11,4	24,3
1954	2,6	..	1,8	8,1	40,4	55,7	9,5	36,7	32,3	7,3	24,3
1955	2,7	..	1,9	8,1	45,7	59,5	9,5	36,7	33,1	8,1	24,8
1956	2,7	..	1,9	8,1	52,5	58,1	9,7	36,7	32,4	7,7	24,3
1957	2,8	..	2,0	8,1	56,4	85,4	9,7	36,7	31,3	9,2	24,3
1958	2,9	..	2,1	8,1	58,8	58,1	9,7	36,7	33,2	12,9	24,8
1959	2,9	..	2,1	8,2	59,7	56,2	10,2	36,9	31,0	7,9	25,3
1960	3,0	..	2,1	8,9	59,7	56,9	10,2	38,9	33,0	8,4	25,3
1961	3,0	..	2,2	8,9	60,2	57,8	10,2	38,1	34,2	10,2	27,6
1962	3,1	..	2,2	8,9	60,4	57,5	10,2	32,8	34,5	8,8	29,8
1963	3,1	..	2,2	8,9	62,2	58,4	10,2	34,0	34,6	9,6	29,8
1964	3,2	..	2,3	8,9	65,5	61,7	10,9	37,3	33,5	11,0	29,8
1965	3,3	..	2,4	8,9	76,9	66,1	11,4	41,2	35,5	14,3	34,6
1966	3,4	..	2,5	8,9	80,0	67,9	12,1	43,4	34,6	14,3	34,6
1967	3,5	..	2,6	8,9	85,8	71,2	12,3	45,1	34,5	10,1	40,3
1968	3,6	..	2,6	9,0	90,6	71,0	12,5	44,3	33,3	11,7	41,8
1969	3,7	..	2,6	9,4	92,6	72,1	12,5	43,5	31,3	13,4	41,7
1970	3,9	..	2,8	9,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1971	4,2	7,7	2,9	10,9	97,8	77,7	13,5	49,5	32,4	12,1	42,2
1972	4,4	4,8	3,1	11,0	104,4	97,6	14,2	47,3	34,3	15,9	41,0
1973	4,8	9,1	3,6	12,7	137,6	129,0	16,0	47,5	38,6	22,3	41,8
1974	5,4	12,5	4,1	13,3	181,3	159,3	19,3	50,0	40,0	19,1	41,6

Source: As from 1939, Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture

1/ Over the period shown, the indices have differed in name, scope and coverage, but have remained comparable.

Indices for the period prior to 1990 have been converted to the base 2000=100.

2/ Average annual inflation rate.

3/ May 1941-1947 standard bread; 1948-1959 bread predominantly sold (mainly white); 1959 and later white bread 900g prior to July 1985.

4/ Up to 1938 prices were collected from grocers; 1939 to January 1955 prices at market stalls. Subsequent to January 1955 prices were collected at market stalls and vegetable dealers. Prices have been collected by means of a postal survey since 1991.

5/ Factory packed sugar as from 1976.

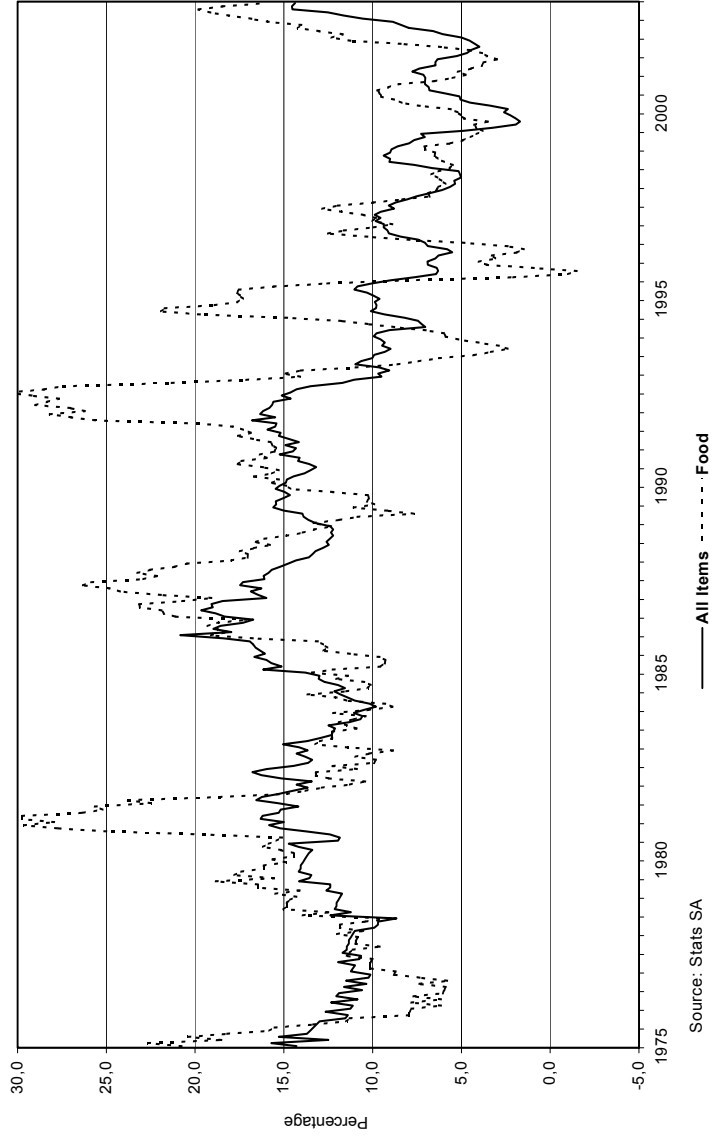
10. PRICES  
 10.5 Consumer prices (concluded)  
 10.5.1 Historical table

Year	Consumer price index 2000=100 1/			Retail prices of selected food items							
	All items 1/	Infla- tion 2/	Food	Bread, white 800g 3/	Beef, topside kg	Mutton, shoulder kg	Milk litre	Butter 500g	Eggs 1 dozen	Potatoes kg 4/	Sugar 2,5kg 5/
	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453
	Indices	%	Indices	c	c	c	c	c	c	c	c
1975	6,1	13,0	4,8	16,0	194,9	170,5	22,9	66,3	42,7	25,8	39,3
1976	6,8	11,5	5,1	17,3	199,2	182,5	26,1	68,5	45,2	24,3	43,4
1977	7,6	11,8	5,6	20,0	206,9	191,1	26,9	73,0	52,2	24,6	64,8
1978	8,4	10,5	6,3	25,5	219,1	196,1	29,6	86,0	61,6	27,2	85,5
1979	9,5	13,1	7,4	26,0	237,1	229,9	34,3	105,3	66,6	37,4	99,4
1980	10,8	13,7	8,8	29,7	315,2	297,4	37,0	120,6	76,3	43,0	111,3
1981	12,5	15,7	10,7	35,5	439,0	394,9	45,1	138,8	88,2	39,2	131,4
1982	14,3	14,4	11,9	44,7	500,1	395,5	53,2	166,1	99,6	51,3	141,6
1983	16,1	12,6	13,3	52,9	521,2	412,4	59,9	192,3	113,8	77,5	154,3
1984	17,9	11,2	14,7	57,8	555,5	430,6	65,0	201,9	123,2	54,0	175,7
1985	20,8	16,2	16,5	64,0	578,0	480,0	73,0	228,0	131,0	62,0	203,0
1986	24,7	18,8	19,8	72,0	647,0	599,0	84,0	235,0	155,0	77,0	230,0
1987	28,7	16,2	24,3	77,0	889,0	862,0	96,0	226,0	182,0	101,0	275,0
1988	32,4	12,9	28,1	82,0	1086,0	1009,0	111,0	233,0	193,0	119,0	334,0
1989	37,1	14,5	31,2	90,0	1216,0	1159,0	125,0	278,0	205,0	99,0	369,0
1990	42,4	14,3	36,2	105,0	1228,0	1167,0	165,0	355,0	249,0	143,0	414,0
1991	49,0	15,6	43,4	126,0	1243,0	..	178,0	442,0	285,0	158,0	433,0
1992	55,7	13,7	54,3	159,0	1475,0	1330,0	208,0	563,0	341,0	242,0	528,0
1993	61,2	9,9	58,0	184,0	1534,0	1274,0	206,0	661,0	350,0	174,0	606,0
1994	66,6	8,8	66,0	200,0	1894,0	1713,0	205,0	732,0	398,0	195,0	658,0
1995	72,4	8,7	71,7	214,0	2088,0	1824,0	218,0	796,0	418,0	227,0	703,0
1996	77,7	7,3	76,1	245,0	2148,0	1850,0	239,0	886,0	447,0	220,0	756,0
1997	84,4	8,6	83,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1998	90,2	6,9	88,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1999	94,9	5,2	92,7	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	100,0	5,4	100,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	105,7	5,7	105,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	116,4	10,1	122,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: As from 1939, Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture

- 1/ Over the period shown, the indices have differed in name, scope and coverage, but have remained comparable. Indices for the period prior to 1990 have been converted to the base 2000=100.  
 2/ Average annual inflation rate.  
 3/ May 1941-1947 standard bread; 1948-1959 bread predominantly sold (mainly white); 1959 and later white bread 900g prior to July 1985.  
 4/ Up to 1938 prices were collected from grocers; 1939 to January 1955 prices at market stalls. Subsequent to January 1955 prices were collected at market stalls and vegetable dealers. Prices have been collected by means of a postal survey since 1991.  
 5/ Factory packed sugar as from 1976.

**Fig. 10.2 Consumer price index  
Monthly percentage change**





## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index

The weights are based on surveys of family expenditure conducted in November 1955, November 1966, November 1975, November 1985 and August to November 1990. The current weighting system was published in Statistical release P0141.5, dated 28 February 2002.

The average index for the different urban areas of SA combined, is calculated on a weighted basis by means of the following weights (based on white population until December 1977, all population groups since January 1978):

Urban areas	January 1978 - October 1987	November 1987 - July 1991	August 1991
Cape Peninsula .....	15,9	14,5	16,5
Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage .....	5,4	5,2	5,3
East London .....	1,7	1,4	1,9
Kimberley .....	1,2	1,0	0,9
Pietermaritzburg .....	2,1	2,1	1,7
Durban and Pinetown .....	12,6	8,6	9,3
Pretoria, Centurion and Akasia .....	9,8	12,1	13,4
Witwatersrand .....	41,3	42,6	39,9
Bloemfontein .....	2,2	2,5	1,7
The Vaal Triangle .....	3,9	4,6	4,3
Free State Goldfields .....	2,0	3,2	2,3
Klerksdorp (includes Orkney, Stilfontein) ..	1,9	2,4	2,8
Total.....	100,0	100,0	100,0

## 10.6.1 Group indices - Metropolitan areas 1/

2000=100

Year	All items				Commo- dities	Services	All items excluding housing	All items excluding food	Food		
	Total	Lower income group	Middle income group	Higher income group					Total	Grain products	Meat
	454	455	456	457					462	463	464
Weights	100,00	..	..	..	57,14	42,86	77,86	79,01	20,99	3,81	5,66
1986	24,7	..	..	..	22,6	28,2	21,9	26,4	19,8	23,6	19,0
1987	28,7	..	..	..	26,7	31,6	25,7	30,0	24,3	26,5	24,9
1988	32,4	..	..	..	30,6	34,8	29,3	33,6	28,1	29,7	30,7
1989	37,1	..	..	..	35,2	39,5	33,6	38,9	31,2	33,5	33,6
1990	42,4	..	..	..	40,7	44,3	38,9	44,3	36,2	39,0	36,8
1991	49,0	..	..	..	47,6	49,9	45,7	50,6	43,4	46,1	43,9
1992	55,7	..	..	..	55,4	55,5	53,2	56,2	54,3	54,3	53,2
1993	61,2	..	..	..	61,1	60,3	59,5	62,0	58,0	60,5	57,7
1994	66,6	..	..	..	66,8	65,6	65,3	66,8	66,0	65,6	71,1
1995	72,4	..	..	..	71,8	72,7	70,5	72,6	71,7	69,8	78,2
1996	77,7	..	..	..	76,2	79,6	75,1	78,2	76,1	78,3	79,9
1997	84,4	..	..	..	82,4	86,9	81,6	84,7	83,3	84,0	88,3
1998	90,2	..	..	..	87,3	93,8	87,0	90,7	88,4	89,8	90,9
1999	94,9	..	..	..	92,7	97,7	92,7	95,4	92,7	95,0	92,4
2000	100,0	..	..	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,7	..	..	..	105,6	105,6	106,3	105,8	105,4	104,0	106,6
2002	116,4	..	..	..	116,4	116,1	115,5	114,9	122,0	121,8	125,4

Year	Food (concluded)								Non- alcoholic beverages	Alco- holic beverages	Cigarettes, cigars and tobacco
	Fish and other seafood	Milk, cheese and eggs	Fats and oils	Fruit and nuts	Vegetables	Sugar	Coffee, tea and cocoa	Other			
	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472			
Weights	0,69	1,96	0,76	1,09	2,00	0,50	1,07	3,45	1,10	1,40	1,14
1986	21,6	21,5	28,7	17,9	14,5	19,6	27,1	20,8	18,4	19,4	10,7
1987	27,4	25,8	30,5	20,3	18,6	23,5	30,4	24,5	22,0	21,6	12,2
1988	32,6	29,3	30,9	20,3	21,1	28,2	30,1	27,8	26,4	25,8	13,7
1989	34,8	33,5	32,4	23,4	21,9	33,1	35,3	32,4	29,9	31,2	16,6
1990	38,9	40,3	36,3	29,4	28,9	37,8	40,9	38,4	34,8	36,9	19,6
1991	45,9	47,8	43,5	41,7	33,4	45,0	44,4	47,2	41,5	44,8	23,9
1992	53,9	58,1	52,1	62,4	53,8	51,5	48,9	53,5	47,3	53,6	27,8
1993	60,3	62,2	56,8	64,0	49,5	60,0	56,3	59,4	55,4	60,3	31,3
1994	64,0	65,8	64,3	64,7	58,6	65,5	64,5	64,7	60,7	64,3	33,9
1995	68,3	69,8	69,9	75,9	61,2	69,9	77,2	69,3	65,4	69,2	40,4
1996	73,7	75,3	74,9	78,7	66,9	75,6	78,9	74,6	72,1	73,9	46,1
1997	79,2	85,2	82,1	80,7	75,5	79,9	82,8	80,7	79,5	81,1	58,7
1998	86,6	90,5	89,9	85,7	81,5	86,6	88,6	87,4	86,8	88,2	73,1
1999	94,6	94,3	99,8	93,7	82,6	93,0	96,1	94,1	94,8	94,7	88,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	109,7	111,2	106,8	102,5	98,6	106,3	105,3	105,7	108,3	107,3	110,3
2002	122,9	128,9	125,0	112,5	119,1	118,0	115,5	117,8	118,0	116,4	122,5

1/ Weighted average indices of the urban areas shown above (columns 454-499).

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.1 Group indices - Metropolitan areas 1/

2000=100

Year	Clothing and footwear					Furniture and equipment			
	Total	Clothing	Footwear	Housing	Fuel and power	Total	Furniture	Appliances	Other household equipment and textiles
	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484
Weights	3,25	2,04	1,21	22,14	3,49	2,53	0,95	0,80	0,78
1986	34,8	35,9	31,1	41,5	25,4	36,4	33,0	41,3	36,3
1987	41,5	42,7	37,7	45,9	28,2	42,6	38,9	47,3	43,0
1988	47,8	49,1	43,7	49,4	31,8	47,8	45,0	50,2	48,3
1989	55,3	56,9	50,4	56,2	34,9	53,1	50,1	55,8	53,1
1990	63,8	65,3	58,7	61,2	40,3	60,4	57,8	61,8	60,4
1991	71,7	73,1	67,3	64,7	45,2	66,3	62,4	68,7	67,5
1992	77,9	79,7	71,5	66,2	50,9	72,0	68,8	76,1	72,1
1993	83,3	85,4	76,0	66,2	59,0	78,2	75,1	82,3	78,4
1994	86,5	88,6	79,2	69,1	64,6	81,4	78,0	85,7	82,4
1995	90,7	92,7	83,9	77,9	69,7	84,6	81,5	88,4	85,8
1996	94,2	96,2	87,8	86,9	74,6	87,8	85,0	90,6	89,4
1997	97,3	99,0	92,4	94,5	80,5	92,1	90,4	94,2	92,8
1998	98,2	100,3	92,5	101,9	87,1	95,7	96,0	96,0	95,2
1999	99,2	101,0	93,9	102,8	93,2	98,8	100,2	98,5	97,1
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	99,6	100,4	96,8	103,7	107,5	104,4	106,7	103,1	102,4
2002	98,3	97,8	98,2	118,3	114,5	112,0	113,2	116,8	105,4

Year	Household operation				Medical care and health expenses	Transport			
	Total	Household consumables	Domestic workers	Other household services		Total	Vehicles	Running costs	Public and hired transport
	485	486	487	488		489	490	491	492
Weights	4,82	1,25	3,48	0,09	7,15	14,84	5,95	7,05	1,84
1986	15,9	18,9	12,6	26,3	15,3	23,6	18,3	24,7	37,8
1987	18,3	22,6	14,4	28,4	17,5	26,1	22,6	25,0	38,9
1988	21,1	26,4	16,5	30,9	19,8	28,9	26,7	26,9	40,1
1989	24,5	31,3	18,7	34,9	24,0	35,0	33,4	33,1	44,5
1990	28,6	37,7	21,3	40,1	28,4	40,1	38,1	37,8	51,5
1991	34,2	47,1	24,3	47,1	34,9	47,5	46,7	42,7	61,5
1992	38,7	52,8	28,3	52,5	41,8	54,0	55,0	47,7	66,8
1993	44,5	58,6	34,1	61,6	47,3	61,9	64,0	54,4	74,6
1994	50,1	62,9	41,2	69,5	52,7	67,3	71,5	57,4	80,8
1995	55,7	66,5	49,4	75,9	57,6	71,8	77,3	61,2	84,3
1996	62,1	72,5	57,2	81,9	62,1	76,1	79,4	67,2	89,7
1997	69,9	80,2	65,9	86,4	73,8	80,7	84,4	72,2	93,3
1998	78,7	86,3	75,8	90,7	82,9	83,5	88,0	75,0	94,8
1999	88,7	93,3	87,0	94,8	91,8	89,2	93,4	82,7	96,9
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	108,1	108,1	108,2	104,3	112,0	106,7	105,4	109,7	103,2
2002	112,0	118,8	109,5	107,1	125,9	114,9	115,3	118,1	105,8

Year	Communication	Recreation and entertainment	Reading matter	Education	Personal care	Other
	494	495	496	497	498	499
Weights	2,98	3,31	0,39	3,48	3,67	3,32
1986	27,7	35,9	20,9	10,7	24,1	25,3
1987	32,0	41,8	23,0	12,3	28,2	30,8
1988	34,8	45,9	25,1	14,3	32,0	36,5
1989	36,7	52,2	29,7	17,1	37,1	41,7
1990	38,8	58,2	33,4	20,3	42,9	48,7
1991	42,1	64,9	37,6	24,0	49,7	56,9
1992	50,8	71,5	43,2	29,5	54,2	65,8
1993	58,5	79,1	49,9	46,7	60,6	71,2
1994	66,2	83,8	56,2	52,6	65,0	77,9
1995	73,2	87,7	63,3	56,9	70,1	84,9
1996	79,0	92,4	70,8	62,2	75,8	89,9
1997	80,2	95,1	77,2	68,4	80,6	96,6
1998	87,4	96,7	84,2	75,9	86,3	99,6
1999	94,2	99,6	91,4	87,0	93,3	99,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,7	102,7	107,8	111,0	107,1	101,0
2002	111,0	106,0	116,2	121,0	116,9	106,0

1/ Weighted average indices of the urban areas shown above (columns 454-499).

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.2 All items - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Weighted average	Cape Peninsula	Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage	East London	Kimberley	Pietermaritzburg	Durban/ Pinetown	Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia
	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507
1986	24,7	24,5	24,9	24,1	24,9	24,5	25,1	24,2
1987	28,7	28,7	29,0	27,9	28,7	28,4	28,9	28,5
1988	32,4	32,3	32,7	31,3	32,2	31,9	32,3	32,5
1989	37,1	36,8	37,8	35,8	36,4	36,6	37,0	37,5
1990	42,4	42,2	42,8	41,2	41,3	41,7	42,5	42,5
1991	49,0	48,7	49,5	47,4	47,1	48,1	48,5	49,0
1992	55,7	56,0	56,1	54,2	53,8	55,6	55,0	55,7
1993	61,2	61,5	61,3	59,6	60,0	61,0	60,0	61,3
1994	66,6	67,3	67,2	65,0	65,6	66,4	65,4	67,0
1995	72,4	73,2	73,7	70,7	71,3	72,6	70,9	73,1
1996	77,7	78,8	79,2	76,1	76,2	78,5	76,4	78,8
1997	84,4	85,6	85,8	83,4	83,0	85,0	83,3	85,7
1998	90,2	91,0	91,3	89,6	89,6	90,0	89,3	91,2
1999	94,9	95,4	95,6	94,8	94,5	94,7	94,2	95,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,7	105,9	105,5	105,6	106,6	106,0	106,4	105,7
2002	116,4	117,0	117,2	116,5	118,8	117,8	115,9	115,8

Year	Witwatersrand	Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney	Vaal Triangle	Free State Goldfields	Bloemfontein	Nelspruit/ Witbank	Polokwane (Pietersburg)
	508	509	510	511	512	513	514
1986	24,6	25,0	..	25,6	28,0	..	..
1987	28,5	29,9	..	29,8	31,7	..	..
1988	32,2	34,4	..	33,8	34,9	..	..
1989	37,0	39,2	..	38,3	39,5	..	..
1990	42,5	44,4	..	43,4	44,0	..	..
1991	49,2	51,3	..	50,2	49,0	..	..
1992	56,0	58,0	..	56,1	55,8	..	..
1993	61,4	63,5	..	62,8	62,0	..	..
1994	66,7	69,4	..	68,4	67,6	..	..
1995	72,3	75,4	..	73,7	73,4	72,3	75,8
1996	77,4	80,6	..	78,2	78,6	77,4	81,8
1997	83,9	86,5	..	83,7	85,9	84,2	88,5
1998	89,9	91,7	..	88,8	91,7	90,5	93,6
1999	94,8	95,4	..	94,1	95,9	95,3	96,9
2000	100,0	100,0	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,5	105,1	..	105,7	104,7	106,7	103,6
2002	116,4	..	..	113,9	112,9	118,2	112,2

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.3 Food - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Weighted average	Cape Peninsula	Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage	East London	Kimberley	Pietermaritzburg	Durban/ Pinetown	Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia
	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522
1986	19,8	17,7	19,7	19,7	21,7	17,6	19,7	19,8
1987	24,3	22,3	24,3	23,1	26,1	21,8	24,0	24,8
1988	28,1	25,7	28,3	26,2	30,0	24,9	27,0	28,9
1989	31,2	28,7	31,5	28,8	33,3	28,1	30,1	32,1
1990	36,2	33,9	35,9	28,8	38,4	32,9	35,5	36,7
1991	43,4	41,0	42,9	41,0	45,4	40,6	42,2	43,8
1992	54,3	53,0	53,9	51,5	56,2	53,2	52,5	55,5
1993	58,0	57,7	57,8	55,1	60,4	57,2	55,4	58,6
1994	66,0	65,5	66,8	62,8	68,2	64,4	62,4	66,4
1995	71,7	70,6	73,0	69,3	73,6	70,5	67,9	72,3
1996	76,1	74,8	77,5	74,6	77,1	76,4	73,1	77,2
1997	83,3	81,8	85,1	83,8	84,1	83,2	82,0	84,9
1998	88,4	87,2	89,8	89,2	89,4	88,0	88,0	90,2
1999	92,7	92,4	93,7	93,6	93,2	91,6	92,1	94,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,4	106,5	105,3	104,4	106,2	107,8	108,2	105,0
2002	122,0	122,2	126,4	124,1	123,7	127,8	128,3	121,0

Year	Witwatersrand	Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney	Vaal Triangle	Free State Goldfields	Bloemfontein	Nelspruit/ Witbank	Polokwane (Pietersburg)
	523	524	525	526	527	528	529
1986	20,7	19,0	..	19,9	20,7	..	..
1987	25,1	24,8	..	25,2	24,9	..	..
1988	29,1	29,8	..	30,4	28,2	..	..
1989	32,1	33,7	..	34,3	31,0	..	..
1990	37,3	38,1	..	39,0	35,1	..	..
1991	44,6	45,7	..	47,2	40,8	..	..
1992	55,1	55,3	..	56,7	53,0	..	..
1993	58,6	58,2	..	60,0	57,5	..	..
1994	66,8	67,8	..	68,8	65,4	..	..
1995	72,7	74,1	..	75,9	71,9	73,3	69,9
1996	76,7	78,9	..	79,4	75,3	78,3	75,2
1997	83,4	84,3	..	84,5	83,4	86,1	83,6
1998	88,3	88,4	..	90,0	89,1	91,1	88,4
1999	92,6	92,2	..	93,9	93,3	95,2	92,6
2000	100,0	100,0	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	104,3	103,3	..	106,2	107,4	107,8	106,1
2002	119,8	..	..	121,3	127,8	126,9	128,1

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.4 All items, excluding food - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Weighted average	Cape Peninsula	Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage	East London	Kimberley	Pietermaritzburg	Durban/ Pinetown	Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia
	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537
1986	26,4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	30,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	33,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	38,9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	44,3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	50,6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	56,2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	62,0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1994	66,8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1995	72,6	73,6	73,9	71,0	70,5	73,2	71,5	73,5
1996	78,2	79,8	79,7	76,5	75,7	79,1	77,2	79,4
1997	84,7	86,5	85,9	83,3	82,5	85,4	83,6	86,0
1998	90,7	92,0	91,5	89,7	89,7	90,6	89,6	91,4
1999	95,4	96,1	95,9	95,1	95,1	95,7	94,7	96,0
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,8	105,9	105,6	107,1	106,8	105,3	106,0	105,8
2002	114,9	116,0	115,0	115,7	116,7	114,8	113,3	114,8

Year	Witwatersrand	Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney	Vaal Triangle	Free State Goldfields	Bloemfontein	Nelspruit/ Witbank	Polokwane (Pietersburg)
	538	539	540	541	542	543	544
1986	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1990	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1993	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1994	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1995	72,2	75,7	..	73,0	73,5	72,2	77,2
1996	77,7	80,9	..	77,8	79,3	77,4	83,4
1997	84,0	87,0	..	83,4	86,3	83,8	89,5
1998	90,3	92,4	..	88,4	92,2	90,3	94,7
1999	95,3	96,0	..	94,2	96,5	95,3	97,9
2000	100,0	100,0	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,6	105,5	..	105,6	104,1	106,4	103,2
2002	115,6	..	..	111,9	109,4	116,4	109,2

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.5 All items, excluding housing - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Weighted average	Cape Peninsula	Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage	East London	Kimberley	Pietermaritzburg	Durban/ Pinetown	Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia
	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552
1986	21,9	21,4	21,5	20,8	23,0	22,3	22,8	21,3
1987	25,7	25,1	25,3	24,1	26,7	26,2	26,4	25,5
1988	29,3	28,5	29,0	27,4	30,3	29,7	29,9	29,4
1989	33,6	32,8	33,6	31,4	34,3	34,1	34,3	33,9
1990	38,9	38,1	38,4	36,6	38,9	39,2	39,9	38,7
1991	45,7	44,8	45,4	43,1	44,9	46,1	46,4	45,5
1992	53,2	52,9	52,6	50,3	52,3	54,6	54,0	53,1
1993	59,5	59,2	58,6	56,3	59,6	60,9	59,8	59,6
1994	65,3	65,2	64,9	61,8	65,5	66,6	65,5	65,5
1995	70,5	70,4	70,5	66,9	70,6	72,4	70,5	70,8
1996	75,1	75,2	75,2	71,8	74,7	77,6	75,4	75,8
1997	81,6	81,9	81,7	79,3	81,1	83,8	82,3	82,5
1998	87,0	87,2	86,9	85,5	87,6	88,4	87,6	87,6
1999	92,7	92,9	92,7	92,2	93,1	93,6	92,9	93,3
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,3	106,5	106,4	106,2	106,6	106,2	106,7	106,0
2002	115,5	115,6	117,6	115,5	116,8	117,8	116,5	114,8

Year	Witwatersrand	Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney	Vaal Triangle	Free State Goldfields	Bloemfontein	Nelspruit/ Witbank	Polokwane (Pietersburg)
	553	554	555	556	557	558	559
1986	21,7	22,5	..	23,3	24,4	..	..
1987	25,5	27,3	..	27,7	27,9	..	..
1988	29,0	31,6	..	31,7	31,0	..	..
1989	33,3	36,1	..	36,1	34,8	..	..
1990	38,9	41,1	..	41,1	39,1	..	..
1991	45,9	48,1	..	48,1	44,3	..	..
1992	53,3	55,2	..	54,5	51,9	..	..
1993	59,4	61,2	..	62,0	59,0	..	..
1994	65,1	67,3	..	68,1	65,0	..	..
1995	70,2	73,0	..	73,3	70,2	70,9	71,5
1996	74,7	77,7	..	77,8	74,8	75,5	76,6
1997	81,0	83,5	..	83,4	82,2	82,0	83,2
1998	86,5	88,1	..	88,3	87,7	87,7	88,1
1999	92,5	92,9	..	93,6	93,4	93,4	93,4
2000	100,0	100,0	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,0	105,1	..	106,1	105,3	107,6	104,9
2002	115,0	..	..	113,5	113,0	118,0	112,5

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.6 Pensioners - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Weighted average	Cape Peninsula	Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage	East London	Kimberley	Pietermaritzburg	Durban/ Pinetown	Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia
	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567
1986	24,5	23,9	24,7	23,7	24,0	26,0	24,9	24,8
1987	28,3	28,2	28,7	27,3	27,7	29,7	28,5	28,6
1988	31,8	31,8	32,3	30,5	31,0	33,1	31,7	32,2
1989	35,6	35,3	36,7	33,9	34,2	37,1	35,8	36,4
1990	40,6	40,0	41,3	38,8	38,9	42,0	41,5	41,5
1991	46,7	46,2	47,8	44,8	44,5	48,1	47,3	48,0
1992	53,6	53,5	54,9	51,6	51,1	55,6	54,2	55,2
1993	59,0	59,2	59,4	57,1	56,3	61,2	59,7	60,7
1994	64,6	65,0	65,1	63,1	61,8	66,8	66,1	66,3
1995	70,3	70,6	71,6	68,5	67,4	72,5	71,2	72,3
1996	75,5	76,4	76,8	73,6	72,5	77,8	76,7	77,6
1997	82,4	83,4	83,5	80,9	79,7	83,9	83,6	84,4
1998	88,3	88,8	89,1	87,3	87,0	89,1	89,3	89,7
1999	93,9	94,1	94,3	93,4	93,0	94,3	94,1	94,8
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,5	106,9	106,3	106,3	106,8	106,3	106,8	106,1
2002	116,8	117,7	119,6	117,7	117,4	117,0	116,5	116,0

Year	Witwatersrand	Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney	Vaal Triangle	Free State Goldfields	Bloemfontein	Nelspruit/ Witbank	Polokwane (Pietersburg)
	568	569	570	571	572	573	574
1986	24,5	24,5	..	28,0	27,1	..	..
1987	28,2	29,0	..	31,9	30,5	..	..
1988	31,6	32,8	..	35,6	33,3	..	..
1989	35,4	36,7	..	39,9	36,9	..	..
1990	40,3	41,3	..	45,4	41,3	..	..
1991	46,5	47,5	..	52,5	46,7	..	..
1992	53,1	53,8	..	58,8	54,2	..	..
1993	58,2	59,3	..	63,7	61,5	..	..
1994	63,5	65,3	..	68,9	67,4	..	..
1995	69,2	71,2	..	73,5	72,9	69,2	69,6
1996	74,3	76,1	..	77,7	78,0	74,4	74,6
1997	81,0	82,5	..	83,1	85,0	81,6	81,9
1998	87,3	88,4	..	88,3	90,6	87,9	88,0
1999	93,3	93,7	..	94,1	95,4	93,8	93,9
2000	100,0	100,0	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	106,5	106,7	..	106,0	103,9	107,8	105,5
2002	116,4	..	..	114,6	110,2	120,8	118,6

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.7 All items, monthly - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Annual average	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587
1986	24,7	23,1	23,3	23,6	24,0	24,0	24,3	24,8	25,1	25,6	25,9	26,2	26,5
1987	28,7	26,8	27,2	27,6	28,0	28,2	28,5	28,7	29,2	29,6	29,9	30,2	30,4
1988	32,4	30,6	30,8	31,3	31,6	31,9	32,0	32,4	32,8	33,2	33,6	33,9	34,2
1989	37,1	34,7	35,0	35,6	36,1	36,6	37,0	37,4	37,9	38,2	38,5	39,0	39,5
1990	42,4	40,0	40,3	40,9	41,3	41,7	42,0	42,3	43,0	43,7	44,0	44,9	45,2
1991	49,0	45,7	46,3	46,7	47,4	48,1	48,4	49,0	49,7	50,4	51,3	51,8	52,6
1992	55,7	53,1	53,6	54,0	54,7	55,1	55,7	56,2	56,8	57,2	57,3	57,6	57,6
1993	61,2	58,2	58,4	59,2	60,8	61,0	61,3	61,8	62,1	62,3	62,8	62,9	63,1
1994	66,6	64,0	64,2	64,6	65,0	65,4	65,8	66,8	67,8	68,6	68,9	69,1	69,3
1995	72,4	70,2	70,5	71,3	72,2	72,5	72,4	72,8	73,0	73,1	73,3	73,5	74,1
1996	77,7	75,0	75,1	75,7	76,2	76,7	77,4	78,0	78,4	79,2	79,9	80,2	81,0
1997	84,4	82,0	82,5	83,0	83,7	84,0	84,2	85,1	85,2	85,6	86,0	85,7	86,0
1998	90,2	86,7	86,9	87,5	87,9	88,3	88,6	90,7	91,7	93,3	93,7	93,7	93,7
1999	94,9	94,4	94,4	94,4	94,6	94,5	95,0	95,1	94,7	95,1	95,3	95,5	95,8
2000	100,0	96,9	96,6	97,6	98,9	99,3	99,9	100,8	101,2	101,7	102,0	102,2	102,5
2001	105,7	103,8	104,1	104,8	105,3	105,7	106,2	106,1	105,9	106,2	106,1	106,6	107,2
2002	116,4	109,0	110,4	111,7	113,7	114,6	115,6	117,3	118,2	119,5	121,5	122,1	122,6

## 10.6.8 Food, monthly - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year	Annual average	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
1986	19,8	18,8	18,7	18,7	19,1	19,1	19,2	19,7	20,1	20,4	21,0	21,4	21,7
1987	24,3	22,4	22,7	23,2	23,8	24,1	24,1	24,2	24,5	25,1	25,8	25,9	26,2
1988	28,1	26,4	26,6	27,1	28,0	28,1	27,9	28,3	28,5	28,8	29,3	29,3	29,4
1989	31,2	29,9	29,8	30,1	30,1	30,7	31,0	31,1	31,4	31,8	32,4	32,9	33,7
1990	36,2	34,4	34,4	34,6	35,2	35,5	35,7	36,1	36,9	37,3	37,5	38,3	39,0
1991	43,4	39,7	39,8	40,1	41,0	41,8	41,8	42,3	43,5	44,7	47,1	48,6	49,9
1992	54,3	50,1	50,6	51,7	52,7	53,3	53,9	55,2	56,0	57,0	57,2	57,0	57,0
1993	58,0	57,5	57,7	57,4	57,2	57,2	57,3	57,6	57,8	58,3	58,8	59,3	59,9
1994	66,0	60,9	61,1	61,4	62,2	63,1	64,1	66,1	69,2	71,1	71,6	70,4	70,4
1995	71,7	71,4	71,8	72,2	73,1	73,0	72,1	71,5	70,7	70,4	70,5	71,1	73,0
1996	76,1	74,3	74,0	74,6	74,5	74,0	73,8	75,0	76,3	77,6	79,3	79,3	80,2
1997	83,3	80,9	81,4	81,9	82,3	82,7	83,3	83,9	83,9	84,1	84,7	84,8	85,4
1998	88,4	86,0	86,2	86,9	87,5	88,2	88,5	88,7	88,5	89,1	90,1	90,3	90,9
1999	92,7	92,0	92,3	91,8	91,8	92,2	92,2	92,0	92,1	92,9	93,3	94,7	95,5
2000	100,0	96,8	97,5	98,6	99,5	100,3	100,9	100,9	101,1	101,4	101,2	100,9	100,7
2001	105,4	101,6	102,7	103,1	103,5	104,2	104,1	104,6	105,1	106,1	107,6	109,5	112,2
2002	122,0	114,1	114,7	116,5	118,2	118,8	120,6	122,2	124,1	126,4	128,9	129,7	130,3

1/ Weighted averages of 11 urban areas since April 1970 and 12 areas since January 1978.



**10. PRICES****10.6 Consumer price index (continued)****10.6.9 Seasonally adjusted indices - Metropolitan areas**

The consumer price index (and its components) is a time series which measures changes in consumer prices over time. A time series (especially an economic time series) normally reflects the combined effects of the underlying seasonal, cyclical and irregular factors which may influence it. These factors which form the values of a time series are usually referred to as the components of the time series.

Seasonal fluctuations in a time series are those fluctuations which usually tend to occur at about the same time and with the same magnitude each year. This may be the result of climatic influences or other social and commercial habits (e.g. the price of bread which was previously revised in October each year).

Businessmen, economists and researchers are often interested to determine whether the values of the latest (say) month or the latest few months of a time series, possibly indicate a change in the trend or whether a 'turning point' in the business cycle has been reached. A short-term change in the course of an index may merely be the result of seasonal influences, while some might want to attribute this to one or more of the other factors. It may thus happen that while differences between successive (say) monthly values of a time series could be attributed to seasonal influences, some may want to attach another interpretation to it. The primary objective of a seasonal adjustment is to eliminate the influence of a seasonal component which recurs at the same time(s) each year so that the underlying tendency (that is the trend and cyclical movement) can be observed more clearly. A seasonally adjusted time series will thus show relatively fewer fluctuations or variations.

In the analysis of time series (this is a process whereby it is endeavoured to isolate the possible above-mentioned components of a time series separately), Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) makes use of the X-11 technique which was developed by the 'American Bureau of the Census'. As a change in the rate of sales, tax can be regarded as an irregularity of which the influence on an applicable time series is known, sales tax has, for the purpose of calculation of the seasonal factors, not been taken into account; in other words the seasonal factors are based on indices which are compiled from prices before sales tax has been added. The seasonal factors are applied, or the seasonal adjustments are done on indices which include sales tax, where applicable. Due to the limited time in which the relative statistical release is always prepared, it has been decided not to calculate seasonal factors concurrently, applying them immediately, but to calculate and apply them one month in advance. The seasonally adjusted indices for the latest month will therefore be calculated with projected seasonal factors which are based on a time series analysis on data up to and including the previous month. Thus these indices change every time that another month is added. In the past Stats SA did not revise the seasonal adjusted indices on a monthly basis, but revised the historical seasonally adjusted indices for a year, annually in January of each year. This methodology caused diversion between the annual changes in the seasonally adjusted and actual indices. After thorough investigations it was decided that in future the latest seasonally adjusted indices will be published every month. This will mean that the seasonally adjusted figures will not have a fixed base such as the figures of the time series for which seasonally adjustments were done.

**The use of seasonally adjusted price indices**

If the (say) monthly changes in a time series (such as a price index) which include a statistically significant seasonal component are of interest, the appropriate seasonally adjusted time series ought to be used. (It should be noted that if the annual changes in a price index are of interest, as it is the case with the calculation of the annual rate of inflation, the seasonal effect has no influence and the non-seasonally adjusted indices can be applied.)

The use of the consumer price index otherwise varies according to the type of user:

- An economist who wishes to analyse economic trends will, for instance, apply the consumer price index in a different manner than an attorney who wishes to calculate the escalation of maintenance granted in a divorce case. The former user should rather make use of the seasonally adjusted indices, while in the latter instance (where the actual increases are of importance), the non-adjusted indices should be used.
- Where the historical course of the indices is used to make projections, the seasonally adjusted indices would be the proper indices to use, while for the adjustment of, for instance, contracts where the actual change in consumer prices is to be taken into account, the non-adjusted indices would be the more appropriate.

**Other uses of the index**

The index is widely used as a general economic indicator. Since the index measures the general change in prices, it can further be used to eliminate the effects of price changes from other statistics - a technique called deflation and which yields figures 'at constant prices' or 'in real terms'. So, for example, retail sales figures for different periods can be deflated to indicate whether any change took place in the actual quantities of goods sold. Similarly, average salaries and wages can be deflated to indicate whether the standard of living in general has changed or not. A related application is the calculation of the purchasing power of the rand, which is the converse of the index itself. In order to preserve the purchasing power of amounts payable at future dates, such amounts are often 'tied' to the index, so that should prices rise, the applicable amount also rises. Such escalation clauses can be found in, for example, rent contracts and maintenance orders (arising from divorce proceedings).

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.9 Seasonally adjusted indices - Metropolitan areas

2000=100

Year or month	All items				Commodities							
	All items	Lower income group	Middle income group	Higher income group	Total	Food and non-alcoholic beverages	Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, cigars and tobacco	Clothing and footwear	Furniture and equipment	Vehicles	Other transport commodities	Other commodities
	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612
Weights	100,00	..	..	..	57,14	22,09	2,54	3,25	2,53	5,95	3,51	17,27
2001 - J	103,8	..	..	..	103,0	101,3	104,5	99,3	102,5	103,8	109,8	104,5
F	103,4	..	..	..	103,2	103,0	105,3	99,6	102,5	103,2	108,5	103,3
M	103,7	..	..	..	103,7	103,1	105,9	99,8	102,9	103,4	110,6	104,1
A	103,9	..	..	..	104,0	103,5	106,9	99,9	103,0	103,8	110,3	104,5
M	104,5	..	..	..	104,7	104,2	107,8	99,8	103,3	104,2	112,7	105,2
J	104,9	..	..	..	105,3	104,4	108,3	99,9	103,7	104,6	113,0	107,0
J	104,6	..	..	..	105,6	105,3	108,7	99,9	103,9	105,1	114,0	106,2
A	105,0	..	..	..	105,8	106,2	109,4	100,3	104,1	105,3	109,6	107,0
S	105,2	..	..	..	106,2	107,0	110,6	98,8	103,3	105,7	106,2	109,6
O	105,4	..	..	..	106,9	108,0	111,4	97,5	103,9	105,7	108,7	110,6
N	106,4	..	..	..	107,9	110,3	112,1	96,2	104,4	106,5	110,5	110,9
D	107,3	..	..	..	109,0	112,9	112,8	96,7	104,9	107,0	108,3	112,0
2002 - J	108,0	..	..	..	110,3	113,9	114,0	97,0	105,9	108,9	112,6	113,0
F	109,6	..	..	..	110,9	114,9	114,8	95,4	106,1	109,6	116,6	113,0
M	110,5	..	..	..	112,4	116,4	116,7	95,1	108,6	112,6	117,5	114,6
A	112,0	..	..	..	113,3	118,0	117,0	94,9	108,7	112,8	118,8	115,6
M	113,0	..	..	..	114,5	118,6	117,4	95,5	109,1	113,3	126,0	116,4
J	114,1	..	..	..	115,6	120,7	118,0	96,1	111,1	113,6	119,5	119,3
J	115,6	..	..	..	116,0	122,6	118,8	97,0	111,4	115,6	117,1	117,6
A	117,1	..	..	..	117,4	124,8	120,5	98,5	111,6	115,5	119,6	118,5
S	118,4	..	..	..	119,2	127,0	121,9	99,7	113,9	117,2	119,9	120,5
O	120,6	..	..	..	120,8	129,2	122,6	100,5	114,6	118,2	122,6	122,0
N	121,8	..	..	..	121,6	130,5	123,4	100,2	115,2	118,8	124,5	122,4
D	122,7	..	..	..	122,1	131,1	124,3	100,7	115,7	119,4	123,8	123,1
Year or month	Services											
	Total	Housing and domestic workers		Transport	Other services							
	613	614		615	616							
Weights	42,86	25,62		3,38	13,86							
2001 - J	104,7	103,6		102,3	106,6							
F	103,8	102,7		102,0	105,6							
M	103,9	102,6		102,5	105,9							
A	103,7	103,2		102,8	104,5							
M	104,2	103,0		103,1	106,0							
J	104,4	103,5		103,2	105,8							
J	103,4	100,9		103,5	106,5							
A	103,9	101,0		103,7	107,6							
S	103,9	100,8		104,0	107,8							
O	103,7	99,7		104,4	108,6							
N	104,5	100,5		104,7	109,5							
D	105,2	101,1		105,2	110,4							
2002 - J	105,4	100,4		104,7	111,9							
F	108,3	105,4		105,6	112,6							
M	108,2	106,1		105,4	111,5							
A	110,3	110,8		105,9	110,7							
M	111,3	111,4		106,3	112,3							
J	112,1	113,0		106,8	112,2							
J	115,2	117,8		107,1	113,7							
A	116,8	119,9		107,5	115,0							
S	117,4	120,8		107,4	115,4							
O	120,8	126,4		107,7	116,7							
N	122,3	128,5		108,1	117,7							
D	123,7	130,5		108,7	118,5							

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)

## 10.6.10 Group indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas 1/

2000=100

Year	All items				Commodities	Services	All items excluding housing	All items excluding food	Food		
	Total	Lower income group	Middle income group	Higher income group					Total	Grain products	Meat
	617	618	619	620					621	622	623
Weights	100,00	..	..	..	59,42	40,58	79,30	76,98	23,02	4,34	6,23
1998	90,5	..	..	..	88,4	93,3	87,6	90,8	88,9	90,3	91,4
1999	95,1	..	..	..	93,3	97,4	93,2	95,6	93,1	95,4	92,9
2000	100,0	..	..	..	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,5	..	..	..	105,5	105,7	106,0	105,5	105,3	103,7	107,2
2002	116,1	..	..	..	116,7	115,7	115,6	114,4	122,9	123,3	126,5

Year	Food (concluded)										
	Fish and other seafood	Milk, cheese and eggs	Fats and oils	Fruit and nuts	Vegetables	Sugar	Coffee, tea and cocoa	Other	Non-alcoholic beverages	Alcoholic beverages	Cigarettes, cigars and tobacco
	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638
Weights	0,70	2,10	0,84	1,13	2,18	0,62	1,14	3,74	1,13	1,52	1,21
1998	86,7	90,5	91,2	87,4	81,7	85,9	89,1	87,3	85,4	88,0	72,2
1999	93,7	94,3	100,5	93,7	84,0	92,2	96,5	94,1	94,2	94,6	87,1
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	110,1	111,1	106,2	101,9	98,0	106,4	104,8	106,2	108,2	107,0	111,7
2002	126,8	128,3	125,1	114,5	118,5	118,4	115,5	119,8	117,0	115,7	124,6

Year	Clothing and footwear				Housing	Fuel and power	Furniture and equipment			
	Total	Clothing	Footwear	Total			Furniture	Appliances	Other household equipment and textiles	
	639	640	641	642			643	644	645	646
Weights	3,64	2,27	1,37	20,70	3,84	2,82	1,08	0,84	0,90	
1998	98,4	100,9	91,8	101,6	87,5	95,7	95,0	96,0	96,5	
1999	99,7	101,6	94,6	102,5	92,9	98,2	98,3	98,5	97,7	
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	
2001	98,7	99,9	95,9	104,0	107,0	104,0	105,6	103,4	101,9	
2002	97,1	97,0	96,8	118,1	113,6	111,3	112,3	116,2	105,0	

1/ Weighted average indices of the metropolitan and other urban areas shown above (columns 617-662).

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (concluded)

## 10.6.10 Group indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas 1/

2000=100

Year	Household operation				Medical care and health expenses	Transport			
	Total	Household consumables	Domestic workers	Other household services		Total	Vehicles	Running costs	Public and hired transport
	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656
Weights	4,68	1,34	3,22	0,12	6,90	13,72	5,11	6,56	2,05
1998	78,2	86,4	75,1	89,8	82,8	85,3	90,5	76,7	95,6
1999	88,5	93,6	86,6	94,2	91,8	90,4	94,7	83,9	97,4
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	108,5	108,5	108,6	104,3	111,9	106,1	104,4	109,2	102,7
2002	113,4	121,0	110,4	107,2	125,6	113,7	113,3	117,3	104,8

Year	Communication	Recreation and entertainment	Reading matter	Education	Personal care	Other
		657	658	659	660	661
Weights	2,86	3,04	0,36	3,38	3,92	3,26
1998	87,4	97,1	84,2	75,1	86,9	100,5
1999	94,3	99,8	91,4	87,3	93,9	100,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	105,7	102,3	107,6	110,9	107,0	100,7
2002	111,2	105,6	115,7	121,6	117,5	105,5

1/ Weighted average indices of the metropolitan and other urban areas shown above (columns 617-662).

10. PRICES  
 10.6 Consumer price index (continued)  
 10.6.11 Seasonally adjusted indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas

2000=100

Year or month	All items				Commodities							
	All items	Lower income group	Middle income group	Higher income group	Total	Food and non-alcoholic beverages	Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, cigars and tobacco	Clothing and footwear	Furniture and equipment	Vehicles	Other transport commodities	Other commodities
	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674
Weights	100,00	..	..	..	59,42	24,15	2,73	3,64	2,82	5,11	5,14	15,83
2001 - J	103,5	..	..	..	102,8	101,3	105,1	99,0	102,3	103,0	108,9	103,8
F	103,3	..	..	..	103,0	102,7	105,8	99,1	102,4	102,5	107,1	103,3
M	103,7	..	..	..	103,5	103,0	106,2	99,2	102,7	102,7	108,9	103,9
A	103,9	..	..	..	103,6	103,5	107,3	99,3	102,8	102,9	109,4	103,1
M	104,3	..	..	..	104,3	104,1	107,9	99,3	103,2	103,2	111,1	104,1
J	104,6	..	..	..	104,7	104,5	108,6	99,5	103,3	103,6	112,1	104,4
J	104,7	..	..	..	105,4	105,4	109,2	99,3	103,6	103,8	112,5	105,5
A	105,0	..	..	..	105,7	106,1	110,1	99,7	104,0	104,2	107,8	106,8
S	105,3	..	..	..	106,0	107,1	111,2	98,0	103,2	104,6	105,7	107,9
O	105,5	..	..	..	106,7	108,3	112,2	96,5	103,5	104,6	108,2	108,3
N	106,5	..	..	..	107,8	110,4	112,8	95,4	104,1	105,3	110,0	108,9
D	107,4	..	..	..	108,9	112,8	113,7	96,0	104,5	105,7	108,9	109,7
2002 - J	108,2	..	..	..	110,1	114,0	114,8	96,0	105,6	107,2	111,2	110,8
F	109,8	..	..	..	110,8	115,1	115,7	94,4	105,8	107,8	114,3	111,1
M	110,7	..	..	..	112,4	116,8	116,7	94,1	108,2	110,5	115,3	112,9
A	112,3	..	..	..	113,4	118,8	117,6	94,0	108,3	110,8	117,4	113,0
M	113,1	..	..	..	114,4	119,2	118,0	94,5	108,7	111,3	123,6	113,7
J	114,2	..	..	..	115,6	121,5	118,6	95,1	110,6	111,6	118,5	116,0
J	115,7	..	..	..	116,5	123,5	119,6	95,7	110,8	113,3	115,9	116,6
A	117,2	..	..	..	117,9	125,8	121,2	97,5	111,4	113,6	117,2	117,3
S	118,5	..	..	..	119,7	128,2	122,8	98,7	113,6	115,0	118,5	118,7
O	120,5	..	..	..	121,2	130,5	123,7	99,4	114,1	116,0	121,2	119,5
N	121,7	..	..	..	122,2	132,0	124,5	99,4	114,6	116,6	123,0	120,2
D	122,6	..	..	..	122,7	132,5	125,4	100,2	114,9	117,2	123,4	120,6
Year or month	Services											
	Total	Housing and domestic workers	Transport	Other services								
	675	676	677	678								
Weights	40,58	23,92	3,47	13,19								
2001 - J	104,7	104,0	103,0	106,4								
F	103,9	103,5	103,0	104,9								
M	104,0	103,5	103,7	105,0								
A	103,8	104,0	103,7	103,5								
M	104,4	103,9	103,5	105,5								
J	104,6	104,0	103,4	106,0								
J	103,9	101,9	103,4	107,7								
A	104,2	102,2	103,1	108,2								
S	104,3	101,8	103,3	109,2								
O	104,1	100,9	103,6	110,2								
N	104,8	101,6	104,1	110,9								
D	105,4	102,5	104,6	111,0								
2002 - J	105,8	102,1	105,5	112,8								
F	108,6	106,6	106,6	112,8								
M	108,6	107,1	106,4	111,9								
A	110,5	111,2	106,5	110,1								
M	111,4	111,7	106,5	112,0								
J	112,1	112,7	106,4	112,3								
J	115,0	116,5	106,6	114,1								
A	116,3	118,5	106,4	114,5								
S	116,9	118,9	106,5	115,6								
O	120,1	123,9	106,7	116,1								
N	121,3	125,5	107,2	116,7								
D	122,6	127,5	107,8	116,9								

## 10. PRICES

## 10.6 Consumer price index (concluded)

## 10.6.12 International indices - All items

1995=100

Year	South Africa 2000=100	Belgium	Fed. Rep. of Germany	Italy	Netherlands	Sweden	United Kingdom
	679	680	681	682	683	684	685
1986	24,7	81,0	81,2	62,9	84,4	63,1	65,7
1987	28,7	82,3	81,4	65,9	83,8	65,5	68,4
1988	32,4	83,1	82,3	69,2	84,4	69,4	71,7
1989	37,1	85,8	84,8	73,5	85,3	73,8	77,3
1990	42,4	88,7	87,1	78,3	87,4	81,5	84,6
1991	49,0	91,5	90,2	83,3	90,8	89,2	89,6
1992	55,7	93,7	93,7	87,5	94,2	91,2	93,0
1993	61,2	96,3	97,6	91,4	96,2	95,4	94,4
1994	66,6	98,6	100,5	95,1	98,1	97,6	96,7
1995	72,4	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	77,7	102,0	101,5	103,8	102,1	100,5	102,5
1997	84,4	103,7	103,2	106,1	104,2	101,0	105,7
1998	90,2	104,9	104,3	108,1	106,3	100,9	109,3
1999	94,9	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	100,0	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	105,7	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	116,4	..	..	..	..	..	..

Year	Ireland	Canada	United States of America	Japan	Australia	New Zealand
	686	687	688	689	690	691
1986	88,4	74,5	72,0	87,9	74,5	72,5
1987	91,1	77,8	74,6	87,9	80,8	83,8
1988	93,0	80,8	77,6	88,7	86,7	89,1
1989	96,8	84,9	81,4	90,7	93,2	94,2
1990	100,0	89,0	85,8	93,5	100,0	100,0
1991	103,2	94,0	89,4	96,5	103,2	102,6
1992	106,4	95,4	92,1	98,1	104,2	103,6
1993	..	97,1	94,9	99,4	106,1	105,0
1994	..	97,3	97,3	100,1	103,6	106,8
1995	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
1996	101,6	101,0	103,0	100,1	102,6	102,3
1997	103,1	102,6	105,3	101,9	102,8	103,5
1998	105,6	103,6	107,0	102,5	103,6	104,8
1999	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: UN Monthly Bulletin of Statistics

# agriculture

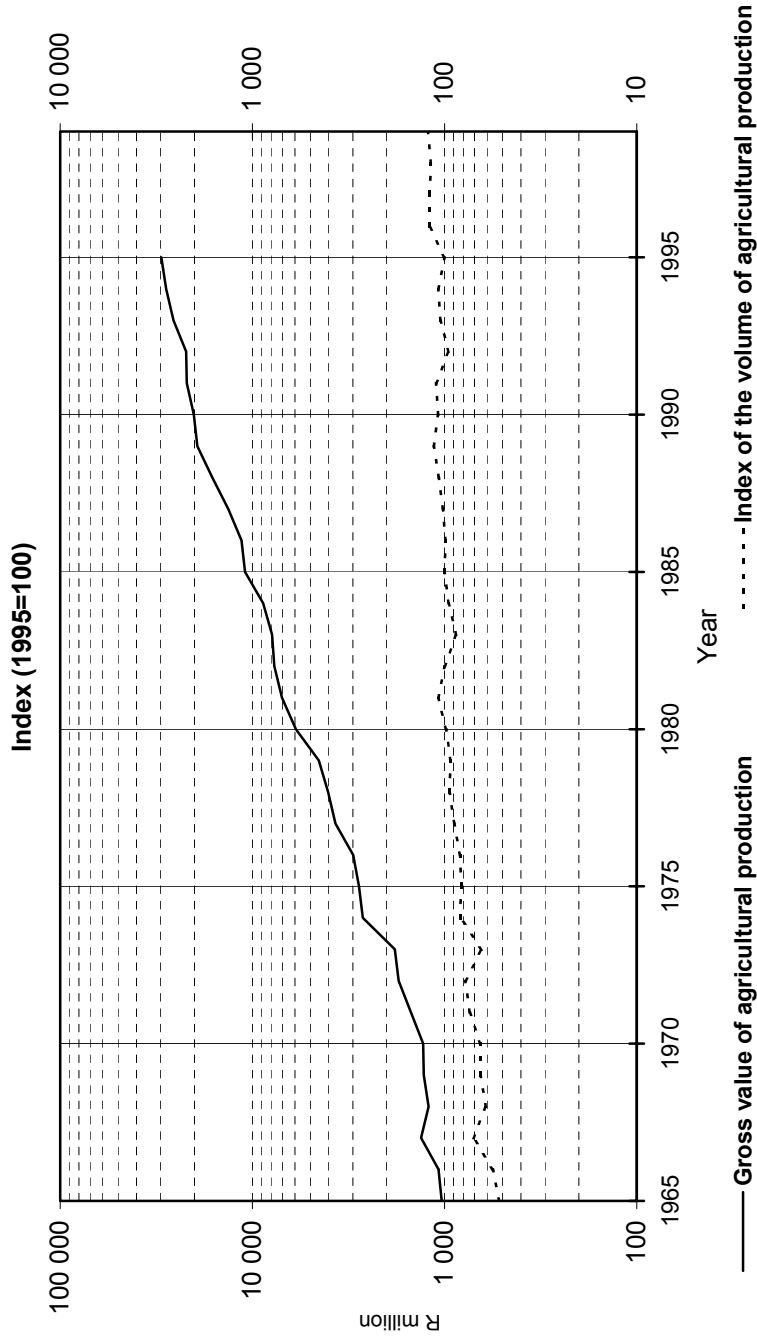
	Fig. 11.1 Gross value and volume of agricultural production	11.1
11.1	Historical table, 1935-2002	11.2
11.2	Farming units - Number and area	11.4
11.3	Principal statistics according to province, 1996	11.4
11.4	Livestock	
11.4.1	Slaughterings at abattoirs	11.5
11.4.2	Meat production	11.5
11.4.3	Wool and mohair sold	11.6
11.5	Fresh milk consumption, production of dairy products and eggs	11.6
11.6	Gross value of agricultural production	
11.6.1	Field crops	11.7
11.6.2	Horticulture products	11.8
11.6.3	Animal products	11.8
11.6.4	Percentage distribution	11.9
11.7	Index of physical volume of agricultural production	
11.7.1	Agricultural products and field crops	11.11
11.7.2	Horticultural products	11.11
11.7.3	Animal products and pastoral products	11.12
11.7.4	Farm expenditure on intermediate goods and services	11.12
11.8	Export of agricultural products	
11.8.1	Volume and quantities	11.13
11.9	Large and small scale farming	
	Notes	11.14
11.9.1	Number of farming operations and income of sales of agricultural products by type of farming activity and geographical location - Summary	11.15
11.9.2	Farming operations	11.15
11.9.2.1	Number and total area of farming operations by province and geographical location	11.15
11.9.3	Livestock	11.16
11.9.3.1	Number of farming operations keeping livestock by type of livestock kept and geographical location	11.16
11.9.4	Cereal, tuber and root crops	11.16
11.9.4.1	Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location	11.16
11.9.5	Vegetable crops (excluding tuber and root crops)	11.17
11.9.5.1	Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location	11.17
11.9.6	Fruit crops	11.17
11.9.6.1	Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location	11.17
11.9.7	Crop, livestock and poultry products	11.18
11.9.7.1	Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province	11.18
11.10	Water affairs - Major dams in SA	11.20

# agriculture

11.11	Timber plantations	11.21
11.11.1	Distribution of timber species	11.22
11.11.2	Plantation area according to main purpose and region for which trees are grown	11.23
11.11.3	Distribution of plantation area by zones and ownership	11.24
11.11.4	Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake	11.24
11.11.5	Primary roundwood processors by ownership type	11.26
11.11.6	Value of sales and/or transfers-out of timber and timber products	11.26



**Fig. 11.1 Gross value and volume of agricultural production**



Source : Stats SA

11. AGRICULTURE  
11.1 Historical table

Year	Farming units 1/		Field crops		Livestock numbers	
	Number	Area 1 000 ha	Maize t	Wheat t	Cattle 1 000	Sheep 1 000
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1935	101 277	84 907	1 683 832	..	10 398	35 835
1936	104 249	84 275	1 359 303	..	10 904	39 705
1937	104 554	85 578	2 556 306	435 188	11 188	41 034
1938	105 700	86 067	1 746 087	..	11 407	39 001
1939	107 536	86 272	2 632 621	..	11 835	38 289
1940	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..
1942	..	..	..	..	..	..
1943	..	..	..	..	..	..
1944	..	..	..	..	..	..
1945	..	..	..	..	..	..
1946	112 453	88 641	1 614 589	281 978	12 593	30 832
1947	113 990	86 384	2 227 420	..	12 113	30 732
1948	115 723	87 898	2 913 833	..	12 470	32 612
1949	117 242	87 184	1 905 898	..	12 242	31 908
1950	116 848	86 921	2 704 269	421 685	11 513	31 361
1951	118 186	86 761	2 729 174	..	11 565	34 823
1952	119 556	87 256	1 951 476	..	11 768	35 480
1953	119 198	88 001	3 062 638	..	11 655	35 992
1954	115 416	87 524	3 538 890	..	11 604	37 142
1955	111 586	87 472	3 396 679	589 197	11 689	37 042
1956	108 883	87 970	3 786 000	830 000	11 800	37 461
1957	103 059	87 909	4 273 000	779 000	12 000	38 242
1958	104 093	88 848	3 696 000	623 000	12 100	38 271
1959	106 220	92 859	3 982 000	741 000	12 200	37 851
1960	105 859	91 790	4 298 000	769 000	12 300	38 790
1961	105 152	90 762	5 293 000	871 000	12 500	37 905
1962	106 011	90 463	6 024 000	705 000	12 600	39 428
1963	104 681	89 520	6 127 000	880 000	12 600	38 872
1964	101 387	91 364	4 310 000	1 060 000	12 200	39 717
1965	95 438	87 795	4 608 000	656 000	10 800	39 511
1966	..	..	5 161 000	548 000	10 400	40 307
1967	92 853	86 368	9 802 000	1 077 000	10 500	38 663
1968	92 908	87 921	5 358 000	1 247 000	10 700	39 530
1969	91 885	89 135	5 378 000	1 316 000	10 900	39 346
1970	..	..	6 179 000	1 396 000	11 300	36 858
1971	90 422	89 299	8 644 000	1 670 000	11 300	33 180
1972	86 092	87 815	9 525 000	1 746 000	11 600	32 162
1973	81 935	87 916	4 202 000	1 871 000	11 900	32 722
1974	79 855	86 155	11 083 000	1 596 000	12 300	33 254
1975	77 591	85 505	9 139 000	1 792 000	12 700	30 989*
1976	75 562	85 719	7 518 000	2 248 000	11 900	30 985*
1977	..	..	9 793 000	1 879 000	11 700	31 961*
1978	71 621	85 447	10 205 000	1 699 000*	11 600	31 788*
1979	69 360	..	8 475 000	2 092 000*	11 300	31 203*
1980	69 372	..	11 040 000	1 490 000*	10 700	30 753*
1981	64 430	86 267	14 872 000	2 356 000	12 900	30 743*
1982	..	..	8 781 000	2 448 000*	12 900	30 672*
1983	59 960	86 015	4 399 000	1 786 000*	13 100	29 122*
1984	..	..	4 797 000	2 346 000	12 700	27 789*
1985	65 880	86 150	8 444 000	1 691 000*	11 900	27 109*
1986	64 810	85 878	8 600 000	2 333 000	12 000	26 989*
1987	65 170	85 938	7 890 000	3 154 000	12 200	26 932*
1988	67 010	85 769	7 670 000	3 557 000*	12 400	27 688*
1989	..	..	12 481 000	2 033 000*	12 800	29 634*
1990	62 084	82 884	9 180 000	1 709 000	13 300	29 979*
1991	61 900	82 541	8 614 000	2 142 000	13 500	28 631*
1992	61 564	81 236	3 277 000	1 324 000	13 500	27 448*
1993	57 980	82 748	9 997 000	1 984 000	13 100	25 670*
1994	60 901	81 862	13 275 000	1 840 000	12 500	25 851*
1995	59 828	82 139	4 866 000	1 977 000	12 600*	25 482*
1996	60 938	82 210	10 171 000	2 712 000	13 000*	25 565*
1997	..	..	10 136 000	2 429 000	13 400*	25 778*
1998	..	..	7 693 000	1 892 000	13 700*	25 868*
1999	..	..	7 946 000	1 733 000	13 800*	25 235*
2000*	..	..	11 455 000	2 428 000	13 600	25 202
2001*	..	..	7 772 000	2 468 000	13 500	25 364
2002	..	..	10 058 000	2 293 000	13 500	25 582

Source: National Department of Agriculture  
1/ Source: Stats SA.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Livestock production			Total gross value of agricultural production 1/ R million	Indices of the volume of agricultural production 1995=100	Year
Livestock slaughterings		Wool sold 1 000 t			
Cattle and calves 1 000	Sheep, goats and lambs 1 000				
7	8	9	10	11	
..	..	100,8	100,0	20	1935
..	..	98,0	111,5	22	1936
..	..	115,7	128,2	25	1937
..	..	99,0	121,1	23	1938
728	3 541	109,3	134,5	26	1939
740	3 741	108,9	143,4	24	1940
836	4 186	117,6	154,0	26	1941
905	4 618	116,8	177,1	24	1942
954	4 265	111,4	227,6	28	1943
890	4 019	108,7	235,8	26	1944
871	3 505	98,7	242,0	25	1945
943	3 512	95,1	252,4	25	1946
1 137	3 487	95,4	321,5	28	1947
1 258	3 033	93,1	407,3	30	1948
1 237	2 976	99,3	399,3	29	1949
1 342	2 454	98,7	531,6	31	1950
1 238	2 553	103,2	598,8	33	1951
1 233	3 085	110,9	590,5	31	1952
1 261	3 933	116,5	684,7	37	1953
1 379	3 730	121,7	705,8	38	1954
1 246	4 034	131,7	711,9	39	1955
1 294	3 942	134,5	751,4	41	1956
1 385	3 836	137,1	780,8	44	1957
1 436	3 990	128,1	738,8	51	1958
1 475	4 344	133,4	745,6	55	1959
1 538	4 858	134,0	812,1	56	1960
1 675	4 942	134,0	855,6	51	1961
1 644	5 255	142,3	884,6	55	1962
1 740	5 354	136,3	933,2	56	1963
1 865	5 366	138,8	958,0	54	1964
1 970	5 417	134,1	1 033,9	52	1965
1 957	6 118	148,3	1 076,2	56	1966
1 874	6 433	135,5	1 325,5	71	1967
1 645	6 599	140,2	1 210,8	61	1968
1 543	7 681	145,8	1 280,4	65	1969
1 696	8 763	147,3	1 292,6	65	1970
1 763	9 306	118,6	1 499,4	74	1971
1 986	8 280	112,2	1 731,1	78	1972
2 113	5 509	105,2	1 813,2	64	1973
1 864	5 315	104,1	2 667,8	83	1974
1 959*	5 599	103,9	2 788,0	82	1975
2 144*	6 291	102,8	2 990,6	83	1976
2 398*	6 038	99,6	3 702,4	89	1977
2 621*	6 421	102,9	4 035,8	94	1978
2 946*	7 100	98,8	4 509,0	93	1979
3 391*	7 123	99,8	5 930,3	98	1980
2 589*	6 850	101,8	7 024,8	108	1981
2 685*	7 352	105,7	7 677,3	100	1982
2 928*	8 280	107,3	7 881,4	87	1983
2 990*	8 245	101,6	8 774,4	95	1984
2 951*	8 654	98,2	10 934,0	100	1985
2 825*	7 454	92,7	11 381,1	99	1986
2 782*	6 728	86,1	13 347,7*	102	1987
2 364*	7 036	87,5	16 175,9	107	1988
2 324*	6 625	93,2	19 334,8	114	1989
2 665*	7 643	96,9	20 198,0*	108	1990
2 949*	9 098	101,7	21 952,4*	111	1991
3 077	8 505	77,8	22 126,8	95	1992*
3 070*	7 787	69,5	25 723,7*	105	1993
2 723	7 697	69,7	28 162,4	108	1994*
2 181	5 196	61,1	29 941,3	100	1995*
2 242	5 902	61,6	36 517,1	120	1996*
2 184	5 686	55,2	40 478,3	118	1997*
2 158	5 536	50,6	41 747,2	114	1998*
2 265	6 170	54,3	43 975,9	120	1999*
2 717	6 469	49,8	45 580,7	127	2000*
1 761	6 105	43,4	50 449,5	119	2001*
2 343	6 352	42,6	66 046,2	125	2002

1/ Seasonal years, e.g. 2002=2001/02.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.2 Farming units - Number and area 1/

A farming unit or holding is defined as any land on which livestock, including poultry, rabbits and bees are kept and/or crops, fruit or flowers are grown (including afforestation and nurseries), and consists of one or more separate farms or land which are situated in the same magisterial district whether contiguous or not, and which are operated by the farmer or holder as a single unit. Where the farms are, however, situated in different magisterial districts, separate completed questionnaires were obtained in respect of each magisterial district.

A farmer or holder is the person or organisation who/which conducted the farming operations for his/its own benefit, irrespective of the ownership of the land, in other words, irrespective of whether he/it was the owner, lessee or sharecropper. Where two or more related or associated persons conducted farming operations as a unit, they were considered as constituting a single farmer or holder, partnership or company.

The agricultural census covers all farming units or holdings in rural areas and occupied holdings in urban areas, irrespective of size, on which commercial farming activities are carried on.

Comprehensive agricultural censuses were conducted during the years 1918, 1921, 1926, 1930, 1937, 1946, 1950, 1955, 1960, 1965, 1971, 1976, 1981, 1983, 1988 and 1993, while those in the interim years were less comprehensive, covering only the more important aspects of the agricultural industry. No agricultural censuses were undertaken during the years 1931 to 1933, 1940 to 1945, 1970, 1977, 1982 and 1984. An agricultural survey on a sample basis was undertaken during 1977 and an address survey of farmers in 1982. As from 1985 information on agriculture is being collected annually by means of a sample survey with a compact questionnaire, while a more comprehensive census will be taken only every fifth year.

Year	South Africa		Western Cape		Eastern Cape		Northern Cape		Free State	
	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
1983	59 960	86 015	8 492	10 542	6 958	10 901	7 044	31 824	10 937	11 842
1988	62 428	84 621	8 747	10 312	6 588	10 557	6 857	30 280	10 926	11 496
1993	57 980	82 759	8 352	10 250	6 106	10 320	6 593	29 962	10 252	11 321

Year	KwaZulu-Natal		North West		Gauteng		Mpumalanga		Northern Province	
	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha	No. of units	Area 1000 ha
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
1983	6 044	4 291	7 172	5 680	2 925	898	5 760	4 795	4 628	5 243
1988	6 305	4 093	8 203	6 316	2 960	775	6 386	5 103	5 455	5 689
1993	6 080	4 064	7 638	6 184	2 500	675	5 406	4 648	5 053	5 335

## 11.3 Principal statistics according to province

1996

Province	Farming units		Employment		Employees remuneration (regular and casual employees)		Gross income	Expenditure		Farming debt
			Regular employees	casual employees	Wages and salaries	Other remuneration		Current	Capital	
	Number	Hectares	Number		R'000					
	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>60 938</b>	<b>82 209 571</b>	<b>610 476</b>	<b>303 997</b>	<b>4 600 530 1 150 294</b>	<b>32 931 236</b>	<b>20 019 127</b>	<b>3 943 059 18 861 030</b>		
Eastern Cape	6 338	10 327 660	42 272	20 811	263 390 78 123	1 957 228	1 141 800	255 126 1 438 959		
Free State	11 272	11 342 502	72 186	46 680	405 342 148 562	4 302 049	3 123 233	548 467 3 556 080		
Gauteng	2 342	756 946	33 939	5 356	332 836 53 976	2 283 301	1 355 506	235 229 725 304		
KwaZulu-Natal	5 037	4 068 401	93 234	22 262	808 148 203 514	4 490 322	2 697 358	408 665 2 292 514		
Limpopo	7 273	5 488 613	87 086	34 671	483 500 119 497	3 934 539	2 255 279	392 345 2 197 382		
Mpumalanga	4 675	4 544 012	70 405	30 646	478 713 130 416	3 972 814	2 515 349	475 211 1 946 807		
Northern Cape	6 730	29 734 978	24 391	33 807	181 622 56 572	1 418 991	849 196	233 360 1 181 640		
North West	7 512	6 179 490	59 045	39 304	392 071 117 167	3 038 381	2 041 940	283 676 1 933 505		
Western Cape	9 759	9 766 969	127 918	70 460	1 254 908 242 467	7 533 609	4 039 466	1 110 980 3 588 839		

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 12-31. This census was conducted in 1993.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.4 Livestock

## 11.4.1 Slaughtering at abattoirs 1/

1 000

Year	Cattle	Calves	Sheep, goats and lambs	Pigs
	42	43	44	45
1980	2 687	148	7 123	1 323
1981	2 167	110	6 850	1 302
1982	2 143	90	7 352	1 408
1983	2 208	101	8 280	1 664
1984	2 292	97	8 245	1 677
1985	2 353	105	8 654	1 632
1986	2 199	103	7 454	1 677
1987	2 123	85	6 728	1 674
1988	1 850	58	7 036	1 720
1989	1 784	48	6 625	1 869
1990	2 065	52	7 643	2 077
1991	2 271	64	9 098	2 154
1992	2 397	68	8 506	1 985
1993	2 411	70	7 787	2 058
1994	2 164	55	6 240	1 901
1995	1 740	29	4 338	1 833
1996	1 815	30	4 900	1 988
1997	1 662	26	4 531	1 967
1998	1 656	23	4 331	1 862
1999	1 756	20	4 732	1 809
2000	2 122	19	4 793	1 941
2001	1 735	14	4 665	1 630
2002	1 937	17	4 983	1 752

Sources: Meat Board up to 1997 and National Department of Agriculture  
1/ Year ended 30 June.

## 11.4.2 Meat production 1/,2/

1 000 t

Year	Total	Beef and veal	Mutton, lamb and goat's meat	Pork	Poultry meat
	46	47	48	49	50
1980	1 297	659	198	86	354
1981	1 191	533	184	91	383
1982	1 359	623	203	103	430
1983	1 442	648	210	116	468
1984	1 489	666	228	111	484
1985	1 449	627	214	107	501
1986	1 390	612	187	105	486
1987	1 373	561	179	105	528
1988	1 375	533	165	110	567
1989	1 443	567	160	120	596
1990	1 579	644	183	130	622
1991	1 641	681	183	124	653
1992	1 676	720	168	129	659
1993	1 576	658	152	125	641
1994	1 452	557	113	115	667
1995	1 502	521	101	121	759
1996	1 543	481	106	130	850
1997	1 585	485	98	122	880
1998	1 637	521	100	126	890
1999	1 701	558	114	122	907
2000	1 726	584	103	113	926
2001	1 725	577	98	111	939
2002	1 739	582	96	112	949

Sources: Meat Board up to 1997 and National Department of Agriculture  
1/ Year ended 30 June.

2/ Data refer to commercial production and are based on animals slaughtered of South African origin.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.4 Livestock

## 11.4.3 Wool and mohair sold 1/

Year	Wool			Mohair		
	Wool sold	Value of sales	Average price	Mohair sold	Value of sales	Average value
	1 000 kg	R'000	c per kg	1 000 kg	R'000	c per kg
	51	52	53	54	55	56
1980	99 823	205 640	206,0	6 100	31 894	706,7
1981	101 764	209 030	205,4	6 900	45 755	791,3
1982	105 733	277 151	262,1	7 600	54 504	838,4
1983	107 269	265 940	247,9	7 200	94 831	1 314,7
1984	101 610	290 477	285,9	8 100	125 729	1 554,3
1985	98 160	402 754	410,3	9 200	185 528	2 045,1
1986	92 749	427 084	460,5	11 000	155 516	1 669,1
1987	86 099	417 866	485,3	11 500	129 345	1 591,9
1988	87 516	739 396	844,9	12 200	127 766	1 271,3
1989	93 200	983 200	1 054,9	11 700	108 260	1 324,1
1990	96 900	858 100	885,7	10 100	73 574	1 140,2
1991	101 700	618 900	608,6	7 600	75 244	1 198,5
1992	77 800	534 606	687,1	6 700	63 899	1 145,5
1993	69 600	406 500	584,0	6 000	47 909	958,9
1994	69 700	413 700	594,0	5 700	120 860	2 214,4
1995	61 100	631 500	1 034,0	5 400	102 136	2 488,3
1996	61 600	528 300	858,0	5 600	95 485	2 281,5
1997	55 175	664 809	1 169,0	5 200	130 312	2 506,0
1998	50 572	614 023	1 225,0	5 000	139 250	2 785,0
1999	54 331	497 056	952,0	4 500	177 570	3 946,0
2000	49 482	545 306	1 102,0	4 300	224 844	5 228,0
2001	48 649	674 753	1 427,0	4 200	187 110	4 455,0
2002	47 502	928 743	2 080,0	4 200	236 628	5 634,0

Sources: SA Wool Board and Mohair Board up to 1996. As from 1997 Cape Wools SA and Cape Mohair and Wool

1/ Data refer to sales of wool at harbours in South Africa. Wool originating from Namibia and Lesotho is included. Year ended 30 June up to 1973. As from 1974 year ended 30 May.

## 11.5 Fresh milk consumption, production of dairy products and eggs

Year	Fresh milk	Factory butter	Factory cheese	Condensed milk	Whole milk powder	Skimmed milk powder	Eggs 1/
	Million litres	t	t	t	t	t	Million dozen
	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
1980	1 087	18 751	33 528	41 642	8 563	20 133	211
1981	1 155	16 586	32 309	41 367	12 873	18 069	210
1982	1 141	14 532	34 675	36 913	13 512	16 517	233
1983	1 153	20 598	35 815	32 114	10 041	26 676	240
1984	1 196	16 300	36 098	24 280	11 786	21 881	237
1985	1 003	17 536	33 846	22 996	11 370	24 540	235
1986	980	13 171	35 313	24 708	10 312	14 159	235
1987	1 151	11 918	40 336	23 740	8 555	12 961	240
1988	1 126	15 520	39 451	20 162	8 741	19 915	272
1989	1 141	16 676	42 420	22 709	10 477	20 234	299
1990	1 128	21 448	42 270	18 707	12 392	25 833	308
1991	1 149	15 317	39 131	18 137	10 529	16 469	315
1992	1 068	17 040	32 501	19 374	14 660	21 064	325
1993	1 064	14 563	35 460	19 091	14 428	15 401	334
1994	1 367	11 946	38 111	20 714	13 830	12 396	330
1995	1 456	14 595	37 624	22 331	10 521	19 633	353
1996	1 540	6 310	39 469	17 308	10 586	5 598	407
1997	1 580	12 790	35 714	25 042	12 193	14 014	396
1998	1 578	17 189	38 117	20 053	10 577	21 965	441
1999	1 472	8 481	36 847	21 046	11 770	6 014	453
2000	1 580	8 982	35 281	20 221	10 369	7 955	447
2001	1 651	10 692	37 752	20 860	12 728	7 586	462
2002	1 529	10 692	37 752	20 860	12 728	7 586	463

Sources: Milk Producers Organisation and National Department of Agriculture

1/ Include eggs for hatching.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/

## 11.6.1 Field crops

R million

Year	Grand total all products	Total	Maize	Grain sorghum	Wheat	Other winter cereals	Groundnuts
	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
1980	5 930,3	2 936,4	1 310,0	68,7	385,7	26,6	113,1
1981	7 024,8	3 407,4	1 768,7	56,5	313,8	19,4	105,8
1982	7 677,3	3 194,4	1 190,2	44,3	556,1	34,1	47,4
1983	7 881,4	3 072,6	770,4	45,6	705,0	43,9	36,2
1984	8 774,4	3 376,8	1 055,7	93,7	480,9	54,0	31,0
1985	10 934,0	4 718,5	1 920,6	119,1	690,2	62,7	109,8
1986	11 381,0	4 572,0	2 009,0	111,6	534,9	55,2	83,3
1987	13 348,8	5 182,4	1 986,3	166,0	864,6	62,6	96,1
1988	16 175,9	5 951,4	1 960,7	169,5	1 257,3	101,6	155,8
1989	19 334,8	7 545,5	3 328,6	124,6	1 220,7	49,3	152,4
1990	20 195,0	7 064,9	2 814,8	92,9	929,9	101,0	116,4
1991	21 949,4	7 614,7	3 201,6	119,2	879,4	127,5	136,7
1992	22 121,8	6 116,2	1 490,0	56,1	1 321,3	95,8	92,8
1993	25 714,8	9 338,9	4 137,2	240,4	923,1	165,0	138,3
1994	28 135,1	9 990,0	4 868,4	185,7	1 492,8	165,4	168,2
1995	29 914,3	8 661,8	2 825,2	140,0	1 389,6	208,1	165,0
1996	36 502,4	13 305,2	6 043,3	254,5	1 568,8	245,6	318,2
1997	40 068,1	13 954,2	6 000,9	225,4	2 454,0	154,5	105,9
1998	41 747,2	13 202,7	4 454,4	197,2	1 986,2	157,4	143,6
1999	43 975,9	14 904,6	5 397,1	163,2	1 529,2	165,4	212,3
2000	45 582,5	14 401,2	6 290,8	245,8	1 664,8	84,6	334,9
2001	50 506,2	17 890,6	6 933,0	156,7	2 829,6	117,8	454,7
2002	66 618,9	27 121,7	13 906,0	382,7	3 559,6	197,6	322,3

Year	Sunflower seed	Dry beans and cowpeas	Sugar cane	Tobacco	Cotton	Wattle bark	Hay and lucerne seed	All other crops
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
1980	86,0	47,2	334,2	80,0	80,9	12,7	364,0	27,3
1981	142,1	74,2	347,6	69,0	74,1	12,1	391,7	32,4
1982	73,0	54,1	434,8	140,2	45,9	15,8	525,8	32,7
1983	64,0	56,8	489,1	152,4	41,7	15,7	620,4	31,4
1984	63,6	74,0	450,5	141,6	57,5	15,3	819,4	39,6
1985	101,8	77,6	611,0	171,6	92,4	18,2	701,3	42,2
1986	127,9	80,2	578,4	149,2	95,7	20,5	676,8	49,3
1987	217,4	110,7	658,1	158,2	143,3	29,5	630,6	59,0
1988	233,5	121,0	687,2	207,2	193,0	29,4	763,3	71,9
1989	303,9	143,4	816,6	287,6	192,5	41,2	790,0	94,7
1990	461,0	163,1	942,6	226,4	190,1	43,5	863,8	119,4
1991	457,2	153,3	1 001,6	320,9	141,3	48,1	886,1	141,8
1992	152,6	63,5	1 140,4	399,9	66,5	81,9	1 053,4	102,0
1993	295,8	131,8	1 226,4	251,1	42,7	54,1	1 622,8	110,2
1994	329,0	115,6	1 123,2	189,2	106,5	43,8	1 080,2	122,0
1995	528,2	153,5	1 626,2	222,3	120,9	39,4	1 129,9	113,5
1996	681,9	151,3	1 751,4	278,3	265,9	45,3	1 549,0	152,3
1997	469,7	173,1	2 281,8	384,4	176,4	44,1	1 267,2	216,8
1998	797,3	146,2	2 638,9	590,1	248,3	32,7	1 532,9	277,5
1999	1 525,1	301,2	2 885,8	472,7	326,8	24,1	1 611,5	290,2
2000	518,8	277,9	2 575,6	437,7	143,7	22,9	1 525,6	278,1
2001	893,2	309,8	3 115,8	621,6	228,6	31,5	1 823,3	374,9
2002	2 160,1	325,9	3 389,9	528,5	154,7	30,2	1 586,2	577,9

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (continued)

## 11.6.2 Horticulture products

R million

Year	Total	Citrus	Deciduous and other fruit	Subtropical fruit	Viticult- ure	Dried fruit	Vegetables		Other
							Potatoes	Other	
							79	80	
1980	934,4	102,3	237,9	60,5	148,5	31,9	115,3	172,3	65,8
1981	1 013,6	124,5	179,2	68,3	160,6	34,5	140,0	228,2	78,5
1982	1 270,4	136,4	303,6	77,1	212,9	37,8	147,7	266,3	88,6
1983	1 341,9	133,3	246,8	91,2	217,3	41,2	218,3	294,7	99,1
1984	1 530,3	177,0	331,8	98,2	242,6	46,3	202,8	308,3	123,3
1985	1 779,2	233,2	415,9	124,4	254,4	52,4	183,4	367,5	150,0
1986	2 136,2	235,9	541,7	157,4	319,1	84,1	245,5	382,6	170,3
1987	2 492,5	232,3	601,0	189,2	376,5	80,8	311,2	509,3	192,2
1988	3 076,4	340,3	738,8	196,9	423,6	74,3	440,6	637,7	224,2
1989	3 363,7	406,2	842,8	245,9	445,1	66,6	395,4	699,5	262,2
1990	4 279,9	511,4	1 163,4	286,0	594,2	110,3	457,3	864,7	292,6
1991	4 813,9	541,1	1 290,0	324,2	653,1	104,1	595,0	968,5	338,0
1992	5 452,2	645,2	1 504,6	355,0	707,8	138,7	700,1	1 057,3	343,5
1993	5 414,5	660,1	1 255,1	342,6	692,5	155,0	843,1	1 103,0	363,1
1994	6 172,3	753,6	1 726,9	303,4	866,4	148,4	693,1	1 249,5	431,0
1995	7 384,4	904,2	1 839,6	367,9	963,2	164,4	1 166,0	1 529,7	476,4
1996	8 530,8	1 202,7	2 232,5	437,5	1 233,1	144,6	1 100,8	1 594,4	557,4
1997	9 443,1	1 322,6	2 240,0	470,4	1 462,5	183,0	1 253,8	1 918,6	633,2
1998	10 385,1	1 238,2	2 911,4	587,6	1 412,6	167,6	1 359,1	2 008,0	700,6
1999	11 585,5	1 892,8	3 053,6	686,2	1 435,9	287,5	1 467,9	2 041,8	719,8
2000	12 295,5	2 333,2	2 963,5	676,5	1 460,0	237,6	1 545,5	2 354,2	725,0
2001	12 778,3	1 653,7	3 641,0	719,2	1 595,7	193,7	1 680,2	2 540,2	754,6
2002	16 041,9	2 801,7	4 279,0	816,9	2 088,5	182,5	2 006,3	3 012,9	854,1

## 11.6.3 Animal products

Year	Total	Wool	Other pastoral products	Cattle and calves slaugh- tered	Sheep, goats and lambs slaugh- tered	Pigs slaugh- tered	Fresh milk	Dairy products	Poultry and poultry products	Other										
											88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97
											1980	2 059,5	177,8	77,7	638,1	216,4	89,3	243,9	141,3	457,5
1981	2 603,8	182,9	75,1	816,9	277,6	107,7	335,2	154,1	632,8	21,5										
1982	3 212,5	239,3	73,5	980,2	332,2	130,9	411,5	190,0	820,5	34,5										
1983	3 467,5	254,0	87,7	1 026,0	340,1	132,9	455,3	229,4	901,4	40,7										
1984	3 867,3	247,6	133,3	1 110,6	386,1	171,5	473,0	249,0	1 048,7	47,5										
1985	4 436,3	325,8	183,0	1 156,1	434,4	194,4	538,5	304,9	1 244,7	54,4										
1986	4 672,8	382,3	220,9	1 193,0	501,5	190,3	543,0	292,6	1 280,4	68,8										
1987	5 673,9	346,1	201,8	1 590,6	558,4	241,8	567,6	364,9	1 721,6	81,1										
1988	7 148,1	616,8	206,5	1 934,5	701,9	286,6	667,5	457,8	2 167,2	109,3										
1989	8 425,6	874,6	248,0	2 121,2	806,7	346,7	768,3	461,6	2 642,9	155,6										
1990	8 850,2	746,4	197,6	2 307,3	859,4	368,1	918,6	549,3	2 693,5	210,0										
1991	9 520,8	590,9	214,9	2 435,4	834,2	368,3	997,0	670,2	3 153,5	256,4										
1992	10 553,4	427,7	238,6	2 871,4	883,6	471,3	985,0	593,9	3 795,3	286,6										
1993	10 961,4	322,8	222,8	2 809,1	910,7	470,4	1 179,7	752,1	3 991,0	302,8										
1994	11 972,8	371,4	280,0	2 921,7	945,8	496,2	1 241,2	783,0	4 593,6	339,9										
1995	13 868,2	573,4	422,6	3 324,8	866,9	599,9	1 441,9	793,3	5 500,0	345,4										
1996	14 666,4	498,1	389,0	2 939,4	895,9	539,0	1 655,4	952,6	6 401,4	394,7										
1997	16 670,8	586,1	417,4	3 237,2	1 031,4	780,9	1 921,2	881,3	7 345,6	469,5										
1998	18 159,4	614,0	306,3	3 169,2	935,5	793,5	2 466,3	1 218,1	8 117,6	538,9										
1999	17 485,8	497,1	317,6	3 164,3	1 027,5	647,0	2 228,4	1 176,7	7 814,9	612,3										
2000	18 885,8	545,3	336,2	4 174,3	1 153,6	784,1	2 058,7	984,8	8 145,9	702,9										
2001	19 837,3	674,8	394,4	3 513,0	1 256,4	784,3	2 381,2	1 026,2	8 983,1	823,9										
2002	23 455,3	928,7	441,4	4 623,3	1 308,2	871,8	2 803,4	1 136,8	10 342,0	999,6										

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.



## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (continued)

## 11.6.4 Percentage distribution

Year	Total	Field crops	Horticultural products	Animal products	Field crops					
					Total	Maize	Wheat	Sugar cane	Tobacco	Other
					98	99	100	101	102	103
1980	100,0	49,5	15,8	34,7	100,0	44,6	13,1	11,4	2,7	28,2
1981	100,0	48,5	14,4	37,1	100,0	51,9	9,2	10,2	2,0	26,7
1982	100,0	41,4	16,6	42,0	100,0	37,5	17,5	13,7	3,7	27,5
1983	100,0	39,2	17,0	43,8	100,0	24,9	22,7	15,8	5,8	30,8
1984	100,0	38,7	17,4	43,9	100,0	30,9	14,1	13,2	5,2	36,6
1985	100,0	43,3	16,2	40,5	100,0	40,4	14,5	12,9	4,3	27,9
1986	100,0	40,4	18,7	40,9	100,0	43,5	11,6	12,5	4,2	28,2
1987	100,0	39,0	18,6	42,4	100,0	38,0	16,5	12,6	3,9	29,0
1988	100,0	37,0	18,6	44,4	100,0	32,7	20,9	11,5	4,2	30,7
1989	100,0	39,1	17,3	43,6	100,0	43,8	16,1	10,7	4,5	24,9
1990	100,0	35,1	21,0	43,9	100,0	39,4	13,0	13,2	4,4	30,0
1991	100,0	34,8	22,0	43,2	100,0	41,6	11,4	13,0	5,3	28,7
1992	100,0	28,2	24,3	47,5	100,0	23,9	21,2	18,3	8,0	28,6
1993	100,0	36,9	20,8	42,3	100,0	43,3	9,7	12,8	4,8	29,4
1994	100,0	35,5	21,9	42,6	100,0	48,7	14,9	11,2	1,9	23,2
1995	100,0	29,0	24,7	46,4	100,0	32,6	16,0	18,8	2,6	30,0
1996	100,0	36,5	23,4	40,2	100,0	45,4	11,8	13,2	2,1	27,5
1997	100,0	34,8	23,6	41,6	100,0	43,0	17,6	16,4	2,8	20,3
1998	100,0	31,6	24,9	43,5	100,0	33,7	15,0	20,0	4,5	26,8
1999	100,0	33,9	26,3	39,8	100,0	36,2	10,3	19,4	3,2	30,9
2000	100,0	31,6	27,0	41,4	100,0	43,7	11,6	17,9	3,0	23,8
2001	100,0	35,4	25,3	39,3	100,0	38,8	15,8	17,4	3,5	24,5
2002	100,0	40,7	24,1	35,2	100,0	51,3	13,1	12,5	1,9	21,2

Year	Horticultural products					
	Total	Deciduous fruit	Citrus	Viticulture	Vegetables	Other
	108	109	110	111	112	113
1980	100,0	25,5	10,9	15,9	30,8	16,9
1981	100,0	17,7	12,3	15,8	36,3	17,9
1982	100,0	23,9	10,7	16,8	32,6	16,0
1983	100,0	18,4	9,9	16,2	38,2	17,3
1984	100,0	21,7	11,6	15,9	33,4	17,5
1985	100,0	23,3	13,1	14,3	30,9	18,3
1986	100,0	25,4	11,0	14,9	29,4	19,3
1987	100,0	24,1	9,3	15,1	32,9	18,6
1988	100,0	22,7	11,2	14,0	35,7	16,4
1989	100,0	25,1	12,1	13,2	32,5	17,1
1990	100,0	27,2	12,0	13,8	30,9	16,1
1991	100,0	26,5	12,3	13,4	32,1	15,7
1992	100,0	27,9	10,6	13,2	32,7	15,6
1993	100,0	23,3	11,6	12,9	36,2	16,0
1994	100,0	28,0	12,2	14,0	31,5	14,3
1995	100,0	24,9	12,2	13,0	36,5	13,3
1996	100,0	26,2	14,1	14,5	31,9	13,4
1997	100,0	23,7	13,1	15,5	34,1	13,6
1998	100,0	28,0	11,9	13,6	32,4	14,1
1999	100,0	26,4	16,3	12,4	30,3	14,6
2000	100,0	24,1	19,0	11,9	31,7	13,3
2001	100,0	28,5	12,9	12,5	33,0	13,1
2002	100,0	26,7	17,5	13,0	31,3	11,5

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (concluded)

## 11.6.4 Percentage distribution

Year	Animal products						
	Total	Livestock slaughtered	Wool	Poultry	Fresh milk	Dairy products	Other
	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
1980	100,0	45,8	8,6	22,2	11,8	6,9	4,6
1981	100,0	46,2	7,0	24,3	12,9	5,9	3,7
1982	100,0	44,9	7,4	25,5	12,8	5,9	3,4
1983	100,0	43,2	7,3	26,0	13,1	6,6	3,7
1984	100,0	43,1	6,4	27,1	12,2	6,4	4,7
1985	100,0	40,2	7,3	28,1	12,1	6,9	5,4
1986	100,0	40,3	8,2	27,4	11,6	6,3	6,2
1987	100,0	42,1	6,1	30,3	10,0	6,5	5,0
1988	100,0	40,6	8,6	30,8	9,3	6,3	4,4
1989	100,0	38,6	10,3	31,9	9,0	5,4	4,8
1990	100,0	39,6	8,4	30,9	10,3	6,2	4,6
1991	100,0	37,9	6,2	34,2	10,5	6,3	4,9
1992	100,0	40,0	4,1	36,2	9,4	5,3	5,0
1993	100,0	38,1	2,9	37,6	10,8	5,8	4,8
1994	100,0	36,8	3,2	38,6	10,7	5,9	4,8
1995	100,0	34,6	4,1	39,6	10,4	5,8	5,5
1996	100,0	29,8	3,4	43,7	11,3	6,5	5,3
1997	100,0	30,3	3,5	44,1	11,5	5,3	5,3
1998	100,0	27,0	3,4	44,7	13,6	6,7	4,6
1999	100,0	27,7	2,8	44,7	12,6	6,7	5,3
2000	100,0	32,4	2,9	43,1	10,9	5,2	5,5
2001	100,0	28,0	3,4	45,3	12,0	5,2	6,1
2002	100,0	29,0	4,0	44,1	12,0	4,8	6,1

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.7 Index of physical volume of agricultural production 1/

## 11.7.1 Agricultural products and field crops

1995=100

Year	All agricultural products			Field crops								
	Total	Food production	Non-food production	Total	Maize	Wheat	Grain sorghum	Groundnuts	Tobacco	Dry beans and cowpeas	Sugarcane	Wattle bark
	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132
1980	98	95	214	141	219	79	264	320	168	172	85	82
1981	108	105	206	179	294	102	205	283	135	199	103	82
1982	100	95	210	137	174	117	113	108	167	165	115	82
1983	87	81	210	92	87	94	82	80	188	103	83	65
1984	95	87	210	110	94	105	185	66	170	135	119	56
1985	100	96	208	131	168	90	233	179	182	162	124	59
1986	99	94	202	134	170	97	180	102	158	179	113	48
1987	102	100	194	139	157	148	251	121	134	182	117	60
1988	107	104	206	146	153	166	241	229	148	179	126	65
1989	114	112	206	158	260	118	188	162	179	209	110	74
1990	108	105	198	133	189	86	117	110	134	246	108	78
1991	111	108	176	135	177	108	104	111	147	227	120	61
1992	95	91	158	78	67	67	41	113	170	63	78	69
1993	105	104	142	126	205	100	177	128	148	136	67	67
1994	108	108	142	145	273	93	179	147	95	117	93	59
1995	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
1996	120	123	114	152	209	137	184	182	105	103	125	110
1997	119	120	111	147	208	123	149	134	128	110	133	108
1998	114	116	103	127	158	96	123	92	153	82	137	101
1999	120	122	115	133	163	88	77	175	146	152	127	74
2000	126	130	111	160	235	123	163	172	144	142	143	70
2001	121	123	106	136	160	127	71	281	165	183	127	97
2002	126	128	119	152	206	118	87	168	139	118	138	93

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

## 11.7.2 Horticultural products

Year	Total	Citrus fruit	Deciduous fruit				Subtropical fruit	Vegetables		
			Total	Apples	Wine grapes	Table grapes		Total	Potatoes	Tomatoes
			133	134	135	136		137	138	139
1980	74	73	79	82	86	49	91	65	54	71
1981	75	79	71	75	79	45	93	75	70	73
1982	82	71	84	89	93	55	102	80	66	104
1983	75	67	78	70	95	56	96	67	57	78
1984	81	66	86	94	93	65	94	79	75	81
1985	81	65	79	78	86	67	129	80	72	95
1986	79	65	74	84	79	49	124	80	72	91
1987	87	77	84	78	91	71	137	81	72	100
1988	92	89	89	94	93	71	137	84	80	90
1989	99	99	91	93	100	70	156	96	93	112
1990	97	102	90	86	99	77	152	89	88	94
1991	100	93	95	98	101	76	159	94	93	106
1992	95	110	99	102	104	87	126	84	75	97
1993	96	82	99	116	96	77	97	96	90	96
1994	96	111	97	108	96	93	95	90	90	89
1995	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
1996	107	117	107	120	104	100	105	105	112	104
1997	112	129	111	105	106	111	118	106	111	102
1998	110	135	106	113	98	123	128	105	109	97
1999	122	160	117	121	114	150	135	110	118	99
2000	117	161	113	113	107	145	145	102	112	93
2001	121	196	105	112	98	149	141	108	116	111
2002	122	184	115	115	104	194	142	104	107	110

Source: National Department of Agriculture

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.7 Index of physical volume of agricultural production (concluded)

## 11.7.3 Animal products and pastoral products

1995=100

Year	Animal products							Pastoral products		
	Total	Cattle and calves slaughtered	Sheep, goats and lambs slaughtered	Pigs slaughtered	Poultry products	Fresh milk	Dairy products	Total	Wool	Karakul pelts
	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152
1980	83	114	185	67	52	75	42	104	139	16 855
1981	79	88	176	70	56	85	42	105	146	8 318
1982	88	105	206	80	62	82	45	111	149	5 514
1983	93	110	222	92	86	82	46	110	148	4 609
1984	94	116	228	89	67	82	46	111	148	3 597
1985	91	109	206	90	67	78	45	106	131	3 528
1986	88	103	174	87	67	76	41	105	124	1 711
1987	90	93	179	88	74	78	47	110	121	1 724
1988	92	87	176	92	80	79	51	116	128	1 486
1989	96	94	174	101	84	84	47	118	133	1 293
1990	101	108	215	111	82	82	48	123	151	625
1991	104	109	209	105	87	84	45	130	158	236
1992	103	111	182	110	88	81	77	104	126	279
1993	100	106	171	106	87	82	59	92	111	240
1994	96	91	119	98	89	94	59	90	115	111
1995	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
1996	106	95	113	104	113	104	83	107	91	86
1997	104	87	95	97	115	107	90	103	82	90
1998	107	97	104	101	119	107	97	77	76	63
1999	110	104	117	98	122	99	82	107	80	74
2000	109	105	105	91	123	100	75	98	89	94
2001	111	105	117	89	126	106	74	91	88	74
2002	113	106	106	90	127	97	74	129	91	88

Source: National Department of Agriculture

## 11.9.7.4 Farm expenditure on intermediate goods and services

R million

Year	Total	Packing material	Fuel	Building material (maintenance and repairs)	Fencing material (maintenance and repairs)	Fertilisers	Dips and sprays	Machinery and implements (maintenance and repairs)	Stock and poultry feed	Other farming expenditure
1980	2 320,5	102,6	397,1	85,0	99,7	515,0	251,3	235,4	471,3	262,8
1981	2 596,5	111,0	454,1	99,7	99,7	431,6	288,6	275,2	620,0	316,3
1982	3 061,3	119,2	585,0	118,0	139,4	444,9	297,3	328,8	774,4	393,7
1983	3 323,4	134,8	558,8	139,4	139,4	346,8	286,0	384,5	1 015,6	457,5
1984	3 753,0	161,1	580,7	166,3	166,3	608,4	334,0	449,3	930,9	522,3
1985	4 437,0	181,2	761,9	187,8	187,8	726,4	486,0	537,2	948,9	607,6
1986	4 816,8	222,1	738,9	213,8	213,8	772,7	570,0	623,0	966,0	710,3
1987	5 210,3	270,6	669,4	254,0	254,0	763,1	598,0	724,0	1 083,2	848,0
1988	5 897,8	340,3	724,7	300,5	300,5	873,0	627,0	760,9	1 346,4	925,0
1989	7 218,7	386,1	1 019,4	326,3	326,3	1 023,8	711,4	980,3	1 706,8	1 064,6
1990	7 927,0	452,2	1 146,5	362,8	362,8	1 005,4	785,9	1 086,9	1 846,7	1 240,6
1991	8 633,8	483,9	1 320,9	344,6	344,6	1 133,0	856,6	1 115,0	1 933,2	1 446,6
1992	9 601,3	565,4	1 336,4	367,0	367,0	978,3	900,4	1 218,5	2 441,5	1 793,8
1993	11 228,4	860,8	1 578,9	451,0	451,0	1 146,5	1 047,4	1 638,7	2 196,9	2 318,2
1994	12 525,5	793,6	1 645,6	504,2	504,2	1 382,9	1 123,4	1 782,2	2 913,7	2 379,9
1995	14 454,3	1 143,4	1 708,4	546,7	546,7	1 650,5	1 202,1	1 942,3	3 420,6	2 840,3
1996	17 535,7	1 392,7	2 034,7	635,2	635,2	2 116,9	1 550,2	2 212,3	4 339,3	3 254,4
1997	19 369,9	1 527,1	2 311,1	712,8	712,8	2 071,9	1 869,1	2 457,1	4 764,6	3 656,2
1998	20 358,7	1 585,9	2 223,7	760,9	760,9	2 056,7	2 063,9	2 759,4	4 802,6	4 105,6
1999	22 225,6	1 671,5	2 400,2	824,0	824,0	2 051,9	2 326,6	3 077,6	5 249,9	4 623,9
2000	25 052,6	1 748,0	3 003,1	889,6	889,6	2 385,6	2 410,6	3 783,8	5 383,8	5 448,1
2001	28 154,9	1 984,3	3 261,9	980,7	980,7	2 784,7	2 594,9	4 243,9	6 114,5	6 190,0
2002	34 386,3	2 086,1	3 840,8	1 131,2	1 131,2	3 865,9	2 828,9	4 925,1	8 586,5	7 121,8

Source: National Department of Agriculture

11. AGRICULTURE  
 11.8 Export of agricultural products 1/  
 11.8.1 Volume and quantities

Year	1 000 t									
	Index 1990=100 2/	Grease wool	Hides and skins	Maize	Sugar	Groundnuts and oil	Wattle bark and extract	Citrus fruit	Deciduous fruit	Fresh weight of canned deciduous fruit
	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172
1968	128,2	101	45	2 956	958	75	79	360	192	185
1969	101,3	107	47	761	713	62	80	283	187	174
1970	100,4	83	48	1 217	790	84	65	232	178	169
1971	105,4	70	54	1 468	809	89	61	250	199	171
1972	142,7	104	63	3 165	1 169	56	69	249	248	208
1973	106,6	67	52	1 317	892	62	65	247	210	208
1974	102,9	58	42	2 312	855	68	65	342	206	178
1975	119,2	62	39	3 167	921	84	51	393	240	204
1976	117,5	67	52	2 203	1 071	48	67	385	255	218
1977	123,7	77	49	2 071	1 621	34	68	366	182	190
1978	121,7	57	57	2 929	976	67	75	468	256	179
1979	118,4	45	62	2 109	908	56	63	438	253	205
1980	127,4	56	46	3 662	976	42	62	458	259	188
1981	127,0	57	36	4 690	905	75	58	446	247	178
1982	121,7	43	51	4 245	1 016	47	46	442	307	159
1983	95,5	56	49	1 320	806	21	45	394	235	153
1984	88,7	65	55	15	826	9	42	314	305	155
1985	96,1	47	54	370	1 206	32	36	300	296	152
1986	100,8	34	47	1 769	1 202	39	39	313	288	149
1987	106,8	30	39	2 443	1 303	19	42	350	309	150
1988	82,1	32	34	337	1 153	25	42	380	211	154
1989	110,2	35	34	2 933	1 218	77	45	395	243	157
1990	100,0	49	35	2 001	1 014	39	46	372	336	161
1991	107,8	51	38	375	1 097	32	45	403	336	99
1992	89,4	28	38	524	508	24	44	448	446	88
1993	77,1	26	39	294	268	22	38	404	376	99
1994	191,1	33	30	3 760	760	59	42	544	465	99
1995	..	25	29	1 142	570	37	..	524	594	102
1996	..	28	37	1 948	1 057	38	..	464	1 934	108
1997	..	23	38	1 664	1 087	58	..	636	482	115
1998	..	27	35	1 050	1 467	33	..	760	593	108
1999	..	27	27	486	1 446	27	..	932	611	107
2000	..	586	34	644	1 719	30	..	882	537	100
2001	..	20	33	613	1 518	42	..	1 014	591	..
2002	..	..	37	775	1151	54	..	1 057	670	..

Source: National Department of Agriculture

1/ Foreign trade statistics of the common customs area of Botswana, Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland.

2/ As from 1995 this index is not compiled any more.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

### 11.9 Large and small scale farming

There were an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa in August 2000, made up of 150 000 farming operations in the former RSA, including tenant farms and 943 000 farming operations in the former homelands. Comparisons of the results of this survey with the previous agricultural surveys conducted by the former Central Statistical Service in 1994, 1995 and 1996 are not possible, since these surveys covered only those large-scale commercial farming units within the former RSA. There were an estimated 60 901 commercial farms in the former RSA in 1994, 59 828 in 1995, and 60 938 in 1996.

The following tables (Tables 11.9.1-11.9.7.1) present some of the results of the National Agricultural Survey in the *Report on the survey of large and small scale agriculture*, conducted by Stats SA specifically for the National Department of Agriculture (NDA) in August 2000. While some information is available about large farms, very little information had been collected on small and emerging farms prior to the present study. These are covered in this survey.

#### TYPES OF FARMING ACTIVITIES

In this survey farming activities are divided into keeping livestock or poultry, and cultivating crops. Types of crops are further divided into three categories, namely, cereals, tubers and root crops; vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots); and fruit crops. It is important to note that one farming operation may be involved in more than one of these activities, for example, cultivating crops as well as keeping livestock or poultry, or cultivating more than one type of crop. In cases where a farming operation is involved in more than one type of activity, it is classified in each relevant category. This means that the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

The purpose of the survey is to provide estimates of land use for agriculture, crop production and distribution, and livestock and poultry inventories. The information covers all provinces in South Africa. Different sampling designs were used for different types of farming operations.

More detailed information, e.g. methodology, could be found in the *Report on the survey of large and small scale agriculture*, released by the current Stats SA during September 2002.

#### DEFINITIONS

**Farmer** - The person, enterprise or establishment conducting farming operations for his/its own account, irrespective of the ownership of the land farmed, which farming operations were carried out, or whether establishments were operating as partnerships.

**Farming operation** - A farming operation consists of one or more separate farms, holdings or portions of land, whether contiguous or not, which are operated as a single unit, irrespective of the number of districts into which they may fall. Therefore, farms or portions of land situated in different districts can be regarded as a single farming operation. The number of farming operations therefore does not equal the number of farmers, as more than one farmer can operate a specific farming operation, and one farmer can operate more than one farming operation.

**Livestock and poultry** - Animals that are regarded as an asset to the farmer, i.e. are of value to the farmer, in terms of either monetary value, subsistence value, or status, as is the case in some traditional cultures. This includes cattle, sheep, goats, poultry, game, etc.

**Crops** - The produce of cultivated plants such as cereals, vegetables and fruits.

**Geographical location** - The part of the country in which the farming operation is located according to the political geography of the country during the apartheid era, namely the former homelands or the former RSA.

**Former homelands** - The apartheid-based areas assigned to Africans either as 'independent states' or 'self-governing territories', i.e. Transkei, Ciskei, Venda, Bophuthatswana, Lebowa, Gazankulu, Qwa-Qwa, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu and KaNgwane.

**Former RSA** - South Africa, excluding all the former homelands.

**Available land for farming** - The total land on which a farmer operates including residential plots, cropland, pasture or grazing land, woodland, and vacant or fallow land.

**Farming income** - Income earned from agricultural products sold, such as field crop products, animals and animal products

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)

## 11.9.1 Number of farming operations and income from sales of agricultural products by type of farming activity and geographical location - Summary

This table indicates that, of an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa in August 2000, 698 000 kept livestock, 855 000 grew cereals, tubers and roots, 349 000 grew vegetables (excluding tubers and roots), and 245 000 grew fruit. Most of the farming operations in the former homelands cultivated cereal, tubers and roots (799 000), whereas in the former RSA most kept livestock (84 000).

The table also indicates the distribution of income through sales of different types of livestock and crops. Sales of cereals, tubers and roots generated the most income and fruit sales generated the least income. This pattern is found for farms both in the former RSA and in the former homelands.

Type of farming activity	Number of farming operations			Income from sales of agricultural products		
	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa
	173	174	175	176	177	178
<b>Total</b>	<b>150 000</b>	<b>943 000</b>	<b>1 093 000</b>	<b>312 690 402</b>	<b>3 045 000</b>	<b>350 102 000</b>
Livestock and poultry	84 000	614 000	698 000	23 711 000	357 000	24 068 000
Cereal, tuber and root crops	56 000	799 000	855 000	288 945 000	2 068 000	291 013 000
Vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots)	19 000	330 000	349 000	12 517	332 000	12 848 000
Fruit crops	17 000	228 000	245 000	21 885	288 000	22 173 000

## 11.9.2 Farming operations

## 11.9.2.1 Number and total area of farming operations by province and geographical location.

There are an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa, 943 000 in the former homelands and 150 000 in the former RSA. Of the estimated 1,1 million farming operations, 94,7% are owned by sole individuals.

Province	Former RSA		Former homelands		South Africa	
	Farming operations	Land surface	Farming operations	Land surface	Farming operations	Land surface
	N (1 000)	ha (1 000)	N (1 000)	ha (1 000)	N (1 000)	ha (1 000)
	179	180	181	182	183	184
<b>Total</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>217 977</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>97 300</b>	<b>1 093</b>	<b>315 128</b>
Eastern Cape	15	21 897	392	39 166	407	61 063
Free State	40	17 284	17	2 275	56	19 559
Gauteng	4	5 922	-	150	4	5 922
KwaZulu-Natal	26	6 876	189	9 106	216	15 982
Limpopo	5	67 170	273	36 202	278	103 372
Mpumalanga	8	8 159	37	2 596	45	10 755
Northern Cape	12	45 780	-	-	12	45 780
North West	17	10 974	35	7 806	51	18 780
Western Cape	23	33 915	-	-	23	33 915

**11. AGRICULTURE****11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)****11.9.3 Livestock****11.9.3.1 Number of farming operations keeping livestock by type of livestock kept and geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 698 000 farming operations that kept livestock in South Africa, 84 000 in the former RSA and 614 000 in the former homelands. Of the estimated 698 000 farming operations, 306 000 (43,8%) were found in the Eastern Cape and 1 000 (0,1%) in Gauteng province. Farming operations in the former homelands were more likely to keep donkeys (152 000) and goats (excluding angora goats) (2 287 000) than operations in the former RSA (23 000 and 737 000 respectively).

Type of livestock and their young	1 000		
	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa
	185	186	187
Angora goats	4	15	20
Beef cattle	48	283	331
Dairy cattle	33	96	129
Donkeys	2	31	32
Game	5	0	5
Horses	13	38	51
Ostriches	5	1	6
Other goats	8	255	264
Pigs	10	173	183
Poultry (ducks, turkeys, fowls)	28	416	444
Sheep	37	118	155
Other	2	1	3
At least one type of livestock or poultry	84	614	698

1/ Each farming operation with livestock or poultry could keep one or more types of livestock or poultry, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11.9.4 Cereal, tuber and root crops****11.9.4.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

An estimated 855 000 farming operations cultivated cereals, tubers and root crops. Of these 367 000 (42,9%) were found in Eastern Cape and 244 000 (28,9%) in Limpopo. Most farming operations in South Africa cultivated maize for grain, especially in Eastern Cape. Of 367 000 farming operations in Eastern Cape 329 000 (89,6%) cultivated maize for grain. However, the highest quantity was produced in Free State (37,0%) and North West (36,0%). Eastern Cape produced only 9,0% of the total quantity of maize for grain in SA.

Type of crop	1 000		
	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa
	188	189	190
Maize for grain	19	578	597
Maize for fresh consumption	10	531	541
Grain sorghum	2	33	35
Wheat	9	2	11
Dried beans	4	176	180
Soya beans	2	36	38
Groundnuts	3	61	64
Sugarcane	4	32	36
Sunflower seed	4	1	5
Cotton	1	0	1
Lucerne and/or other hay	14	1	14
Tobacco	0	3	3
Other field crops	3	2	4
Potatoes	6	117	123
Sweet potatoes	1	53	54
At least one type of crop	56	799	855

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.



**11. AGRICULTURE****11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)****11.9.5 Vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots)****11.9.5.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 349 000 farming operations that cultivated vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots). Trees for timber/charcoal generated the highest income in this category of farming activity (R3 582 million), all in the former RSA. Only Western Cape, Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga harvested this type of crop in the 12 months prior to the survey. Farmers in the former homelands generated most of their income from cabbages (R183 million), followed by pumpkins and squashes (R41 million), and then spinach (R40 million).

Type of crop	1 000		
	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa
	191	192	193
Amadumbe	1	46	47
Beetroot	4	34	38
Cabbage	6	100	106
Carrots	3	35	39
Cauliflower	1	1	2
Flowers	2	14	16
Green beans	2	10	13
Green peas	1	9	9
Herbs	1	2	3
Lettuce	1	6	7
Onions	5	48	53
Other types of morogo	1	40	42
Other vegetables	0	2	2
Pumpkins and squashes	5	133	138
Sisal	0	1	1
Spinach	4	120	125
Tomatoes	4	35	38
Trees for timber/charcoal	2	3	5
Turnips	0	17	17
At least one type of crop	19	330	349

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11.9.6 Fruit crops****11.9.6.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 245 000 farming operations that cultivated fruit crops. Of the estimated 245 000 farming operations, 138 000 (56,3%) were found in Limpopo, followed by 39 000 (15,0%) in Eastern Cape and 32 000 (13,1%) in KwaZulu-Natal.

Type of crop	1 000		
	Former RSA	Former homelands	South Africa
	194	195	196
Apples	1	13	14
Avocados	1	65	66
Bananas	1	79	80
Grapes	5	19	24
Guavas	1	47	47
Litchis	0	7	7
Mangoes	1	105	106
Oranges and other citrus fruit	5	38	44
Pawpaws	0	80	81
Peaches	4	90	94
Pears	2	3	5
Pineapples	0	2	3
Plums	1	4	5
Strawberries and other berries	0	16	17
Tree nuts	0	2	2
Watermelons and other melons	2	24	26
Other fruit	1	3	4
At least one type of crop	17	228	245

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)

## 11.9.7 Crop, livestock and poultry products

## 11.9.7.1 Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province

There were an estimated 616 000 farming operations that produced selected products in South Africa in the twelve months prior to the survey 534 000 in the former homelands and 82 000 in the former RSA. Of the estimated 616 000 farming operations, 263 000 (42,7%) produced maize meal, 246 000 (40,0%) produced eggs and 231 000 (37,5%) produced meat. Farming operations that produced maize meal were concentrated in the former homelands. Of an estimated 534 000 farming operations in the former homelands, 253 000 (47,4%) produced maize meal. A large proportion of the farming operations in the former RSA produced meat products (40 000).

An estimated 2 980 million litres of milk was produced in South Africa. In South Africa as a whole, 94,5% of milk produced was sold, whilst only 2,5% was kept for home consumption and 3,0% was used to pay farm or household labourers. The same pattern is found in the former RSA (95,2%, 1,7% and 3,0% respectively). A completely different pattern can be seen in the former homelands. Most of the milk produced was kept for consumption (84,9%), 14,6% was sold and 0,4% was used to pay farm or household labourers.

Products	1 000							
	Total		Eastern Cape		Free State		Gauteng	
	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%
	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204
Flour	5	100,0	4	83,3	-	-	-	-
Maize meal	263	100,0	36	13,7	1	0,5	0	0,1
Processed animal feed	3	100,0	0	14,7	0	14,4	-	-
Jams and jellies	6	100,0	0	3,1	5	84,8	0	1,3
Juices	0	100,0	0	100,0	-	-	-	-
Dried fruits	2	100,0	0	10,9	1	33,0	-	-
Canned fruits	8	100,0	1	9,5	6	76,4	0	0,9
Canned vegetables	2	100,0	-	-	1	50,5	-	-
Other crop products	20	100,0	0	1,9	0	0,3	-	-
Meat	231	100,0	83	35,9	16	7,0	0	0,1
Eggs	246	100,0	131	53,1	17	6,8	1	0,3
Milk	91	100,0	33	35,8	16	17,9	1	0,9
Butter	1	100,0	0	65,9	0	0,2	-	-
Cheese	0	100,0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dairy products	0	100,0	0	7,8	-	-	-	-
Honey	0	100,0	0	100,0	-	-	-	-
Wool	24	100,0	13	54,4	3	12,9	0	0,2
Mohair	6	100,0	4	72,2	0	4,6	0	0,2
Hides and skins	54	100,0	12	22,8	1	1,2	-	-
Other animal products	4	100,0	-	-	-	-	-	-
At least one type of crop	616	100,0	198	32,2	39	6,3	1	0,2

Products	1 000					
	KwaZulu-Natal		Mpumalanga		Northern Cape	
	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%
	205	206	207	208	209	210
Flour	-	-	0	3,0	-	-
Maize meal	44	16,6	10	3,9	0	0,0
Processed animal feed	1	29,4	0	7,2	0	16,4
Jams and jellies	0	0,4	0	3,2	-	-
Juices	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dried fruits	-	-	-	-	0	13,3
Canned fruits	0	0,1	0	5,4	-	-
Canned vegetables	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other crop products	0	1,3	0	0,8	-	-
Meat	27	11,7	6	2,7	6	2,5
Eggs	44	18,0	4	1,7	1	0,4
Milk	16	17,1	2	2,0	1	1,5
Butter	0	7,4	-	-	-	-
Cheese	0	100,0	-	-	-	-
Other dairy products	-	-	-	-	-	-
Honey	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wool	0	1,3	0	0,8	2	6,5
Mohair	-	-	-	-	0	3,4
Hides and skins	2	2,9	1	1,2	3	5,0
Other animal products	4	94,3	-	-	-	-
At least one type of crop	95	15,5	17	2,8	7	1,2

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)

## 11.9.7 Crop, livestock and poultry products

## 11.9.7.1 Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province (concluded)

Products	1 000					
	Limpopo		North West		Western Cape	
	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%	N (1 000)	%
	211	212	213	214	215	216
Flour	1	13,5	0	0,1	-	-
Maize meal	166	63,1	6	2,2	-	-
Processed animal feed	0	10,4	0	7,5	-	-
Jams and jellies	0	5,8	0	1,4	-	-
Juices	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dried fruits	-	-	0	3,7	1	39,1
Canned fruits	1	6,7	0	0,9	-	-
Canned vegetables	1	49,5	-	-	-	-
Other crop products	20	95,5	-	-	0	0,2
Meat	64	27,7	28	12,3	0	0,1
Eggs	34	13,7	14	5,8	0	0,2
Milk	6	6,5	14	15,0	3	3,4
Butter	0	14,1	0	12,4	-	-
Cheese	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dairy products	0	92,2	-	-	-	-
Honey	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wool	-	-	-	-	6	24,0
Mohair	0	0,1	0	6,0	1	13,4
Hides and skins	18	32,2	16	30,2	2	4,5
Other animal products	0	0,1	0	5,6	-	-
At least one type of crop	210	34,2	37	6,1	10	1,6

## 11. AGRICULTURE

### 11.10 Water affairs

South Africa is a water-stressed country where water planners and managers are faced with increasingly complex issues. Rivers are the main source of water in SA. Country-wide, the average annual rainfall is less than 500 mm, compared with a world average of about 860 mm. On average only 9% of rainfall reaches the rivers; 65% of the country receives less than 500 mm, which is generally accepted as the minimum required for successful dry-land farming, and 21% of the country, mainly in the arid west, receives less than 200 mm a year.

The total surface water run-off from rainfall in SA is estimated to be about 53 500 million m<sup>3</sup> a year, including that flowing out of Lesotho. Along with the surface water about 5 400 million kilolitres of water a year may be sustainably obtainable from groundwater, which is distributed in a multitude of secondary aquifers, often of low yield and not suitable for drinking.

The current and expected patterns of water use are difficult to determine accurately. The best available figures show that irrigation and stock watering account for about 52% of the water used in SA; 12% is used for domestic and municipal purposes; 7,6% by industry; 2,7% by mining and 2,3% for power generation. Of the remainder, run-off reduction owing to commercial afforestation is estimated to be around 7%, and about 15% is required for nature conservation and for ecological purposes such as maintaining rivers and estuaries.

According to the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), it is every person's right to have access to clean water. However, more than 12 million people are still without adequate water supplies. Between 1994 and June 1999 some four million South Africans gained access to basic water services. This involved more than 1 020 projects. The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry's Community Water Supply and Sanitation (CWSS) Programme was initiated in 1994 to achieve the constitutional objective of ensuring that all South Africans have access to sufficient water and a healthy living environment, with the focus on rural areas.

#### WORKING FOR WATER PROGRAMME

The Working for Water Programme, whose purpose was to rid SA of invasive alien plants, was launched in 1995. Invasive alien plants are a major threat to water resources and reduce the amount of water available for other purposes, while also threatening the normal biodiversity of the natural vegetation. In the 2000/01 financial year almost 20 000 people, largely from the marginalised sectors, received employment and training in the Programme and 250 000 ha of invasive alien plant species were cleared. Apart from creating jobs, the Programme also aims to set up development projects for those communities involved. This includes initiatives like developing secondary industries to sustain people in the wake of the Programme and teaching workers about financial management.

#### DAMS

Many large storage dams have been constructed to regulate the natural variable flow of rivers and to facilitate water transfers between catchments.

Major dams in SA	Full supply capacity (10 m <sup>3</sup> )	River
	217	
Gariep	5 340	Orange
Vanderkloof	3 171	Orange
Sterkfontein	2 616	Nuwejaarspruit
Vaal	2 603	Vaal
Pongolapoort	2 445	Phongolo
Bloemhof	1 240	Vaal
Theewaterskloof	480	Sonderend
Heyshope	451	Assegai
Woodstock	380	Tugela
Loskop	361	Olifants
Grootdraai	354	Vaal
Kalkfontein	316	Riet
Goedertrouw	304	Mhlatuze
Albert Falls	288	Mgeni
Brandvlei	284	Brandvlei
Spioenkop	277	Tugela
Umtata	253	Mtata
Driekoppies	250	Lomati
Inanda	241	Mgeni
Hartbeespoort	212	Crocodile
Erferis	207	Groot Vet
Rhenosterkop	204	Elands
Molatedi	200	Groot Marico
Chelmsford	198	Ngagane
Zaaihoek	192	Slang
Midmar	175	Mgeni

Source: *South African Yearbook 2002/03*

**11. AGRICULTURE****11.11 Timber plantations**

These tables contain information resulting from postal surveys of South Africa's commercial timber resources and primary roundwood processors conducted by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. The surveys cover the period 1 July of each year to 30 June of the following year.

The accuracy of the statistics is mainly dependant on the content of the forms supplied by the individual farm owners and timber processors. Notwithstanding the low percentage forms which were returned, special efforts were undertaken to improve the quality of the data.

**Commercial timber resources**

	1998/99	1999/00	2000/01	2001/02
<b>Total commercial timber plantation area (ha)</b>	1 401 800	1 330 944	1 351 760	1 351 402
<b>Private sector ownership accounts of the total plantation area (%)</b>	70	70	72	76
<b>Area covered: (%)</b>				
Softwood species	52	53	52	52
Hardwood species	48	47	48	48
<b>Plantation area was managed mainly for: (%)</b>				
Sawlog production	35	38	38	37
Pulpwood	42	51	55	56
Mining timber	17	7	4	4
Other purposes	6	4	3	3
<b>Volume sold:</b>				
Sawlogs (m <sup>3</sup> )	4 635 731	4 449 543	4 549 655	4 402 986
Pulpwood (t)	6 948 674	8 773 337	8 855 512	8 684 073
Mining timber (t)	1 162 611	498 762	332 984	496 423
<b>The conversion from forestry to other agricultural use (ha)</b>	3 794	2 803	6 478	3 517
<b>New afforestation (i.e. not re-establishment nor regeneration) reported (ha)</b>	4 891	2 750	5 529	6 208

**Primary roundwood processing**

	1998/99	1999/00	2000/01	2001/02
<b>Plants in operation:</b>	138	143	167	182
Sawmills (including veneer and plywood plants)	85	78	98	103
Pole treating plants	20	29	32	41
Pulp, board mills and chipping plants	14	18	17	20
Mining timber mills	10	12	14	12
<b>Total roundwood intake during the year (m<sup>3</sup>)</b>	16 780 515	17 165 530	16 700 100	17 258 486
<b>Delivered-at-mill costs of the total roundwood intake (R mill.)</b>	2 268	2 574	2 712	3 266
<b>Total value of sales of timber products (R mill.)</b>	11 813	12 858	11 866	13 807
<b>Amount invested in primary roundwood processing plants (R mill.)</b>	9 745	16 347	17 831	18 597

**SCOPE OF POSTAL SURVEYS****Commercial timber resources**

The survey covers all known commercial timber plantations, irrespective of size, managed by private and public authorities in South Africa.

**Private authorities**

- Individuals and partnerships
- Companies
- Associations, educational or religious institutions

**Public authorities**

- Local authorities
- Government departments
- SA Forestry Company Limited (SAFCOL)

**11. AGRICULTURE**  
**11.11 Timber plantations**

**Primary roundwood processing**

The survey covers all known timber processing plants engaged in the sawing, cutting, treating, peeling, slicing, chipping or other processing of roundwood and other round sections as they are sawn or cut from dead or living trees or parts of trees. The survey does not cover the processing of firewood.

**Zones**

The area covered by the surveys was demarcated into 12 forest economic regions, based on political (national or other boundaries), physical (climate, rainfall, soil), silvicultural (timber species), economic (communication systems) and historical (ingrained usages) considerations:

Zone 1	Limpopo	Dzanani, Hlanganani, Letaba, Nebo, Polokwane, Sekgosese, Soutpansberg, Thohoyandou, Vuwani,
Zone 2	Mpumalanga North	Barberton, Lydenburg, Mapulaneng, Nelspruit, Pilgrims Rest, Witrivier
Zone 3	Central Districts	Belfast, Bloemfontein, Klerksdorp, Lichtenburg, Middelburg
Zone 4	Mpumalanga South	Carolina, Eerstehoek, Ermelo, Piet Retief, Wakkerstroom, Waterval Boven
Zone 5	Maputaland	Ingwavuma, Ubombo
Zone 6	Zululand	Babanango, Enseleni, Eshowe, Hlabisa, Lower Umfolozi, Melmoth, Mtonjaneni, Mtunzini, Nkandla, Ongoye
Zone 7	KwaZulu-Natal Midlands	Bergville, Camperdown, Estcourth, Impendle, Inanda, Kranskop, Lions River, Lower Tugela, Mooi River, New Hanover, Pietermaritzburg, Pinetown, Richmond, Umvoti, Vulindlela
Zone 8	Northern KwaZulu-Natal	Dundee, Newcastle, Ngotshe, Paulpietersburg, Utrecht, Vryheid
Zone 9	Southern KwaZulu-Natal	Alfred, Enzombe, Hlanganani, Ixopo, Mount Currie, Polela, Port Shepstone, Umzinto, Underberg
Zone 10		Has become invalid
Zone 11	Eastern Cape	Bizana, Cathcart, Centane, Cofimvaba, Elliott, Engcobo, Fort Beaufort, Gatyane, Gcuwa, Hankey, Idutywa, Keiskammahoeck, King William's Town, Komga, KwaBhaca, Libode, Lusikisiki, Maclear, Matatiele, Maxesibeni, Mqanduli, Mt Fletcher, Ngqeleni, Ngamakwe, Qumbu, Siphageni, Stutterheim, Tabankulu, Tsolo, Umtata, Umzimkulu, Xalanga, Xhora,
Zone 12	Southern Cape	George, Humansdorp, Knysna, Plettenberg Bay, Uniondale
Zone 13	Western Cape	Bredasdorp, Caledon, Ceres, Heidelberg, Malmesbury, Montagu, Paarl, Riversdal, Somerset West, Stellenbosch, Swellendam, Tulbach, Wellington, Wynberg

**11.11.1 Distribution of timber species**

ha

Year 1/	Total	Pines and other softwood species	Eucalypt species	Wattle	Other hardwood species
	218	219	220	221	222
1980	1 096 455	556 564	392 488	139 381	8 022
1981	1 106 431	590 995	363 372	144 379	7 685
1982	1 107 792	591 220	374 122	135 308	7 142
1983	1 104 737	595 539	368 902	132 824	7 472
1984	1 110 081	604 070	370 973	127 577	7 461
1985	1 114 958	610 441	371 939	125 079	7 499
1986	1 133 224	613 747	387 236	124 228	8 013
1987	1 159 780	600 443	430 315	121 564	7 458
1988	1 182 476	603 529	452 945	118 964	7 038
1989	1 197 850	597 725	476 770	116 532	6 823
1990	1 241 299	611 011	513 220	110 001	7 067
1991	1 295 531	648 568	531 009	107 376	8 578
1992	1 301 309	667 833	520 816	103 739	8 921
1993	1 301 207	670 946	523 973	104 077	8 211
1994	1 365 939	707 238	542 638	107 970	8 093
1995	1 428 630	757 833	556 968	105 154	8 675
1996	1 486 923	790 042	583 456	104 575	8 850
1997	1 518 138	797 610	597 964	112 029	10 535
1998	1 376 875	720 652	545 147	110 553	7 523
1999	1 401 800	723 239	561 221	109 803	7 537
2000	1 330 943	707 205	506 122	106 687	10 929
2001	1 351 760	705 227	526 248	107 944	12 341
2002	1 351 420	705 218	525 130	112 497	8 557

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy  
 1/ Year ended 31 March up to 1987. As from 1988 year ended 30 June.

## 11. AGRICULTURE

## 11.11 Timber plantations

## 11.11.2 Plantation area according to main purpose and region for which trees are grown

ha							
Year	Sawtimber		Pulpwood		Mining timber	Other roundwood products	
	Softwood species	Hardwood species	Softwood species	Hardwood species	Hardwood species	Softwood species	Hardwood species
	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
<b>South Africa</b>							
1989	388 569	31 729	193 235	262 758	257 510	15 920	48 129
1990	394 786	31 671	200 586	285 456	269 161	15 639	44 000
1991	422 812	32 375	211 540	282 530	286 098	14 216	45 960
1992	408 231	33 192	245 002	283 516	269 605	14 600	47 163
1993	414 134	31 566	245 496	286 203	273 019	11 316	45 473
1994	453 085	31 216	242 897	301 608	269 067	11 171	56 895
1995	513 126	29 498	222 156	284 119	269 954	9 239	87 226
1996	549 548	36 465	226 141	291 269	288 035	5 492	89 983
1997	552 318	46 924	229 941	328 989	252 615	7 870	92 000
1998	450 904	26 676	261 135	334 889	234 869	8 613	66 794
1999	461 878	27 327	250 369	342 544	240 792	10 992	67 898
2000	481 508	23 521	214 940	468 843	93 133	10 757	38 241
2001	478 130	22 487	211 574	539 099	52 131	15 523	32 816
2002	480 667	19 595	215 801	541 569	51 962	8 750	33 059
<b>Northern regions 1/</b>							
1989	227 404	20 218	78 058	48 486	204 407	4 478	23 177
1990	229 161	20 290	84 407	49 548	216 606	3 889	21 539
1991	240 307	20 081	80 608	42 937	225 609	3 712	21 852
1992	229 985	19 945	92 439	46 803	212 893	3 603	23 179
1993	239 154	20 157	87 448	46 683	216 150	1 249	18 156
1994	266 794	19 897	83 758	57 127	215 145	910	30 947
1995	261 021	17 862	82 187	64 918	183 684	442	41 283
1996	260 492	20 820	99 632	64 907	198 029	121	32 786
1997	257 268	30 107	104 947	62 958	197 252	517	33 661
1998	208 647	13 350	122 995	39 379	198 359	533	29 648
1999	205 660	16 246	125 970	62 215	174 373	949	32 680
2000	228 120	20 675	115 654	126 736	90 987	104	15 261
2001	231 505	19 659	116 509	177 179	49 992	587	9 847
2002	232 887	16 734	119 463	183 814	49 569	40	10 187
<b>Middle regions 2/</b>							
1989	64 042	6 859	104 840	214 064	53 096	1 638	21 149
1990	69 538	6 791	104 429	235 101	52 542	1 079	19 017
1991	85 347	7 806	112 575	237 490	60 476	993	20 902
1992	78 379	8 855	125 904	234 361	56 699	788	20 477
1993	79 016	7 092	122 996	237 665	56 787	758	24 302
1994	85 001	7 107	119 957	242 940	53 903	906	22 379
1995	86 991	7 538	97 231	216 921	84 713	727	26 866
1996	105 897	11 742	92 140	223 744	86 915	56	36 881
1997	117 550	11 991	85 738	263 298	53 117	271	38 292
1998	77 226	9 341	97 651	293 128	34 498	41	19 573
1999	95 359	7 562	81 520	278 227	64 347	43	16 483
2000	75 239	1 131	88 300	338 823	1 774	1 257	11 126
2001	74 358	1 708	83 181	356 704	1 932	78	8 265
2002	78 104	1 231	86 479	354 379	2 151	154	6 935
<b>Southern regions 3/</b>							
1989	97 123	4 652	10 337	208	7	9 804	3 803
1990	96 087	4 590	11 750	807	13	10 671	3 444
1991	97 158	4 488	18 365	2 103	13	9 511	3 206
1992	99 867	4 392	26 659	2 352	13	10 209	3 507
1993	95 964	4 317	35 052	1 855	82	9 309	3 015
1994	101 290	4 212	39 182	1 541	19	9 355	3 569
1995	165 114	4 098	42 738	2 280	2 097	8 070	19 077
1996	183 159	3 903	34 369	2 618	3 091	5 315	20 316
1997	177 500	4 826	39 256	2 733	2 186	7 082	20 047
1998	165 031	3 985	40 489	2 382	2 007	8 039	17 573
1999	160 859	3 519	42 879	2 102	2 072	10 000	18 735
2000	178 150	1 715	10 986	3 284	372	9 396	11 854
2001	172 266	2 120	11 884	5 216	208	14 858	14 705
2002	169 676	1 630	9 858	3 376	242	8 556	15 938

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy

1/ Limpopo, Mpumalanga North, Central District, Mpumalanga South (formerly Gauteng and Free State).

2/ Mafutaland, Zululand, Northern KwaZulu-Natal, KwaZulu-Natal Midlands, Southern KwaZulu-Natal.

3/ Eastern Cape, Southern Cape, Western Cape (formerly Cape).

11 AGRICULTURE  
11.11 Timber plantations  
11.11.3 Distribution of plantation area by zones and ownership

2000/01

Region/Zone	ha		% of SA		Private ownership		Public ownership	
	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02
	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237
<b>Total South Africa</b>	<b>1 351 760</b>	<b>1 351 402</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>971 098</b>	<b>1 028 877</b>	<b>380 663</b>	<b>322 525</b>
<b>Northern regions - Total</b>	<b>605 350</b>	<b>612 695</b>	<b>44,8</b>	<b>45,3</b>	<b>456 788</b>	<b>462 531</b>	<b>148 563</b>	<b>150 164</b>
Limpopo	64 534	66 840	4,8	4,9	44 478	43 390	20 056	23 449
Mpumalanga North	250 940	243 721	18,6	18,0	155 282	153 486	95 657	90 236
Central districts	19 545	19 427	1,4	1,4	14 155	14 251	5 391	5 177
Mpumalanga South	270 331	282 706	20,0	20,9	242 873	251 404	27 459	31 302
<b>Middle regions - Total</b>	<b>525 154</b>	<b>529 432</b>	<b>38,8</b>	<b>39,2</b>	<b>445 325</b>	<b>479 953</b>	<b>79 829</b>	<b>49 479</b>
Maputaland	19 247	19 336	1,4	1,4	-	-	19 247	19 336
Zululand	136 052	125 815	10,1	9,3	103 241	104 183	32 812	21 632
Northern KwaZulu-Natal	76 582	81 270	5,7	6,0	73 662	78 344	2 920	2 926
KwaZulu-Natal Midlands	184 860	187 722	13,7	13,9	177 968	183 955	6 892	3 767
Southern KwaZulu-Natal	108 413	115 289	8,0	8,5	90 455	113 471	17 958	1 818
<b>Southern regions - Total</b>	<b>221 256</b>	<b>209 275</b>	<b>16,4</b>	<b>15,5</b>	<b>68 985</b>	<b>86 393</b>	<b>152 271</b>	<b>122 882</b>
Eastern Cape	129 788	126 931	9,6	9,4	35 644	55 879	94 144	71 052
Southern Cape	69 345	63 801	5,1	4,7	23 551	22 468	45 793	41 333
Western Cape	22 123	18 543	1,6	1,4	9 790	8 046	12 333	10 497

## 11.11.4 Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake

Intake m <sup>3</sup>	Sawmills				Veneer plants			
	2000/01		2001/02		2000/01		2001/02	
	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake
	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245
<b>Total</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>100,0</b>
<5 000	24	1,6	30	1,4	2	2,9	2	8,7
5 001-10 000	12	2,7	12	1,9	-	-	1	7,9
10 001-20 000	14	6,4	13	4,2	-	-	1	23,3
20 001-50 000	21	21,5	20	15,8	4	97,1	1	60,1
50 001-100 000	13	29,4	13	22,4	-	-	-	-
100 001-150 000	5	19,8	5	14,4	-	-	-	-
150 001-200 000	1	5,5	2	7,8	-	-	-	-
>200 000	2	13,3	3	32,1	-	-	-	-

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy



## 11 AGRICULTURE

## 11.11 Timber plantations (continued)

## 11.11.4 Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake

Intake m <sup>3</sup>	Pole impregnation plants				Mining timber mills			
	2000/01		2001/02		2000/01		2001/02	
	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake
	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253
<b>Total</b>	32	100,0	41	100,0	14	100,0	12	100,0
<5 000	19	15,8	27	17,1	2	1,4	3	0,6
5 001-10 000	6	15,6	7	12,1	2	3,0	2	4,1
10 001-20 000	3	16,1	2	9,1	1	3,6	1	2,8
20 001-50 000	3	28,2	3	28,4	3	16,6	3	29,4
50 001-100 000	1	24,4	2	33,3	5	53,9	2	31,0
100 001-150 000	-	-	-	-	1	21,5	1	32,0
150 001-200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
>200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Intake m <sup>3</sup>	Pulp and/or Board plants				Match factories			
	2000/01		2001/02		2000/01		2001/02	
	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake
	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261
<b>Total</b>	17	100,0	20	100,0	2	100,0	1	100,0
<5 000	-	-	3	0,1	-	-	-	-
5 001-10 000	2	0,2	1	0,1	-	-	-	-
10 001-20 000	-	-	2	0,2	2	100,0	-	-
20 001-50 000	4	1,5	2	0,7	-	-	1	100,0
50 001-100 000	1	0,7	1	0,5	-	-	-	-
100 001-150 000	1	1,6	1	1,5	-	-	-	-
150 001-200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
>200 000	9	96,0	10	96,9	-	-	-	-

Intake m <sup>3</sup>	Charcoal plants			
	2000/01		2001/02	
	Number	% of intake	Number	% of intake
	262	263	264	265
<b>Total</b>	4	100,0	5	100,0
<5 000	1	1,7	1	1,3
5 001-10 000	1	3,7	1	3,0
10 001-20 000	-	-	1	3,7
20 001-50 000	-	-	-	-
50 001-100 000	1	36,3	-	-
100 001-150 000	1	58,3	1	35,7
150 001-200 000	-	-	1	56,3
>200 000	-	-	-	-

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy

11. AGRICULTURE  
 11.11 Timber plantations  
 11.11.5 Primary roundwood processors by ownership type

Zone	Number of plants		Companies and close corporations		Individuals and partnerships		State and local authorities	
	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02	2000/01	2001/02
	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273
<b>Total</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>
1	24	34	12	15	11	18	1	1
2	32	28	29	25	3	3	-	-
3	4	4	4	4	-	-	-	-
4	20	18	17	17	3	1	-	-
5	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
6	9	10	7	8	1	1	1	1
7	18	24	14	20	4	4	1	1
8	11	7	7	4	4	3	-	-
9	7	8	5	8	1	-	1	-
11	9	14	6	11	3	3	-	-
12	11	12	10	11	-	-	1	1
13	21	22	16	19	4	2	1	1

## 11.11.6 Value of sales and/or transfers-out of timber and timber products

Rand

Timber and timber products	1998/99	1999/00	2000/01	2001/02
	274	275	276	277
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 813 446 694</b>	<b>12 857 799 497</b>	<b>11 866 483 486</b>	<b>13 806 753 625</b>
Sawn and planed timber	1 054 144 004	1 286 600 049	2 078 727 444	1 867 728 698
Wooden poles	102 674 454	197 634 572	246 810 208	164 371 844
Mining timber	138 872 080	125 281 556	140 773 173	108 467 427
Wood-based panel products	1 032 183 125	805 474 535	626 388 454	594 675 290
Woodpulp, paper and paperboard	7 456 708 920	9 143 870 259	6 838 371 386	8 641 735 922
Firewood	549 422	577 651	135 989	92 626
Wood chips (roundwood)	813 429 012	853 944 351	1 248 133 751	1 479 359 517
Mill residues	28 210 336	39 549 784	23 066 692	28 732 357
Charcoal	105 420 512	105 696 395	64 740 370	101 028 089
Furniture	43 767 354	-	-	-
Other timber products	1 037 487 475	299 170 345	599 336 019	820 561 855
Roundwood in transit 1/	2 915 732	5 285 927	4 147 787	6 277 918

1/ Roundwood not processed by plant.

# fishing

12.1	South African catches (tons nominal mass)	
12.1.1	Deepsea trawl catch	12.1
12.1.2	Inshore trawl catch	12.1
12.1.3	Demersal longline catch	12.2
12.1.4	Pelagic fish catch	12.2
12.1.5	Rock lobster catch	12.2
12.1.6	Tuna catch	12.3
12.2	South African fishery values	
12.2.1	Catches, landings and values - All sectors	12.3
12.2.2	Deepsea, midwater trawl catches, landings and values	12.4
12.2.3	Inshore trawl catches, landings and values	12.5
12.2.4	Demersal longline catches, landings and values	12.5
12.2.5	Rock lobster catches, landings and values	12.6
12.2.5.1	Rock lobster production and values	12.6
12.3	South African fish trade Imports and exports	12.7

## 12. FISHING

## 12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass)

## 12.1.1 Deepsea trawl catch

Species	1999	1998	1997
	1	2	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>157 450</b>	<b>172 733</b>	<b>166 987</b>
Hake	123 165	137 803	133 489
Kingklip	3 732	3 063	3 444
Monk	6 866	7 824	7 567
Horse mackerel	13 160	8 314	9 533
Snoek	3 359	6 712	5 117
Squid	125	87	122
Chub mackerel	1 329	1 849	1 729
Jacopever	734	718	1 055
John Dory	1 019	899	1 306
Angelfish	324	306	511
Ribbonfish	2 585	3 972	1 993
Gumard	196	281	161
Panga	186	181	57
Red mullet	105	116	119
Other red fish	11	15	28
Swordfish	0	1	0
Skate	55	37	2
Shark	4	5	8
St Joseph	19	25	5
Octopus	85	57	62
Pilchard	0	0	0
Other	391	468	679

## 12.1.2 Inshore trawl catch

Species	1999	1998	1997
	4	5	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 087</b>	<b>14 143</b>	<b>15 150</b>
Hake	8 611	8 291	8 909
Kingklip	194	183	197
Monk	88	51	65
Horse mackerel	1 411	1 560	1 803
Snoek	11	4	53
Squid	182	251	164
Chub mackerel	10	12	20
Jacopever	2	5	10
John Dory	4	3	6
Ribbonfish	4	10	10
West Coast sole	0	0	4
East Coast sole	768	857	840
Sandrat sole	20	33	16
Kabeljou	219	139	134
Gumard	298	336	261
Silverfish	11	21	21
Panga	685	555	706
Red mullet	0	0	0
Other red fish	2	0	0
White stumpnose	57	44	29
Skate	944	1 036	1 239
Shark	117	214	166
St Joseph	313	374	390
Octopus	1	1	2
Other	135	163	105

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

The most recent data released by Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, are reflected in this chapter.

## 12. FISHING

## 12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass) (continued)

## 12.1.3 Demersal longline catch 1/

Species	2000	1999	1998
	7	8	9
<b>Total</b>	<b>7 330</b>	<b>7 355</b>	<b>2 654</b>
Hake	6 986	6 960	2 406
Kingklip	299	313	141
Shark	1	3	1
Jacopever	10	24	31
Fanga	5	10	7
Silver	3	11	9
Other red fish	3	1	1
Angel	6	1	-
Mackerel	17	32	56
Bluefish	-	-	-
Snoek	-	-	-
Other	-	-	2

## 12.1.4 Pelagic fish catch 2/,3/

Species	2000	1999	1998
	10	11	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>447 150</b>	<b>375 370</b>	<b>321 683</b>
Pilchard	136 060	132 240	128 019
Horse mackerel	4 560	2 040	26 661
Chub mackerel	250	360	101
Anchovy	267 840	180 540	107 548
Redeye	37 750	58 850	52 476
Lantern	340	240	6 553
Other	350	1 100	325
Fish meal	-	-	60 115
Fish oil	-	-	5 328
Canned fish 4/	-	-	6 100

## 12.1.5 Rock lobster catch (whole mass) 5/

Area	1999/00	1998/99	1997/98
	13	14	15
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 999</b>	<b>2 221</b>	<b>2 590</b>
<b>West Coast - Total</b>	<b>1 694</b>	<b>1 792</b>	<b>1 726</b>
1 + 2	7	9	27
3 + 4	148	109	152
5 + 6	14	14	49
7	568	578	663
8	892	1 014	775
Robben Island	-	-	-
Hout Bay	33	36	37
False Bay	32	32	23
<b>South Coast - Total</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>429</b>	<b>864</b>

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

1/ Demersal fish are fish appearing in the deeper (bottom and midwater) of the sea, and are usually caught with trawler nets.

2/ Pelagic fish are fish species appearing in schools near the surface of the sea, and are usually caught with seine-nets.

3/ Raw fish, meal and oil are in tons.

4/ Canned fish is in 1 000 cartons of 1 Ms 10,2 kg net, buffs 10,32 kg net and jitneys 7,44 kg net.

5/ Seasonal - Data for year in which season ended, e.g. 1999 is 1998/00 season.

## 12. FISHING

## 12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass) (concluded)

## 12.1.6 Tuna catch

Species	1999	1998	1997
	16	17	18
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 946</b>	<b>8 204</b>	<b>3 158</b>
Albacore	2 308	7 285	3 092
Yellowfin	466	398	53
Big eye	51	118	9
Skipjack	2	3	4
Bluefin	2	-	-
Bonito	-	-	-
Eastern Little Tuna	2	3	-
Swordfish	115	397	-

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

## 12.2 South African fishery values

## 12.2.1 Catches, landings and values - All sectors

1998

Species	Nominal catch	Landed mass	Landed value	F.o.b wholesale (processed) value	% f.o.b. value
	t	t	R' 000	R' 000	
	19	20	21	22	23
<b>Total</b>	<b>567 269</b>	<b>509 765</b>	<b>1 122 974</b>	<b>2 761 426</b>	<b>100,00</b>
<b>Demersal</b>	205 594	139 695	490 353	1 445 907	52,18
Deepsea trawl	188 904	127 692	438 297	1 334 923	48,34
Midwater trawl			Included in deepsea trawl		
Inshore trawl	14 143	9 890	36 897	75 749	2,56
Longlining	2 547	2 113	15 159	35 235	1,28
<b>Pelagic</b>	321 687	321 687	121 155	415 548	15,05
Canned fish	90 083	90 083	35 132	234 570	8,49
Fish meal	228 233	228 233	84 708	168 761	6,11
Fish body oil			Same source as fish meal	3 037	0,11
Bait	3 371	3 371	1 315	9 180	0,33
<b>Rock lobster</b>	2 590	2 128	110 243	213 710	7,74
West Coast	1 726	1 726	63 155	146 064	5,29
South Coast	864	402	47 088	67 646	2,45
<b>Crustacea, molluscs</b>	10 090	10 090	139 416	301 110	10,90
Trawling (excluding Moz)	408	408	10 560	13 198	0,48
Squid jigging	6 526	6 526	114 205	169 676	6,14
Abalone	524	524	13 743	80 988	2,93
Oyster wild	169	169	908	1 838	0,07
Mussel, Prawn and Oyster farming	2 463	2 463	..	35 410	1,28
Red bait			Red bait is a byproduct of Mussel farming		
<b>Line, small net</b>	29 572	29 572	258 874	381 999	13,83
Snoek fishing	7 771	7 771	34 970	69 939	2,53
Tuna fishing	7 644	7 644	52 647	64 552	2,34
Handline other	13 070	13 070	168 755	242 662	8,79
Small net	1 087	1 087	2 502	4 846	0,18
<b>Seaweed (dry weight)</b>	2 373	2 373	2 932	8 186	0,30

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

12. FISHING  
 12.2 South African fishery values  
 12.2.2 Deepsea, midwater trawl catches, landings and values

1998

Species	Nominal catch	Landed mass	Landed price	Landed value	% landed value
	t	t	R'000	R'000	
	24	25	26	27	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>188 904</b>	<b>127 692</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>438 297</b>	<b>100,00</b>
<b>Hake</b>	142 603	93 869	..	361 669	82,52
5	18 578	12 725	4 605	58 599	13,37
4	22 469	15 390	4 605	70 871	16,17
3	17 218	11 793	4 413	52 043	11,87
2	16 415	11 243	3 585	40 306	9,20
1	21 281	15 368	2 370	36 422	8,31
6	21 693	14 858	1 943	28 869	6,59
0	3 538	2 424	1 943	4 710	1,07
Broken	1 009	691	3 045	2 104	0,48
Filletts skin on	4 347	2 241	6 825	15 295	3,49
Filletts skinless	16 055	7 136	7 350	52 450	11,97
<b>Other species</b>	46 301	33 823	..	76 628	17,48
Kingklip	3 085	2 027	6 418	13 009	2,97
Monk	7 851	2 282	8 261	18 852	4,30
Horse mackerel	17 704	16 872	1 407	23 739	5,42
Snoek	6 909	4 885	2 380	11 626	3
Chub mackerel	2 969	2 567	1 550	3 979	0,91
Jacopever	720	702	809	568	0,13
John Dory	956	520	819	426	0,10
Angelfish	306	237	1 370	325	0,07
Ribbonfish	4 539	2 529	630	1 539	0,35
Sole	2	2	10 710	21	0,00
Gurnard	286	260	830	216	0,05
Fanga	188	187	1 680	314	0,07
Other red fish	16	15	1 896	28	0,00
Skate	37	19	1 145	22	0,00
Shark	30	16	479	8	0,00
Squid	94	94	5 180	487	0,11
Octopus	58	58	2 500	145	0,03
Red mullet	118	118	1 050	124	0,03
Other	433	433	2 772	1 200	0,27

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

12. FISHING  
 12.2 South African fishery values (continued)  
 12.2.3 Inshore trawl catches, landings and values

1998

Species	Nominal catch	Landed mass	Landed price	Landed value	% landed value
	t	t	R/ton	R' 000	
	29	30	31	32	33
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 143</b>	<b>9 890</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>36 897</b>	<b>100,00</b>
<b>Hake</b>	8 291	5 711		20 416	55,33
5	1 031	708	4 605	3 260	8,84
4	1 024	701	4 605	3 228	8,75
3	1 645	1 127	4 413	4 973	13,48
2	1 652	1 131	3 585	4 055	10,99
1	2 011	1 408	2 370	3 337	9,04
6	496	339	1 943	659	1,79
Broken	432	297	3 045	904	2,45
<b>Other species</b>	5 852	4 179	-	16 481	44,67
Kingklip	183	132	6 418	847	2,30
Monk	51	15	8 261	124	0,34
Horse mackerel	1 560	1 288	1 407	1 812	4,91
Chub mackerel	12	8	1 550	12	0,03
Sole	857	816	10 710	8 739	23,68
White stumpnose	44	39	2 390	93	0,25
Kabeljou	139	120	3 553	426	1,15
Sandrat sole	139	130	10 710	1 392	3,77
Gurnard	336	242	830	201	0,54
Panga	555	519	1 680	872	2,36
Skate	1 036	259	1 145	297	0,80
Shark	214	89	479	43	0,12
St Joseph	374	187	479	90	0,24
Squid	251	251	5 180	1 300	3,52
Octopus	1	1	2 500	3	0,01
Other	100	83	2 772	230	0,62

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

## 12.2.4 Demersal longline catches, landings and values

1998

Species	Nominal catch	Landed mass	Landed price	Landed value	% landed value
	t	t	R/ton	R' 000	
	34	35	36	37	38
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 113</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15 159</b>	<b>100,00</b>
Hake	2 406	2 021	7 000	14 147	93,32
Kingklip	141	92	11 000	1 012	6,68

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism



## 12. FISHING

## 12.2 South African fishery values (concluded)

## 12.2.5 Rock lobster catches, landings and values

1998

Species	Nominal catch	Landed mass	Landed price	Landed value	% landed value
	t	t	R/ton	R' 000	
	39	40	41	42	43
<b>West and South Coast - Total</b>	<b>2 590</b>	<b>2 128</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>110 243</b>	<b>100,00</b>
<b>West Coast - Total</b>	<b>1 726</b>	<b>1 726</b>	<b>36 590</b>	<b>63 155</b>	<b>57,29</b>
Port Nolloth/Hondeklip	27	27	-	988	0,90
Lamberts Bay/Elands Bay	152	152	-	5 562	5,05
St Helena Bay/Saldanha	49	49	-	1 793	1,67
Dassen Island	663	663	-	24 259	22,01
Cape Peninsula	775	775	-	28 358	25,72
False Bay, other	60	60	-	2 195	1,99
<b>South Coast - Total</b>	<b>864</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>54 500</b>	<b>47 088</b>	<b>42,71</b>

## 12.2.5.1 Rock lobster production and values

1998

Species	Production	Production price	Product value	% product value
	kg	R/kg	R' 000	
	44	45	46	47
<b>West and South coast - Total</b>	<b>2 250 608</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>213 710</b>	<b>100,00</b>
<b>West Coast - Total</b>	<b>1 739 473</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>146 064</b>	<b>68,35</b>
Frozen tails	8 112	153,19	1 242	0,58
Whole frozen cooked	631 104	79,36	50 084	23,44
Whole frozen raw	470 254	78,14	36 746	17,19
Live	630 003	92,05	57 992	27,14
<b>South Coast - Total</b>	<b>517 135</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>67 646</b>	<b>31,65</b>
Frozen tails	301 021	165,00	49 668	23,24
Whole frozen raw	173 102	81,00	14 021	6,56
Live	43 012	92,00	3 957	1,85

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

## 12. FISHING

## 12.3 South African fish trade - Imports and exports

2000

Product	Imports		Exports	
	Mass kg	Rand	Mass kg	Rand
	48	49	50	51
<b>Total 1998</b>	<b>52 830 935</b>	<b>421 683 390</b>	<b>130 299 784</b>	<b>1 353 921 865</b>
<b>1999</b>	<b>38 616 216</b>	<b>351 208 331</b>	<b>133 279 275</b>	<b>1 623 047 206</b>
<b>2000</b>	<b>44 184 773</b>	<b>411 365 875</b>	<b>151 368 635</b>	<b>1 874 760 139</b>
<b>Fish alive</b>	127 386	6 577 966	90 496	1 135 223
Ornamental fish	80 425	4 252 538	14 795	186 876
Trout	711	2 000	711	20 000
Eel	69	6 340	-	-
Carp	1 363	280 964	12	300
Fish live other	44 818	2 036 124	74 978	928 047
<b>Fish fresh chilled, excluding fillets</b>	183 488	4 499 436	24 099 145	269 661 200
Trout	-	-	62	946
Pacific, Atlantic, Danube salmon	112 086	3 828 747	-	-
Salmonidae	-	-	101 354	1 183 275
Halibut	-	-	12	1 943
Plaice	47	2 441	50	806
Flat fish other	2 374	17 706	26 879	35 363
Tuna other	-	-	2 564	63 403
Herring	12 000	77 668	-	-
Cod	-	-	395	23 192
Sardine, sardinella, sprat	-	-	242 434	1 081 936
Haddock	-	-	11 999	80 515
Mackerel	1 525	15 250	58 740	133 272
Hake	-	-	22 437 751	252 721 335
Snoek	14 832	54 022	1 651	17 240
Horse mackerel	-	-	685 280	961 768
Marlin, moonfish, other	-	-	343 928	8 195 791
Fresh, chilled fish other	39 821	289 654	177 545	2 103 492
Livers, roes	850	216 389	8 551	3 057 729
<b>Fish frozen, excluding fillets</b>	6 249 028	37 945 421	66 586 868	456 299 794
Pacific salmon	425 232	5 977 351	71 419	412 530
Trout	-	-	554	26 541
Atlantic, Danube salmon	269 407	7 219 646	3 417	50 132
Salmonidae other	70 628	291 512	501 773	1 053 944
Plaice	-	-	10	1 541
Sole	205 244	5 237 859	18 686	328 699
Flat fish other	7 626	45 756	286 570	1 101 381
Albacore	18 945	229 053	3 678 188	25 337 320
Yellowfin tuna	24 442	129 112	263 915	1 792 929
Tuna other	1	121	151 600	130 877
Herring	595	23 355	4 797	42 380
Cod	22	298	17 927	396 237
Sardine, sardinella, sprat	128 276	1 409 662	9 439 422	32 602 287
Haddock	-	-	984 197	11 697 304
Coalfish	23 782	108 728	48 000	96 700
Mackerel	25 031	90 604	5 222 122	9 581 691
Dogfish, shark other	101 449	358 026	453 748	4 391 119
Eel	-	80	-	-
Sea bass	-	-	148 336	7 282 284
Hake	241 700	978 061	19 567 548	173 964 233
Anchovy	-	-	1 627 978	2 586 554
Kingklip	-	-	395 472	4 003 006
Snoek	2 759 858	9 169 146	351 012	1 247 390
Horse mackerel	1 510 075	2 904 364	14 118 804	25 054 711
Marlin, moonfish, swordfish	208 860	764 329	337 477	3 344 070
Frozen fish other	227 826	3 004 502	8 850 977	147 764 823
Livers, roes	29	3 856	42 929	834 111
<b>Fish fillets, cutlets</b>	542 942	3 285 976	24 907 647	479 560 041
Anchovy fresh, chilled	-	-	13	72
Fish other fresh, chilled	29 149	222 375	37 935	746 764
Anchovy	10	681	-	-
Herring frozen	357 867	1 672 873	12	510
Fish other frozen	155 907	1 389 791	23 733 271	462 961 333
Anchovy other	-	-	377	10 925
Herring	-	-	134 648	3 518 136
Fish fillets, cutlets other	9	256	1 001 391	12 322 301

## 12. FISHING

## 12.3 South African fish trade - Imports and exports (continued)

2000

Product	Imports		Exports	
	Mass kg	Rand	Mass kg	Rand
	52	53	54	55
<b>Fish dried, salted, brined, smoked</b>	370 946	13 755 769	2 975 896	46 519 089
Fish meal edible	50	7 058	31 456	81 686
Livers, roes	1 880	122 067	-	-
Anchovy	140	800	201	3 991
Filletts other, not smoked	265	2 473	1 002	63 180
Pacific, Atlantic, Danube salmon	31 524	1 882 765	844	21 910
Herring smoked	1 078	27 412	-	-
Anchovy	-	-	180	1 578
Fish other smoked	116	3 136	73 931	1 052 719
Cod	264 326	11 043 371	20 492	1 006 542
Anchovy other	-	57	4 228	36 473
Shark fins	21 524	208 195	65 877	6 739 711
Fish dried, other etc.	7 909	112 211	2 721 673	36 976 701
Herring salted	10 500	45 714	-	-
Cod salted	29 563	905 132	150	9 000
Anchovy salted	16 122	115 755	-	-
Fish other salted	15 512	184 755	56 012	534 598
<b>Crustacea</b>	2 559 066	83 730 534	2 257 270	234 270 915
Rock lobster frozen	10 656	292 746	710 547	59 027 908
Lobster frozen	57 581	1 402 683	155 275	17 129 701
Shrimp, prawn frozen	2 188 619	74 746 180	78 584	9 392 562
Crab frozen	200 213	3 388 753	920	9 276
Crustacea other	31 678	2 094 565	18 213	4 198 790
Rock lobster not frozen	5 246	458 742	689 303	83 373 320
Lobster not frozen	1 694	123 783	383 248	40 650 248
Shrimp, prawn not frozen	21 832	805 119	1 287	48 215
Crap not frozen	36 245	298 727	-	-
Crustacea meal lobster cooked	-	-	1 673	234 728
Crustacea other	5 302	119 236	52 220	21 206 167
<b>Molluscs</b>	7 143 919	69 126 879	8 482 319	277 790 385
Oyster other	94 482	2 943 113	21 860	105 041
Scallop live, fresh, chilled	543	24 652	35 468	6 230 528
Scallop other	73 438	1 995 034	195	15 625
Mussel live, fresh, chilled	933	34 971	546	32 781
Mussel other	878 011	13 293 838	15 676	167 776
Cuttlefish, squid live, fresh, chilled	132 440	773 822	1 462	36 803
Cuttlefish, squid other	5 648 795	46 615 086	8 045 899	213 972 084
Octopus live, fresh, chilled	-	-	17 055	459 926
Octopus other	15 312	155 390	105 073	1 489 307
Snail	107 734	1 356 443	470	2 147
Molluscs other live, fresh, chilled	90	27 943	183 536	47 419 973
Molluscs other	192 141	1 906 587	55 079	7 858 394
<b>Corals, shells</b>	47 351	588 362	126 397	666 542
Shells unworked	35 599	275 571	61 375	502 510
Corals, shells, other	11 752	312 791	65 022	164 032
<b>Sponges</b>	1 614	262 757	3 140	661 226
Sponges of animal origin	1 614	262 757	3 140	661 226
<b>Products of fish, crustacea, molluscs</b>	111 637	876 929	902 269	2 204 483
Fish products, excluding ova	111 637	876 929	902 269	2 204 483
<b>Fats, oils of fish, marine mammals</b>	438 798	2 263 213	516 773	5 395 099
Fish liver oil	30 886	411 831	298 878	987 207
Fish body oil	407 687	1 801 787	4 805 288	4 196 795
Mammal oil	225	49 595	63 607	211 097

## 12. FISHING

## 12.3 South African fish trade - Imports and exports (concluded)

2000

Product	Imports		Exports	
	Mass kg	Rand	Mass kg	Rand
	56	57	58	59
<b>Prepared, preserved fish</b>	9 407 126	130 257 616	8 357 432	63 714 192
Salmon	210 440	4 844 739	31 783	355 924
Herring frozen	-	-	268	3 892
Herring other	18 044	291 229	1 345	130 595
Sardine canned in oil	609 177	14 163 283	2 530 869	15 064 893
Sprat canned in oil	-	-	50 984	285 678
Sardinella canned	5 658	99 731	1 463	17 087
Pilchard canned	585 163	3 979 934	4 256 161	31 504 518
Other frozen	-	-	159 307	564 588
Sardine, sardinella, sprat frozen	110 008	2 698 431	197 298	1 422 060
Tuna frozen	-	-	118	6 281
Tuna other	5 493 238	81 637 152	81 664	1 312 870
Mackerel canned	1 179 191	7 110 154	5 755	54 564
Mackerel other	263	20 307	1 277	32 610
Anchovy	8 132	230 537	616	25 478
Horse mackerel frozen	252	50 098	70 824	210 657
Horse mackerel canned	26	1 366	280	6 280
Horse mackerel other	38 097	287 237	387 690	767 983
Fish paste	3 953	121 474	53 616	761 818
Anchovy other	2 392	62 935	266	3 923
Pilchard, mackerel canned	31 024	290 431	68 331	1 105 456
Prepared fish other frozen	369 148	4 428 157	187 336	4 113 836
Prepared fish other	740 322	9 665 874	236 385	3 777 905
Caviar	271	57 980	33 721	293 756
Caviar substitute	2 327	216 567	75	540
<b>Prepared molluscs, aquatic invertebrates</b>	779 767	19 499 131	66 706	24 988 465
Crab homogenised	-	-	110	3 743
Crab canned	11 303	516 347	518	20 107
Crab other	110 500	120 226	90	3 457
Crustacea, molluscs homogenised	-	-	277	14 877
Shrimp, prawn canned	31 354	1 029 283	4 708	226 532
Shrimp, prawn other	95 530	3 077 023	452	20 650
Lobster	16 391	619 601	310	66 299
Crustacea homogenised	-	-	830	10 000
Crustacea canned	46 069	824 329	5	863
Crustacea other	12	114	7 994	4 124 311
Molluscs other homogenised	685	146 182	493	5 468
Molluscs other canned	443 373	12 707 169	49 662	20 452 919
Molluscs other	23 675	425 931	351	18 597
Invertebrates other canned	11	880	-	-
Invertebrates other	864	32 046	906	20 642
<b>Fish meal</b>	16 221 705	38 695 886	7 297 277	11 893 485
Fish, crustacea, mollusc meal	16 221 705	38 695 886	7 297 277	11 893 485

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

# mining

	Notes	13.1
13.1	Summary statistics, 1991-2002 Fig. 13.1 Value of minerals sold at constant 1995 prices	13.3 13.3
13.2	Principal statistics by type of mine	13.4
13.3	Principal statistics for the nine provinces	13.5
13.4	Value of minerals sold	13.5
13.5	Production and sales of minerals	13.6
13.6	Index of the physical volume of mining production Fig. 13.2 Physical volume of mining production, total and three major contributors as regards gross value of production	13.11 13.11

**13. MINING****A. PRODUCTION AND SALES**

Particulars are obtained from the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy.

**B. VALUES OF MINERALS**

The values of minerals are calculated, in general, on a free-on-rail basis when sales are affected in South Africa (SA) and on a free-on-board basis when shipped.

**C. INDICES OF THE PHYSICAL VOLUME OF MINING PRODUCTION**

The indices are calculated by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) on the basis of information furnished by the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy. Two indices are shown for total mining production, namely an index including gold production and an index which excludes gold production.

The index of physical volume of mining production or a production index is a statistical measure of the change in the volume of production. The production index of a major group is the ratio between the volume of production of a major group in a given period and the volume of production of the same major group in the base period. The current base period is 2000. The production in the base period is set at 100. In accordance with international practice, the indices have to be rebased every five years to a new base year. Indices in this publication are published on the basis of 2000=100 for the first time. Weights have been adjusted according to the production of the year 2000. The Statistical release P2041.1 *Mining Statistics: Indices of the physical volume of mining production, Base: 2000=100* contains historical information for the period January 1990 to November 2002.

**D. GOLD PRICE OBTAINED FROM SA RESERVE BANK****E. PRINCIPAL STATISTICS - NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS USED**

1. The principal statistics were collected by Stats SA by means of a census of mining. The first census was undertaken in 1966.

**2. Scope of the census**

(a) The census covers the following mining activities in South Africa -

- Any activities in connection with underground and surface mining/open channel mining, including stone quarries, clay and sand pits, wells (except for water) and salt pans, as well as all supplemental activities for the dressing and beneficiating of ores and other crude materials, such as crushing, screening, washing, cleaning, grading, milling, flotation, melting, pelleting, topping and other preparations needed to render the material marketable;
- restoration, rehabilitation, reshaping, revegetating and reclaiming of areas affected by mining activities undertaken by the mine itself; and
- any administrative, clerical, sales, research or other activities directly related to any activity referred to in (a) (i) or (a) (ii).

(b) Establishments which perform the following activities on main function are excluded -

- Work performed on a contract or fee basis in the development and as preparation of mining properties and sites, such as drilling, shaft-sinking, tunneling, cementation and mining construction work by outside contractors;
- the refining of gold and other minerals on a contract or fee basis; and
- exploration, prospecting or prospecting services.

**3. Period covered by census**

The data, with the exception of employment, were furnished for financial years of establishments which ended on any date between 1 January and 31 December.

**4. Establishment**

If an undertaking performs one or more of the activities, as described in paragraph E(2) above, as a unit on one premises, such activities of the undertaking are regarded as a mining establishment. If the activities are performed independently of each other on two or more premises, such activities of the undertaking are regarded as two or more establishments. However, should one type of activity be relatively unimportant, it is classified under the main activity.

**5. Enterprise**

An enterprise is a legal entity consisting of one or more establishments. They need not necessarily all be mining establishments, but some may be classifiable under other sectors of the economy, such as manufacturing, construction, etc.

**6. Employment**

(a) Particulars of employment were not called for in the censuses prior to 1978. The figures which relate to the period prior to 1978 were provided by the Minerals Bureau and reflect the average daily number of persons in service for the calendar years indicated.

**13. MINING**

(b) As from the 1978 census employment was called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June.

**Employment includes:**

- Working proprietors;
- mine workers and related workers such as engineers, mine overseers shiftbosses, surveyors, samplers, artisans, apprentices, operators, labourers and other employees engaged in extraction, dressing, refinement and other work which are directly related to the obtaining of minerals;
- own employees engaged in the construction, maintenance and repair of mining establishments' buildings, plant, machinery and vehicles;
- managing and working directors on a regular salary basis, managers, accountants, administrative and clerical staff;
- employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- employees on vacation or sickleave; and
- casual and part-time employees.

**Excludes:**

- Employees of outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the mine on a contract basis;
- trainees and instructors of training colleges of the Chamber of Mines;
- persons who render services in a recognised professional, business or trade capacity and to whom fees rather than salaries or wages are paid; and
- employees undergoing one year or longer military training.

**7. Salaries and wages**

The amounts shown are the gross amounts before deductions in respect of income tax.

**Salaries and wages include:**

- Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, payments for overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, such as Christmas and leave bonuses;
- remuneration of managing and working directors;
- salaries and wages of employees concerned with auxiliary services;
- cost of fringe benefits in cash, such as housing subsidies, bond allowances; rent subsidies and transport allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick pay funds in respect of employees, (included up to 1984 and excluded as from 1987).

**Excludes:**

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid for directors;
- fees paid to professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workmen's Compensation Fund and the Rand Mutual Assurance Company Limited;
- employers' contributions in accordance with the Occupational Diseases Act in Mines and Works, 1973 (Act No. 78 of 1973);
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other act applicable to employees; and
- the cost of payments in kind, such as meals and lodging.

**8. Stock**

Stock include stock of minerals, metals and ores, sand, stone and gravel, as well as stock of materials, fuel, packing materials and consumable maintenance stores.

**9. Sales and transfers-out include:**

- Sales and transfers-out of minerals, metals and ores, sand, stone and gravel;
- sales of other products such as sulphuric acid, electricity, gas, water and waste; and
- charges for work done.

**10. Fixed assets and capital expenditure**

- Land, buildings, etc. include mining property, options and/or prospecting agreements in respect of property, prospecting work and boreholes, shafts and capitalised mine development, mine buildings, including housing and compounds, works and housing in townships.
- Equipment includes machinery, plant, tools, vehicles, furniture and any other equipment.

## 13. MINING

## 13.1 Summary statistics

Data in respect of power supply companies as such and iron and steel works are not included (columns 1-153).

Year	Value of minerals sold				Index of the physical volume of mining production				Production of gold	
	Total	Gold	Coal	Other minerals	Total	Gold	Diamonds	Coal	World production	Production in South Africa
	R million				2000=100				1 000 kg	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1991	43 327,7	19 296,0	8 785,0	15 246,7	83,5	139,5	92,1	80,2	1 846	601
1992	42 211,1	19 512,6	9 423,7	13 274,8	82,8	142,3	105,5	78,8	2 215	613
1993	46 877,5	23 239,1	9 713,9	13 924,5	86,5	143,8	96,5	82,2	2 281	619
1994	50 711,6	24 953,1	10 332,8	15 425,7	89,0	134,5	102,5	87,6	..	579
1995	55 178,5	23 465,2	12 817,8	18 895,5	94,2	121,6	94,0	92,1	..	524
1996	63 071,2	26 467,5	14 902,8	21 700,9	94,9	115,6	96,2	92,7	..	498
1997	66 780,2	24 904,7	16 268,1	25 607,4	98,6	114,9	98,3	97,5	..	491
1998	71 381,6	24 205,4	17 917,2	29 169,8	100,8	108,1	101,2	99,8	..	465
1999	76 369,9	24 990,4	17 703,8	33 675,7	99,5	104,8	92,4	99,2	..	451
2000	98 540,1	25 272,1	19 854,4	53 420,1	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	..	431
2001*	115 413,4	29 011,7	25 862,4	60 539,3	104,8	91,7	115,9	99,1	..	395
2002	137 642,1	41 381,0	28 865,2	67 388,7	105,7	92,6	100,0	99,7	..	399



## 13. MINING

## 13.2 Principal statistics by type of mine 1/

Year	Estab- lish- ments	Total employ- ment	Total salaries and wages	Stores consumed or pur- chases and trans- fers-in	Sales and trans- fers-out and work done	Opening value of fixed assets			Capital expenditure on new assets		
						Total	Land, build- ings, etc.	Equip- ment	Total	Build- ings etc.	Equip- ment
						R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
<b>All mines</b>											
1975	757	625 110	940	941	4 026	3 309	1 286	1 306	614	287	327
1978	746	636 962	1 484	1 728	6 525	5 641	3 100	2 540	907	450	458
1981	788	694 264	2 657	3 380	13 457	8 515	4 734	3 780	1 940	1 079	861
1984	735	696 691	4 129	4 924	16 778	15 636	8 775	6 861	2 517	1 573	944
1987	810	725 026	6 212	8 180	28 270	23 235	13 299	9 936	3 874	1 840	2 034
1990	924	676 380	9 310	11 339	36 984	30 998	16 025	14 974	4 933	2 422	2 511
1990	952	729 676	9 895	12 227	39 374	32 081	16 585	15 497	5 109	2 508	2 601
1993	843	539 836	13 411	13 889	42 125	49 968	23 594	26 274	4 291	1 717	2 573
1996	760	563 372	17 982	18 500	60 082	61 636	34 325	27 311	6 202	3 874	2 328
<b>Gold and uranium mines</b>											
1975	57	375 456	603	534	2 673	1 813	1 004	809	280	156	124
1978	59	423 952	973	943	3 839	3 637	2 120	1 517	548	272	276
1981	65	465 683	1 718	1 861	9 253	5 513	3 337	2 176	1 167	731	437
1984	71	499 873	2 846	3 028	11 061	10 000	6 316	3 685	1 727	1 242	485
1987	80	531 640	4 335	4 814	18 268	15 960	10 046	5 914	2 681	1 474	1 208
1990	80	477 147	5 699	6 069	19 617	19 732	10 975	8 758	1 837	1 162	675
1993	68	366 264	7 835	7 216	21 627	31 193	15 353	15 841	1 727	813	913
1996	53	345 797	9 572	8 883	25 831	38 651	22 035	16 616	2 735	1 865	870
<b>Coal and lignite mines</b>											
1975	49	76 817	93	83	273	160	54	106	83	27	56
1978	62	79 976	181	237	820	541	270	271	170	82	88
1981	86	100 566	412	610	1 877	1 358	711	647	342	165	177
1984	76	89 705	568	886	2 440	2 851	1 183	1 668	414	168	246
1987	98	93 767	906	1 730	4 669	4 563	2 199	2 364	573	224	350
1990	81	76 324	1 468	2 080	6 710	6 117	3 250	2 868	980	453	527
1990	83	76 913	1 478	2 091	6 751	6 151	3 268	2 884	986	456	530
1993	77	61 718	2 318	2 876	9 253	8 826	5 254	3 573	871	490	382
1996	64	62 956	2 768	3 748	12 670	8 266	5 069	3 197	1 112	857	255
<b>All other mines, including quarries and salt mines</b>											
1975	651	153 020	244	324	1 080	812	228	391	252	91	134
1978	625	117 650	330	548	1 866	1 463	710	752	190	55	75
1981	637	112 809	527	910	2 327	1 644	686	957	430	104	213
1984	588	92 616	716	1 010	3 277	2 784	1 276	1 508	376	121	193
1987	632	99 619	970	1 635	5 333	2 711	1 054	1 658	619	142	477
1990	667	122 909	2 143	3 190	10 657	5 149	1 800	3 348	2 116	807	1 309
1990	763	175 616	2 718	4 067	13 006	6 198	2 342	3 855	2 286	890	1 396
1993	698	111 854	3 258	3 797	11 244	9 948	3 088	6 859	1 693	415	1 278
1996	643	154 619	5 642	5 869	21 581	14 719	7 220	7 499	2 355	1 152	1 203

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 11-28. This census was conducted in 1996.

## 13. MINING

## 13.3 Principal statistics for the nine provinces

1996

Province	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Stores consumed or purchases and transfers-in	Sales and transfers-out and work done	Total opening value of fixed assets	Total capital expenditure on new assets
	Number	Number	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>563 372</b>	<b>17 982</b>	<b>18 500</b>	<b>60 082</b>	<b>61 636</b>	<b>6 202</b>
Eastern Cape	44	832	20	39	91	39	2
Free State	63	114 384	2 719	2 607	7 491	11 761	677
Gauteng	118	159 126	4 782	4 766	13 388	21 013	1 697
KwaZulu-Natal	71	12 008	490	478	2 255	1 556	128
Mpumalanga	91	71 585	2 880	3 702	12 341	7 020	1 058
Limpopo	54	40 640	1 529	1 805	7 225	3 894	616
Northern Cape	111	21 276	980	1 147	4 208	2 166	442
North West	100	140 522	4 430	3 734	12 399	13 184	1 314
Western Cape	108	2 999	152	222	684	1 003	270

## 13.4 Value of minerals sold

Particulars are obtained from the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy.

R million

Year	Total	Gold	Iron ore 1/	Other metallics	Coal	Building	Asbestos	Other non-metallics
	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
1991	<b>43 327,7</b>	19 296,0	1 161,8	9 590,0	8 785,0	1 313,9	167,8	3 012,8
1992	<b>42 211,1</b>	19 512,6	1 127,6	8 097,6	9 423,7	1 292,3	170,0	2 587,1
1993	<b>46 877,5</b>	23 239,1	1 278,9	8 515,7	9 713,9	1 361,3	142,7	2 625,5
1994	<b>50 711,6</b>	24 953,1	1 400,2	9 547,7	10 332,8	1 570,4	140,2	2 767,0
1995	<b>55 178,5</b>	23 465,2	1 657,9	10 924,6	12 817,8	2 100,6	-	4 212,4
1996	<b>63 071,1</b>	26 467,5	1 691,7	12 217,2	14 902,8	2 343,7	-	5 448,2
1997	<b>66 780,2</b>	24 904,7	2 086,0	13 849,7	16 268,1	2 531,3	-	7 140,4
1998	<b>71 381,6</b>	24 294,6	2 491,0	17 024,1	17 917,2	2 556,7	-	7 098,0
1999	<b>76 369,9</b>	24 990,4	2 206,0	20 090,7	17 703,8	2 590,2	-	8 788,8
2000	<b>98 540,1</b>	25 265,6	3 039,0	33 791,2	19 854,4	2 498,6	-	14 032,3
2001*	<b>115 413,4</b>	29 011,7	4 128,9	52 786,5	25 862,4	2 893,9	-	10 472,5
2002	<b>137 642,1</b>	41 388,3	5 108,8	56 663,3	28 865,1	3 229,8	-	11 909,5

1/ Iron ore includes haemetite and magnetite.

## 13. MINING

## 13.5 Production and sales of minerals

The values of minerals are calculated, in general, on a free-on-rail basis when sales are effected in South Africa and on a free-on-board basis when shipped.

## (a) Metallic minerals

Year	Gold 1/		Silver 1/,2/		Platinum		
	Sales		Sales		Production	Sales	
	kg	R'000	kg	R'000	kg	kg	R'000
	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
1991	601 380,4	19 296 121	138 961,4	38 329	142 861,2	141 120,7	5 692 118
1992	612 995,1	19 512 563	190 461,9	55 816	152 890,7	137 063,1	4 677 841
1993	618 965,1	23 239 318	182 513,3	67 923	176 167,3	153 711,0	5 188 809
1994	580 239,7	24 953 110	190 676,8	78 127	164 805,5	161 693,6	5 747 782
1995	524 071	23 465 184	162 237	69 132	183 097	175 158	6 572 506
1996	496 228	26 467 548	156 442	82 125	188 636	183 962	7 428 137
1997	507 929	24 904 737	187 402	102 261	196 605	187 167	8 509 684
1998	464 822	24 295 420	154 984	122 821	199 535	193 502	11 929 749
1999	456 766	24 990 413	168 691	169 938	216 478	198 713	14 887 455
2000	407 570	25 272 140	167 513	168 695	206 770	214 698	27 094 627
2001*	395 018	29 011 596	109 735	141 723	228 746	215 698	33 370 849
2002	399 171	41 387 985	113 267	168 674	239 761	232 868	34 962 800

Year	Iron ore 3/		Chrome ore			Copper 4/	
	Production	Sales	Production	Sales		Production	Sales
	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	R'000
	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
1991	29 075,4	1 161 741	5 100,3	4 708,4	484 721	193,6	1 173 227
1992	28 225,9	1 127 577	3 363,5	3 131,3	388 284	176,1	1 077 418
1993	29 385,2	1 278 879	2 838,0	2 865,0	355 769	166,3	1 035 360
1994	32 321,2	1 400 240	3 599,5	3 550,8	400 056	165,2	1 254 819
1995	31 945,5	1 657 887	5 086,1	4 954,2	608 083	161,6	1 706 957
1996	30 829,9	1 691 684	4 914,3	4 830,2	816 259	152,1	1 503 056
1997	33 225,1	2 085 980	6 162,0	6 201,0	1 000 213	153,1	1 676 020
1998	32 965,5	2 491 006	6 479,6	5 952,0	911 588	164,4	1 474 080
1999	29 517,1	2 206 005	6 817,1	6 655,1	1 004 589	144,3	1 388 353
2000	33 707,4	3 039 015	6 662,2	6 779,3	1 080 398	137,0	1 573 603
2001	34 757,2	4 128 903	5 502,0	5 529,0	1 002 309	141,9	1 927 165*
2002	36 484,0	5 108 826	6 435,7	5 951,5	1 101 359	129,6	2 143 348

1/ The gold and silver sales are shown in kilograms (kg) (1 kg = 32,1507 troy ounces).

2/ Mostly exploited together with gold.

3/ Iron ore includes haemetite and magnetite.

4/ Metal and metal-in-concentrate.

## 13. MINING

## 13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)

## (a) Metallic minerals

Year	Lead 1/			Cobalt		Tin 2/		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales	Production	Sales	
	t	t	R'000	kg	R'000	t	t	R'000
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58
1991	76 262,0	84 679,0	75 908	208 562,0	19 856	1 042,3	1 088,1	17 577
1992	75 806,0	85 157,0	73 912	234 406,0	33 348	592,0	628,3	11 229
1993	100 171,0	89 771,0	58 190	243 065,0	28 799	451,9	417,8	7 292
1994	95 824,0	96 450,0	86 163	258 139,0	30 367	43,1	38,6	674
1995	88 501	88 083	102 270	189 885	48 204	0,0	0,0	0
1996	88 613	86 704	191 267	247 214	63 485	..	..	..
1997	83 114	85 836	153 771	317 836	66 492	..	..	..
1998	84 128	79 273	122 958	296 419	71 564	..	..	..
1999	80 191	70 211	101 814	305 837	61 516	..	..	..
2000	75 262	80 769	108 728	397 087	76 885	..	..	..
2001	50 771	55 805	115 912	373 259*	70 197*	..	..	..
2002	50 202	45 847	112 241	367 205	61 622	..	..	..

Year	Manganese ore		Nickel 1/			Zinc 2/			Diamonds 3/
	Production	Sales	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production
	1 000 t	R'000	t	t	R'000	t	t	R'000	1 000 ct
	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
1991	3 146,1	767 079	26 885,0	26 333,0	579 013	64 425,0	62 379,0	120 217	8 431,4
1992	2 463,6	599 769	27 621,0	26 489,0	510 598	71 928,0	65 292,0	147 709	10 177,3
1993	2 506,7	549 040	29 868,0	29 021,0	457 700	77 096,0	75 361,0	117 087	10 324,0
1994	2 851,2	644 921	30 135,0	28 577,0	550 198	76 361,0	72 399,0	116 123	10 857,4
1995	3 198,6	692 094	29 803	30 153	850 029	71 118	76 124	159 089	9 683,8
1996	3 240,1	783 874	33 861	31 683	983 403	76 853	74 148	209 671	9 954,7
1997	3 120,7	887 130	34 849	33 589	1 006 217	71 062	69 984	273 788	10 085,7
1998	3 044,1	955 364	36 680	39 206	1 020 797	69 630	66 363	255 313	10 751,4
1999	3 122,0	934 498	36 203	35 348	1 147 742	69 733	64 888	287 045	10 021,8
2000	3 635,4	1 232 115	36 637	35 208	1 984 151	62 703	58 937	309 406	10 781,8
2001*	3 267,0	1 301 440	36 445	36 503	1 809 686	61 221	56 266	278 101	11 309,5
2002	3 321,1	1 626,423	38 049	38 448	2 654 686	63 523	55 831	275 498	10 876,3

Year	Tigers eye 4/			Andalusite			Asbestos	
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales
	t	t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	R'000
	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75
1991	508,5	509,0	902	209,8	175,7	77 991	160,5	167 757
1992	620,8	770,1	1 440	230,3	236,6	110 811	133,3	170 114
1993	548,4	674,5	1 421	187,7	180,8	85 558	104,0	142 695
1994	531,4	891,4	1 730	206,3	226,8	117 211	92,1	140 238
1995	242,6	342,8	973	206,4	210,4	115 287	88,6	119 711
1996	2,7	5,9	20	233,7	220,8	155 880	56,9	100 418
1997	64,3	93,1	141	251,2	226,5	174 029	50,0	76 850
1998	87,2	0,0	0	236,2	197,1	159 906	27,2	47 002
1999	4,0	0,0	0	136,9	152,4	124 447	18,7	37 301
2000	0,0	0,0	0	183,1	171,0	154 559	18,9	40 226
2001*	0,0	0,0	0	193,2	179,1	175 545	13,1	41 968
2002	0,0	0,0	0	154,7	138,0	152 946	0,0	26 549

1/ Metal-in-concentrate.

2/ Metal and metal-in-concentrate.

3/ One metric carat = 200 milligrams. Mine and alluvial diamonds are included.

4/ Information terminated.

## 13. MINING

## 13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)

## (b) Non-metallic minerals

Year	Coal			Barytes		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	76	77	78	79	80	81
1991	178 464,4	181 869,2	8 785 295	4,8	4,5	1 878
1992	174 423,2	179 217,6	9 423 760	3,6	2,2	1 061
1993	182 276,2	184 001,5	9 713 960	2,0	2,6	1 334
1994	195 805,4	193 416,5	10 332 818	1,9	2,3	1 204
1995	206 210,7	205 709,9	12 817 777	6,0	2,3	1 156
1996	206 269,1	206 524,7	14 902 839	7,4	1,3	536
1997	219 269,2	217 090,9	16 268 077	2,1	5,5	1 831
1998	223 903,1	222 950,0	17 917 184	0,6	4,6	1 693
1999	223 357,4	221 726,0	17 703 756	2,8	3,5	2 388
2000	220 503,0	224 854,4	19 854 434	1,6	4,7	3 157
2001*	223 537,1	218 798,2	25 862,421	0,0	0,4	155
2002	223 919,4	219 758,3	28 865,176	0,0	0,5	198

Year	Feldspar			Fluorspar			Kieselguhr		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	t	t	R'000
	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
1991	70,3	66,3	14 767	270,3	280,9	91 621	2 352,0	2 437,0	478
1992	49,4	49,3	13 116	259,8	285,6	86 434	576,0	556,0	210
1993	43,4	45,7	12 691	217,8	256,8	82 789	0,0	0,0	0
1994	37,2	43,1	14 574	174,3	276,3	114 057	0,0	0,0	0
1995	48,0	51,9	17 547	195,8	195,7	67 577	0,0	0,0	0
1996	53,6	44,7	16 230	201,9	193,6	89 050	1 016,0	1 016,0	119
1997	68,1	50,7	17 340	207,0	218,0	103 383	1 536,0	1 436,0	219
1998	56,4	33,4	14 123	228,6	174,5	98 838	1 638,0	1 366,0	774
1999	59,3	28,7	14 431	217,5	230,7	141 757	968,0	850,0	603
2000	77,3	39,0	19 098	212,7	183,5	113 588	..	..	..
2001*	66,1	71,9	28 487	286,4	343,0	265,451	0,4	0,4	270
2002	74,5	65,0	27 889	238,8	230,5	212 192	0,4	0,4	305

Year	Mica			Kaolin			Magnesite		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
1991	1,9	2,1	3 040	134,5	132,2	25 950	98,8	111,2	9 905
1992	2,1	2,0	3 048	131,8	118,0	27 078	60,1	82,8	11 357
1993	2,0	2,2	4 166	147,3	119,9	25 500	67,4	104,3	12 144
1994	2,0	1,8	3 833	131,9	114,8	29 580	71,7	101,7	13 573
1995	2,1	1,8	3 731	150,8	136,8	34 702	84,6	115,5	16 667
1996	1,5	1,5	3 443	150,6	132,4	37 954	71,4	100,0	20 419
1997	1,4	1,2	3 088	164,4	169,5	41 609	76,7	103,3	21 877
1998	1,6	1,1	2 674	138,3	164,9	43 877	74,3	110,5	22 654
1999	1,0	1,2	2 576	122,4	120,8	39 217	74,0	142,7	22 530
2000	0,7	1,2	..	99,5	94,2	36 533	0,0	0,0	0,0
2001*	1,0	1,2	3 532	83,9	81,3	41 047	18,5	60,6	15 380
2002	0,6	0,3	2 066	91,6	88,0	52 570	69,5	92,1	24 384

## 13. MINING

## 13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)

## (b) Non-metallic minerals

Year	Pigment minerals			Sillimanite			Salt		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
1991	1,1	0,9	442	0,4	0,9	370	664,6	775,9	56 216
1992	1,1	0,8	449	0,6	0,6	320	702,0	822,3	65 633
1993	1,2	1,2	539	0,6	0,6	341	612,6	733,7	72 846
1994	2,1	1,9	768	0,5	0,8	476	357,9	414,7	68 501
1995	5,3	2,6	1 400	0,3	0,3	208	311,4	366,8	68 572
1996	0,6	1,4	651	0,5	0,4	306	289,9	342,5	62 052
1997	0,3	1,5	822	2,6	1,8	1 293	326,8	412,6	67 866
1998	0,2	1,4	707	0,0	0,0	51	357,8	486,6	69 687
1999	0,2	1,7	783	-	-	-	358,6	492,1	72 204
2000	0,6	2,0	870	-	-	-	349,8	498,5	77 062
2001*	0,8	2,2	1 022	-	-	-	357,0	424,0	76 870
2002	0,3	1,1	544	-	-	-	438,0	515,0	124 339

Year	Phosphate concentrate			Silcrete			Silica		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117
1991	3 268,4	2 641,4	286 207	0,0	0,0	0	2 068,5	2 015,0	76 463
1992	3 073,8	2 713,4	285 033	0,0	0,0	0	1 750,0	1 742,7	71 859
1993	2 398,3	2 627,8	299 905	0,0	0,0	0	1 738,2	1 791,8	68 515
1994	2 701,1	2 716,6	314 126	0,0	0,0	0	1 919,8	1 917,1	73 205
1995	2 839,9	3 277,5	403 758	0,0	0,0	0	2 182,2	2 088,0	89 469
1996	2 661,6	2 858,4	447 915	-	-	-	2 172,9	1 930,7	90 651
1997	2 752,6	2 904,1	562 398	-	-	-	2 462,6	2 345,9	112 876
1998	2 958,8	3 104,5	680 281	-	-	-	2 222,5	2 099,7	115 599
1999	2 956,8	3 514,4	882 624	-	-	-	2 170,3	1 874,6	108 507
2000	2 796,2	3 196,5	879 529	-	-	-	2 137,5	2 212,1	120 017
2001*	2 419,9	3 146,5	1 062 330	-	-	-	2 126,7	2 211,3	131 286
2002	2 803,3	2 882,0	1 197 912	-	-	-	2 184,3	2 182,4	153 448

Year	Sulphur concentrate			Talc			Bentonite		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126
1991	520,7	619,1	153 625	7,3	8,2	2 375	64,6	55,2	15 222
1992	517,7	406,5	98 474	10,3	9,9	3 046	44,0	36,2	11 189
1993	575,5	412,6	92 844	8,8	10,3	3 532	50,4	39,6	11 909
1994	488,7	474,9	126 284	8,2	18,9	3 872	71,8	53,0	14 978
1995	449,1	436,7	146 531	15,8	15,3	3 517	70,9	61,1	18 704
1996	476,2	434,8	173 474	16,4	16,8	3 997	48,1	50,4	15 339
1997	471,9	449,1	198 890	12,6	11,7	4 455	75,5	63,9	20 839
1998	451,9	436,2	257 924	11,3	8,8	3 195	48,4	69,8	21 536
1999	408,8	360,4	185 137	7,9	9,2	4 699	50,7	80,2	21 820
2000	451,7	319,1	168 943	5,6	8,9	4 582	90,1	63,3	37 438
2001*	388,3	354,5	215 380	3,0	9,0	4 091	108,3	96,0	33 714
2002	539,6	336,0	170 801	2,6	12,3	4 284	218,5	99,4	38 756

## 13. MINING

## 13.5 Production and sales of minerals (concluded)

## (b) Non-metallic minerals

Year	Building materials								
	Fire and flint clay			Granite or norite		Lime and limestone			
	Production	Sales		Sales		Production	Sales		
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	
	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	
1991	256,7	203,4	15 225	706,4	250 799	21 494,0	17 876,3	487 072	
1992	209,9	186,3	17 423	600,1	213 228	19 781,7	15 936,3	502 599	
1993	181,2	189,8	19 963	528,2	235 541	18 214,9	16 065,1	536 122	
1994	241,7	244,8	23 672	604,2	260 283	19 718,6	18 709,4	605 014	
1995	189,2	206,2	28 314	721,1	340 497	19 981,2	20 626,3	707 754	
1996	211,0	231,9	32 310	708,4	463 424	19 508,7	16 548,2	703 486	
1997	181,4	212,0	29 581	794,3	566 794	21 212,4	16 128,8	701 322	
1998	226,3	238,5	32 229	660,6	505 778	19 742,4	14 768,7	706 107	
1999	209,6	242,2	37 643	782,5	627 837	19 030,1	13 376,5	731 424	
2000	189,5	207,7	30 768	944,0	674 774	19 279,4	14 940,9	792 445	
2001*	185,6	213,2	32 532	846,3	717 192	18 946,1	15 144,1	914 705	
2002	141,9	159,5	27 913	733,5	838 497	20 442,7	16 779,5	1 058 620	

Year	Building materials								
	Gypsum			Marble			Vermiculite		
	Production	Sales		Production	Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	m3	m3	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
1991	420,1	392,7	13 051	4 477,0	2 953,0	1 178	214,7	182,7	50 436
1992	333,8	328,8	11 296	6 387,0	4 280,0	1 648	170,4	167,1	50 955
1993	284,4	277,5	11 417	7 635,0	5 384,0	1 710	213,8	143,3	50 145
1994	304,3	276,7	11 513	4 611,0	1 951,0	808	223,5	191,1	76 234
1995	288,2	293,6	12 444	2 162	484	357	221,7	215,3	90 802
1996	340,7	352,7	16 558	628	952	644	196,0	187,8	94 029
1997	396,9	373,2	17 529	0	0	0	211,0	212,0	109 907
1998	485,7	482,4	22 579	0	0	0	221,3	229,3	144 307
1999	505,4	444,9	21 267	-	-	-	217,8	192,6	121 563
2000	413,1	426,4	17 239	-	-	-	208,8	200,7	135 693
2001	382,8	381,3	17 651	-	-	-	156,6	159,6	128 782
2002	421,4	444,1	20 667	-	-	-	220,0	179,8	174 832

Year	Building materials									
	Shale			Slate		Quarries		Wonderstone		
	Production	Sales		Sales		Sales		Production	Sales	
	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	R'000	1 000 t	1 000 t	R'000
	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153
1991	391,1	389,7	2 442	26,4	13 080	34 126,8	471 570	..	..	..
1992	300,8	298,1	2 381	26,3	12 441	31 616,0	471 065	..	..	..
1993	331,4	314,9	2 498	22,0	13 540	27 187,4	483 144	..	..	..
1994	377,2	305,7	2 445	21,0	15 162	27 025,3	539 811	..	..	..
1995	35,4	715,0	5 578	23,5	12 768	34 280,6	695 279	..	..	..
1996	44,3	805,6	4 481	37,8	19 949	34 735,0	779 931	..	..	..
1997	47,4	694,7	3 107	11,0	6 939	32 971,2	812 726	..	..	..
1998	40,9	430,6	2 670	23,4	6 144	38 803,2	857 308	..	..	..
1999	11,6	95,1	1 359	24,5	6 750	29 354,9	766 536	..	..	..
2000	7,4	244,6	1 553	25,9	6 727	28 805,5	812 648	..	..	..
2001*	67,2	336,8	2 724	25,1	7 825	29 955,0	924 460	..	..	..
2002	71,5	404,9	6 179	24,4	8 523	31 657,7	1 018 877	..	..	..

## 13. MINING

## 13.6 Index of the physical volume of mining production

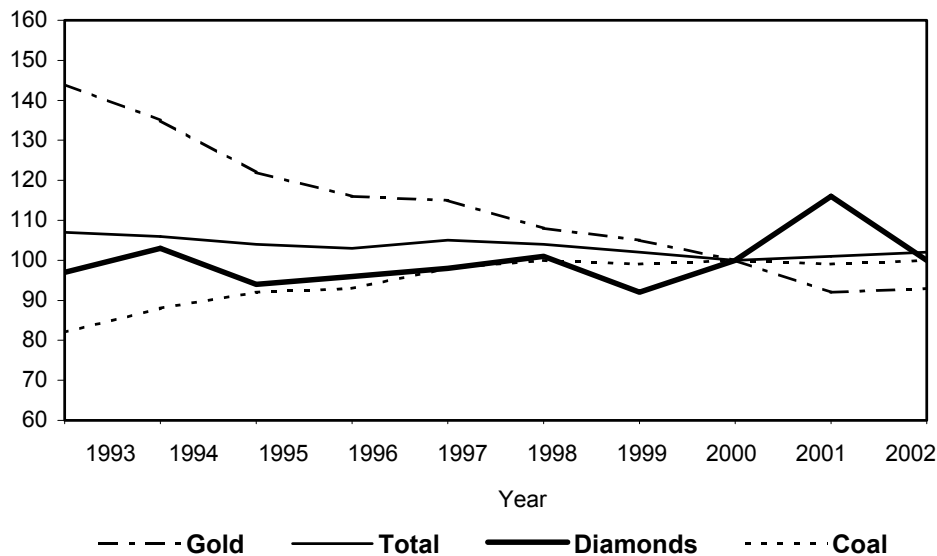
2000=100

Year	Total mining		Gold	Iron ore	Chrome ore	Copper	Manganese ore	Platinum
	Gold included	Gold excluded						
Weights	100,0	54,2	45,8	2,6	1,2	2,7	2,0	12,4
	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161
1991	103,3	83,5	139,5	60,6	76,6	130,1	81,9	69,1
1992	103,7	82,8	142,3	71,8	50,5	118,7	64,2	74,0
1993	106,7	86,5	143,8	94,5	42,6	118,3	64,9	85,2
1994	105,2	89,0	134,5	86,9	54,0	120,5	73,9	79,7
1995	104,4	94,2	121,6	88,0	76,3	118,6	83,1	88,6
1996	102,6	94,9	115,6	97,3	74,8	111,2	84,5	91,2
1997	104,7	98,6	114,9	105,2	88,8	110,9	81,3	93,3
1998	103,6	100,8	108,1	87,1	97,3	121,0	79,5	96,7
1999	101,5	99,5	104,8	80,6	102,3	105,8	83,4	104,7
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
2001	101,4	104,8	91,7	103,5	82,6	104,0	89,3	110,6
2002	102,3	105,7	92,6	109,2	96,6	94,7	92,3	116,0

Year	Nickel	Other metallic minerals	Diamonds	Coal	Building materials	Asbestos	Other non-metallic minerals
Weights	1,6	2,5	4,2	19,7	3,0	0,4	1,9
	162	163	164	165	166	167	168
1991	73,4	86,9	92,1	80,2	84,9	-	141,1
1992	75,4	81,7	105,5	78,8	77,6	-	128,1
1993	81,6	92,5	96,5	82,2	70,0	-	109,6
1994	82,3	93,7	102,5	87,6	77,8	-	104,3
1995	81,4	98,0	94,0	92,1	87,2	-	108,5
1996	92,5	104,4	96,2	92,7	82,6	-	104,4
1997	92,2	94,7	98,3	97,5	96,0	-	105,5
1998	100,2	107,0	101,2	99,8	79,2	-	106,8
1999	98,9	93,4	92,4	99,2	75,6	-	96,2
2000	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	-	100,0
2001	99,5	97,3	115,9	99,1	97,9	-	93,9
2002	105,3	99,6	100,0	99,7	101,0	-	91,8

Fig. 13.2 Physical volume of mining production, total and three major contributors as regards to gross value of production  
Base: 2000=100



Source: Stats SA



# manufacturing

	Notes	14.1
	Fig. 14.1 Employment, gross output and salaries and wages of manufacturing at constant 1995 prices	14.5
14.1	Principal statistics according to manufacturing census year - Total	14.6
14.2	Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups	14.8
	Fig. 14.2 Manufacturing - Output, value added and net profit by division	14.16
14.3	Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total	14.17
14.4	Principal statistics according to province	14.19
	Fig. 14.3 Index of physical volume of manufacturing production - Total	14.20
	Fig. 14.4 Physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and two major contributors as regards gross output	14.20
14.5	Index of the physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and major groups	14.21
	Fig 14.5 Total value of sales of manufactured products	14.22
14.6	Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups	14.23
14.7	Capital expenditure and net profit of manufacturing enterprises	14.25
	Fig. 14.6 Utilisation of production capacity - Total	14.26
14.8	Utilisation of production capacity according to manufacturing total and major groups	14.27

**14. MANUFACTURING****A. CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES**

For purposes of classification of establishments according to activities Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses a standard industrial classification based on the 'International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)'.

The information which is shown from 1925 refers to private establishments and public corporations. Undertakings in the public sector are, therefore, not included, except for the years 1916-1924. As from 1976 government undertakings are, however, again included (see paragraph B(d) below).

**B. CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY**

- (a) With effect from 1956 certain activities of an industrial nature were excluded from the manufacturing census. These are broadly as follows:

- Manufacture mainly for consumption on the premises, e.g. ice-cream made in cafes and cake, etc. baked by restaurants;
- grain mills (hammer mills) operated by farmers for and at their own convenience or for neighbours and by retail stores for customers (custom milling);
- sawmills operated by farmers for their own convenience or for neighbours;
- repair and service work carried out by mines in their own workshops;
- repair and service work carried out by commercial establishments;
- workshops of bus, tramway and trolleybus undertakings.
- motor garages; and
- cold storages used for storage only and not in connection with manufacturing.

In view of the change in the coverage, data for 1955 are shown twice: The first set of figures includes data relating to these establishments and is comparable with data for previous years, while the second set of figures excludes data for such establishments and is comparable with data for later years.

- (b) In view of the change in coverage, data for 1970 are shown twice in columns 1-17: The first set of figures is given on the previous basis of classification and is comparable with data for previous years, while the second set of figures represents data on the later basis of classification and is comparable with data for 1972.
- (c) Head offices are classified to manufacturing subgroups according to the main activity of the firm as from 1976.
- (d) As from 1976 the following undertakings are included:

Government sawmills and wood preservation installations of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism  
 The Government Printer  
 The South African Mint Co (Pty) Ltd  
 Municipal abattoirs and abattoirs of the Abattoir Corporation  
 Beer Breweries of the Development Boards  
 Sheltered employment factories of the Department of Labour

**C. NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF VARIOUS CONCEPTS USED**

1. **Census year** - Is the financial year which ended on any date between 1 July of the previous year and 30 June of the census year.
2. **Establishment** - An establishment (branch) is defined as an enterprise, or part of an enterprise, that is situated at a single location and in which only a single (non-ancillary) productive activity is carried out or in which the principal productive activity accounts for most of the value added.
3. **Employment** - Up to and including the 1959 census details of the average number of persons engaged throughout the financial year were called for. As from the 1960 census, particulars were called for as at a specified date as follows:

1960 - the last pay-day in September 1959  
 1961 - the last pay-day in September 1960  
 1962 - the last pay-day in September 1961  
 1963 - the last pay-day in June 1963  
 1964 - the last pay-day in June 1964  
 1966 - the last pay-day in June 1966  
 1968 - the last pay-day in June 1968  
 1970 - the last pay-day in June 1970  
 1972 - the last pay-day in June 1972  
 1976 - the last pay-day in June 1976  
 1979 - the last pay-day in June 1979  
 1982 - the last pay-day in June 1982  
 1985 - the last pay-day in June 1985  
 1988 - the last pay-day in June 1988  
 1991 - the last pay-day in June 1991  
 1993 - the last pay-day in June 1993  
 1996 - the last pay-day in June 1996

**14. MANUFACTURING**

Employment includes:

- Working proprietors and unpaid family assistants;
- production and related workers, such as foremen, artisans, apprentices, operators, labourers and other workers engaged in manufacturing, processing, assembling, repair, erection, installation and other work or services closely associated with these activities;
- own employees engaged in the construction, maintenance and repair of this establishment's buildings, plant, machinery and vehicles;
- managing and working directors who receive remuneration, managers, accountants and other administrative and clerical workers;
- employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- own employees engaged in erection or assembly on a site, other than own premises;
- employees on vacation or sick leave; and
- casual and part-time employees.

Employment excludes:

- Persons who render services in a recognised professional, business or trade capacity and to whom fees rather than salaries or wages are paid for such services; and
- employees undergoing one year or more military training.

**4. Salaries and wages**

(a) Salaries and wages include:

- Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, e.g. Christmas and leave bonuses;
- remuneration of managing and working directors;
- fringe benefits paid in cash such as housing, mortgage and rent subsidies and transport allowances;
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical-aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees;
- salaries and wages of employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workman's Compensation Fund and the Federated Employer Mutual Assurance Company Ltd; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.

(b) Salaries and wages exclude:

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of businesses operated by private individuals and partnerships since such drawings are considered part of the establishment's profit;
- fees paid to non-working directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services; and
- payments in kind, such as meals, low interest loans, lodging, the use of company cars.

(c) Staff auxiliary services and payments in kind - Staff auxiliary services are services conducted primarily for the benefit of employees, that is, services concerning hostels, cafeterias, passenger transport, sickbays, first-aid stations (but not registered hospitals) and payments in kind, such as meals, board, lodging and clothing (excluding protective clothing).

Up to 1964 the net cost (i.e. gross expenditure less any revenue received) of these services are included in the particulars of salaries and wages as 'payments in kind'.

As from 1966 particulars of these services are included in employment, salaries and wages, rent, value of land and buildings and depreciation.

**5. Output/income (National Accounts' definition) - Output is the aggregate value of goods manufactured and work done.**

Output is calculated as the sum of:

- Sales and transfers-out of own manufactures, factory waste and articles manufactured for this establishment;
- repairs;
- installation, erection and assembly;
- sundry trading revenue;
- sales of factored goods minus purchases of factored goods;
- rent and leasing received;
- royalties received;
- closing value of work in progress, stocks of own manufactures and stocks of factored goods;
- head office charges; and
- other revenue.

Less the sum of:

- Excise and customs duty paid; and
- opening values of work in progress, finished goods and factored goods.

## 14. MANUFACTURING

6. **Intermediate consumption - Intermediate consumption is calculated as the sum of:**

- Purchases and transfers-in of materials;
- payments to other establishments for work done;
- other direct factory costs;
- rent and leasing paid;
- head office charges;
- royalties, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid;
- advertising;
- insurance premiums;
- services;
- secretarial and administrative fees; and
- opening values of inventories, materials and supplies.

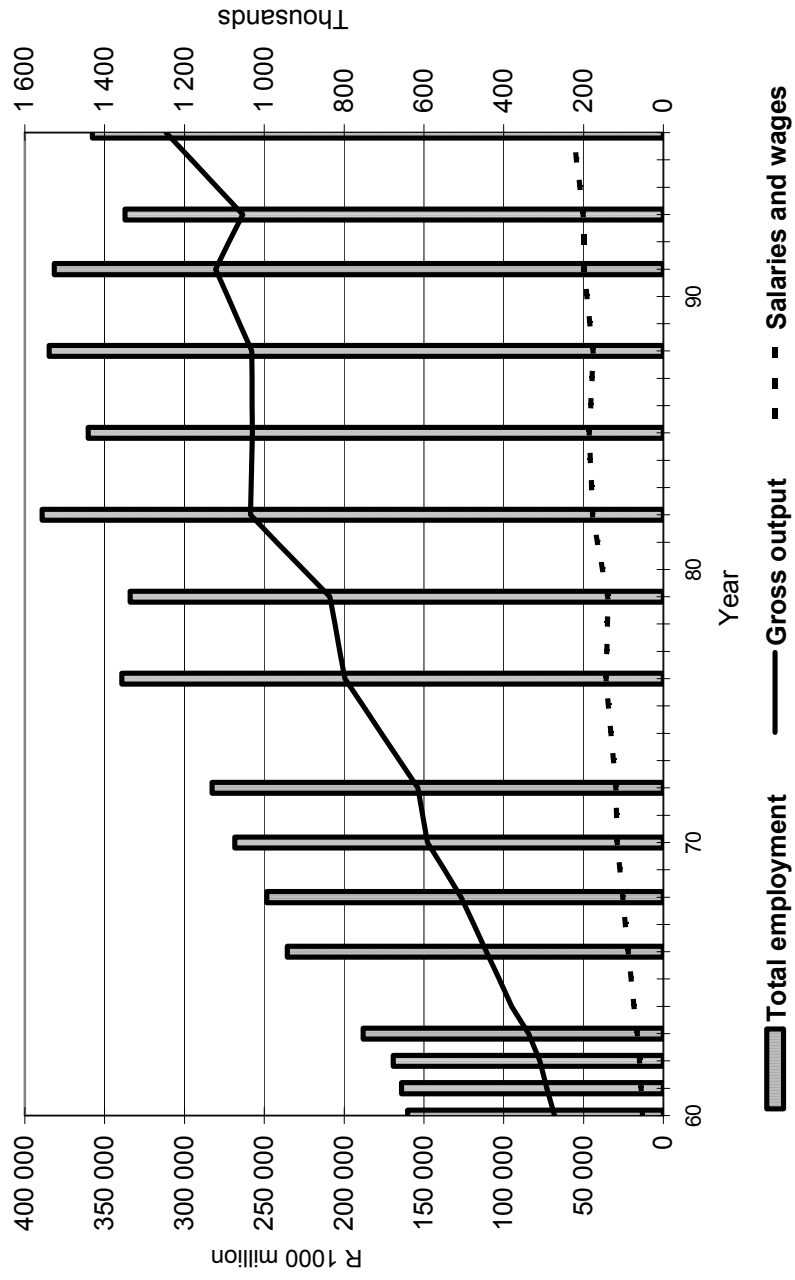
Less the sum of:

- Other expenses;
- closing value of inventories, materials and supplies; and
- staff payments in kind.

7. **Value added** - Value added is the value of output less intermediate consumption. It represents the value added to the cost of materials used in the process of production.
8. **Stock** - The value of stock of raw materials, components for processing, packing materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, own manufactures and factored goods, as well as the value of work in progress is included.
9. **Capital expenditure on new assets** - Expenditure on the erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised; new plant, machinery, etc. and used plant and machinery, if imported by or on behalf of the enterprise, and paid to outside contractors/concerns or which was done by the enterprise itself.
10. **Capital expenditure on existing assets** - Expenditure on the acquisition of land; existing buildings and works and used plant, machinery, vehicles, etc. and transfers-in.
11. **End value of land and buildings, machinery, etc.** - The values shown relate to the industrial portion of an establishment only, except for 1963 where information is available on a enterprise basis only. 'Machinery etc.' comprises plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.
12. **Depreciation** - Depreciation is the reduction in the value of fixed capital assets as a result of wear and tear as well as redundancy (technologically or otherwise) over a period of time. The amounts shown regarding depreciation represent the amounts provided for during an establishment's financial year which ended on any date between 1 July 1995 and 30 June 1996.

**Please scroll down**

Fig. 14.1 Employment, gross output and salaries and wages of manufacturing at constant 1995 pi



Source: Stats SA

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.1 Principal statistics according to manufacturing census year - Total 1/,2/

Census year	Estab- lishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages 3/	Cost of materials	Value of output -		Stock at end of year 4/	Capital expenditure on new assets 5/	
					Gross	Net		Buildings	Machinery etc.
					R'000	R'000			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
1916	3 638	88 844	15 382	43 492	71 398	27 908	..	..	..
1920	5 961	124 702	25 920	97 806	153 698	55 892	..	..	..
1925	6 182	131 562	29 048	75 004	132 590	57 588	..	..	..
1925	6 009	114 876	22 120	65 122	114 608	49 492	..	..	..
1930	6 472	141 616	31 206	88 462	156 850	68 388	..	..	..
1935	7 636	181 755	38 528	105 472	190 746	85 274	..	..	..
1940	8 505	245 457	59 092	181 640	323 342	141 702	..	..	..
1945	9 316	361 004	134 706	332 546	608 166	275 620	..	..	..
1950	12 517	497 887	244 884	704 952	1 216 972	512 022	..	..	..
1955	13 725	652 635	432 832	1 256 566	2 220 776	964 202	530 871	27 965	75 271
1955	9 685	604 633	398 372	1 286 138	2 122 996	836 858	..	..	..
1960	10 264	641 753	520 347	1 642 810	2 741 309	1 098 500	659 766	37 648	126 773
1961	10 661	662 334	564 998	1 776 811	2 974 332	1 197 522	727 865	..	..
1962	11 284	683 828	603 676	1 859 148	3 155 224	1 296 076	780 163	27 885	109 625
1963	11 509	761 605	669 239	2 065 634	3 490 548	1 424 914	817 934	..	..
1964	12 105	845 688	774 999	2 403 821	4 044 802	1 640 981	934 863	38 731	206 175
1966	12 894	957 417	1 006 890	3 065 957	5 104 399	2 038 448	1 275 861	78 115	316 447
1968	13 280	1 008 512	1 193 613	3 564 244	5 983 163	2 418 925	1 505 297	64 265	333 491
1970	13 255	1 110 450	1 473 853	4 399 831	7 501 720	3 101 889	1 754 727	69 166	312 763
1970	11 967	1 088 569	1 443 527	4 352 216	7 404 219	3 052 304	1 734 420	69 028	309 671
1972	12 792	1 143 093	1 813 631	5 396 370	9 155 319	3 758 949	2 266 921	152 634	513 389
1976	15 222	1 349 485	3 633 266	12 403 355	20 239 729	7 836 374	5 028 073	230 206	1 108 934
1976	15 461	1 356 561	3 641 308	12 386 081	20 240 916	7 854 835	5 022 289	231 836	1 108 320
1979	17 131	1 336 219	4 939 564	18 531 020	29 768 918	11 237 901	6 851 658	167 407	1 203 078
1982	18 775	1 556 697	9 511 370	33 934 064	55 651 914	21 717 850	11 485 554	758 966	2 517 753
1985	18 638	1 440 788	13 588 003	44 054 625	75 351 089	31 296 466	14 622 730	725 162	3 148 302
1988	21 256	1 538 568	20 096 704	70 460 082	118 242 805	47 782 723	19 386 395	396 527	3 480 207
1991	23 577	1 526 050	33 979 041	108 606 472	191 396 569	82 790 098	30 956 378	739 024	7 088 408
1993	22 389	1 349 916	40 081 838	121 937 603	210 956 103	89 018 500	30 986 714	1 073 825	8 345 726
1996	25 839	1 432 884	58 510 908	188 063 954	322 075 240	134 011 286	48 765 023	1 208 146	12 846 355

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices. The 1963 figures include particulars in respect of head offices of laundries, dyeing and dry-cleaning establishments.

3/ Payments in kind are included up to 1964, but excluded as from 1966.

4/ Stock were called for with effect from the 1955 census.

5/ Capital expenditure was called for with effect from the 1955 census.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. 6/	End value of - 7/,10/		Rent paid on - 8/,10/		Depreciation on - 9/,10/		Net profit 11/	Census year
	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Buildings	Machinery etc.		
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
..	19 608	16 826	..	..	..	..	..	1916
..	30 680	..	..	..	..	..	..	1920
..	36 388	33 122	..	..	..	..	..	1925
..	32 250	29 442	..	..	..	..	..	1925
..	37 714	34 020	..	..	..	..	..	1930
..	46 240	40 084	..	..	..	..	..	1935
..	69 446	55 956	..	..	..	..	..	1940
..	101 130	81 628	..	..	..	..	..	1945
..	208 588	209 494	..	..	..	..	..	1950
..	<u>433 126</u>	<u>436 508</u>	<u>12 665</u>	<u>1 016</u>	<u>5 039</u>	<u>46 425</u>	<u>220 140</u>	1955
..	387 736	421 934	..	..	..	..	..	1955
..	381 276	607 602	17 120	2 200	..	73 171	249 622	1960
..	390 740	638 104	..	..	..	..	234 943	1961
14 125	406 821	659 481	19 179	2 225	8 097	87 164	265 922	1962
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	325 682	1963
52 264	473 138	838 780	23 598	4 276	10 402	102 516	405 220	1964
54 340	634 526	1 115 615	33 524	7 242	13 385	139 697	457 837	1966
108 402	785 958	1 512 953	46 538	14 360	17 226	186 322	465 362	1968
<u>76 354</u>	<u>934 826</u>	<u>1 728 038</u>	<u>62 618</u>	<u>22 413</u>	<u>21 176</u>	<u>222 539</u>	<u>637 833</u>	1970
..	926 863	1 713 733	59 264	21 924	21 063	220 094	629 693	1970
87 707	1 121 764	2 163 708	89 044	41 135	25 302	284 461	651 770	1972
..	<u>2 128 860</u>	<u>4 083 858</u>	<u>183 377</u>	<u>116 589</u>	<u>45 887</u>	<u>515 960</u>	<u>1 653 071</u>	1976
127 269	1 882 690	3 404 244	183 478	117 183	45 832	513 866	1 660 937	1976
185 069	2 496 325	5 407 948	241 546	141 479	69 539	800 944	2 421 614	1979
482 211	4 165 528	11 475 368	398 141	242 343	142 572	1 389 027	5 588 392	1982
1 876 802	5 544 910	20 606 608	713 919	170 898	245 254	2 961 523	5 514 999	1985
1 354 218	8 576 816	25 146 759	1 011 599	271 534	212 362	3 336 157	10 926 868	1988
2 188 553	10 893 288	42 748 016	1 478 085	781 086	1 011 034	4 501 935	18 190 385	1991
2 107 910	11 505 712	54 757 255	2 001 514	871 954	1 149 742	5 424 902	15 787 871	1993
2 093 119	18 350 201	86 144 466	2 696 360	1 296 252	1 912 500	7 361 493	26 099 473	1996

6/ Capital expenditure was called for with effect from the 1955 census.

7/ The value shown for fixed assets relate to manufacturing establishments. The 1963 data are available on a firm basis only and are not shown.

8/ Up to the 1954 census rented assets reflected in returns were capitalised (at ten times the annual rental in the case of land and buildings and at five times the rental in the case of machinery etc.) and added to the value of owned assets.

9/ Depreciation was called for with effect from the 1955 census.

10/ The value of land and buildings and machinery, etc., rent paid and depreciation were not called for in 1959 in respect of manufacturing and repair establishments concerned with the Automotive Industry, while profits for these establishments are not available for 1961.

11/ Profits were asked for with effect from the 1955 census. For the years 1955 to 1960 profits are available for the firm as a whole only. With effect from 1961 profits are, however, shown in respect of manufacturing establishments.



## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Inter-mediate consumption	Output	Value added	Stock at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
								Buildings	Machinery etc.
								R'000	R'000
Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
<b>Total</b>									
1991	23 577	1 526 050	33 979 041	139 068 219	195 212 596	56 144 377	30 956 378	739 024	7 088 408
1993	22 389	1 349 916	40 081 838	157 751 536	222 075 907	64 324 369	30 986 714	1 073 825	8 345 726
1996	25 839	1 432 884	58 510 908	236 329 376	334 416 517	98 087 141	48 765 023	1 208 146	12 846 355
<b>Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats</b>									
1991	560	71 346	1 086 941	6 447 694	8 132 280	1 684 586	845 812	52 357	199 490
1993	505	69 426	1 361 115	8 354 586	10 497 101	2 142 515	1 124 754	40 523	167 835
1996	533	70 569	1 691 989	10 365 950	13 142 352	2 776 402	1 500 560	68 347	271 498
<b>Dairy products</b>									
1991	146	19 084	456 151	2 903 901	3 708 352	804 451	362 892	18 321	64 830
1993	143	18 546	620 701	3 601 873	4 701 560	1 099 686	315 097	9 996	92 191
1996	150	21 960	852 474	4 645 824	5 979 844	1 334 020	536 949	17 966	165 829
<b>Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds</b>									
1991	340	29 026	565 903	6 181 708	7 391 973	1 210 265	599 447	11 974	118 195
1993	320	27 688	799 744	8 537 476	10 348 399	1 810 923	760 910	17 154	122 698
1996	348	25 248	957 696	10 648 377	12 708 085	2 059 708	959 606	12 322	350 931
<b>Other food products</b>									
1991	830	73 648	1 426 606	6 769 514	9 242 860	2 473 346	611 265	18 548	244 260
1993	824	67 731	1 763 930	8 130 693	11 087 400	2 956 706	639 603	67 184	218 396
1996	969	74 508	2 571 128	11 086 277	15 414 448	4 328 717	1 030 662	47 351	535 158
<b>Beverage industries</b>									
1991	258	38 170	1 040 925	6 286 904	9 043 294	2 756 390	1 474 063	24 866	270 470
1993	236	35 487	1 291 910	7 266 146	10 678 828	3 412 681	1 409 423	109 381	465 052
1996	228	36 036	1 840 305	10 132 408	14 639 390	4 506 982	2 058 141	87 128	539 595
<b>Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles</b>									
1991	172	42 182	759 149	2 641 408	3 785 556	1 144 148	787 037	948	175 432
1993	154	36 899	823 094	2 722 816	3 976 820	1 254 003	750 930	1 653	117 335
1996	151	35 653	1 057 454	3 875 196	5 532 595	1 656 679	2 071 646	11 898	338 528
<b>Other textiles</b>									
1991	538	29 814	411 372	1 330 482	1 877 262	546 780	288 956	3 079	44 819
1993	497	31 095	621 104	1 811 886	2 634 874	822 988	417 170	3 337	82 112
1996	550	31 472	846 673	2 523 887	3 693 260	1 169 373	615 991	4 238	113 183
<b>Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles</b>									
1991	186	20 531	250 538	817 461	1 192 590	375 129	194 660	1 048	49 838
1993	198	19 213	298 554	858 088	1 264 162	406 074	215 311	74	27 085
1996	215	19 261	413 432	1 315 084	1 903 814	588 730	308 235	1 832	65 218

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.

2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc.	Opening value of fixed assets		Rent paid on -		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year
	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Buildings	Machinery etc.		
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
<b>Total</b>								
2 188 553	10 893 288	42 748 016	1 478 085	781 086	1 011 034	4 501 935	18 190 385	1991
2 107 910	12 655 454	60 182 157	2 001 514	871 954	1 149 742	5 424 902	15 787 871	1993
2 093 119	17 433 973	82 112 095	2 696 360	1 296 252	1 912 500	7 361 493	26 099 473	1996
<b>Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats</b>								
95 116	650 394	998 457	28 875	35 179	38 359	134 270	408 199	1991
132 895	907 804	1 254 401	40 003	34 013	49 398	172 966	536 303	1993
40 140	1 061 454	1 779 700	61 862	35 324	61 884	200 074	562 922	1996
<b>Dairy products</b>								
52 954	216 187	455 677	11 861	11 692	23 972	41 027	136 988	1991
63 109	282 839	573 930	29 125	19 997	35 624	55 204	249 041	1993
33 931	348 775	655 693	18 683	42 979	32 698	97 318	160 581	1996
<b>Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds</b>								
91 056	397 760	588 922	12 658	10 106	42 197	87 300	415 346	1991
32 042	472 246	816 699	17 809	17 962	35 275	124 889	743 679	1993
57 079	584 092	2 154 375	20 445	42 310	74 104	187 712	657 160	1996
<b>Other food products</b>								
190 756	997 764	1 710 999	53 260	37 360	61 632	153 017	667 224	1991
75 775	954 825	1 979 109	79 087	44 446	77 641	209 524	748 497	1993
87 332	1 134 422	2 802 387	117 414	68 066	116 469	269 353	1 044 967	1996
<b>Beverage industries</b>								
165 808	752 189	1 765 870	47 909	16 653	75 263	223 177	1 461 679	1991
156 330	1 166 095	3 433 903	63 874	24 294	76 817	278 920	1 821 212	1993
126 303	1 599 667	3 510 994	61 136	56 305	158 084	350 184	2 490 812	1996
<b>Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles</b>								
16 647	189 461	939 540	29 446	3 343	6 965	148 038	103 219	1991
73 939	208 205	940 579	45 478	7 194	11 674	142 716	191 579	1993
18 543	282 279	1 011 264	54 957	12 906	23 233	178 071	298 342	1996
<b>Other textiles</b>								
42 649	56 306	240 768	34 693	5 521	7 407	48 250	45 892	1991
10 901	123 835	437 793	57 725	12 145	12 211	81 589	88 738	1993
45 152	133 199	567 681	59 054	9 346	21 644	94 892	143 041	1996
<b>Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles</b>								
8 128	28 119	247 347	14 012	4 225	4 953	41 341	41 477	1991
8 888	40 720	230 261	15 046	3 363	4 900	42 801	34 735	1993
9 613	45 884	283 872	22 261	4 447	8 242	52 183	24 513	1996

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (continued)

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Inter-mediate consumption	Output	Value added	Stock at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
								Buildings	Machinery etc.
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
<b>Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles of fur</b>									
1991	1 630	141 588	1 421 489	3 312 601	5 101 717	1 789 116	1 003 228	1 162	48 578
1993	1 391	118 695	1 651 052	3 692 648	5 665 070	1 972 422	903 779	1 306	41 001
1996	1 434	124 642	2 404 652	5 440 164	8 379 023	2 938 859	1 476 960	3 131	101 526
<b>Leather and leather products, excluding footwear and wearing apparel</b>									
1991	180	11 163	146 362	633 786	862 902	229 116	123 313	2 647	22 123
1993	158	8 724	158 594	750 816	968 500	217 684	179 312	28	15 557
1996	158	9 899	235 127	1 474 971	1 881 120	406 149	348 834	1 474	25 169
<b>Footwear</b>									
1991	264	38 039	497 619	1 311 515	1 971 960	660 445	243 465	216	38 800
1993	253	32 816	581 098	1 356 917	2 078 682	721 765	256 835	811	24 340
1996	266	30 549	728 314	1 745 838	2 657 013	911 175	352 812	144	56 905
<b>Wood and wood and cork products, except furniture</b>									
1991	812	55 293	601 721	2 239 046	3 267 802	1 028 156	451 646	14 394	136 516
1993	972	50 713	737 052	2 648 933	3 729 830	1 080 897	406 089	11 475	61 472
1996	1 350	63 019	1 306 439	4 679 630	6 587 067	1 907 437	784 093	33 216	277 033
<b>Paper and paper products</b>									
1991	386	49 318	1 234 866	6 653 560	9 292 653	2 639 093	1 098 338	35 255	515 360
1993	392	45 082	1 618 704	7 612 451	10 724 444	3 111 992	1 270 117	24 383	347 333
1996	446	43 972	2 299 595	11 779 509	16 991 359	5 211 850	2 123 308	35 094	1 183 949
<b>Printing, publishing and allied industries</b>									
1991	1 627	52 204	1 437 590	3 541 327	5 591 489	2 050 162	475 641	1 801	117 931
1993	1 605	50 106	1 804 568	4 094 855	6 677 428	2 582 572	472 741	4 630	223 357
1996	2 032	55 565	2 701 400	6 177 707	10 208 792	4 031 085	724 653	3 952	351 533
<b>Industrial chemicals</b>									
1991	267	39 458	1 530 217	6 836 390	9 457 145	2 620 755	1 920 967	25 609	462 965
1993	227	30 039	1 556 905	7 148 626	9 227 863	2 079 237	1 311 309	30 371	306 906
1996	239	27 362	2 096 346	11 211 426	15 591 482	4 380 056	1 958 547	80 796	951 600
<b>Other chemical products</b>									
1991	664	54 434	1 687 017	7 839 668	11 095 292	3 255 624	1 766 801	98 334	325 428
1993	666	54 094	2 175 999	9 835 375	14 063 084	4 227 709	2 195 489	130 796	722 855
1996	791	59 497	3 484 140	14 885 994	20 939 278	6 053 284	3 418 631	67 992	495 781
<b>Coke and refined petroleum products</b>									
1991	101	22 848	1 119 885	7 678 041	11 399 409	3 721 368	1 165 607	31 634	495 990
1993	84	20 680	1 567 176	10 589 161	14 798 380	4 209 219	1 449 756	361 880	2 379 948
1996	83	18 051	1 648 668	12 164 786	16 253 368	4 088 582	1 469 735	68 061	911 730

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.

2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc.	Opening value of fixed assets		Rent paid on -		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year	
	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Buildings	Machinery etc.			
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000			R'000
	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	
<b>Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles of fur</b>									
	30 280	64 171	331 740	84 988	13 932	20 300	48 969	196 287	1991
	13 446	89 366	642 528	98 600	16 397	20 741	61 290	133 141	1993
	18 357	110 944	502 306	123 689	27 583	40 319	73 070	219 311	1996
<b>Leather and leather products, excluding footwear and wearing apparel</b>									
	5 553	23 632	56 478	7 063	1 449	2 519	9 520	62 848	1991
	1 984	30 943	64 061	12 528	2 345	1 925	11 614	35 252	1993
	15 366	40 374	175 236	13 842	2 883	4 451	28 594	85 708	1996
<b>Footwear</b>									
	13 204	21 549	137 289	21 536	8 465	7 287	26 561	81 656	1991
	4 863	15 615	176 550	26 720	5 436	5 943	32 441	58 261	1993
	8 303	18 018	218 366	31 173	3 964	8 068	39 952	63 337	1996
<b>Wood and wood and cork products, except furniture</b>									
	38 379	247 615	659 537	35 060	12 655	13 917	69 942	319 079	1991
	19 134	208 720	697 571	49 150	21 251	14 854	78 667	213 037	1993
	54 648	346 981	1 689 638	77 927	30 740	40 381	126 701	299 207	1996
<b>Paper and paper products</b>									
	106 689	758 277	3 988 606	84 909	34 853	41 029	293 689	990 504	1991
	72 553	629 845	5 146 271	96 983	40 902	48 556	398 634	1 031 558	1993
	167 058	706 842	6 073 303	142 445	48 657	82 688	553 286	1 821 143	1996
<b>Printing, publishing and allied industries</b>									
	70 160	123 437	870 784	91 546	50 852	27 475	132 526	367 087	1991
	52 554	151 438	1 063 592	118 789	66 796	52 777	153 469	472 936	1993
	61 018	160 124	1 442 334	218 036	82 153	99 233	222 193	808 780	1996
<b>Industrial chemicals</b>									
	132 103	627 746	5 008 966	25 004	59 621	70 180	444 818	1 185 206	1991
	41 446	843 895	3 355 436	60 921	37 186	57 383	402 242	439 628	1993
	208 296	1 071 275	5 004 890	106 512	90 862	91 773	451 023	1 697 966	1996
<b>Other chemical products</b>									
	69 402	729 003	1 552 053	61 579	65 919	89 560	152 847	1 004 945	1991
	76 461	731 314	1 867 394	91 705	70 351	100 112	232 489	1 556 037	1993
	145 201	1 075 082	3 236 861	147 992	92 676	130 021	403 717	1 664 956	1996
<b>Coke and refined petroleum products</b>									
	41 278	406 691	6 296 467	16 986	54 475	34 976	423 255	1 960 724	1991
	35 144	502 516	17 510 981	26 586	28 609	55 216	553 397	1 724 046	1993
	8 199	611 596	19 385 504	25 599	49 482	98 445	645 878	2 425 737	1996

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (continued)

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Inter-mediate consumption	Output	Value added	Stock at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets		
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	Buildings	Machinery etc.	
	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	
<b>Rubber products</b>										
1991	185	20 818	525 998	1 695 171	3 609 725	914 554	417 915	13 242	133 847	
1993	177	18 879	660 454	1 754 105	2 750 504	996 399	444 694	10 939	122 421	
1996	205	18 201	933 208	2 597 493	3 935 391	1 337 878	636 710	11 063	210 904	
<b>Plastic products, not elsewhere classified</b>										
1991	837	42 224	878 396	3 148 662	4 601 619	1 452 957	514 578	14 999	185 504	
1993	884	42 793	1 133 421	3 620 484	5 457 232	1 836 748	545 342	9 944	193 423	
1996	1 100	49 290	1 889 472	6 155 505	9 171 761	3 016 256	1 002 485	19 424	428 640	
<b>Glass and glass products</b>										
1991	76	9 555	269 139	909 101	1 539 655	630 554	267 508	874	28 028	
1993	75	8 470	345 913	844 033	1 448 931	604 897	256 073	75	28 251	
1996	88	8 759	578 250	1 339 798	2 323 816	984 018	392 907	14 121	364 727	
<b>Other non-metallic mineral products</b>										
1991	1 277	74 913	1 228 742	3 653 501	5 733 797	2 080 296	783 417	21 989	267 549	
1993	1 184	61 766	1 327 206	3 546 826	5 856 015	2 309 189	790 730	16 665	237 088	
1996	1 288	66 424	1 966 439	5 201 241	8 629 834	3 428 593	1 089 597	13 033	203 870	
<b>Basic iron and steel industries</b>										
1991	178	82 124	2 664 636	9 720 093	13 699 837	3 979 744	3 095 812	155 678	1 309 267	
1993	155	70 668	2 821 167	10 266 965	14 521 777	4 254 811	3 013 944	107 045	593 069	
1996	144	63 557	4 467 288	16 011 294	23 424 576	7 413 282	4 320 677	243 704	2 241 160	
<b>Basic non-ferrous metal industries</b>										
1991	116	22 177	630 812	3 274 493	4 489 066	1 214 573	746 077	32 763	223 830	
1993	103	18 666	748 968	3 318 108	4 752 708	1 434 600	814 739	23 176	313 840	
1996	111	18 507	1 401 041	5 905 682	9 088 899	3 183 217	1 507 568	160 629	165 243	
<b>Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment</b>										
1991	3 955	135 860	3 143 288	9 245 937	13 421 223	4 175 286	2 094 115	12 519	244 903	
1993	3 564	106 167	3 282 867	9 353 269	13 747 125	4 393 855	1 944 720	15 509	204 985	
1996	4 156	114 103	4 856 501	14 190 229	21 085 752	6 895 523	2 256 859	40 858	463 590	
<b>Machinery, except electrical machinery</b>										
1991	2 568	90 194	2 654 877	8 559 450	12 196 225	3 636 775	2 479 193	33 719	224 936	
1993	2 452	80 405	3 079 661	8 557 304	12 570 858	4 013 554	2 402 495	15 146	172 552	
1996	2 923	89 939	4 430 853	12 579 289	18 238 084	5 708 795	3 055 351	34 303	334 345	
<b>Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies</b>										
1991	1 202	68 083	1 896 203	4 043 207	5 870 441	1 827 234	1 627 820	8 973	157 096	
1993	993	43 872	1 472 132	4 269 024	6 474 983	2 205 959	943 751	5 833	110 967	
1996	1 078	47 419	2 387 585	6 866 740	10 249 146	3 382 406	1 451 095	6 798	227 689	

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.

2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc.	Opening value of fixed assets		Rent paid on -		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year
	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Buildings	Machinery etc.		
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	
<b>Rubber products</b>								
8 134	109 829	594 320	28 985	9 682	10 748	82 438	273 938	1991
3 248	126 937	731 852	39 282	13 858	9 714	105 113	223 734	1993
13 732	169 089	870 568	46 898	11 818	20 930	118 166	255 676	1996
<b>Plastic products, not elsewhere classified</b>								
163 890	102 929	841 925	71 921	22 447	28 859	181 055	287 419	1991
60 716	148 116	1 077 223	96 790	34 874	29 222	179 204	399 607	1993
55 369	255 747	1 741 578	153 502	56 713	56 883	310 603	541 120	1996
<b>Glass and glass products</b>								
5 953	78 217	272 337	7 379	2 936	7 003	34 766	343 905	1991
13 058	62 486	300 971	9 395	5 701	15 688	34 267	257 254	1993
53 659	381 488	455 035	22 834	19 105	15 626	91 709	319 315	1996
<b>Other non-metallic mineral products</b>								
73 931	799 902	1 675 677	39 143	31 078	32 871	191 247	647 570	1991
295 201	818 758	1 669 271	52 828	28 476	27 553	190 887	688 039	1993
150 678	783 561	2 220 873	60 964	43 831	57 056	246 897	1 013 232	1996
<b>Basic iron and steel industries</b>								
79 885	1 088 951	4 961 659	36 827	39 724	67 231	408 194	782 019	1991
37 905	1 496 277	6 447 909	40 086	24 235	73 464	450 727	679 958	1993
54 785	1 516 423	9 450 643	40 195	58 955	22 081	703 821	1 983 293	1996
<b>Basic non-ferrous metal industries</b>								
130 025	295 400	1 043 941	8 217	4 785	9 098	99 034	457 883	1991
377 878	430 077	1 816 705	13 270	4 419	17 903	141 680	487 179	1993
12 262	1 914 786	5 599 619	18 461	9 185	21 735	274 907	1 070 926	1996
<b>Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment</b>								
137 094	394 519	1 860 470	183 181	52 918	71 396	234 841	739 340	1991
172 440	404 994	1 898 996	210 978	69 262	77 388	254 116	634 831	1993
122 874	553 647	2 783 988	279 409	78 429	125 617	376 986	1 136 476	1996
<b>Machinery, except electrical machinery</b>								
151 554	419 960	1 325 905	132 429	77 352	66 395	205 906	400 391	1991
77 175	467 655	1 306 149	180 969	90 467	63 169	192 404	654 281	1993
150 344	489 701	1 786 266	242 841	93 574	110 006	271 915	693 786	1996
<b>Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies</b>								
103 696	324 442	1 171 896	71 284	25 530	58 520	134 900	591 726	1991
20 530	133 590	931 168	66 510	24 712	43 909	120 321	461 213	1993
87 734	234 541	1 411 392	80 823	37 985	63 662	174 321	602 806	1996

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (concluded)

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Inter-mediate consumption	Output	Value added	Stock at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	Buildings	Machinery etc.
	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	R'000	R'000
<b>Radio, television and communication</b>									
1993	173	14 901	528 170	2 019 169	2 799 805	780 635	592 189	323	42 271
1996	178	13 677	696 763	1 982 048	2 934 360	952 312	710 877	8 834	80 623
<b>Motor vehicles, parts and accessories</b>									
1991	974	86 572	2 370 654	12 621 152	16 272 572	5 651 420	3 335 659	85 231	796 870
1993	970	79 595	2 967 421	14 320 184	18 726 678	4 406 493	3 142 942	40 774	747 262
1996	1 175	95 779	4 520 529	28 592 258	36 486 254	7 893 996	6 861 440	61 909	1 162 819
<b>Professional and scientific, measuring and controlling equipment, photographic and optical goods</b>									
1991	285	6 244	141 121	467 954	703 913	235 959	134 166	343	13 681
1993	297	6 641	222 600	621 532	972 786	351 253	194 749	23	20 437
1996	406	7 558	306 056	941 514	1 438 429	496 915	217 299	-	18 178
<b>Transport equipment, except motor vehicles, parts and accessories</b>									
1991	284	18 121	590 798	1 224 070	1 886 257	662 187	424 748	11 118	25 751
1993	267	12 752	594 726	955 654	1 672 202	716 547	332 653	476	31 837
1996	268	17 626	851 712	1 196 984	2 184 569	987 585	682 148	22 357	31 619
<b>Furniture</b>									
1991	1 516	4 956	682 424	2 216 467	3 189 066	972 599	265 691	2 323	47 654
1993	1 459	42 773	828 043	2 190 694	3 218 765	1 028 071	291 872	1 753	37 871
1996	1 579	49 108	1 207 828	3 490 071	5 016 802	1 526 731	476 508	22 884	92 781
<b>Other manufacturing industries</b>									
1991	1 129	27 874	428 307	3 020 428	3 805 656	785 228	663 311	1 093	32 152
1993	1 011	24 534	637 782	3 100 826	3 983 098	822 272	1 197 186	11 151	127 967
1996	1 197	25 674	881 551	5 175 482	7 706 554	2 531 072	2 364 140	3 287	85 001

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.

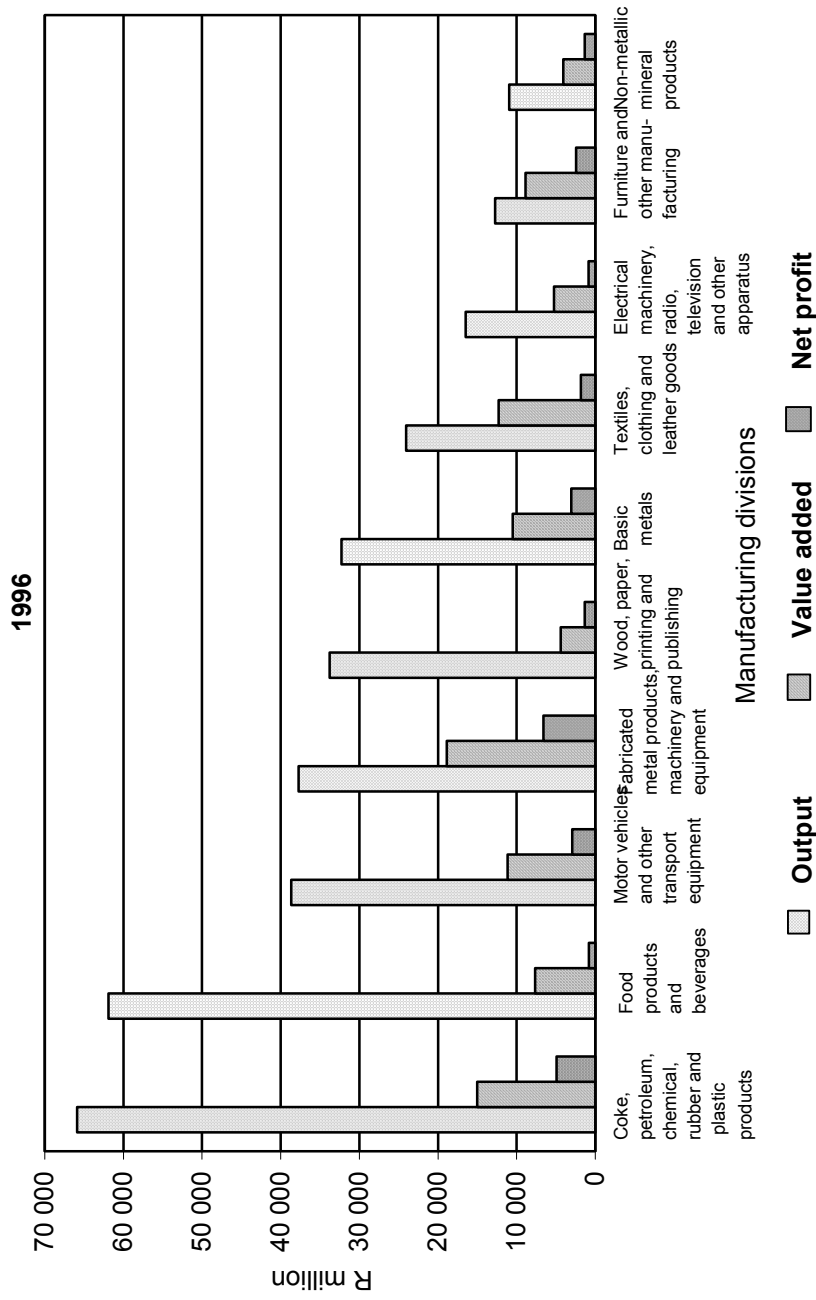
2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc.	Opening value of fixed assets		Rent paid on -		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year	
	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Land and buildings	Machinery etc.	Buildings	Machinery etc.			
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000			R'000
	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	
<b>Radio, television and communication</b>									
	17 922	120 846	332 497	26 015	7 046	12 084	54 282	200 075	1993
	12 231	77 060	339 279	32 461	16 837	15 628	61 450	131 822	1996
<b>Motor vehicles, parts and accessories</b>									
	97 022	728 662	2 172 061	109 244	38 270	42 905	344 351	793 879	1991
	101 502	751 750	2 416 842	170 396	73 157	71 935	522 960	586 664	1993
	180 361	932 940	3 266 449	204 850	108 909	214 407	521 800	421 277	1996
<b>Professional and scientific, measuring and controlling equipment, photographic and optical goods</b>									
	8 120	9 814	75 681	10 814	6 514	6 234	9 492	63 973	1991
	6 407	22 833	93 900	14 824	8 300	6 705	17 116	90 258	1993
	10 822	22 611	149 260	24 260	17 112	10 092	29 381	119 763	1996
<b>Transport equipment, except motor vehicles, parts and accessories</b>									
	10 984	117 094	150 552	14 368	16 657	8 353	24 271	70 221	1991
	5 433	126 293	157 206	17 074	3 828	4 329	32 655	99 934	1993
	14 730	532 954	432 301	16 985	7 586	10 044	59 564	7 025	1996
<b>Furniture</b>									
	25 149	47 052	241 945	60 678	14 070	15 491	28 713	91 508	1991
	39 442	70 642	321 742	83 965	17 897	16 908	40 670	126 571	1993
	25 229	121 395	536 267	105 676	23 883	35 128	63 903	114 573	1996
<b>Other manufacturing industries</b>									
	16 451	33 780	406 860	36 898	9 632	10 632	29 592	72 572	1991
	7 581	113 962	488 652	48 994	13 028	18 716	55 637	120 583	1993
	43 771	117 016	574 173	63 174	11 647	41 868	81 869	1 219 900	1996



**Fig. 14.2 Manufacturing - Output, value added and net profit by division**



Source: Stats SA

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/

Census year	Manufacturing Total	Food					Beverage industries	Tobacco products
		Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats	Dairy products	Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds	Other food products			
	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	
<b>Output - Value</b>		<b>R million</b>						
1993	222 074,0	10 497,1	4 701,6	10 348,4	11 087,4	10 678,8	-	
1996	334 416,5	13 142,4	5 979,9	12 708,1	15 414,4	14 639,4	-	
<b>Output</b>		<b>Per cent</b>						
1993	100,0	4,7	2,1	4,6	5,0	4,8	-	
1996	100,0	3,9	1,8	3,8	4,6	4,4	-	
<b>Value added - Value</b>		<b>R million</b>						
1993	64 324,5	2 142,5	1 099,7	1 810,9	2 956,7	3 412,7	-	
1996	98 087,1	2 776,4	1 334,0	2 059,7	4 328,2	4 507,0	-	
<b>Value added</b>		<b>Per cent</b>						
1993	100,0	3,3	1,7	2,8	4,6	5,3	-	
1996	100,0	2,8	1,4	2,1	4,4	4,6	-	
Census Year	Textiles			Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles	Leather and leather products	Footwear	Wood and cork products	Paper and paper products
	Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles	Other textiles	Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles					
	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
<b>Output - Value</b>		<b>R million</b>						
1993	3 976,8	2 634,9	1 264,2	5 665,1	968,5	2 078,7	3 729,8	10 724,4
1996	5 532,6	3 693,3	1 903,8	8 379,0	1 881,1	2 657,0	6 587,1	16 991,4
<b>Output</b>		<b>Per cent</b>						
1993	1,8	1,2	0,6	2,5	0,4	0,9	1,7	4,8
1996	1,6	1,1	0,6	2,5	0,6	0,8	2,0	5,1
<b>Value added - Value</b>		<b>R million</b>						
1993	1 254,0	823,0	406,1	1 972,4	217,7	721,8	1 080,9	3 112,0
1996	1 656,7	1 169,4	588,8	2 938,9	406,1	911,2	1 907,4	5 211,8
<b>Value added</b>		<b>Per cent</b>						
1993	1,9	1,2	0,6	3,1	0,3	1,1	1,7	4,8
1996	1,7	1,2	0,6	3,0	0,4	0,9	2,0	5,3

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/ (continued)

Census year	Printing, publishing and allied industries	Coke and refined petroleum products	Industrial chemicals	Other chemical products	Rubber products	Plastic products, not elsewhere classified	Pottery, china, etc.
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107
<b>Output - Value</b>							
<b>R million</b>							
1993	6 677,4	14 798,5	9 227,9	14 063,1	2 750,5	5 457,2	-
1996	10 208,8	16 253,4	15 591,5	20 939,3	3 935,4	9 171,8	-
<b>Output</b>							
<b>Per cent</b>							
1993	3,0	6,7	4,2	6,3	1,2	2,5	-
1996	3,0	4,9	4,7	6,3	1,2	2,7	-
<b>Value added - Value</b>							
<b>R million</b>							
1993	2 582,6	4 209,2	2 079,2	4 227,7	996,4	1 836,7	-
1996	4 031,1	4 088,6	4 380,1	6 053,3	1 337,9	3 016,3	-
<b>Value added</b>							
<b>Per cent</b>							
1993	4,0	6,5	3,2	6,6	1,5	2,9	-
1996	4,1	4,2	4,5	6,2	1,4	3,1	-

Census year	Glass and glass products	Other non-metallic mineral products	Iron and steel basic industries	Non-ferrous metal products	Fabricated metal products	Machinery, except electrical machinery	Electrical machinery etc.
	108	109	110	111	112	113	114
<b>Output - Value</b>							
<b>R million</b>							
1993	1 448,9	5 856,0	14 521,8	4 752,7	13 747,1	12 570,9	6 475,0
1996	2 323,8	8 629,8	23 424,6	9 088,9	21 085,8	18 238,1	10 490,0
<b>Output</b>							
<b>Per cent</b>							
1993	0,7	2,6	6,5	2,1	6,2	5,7	2,9
1996	0,7	2,6	7,0	2,7	6,3	5,5	3,1
<b>Value added - Value</b>							
<b>R million</b>							
1993	604,9	2 309,2	4 254,8	1 434,6	4 393,9	4 013,6	2 206,0
1996	984,0	3 428,6	7 413,3	3 183,2	6 895,5	5 708,8	3 448,1
<b>Value added</b>							
<b>Per cent</b>							
1993	0,9	3,6	6,6	2,2	6,8	6,2	3,4
1996	1,0	3,5	7,6	3,2	7,0	5,8	3,5

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/ (concluded)

Census year	Radio, television and communication	Motor vehicles, parts and accessories	Transport equipment, except motor vehicles etc.	Furniture	Professional equipment etc., photographic and optical goods	Other manufacturing industries
	115	116	117	118	119	120
<b>Output - Value</b> R million						
1993	2 799,8	18 726,7	1 672,2	3 218,8	972,8	3 983,1
1996	2 693,5	36 486,3	2 184,6	5 016,8	1 438,4	7 706,6
<b>Output</b> Per cent						
1993	1,3	8,4	0,7	1,5	0,4	1,8
1996	1,0	11,0	0,6	1,5	0,4	2,3
<b>Value added - Value</b> R million						
1993	780,6	4 406,5	716,5	1 028,1	351,3	874,7
1996	886,6	7 894,0	987,6	1 526,7	496,9	2 531,1
<b>Value added</b> Per cent						
1993	1,2	6,9	1,1	1,6	0,5	1,4
1996	1,0	8,0	1,0	1,6	1,5	2,6

## 14.4 Principal statistics according to province 2/

Province	Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Output	Value added	Opening value of fixed assets
		Number	Number	R1 000			
		121	122	123	124	125	126
<b>Total 3/</b>	1991	<b>25 321</b>	<b>1 613 937</b>	<b>34 494 685</b>	<b>198 970 605</b>	<b>57 151 665</b>	<b>54 883 424</b>
	1993	<b>24 005</b>	<b>1 517 811</b>	<b>40 739 213</b>	<b>225 922 344</b>	<b>65 180 563</b>	<b>74 225 780</b>
	1996	<b>25 835</b>	<b>1 431 910</b>	<b>58 471 048</b>	<b>334 566 977</b>	<b>97 950 617</b>	<b>99 198 636</b>
Eastern Cape	1991	2 169	171 382	2 806 077	16 104 749	4 456 436	3 610 072
	1993	2 114	149 965	3 467 672	18 757 040	5 232 657	4 181 020
	1996	1 539	119 894	4 569 038	29 962 675	7 913 513	4 767 495
Free State	1991	1 022	63 273	1 088 983	7 829 167	2 306 685	1 920 994
	1993	929	50 194	1 222 415	8 560 035	2 137 490	2 269 127
	1996	996	52 450	1 807 915	13 438 691	3 588 753	4 264 119
Gauteng	1991	10 147	585 540	16 014 801	83 241 493	24 233 402	20 201 746
	1993	9 656	509 922	17 921 435	91 569 239	27 054 682	22 964 564
	1996	11 091	535 258	26 233 629	132 647 968	40 214 899	28 915 468
KwaZulu-Natal	1991	4 523	352 075	6 623 709	41 847 432	11 506 098	11 461 673
	1993	4 382	317 562	8 102 788	47 093 521	13 201 341	15 369 511
	1996	5 012	324 149	11 655 867	73 039 031	21 140 909	23 399 861
Mpumalanga	1991	807	72 471	1 817 803	13 828 482	4 292 466	9 235 676
	1993	762	66 126	2 092 604	15 535 275	4 520 396	10 022 984
	1996	833	74 069	3 099 143	22 585 242	6 256 219	14 189 704
Northern Cape	1991	301	10 690	141 401	1 140 496	277 813	416 584
	1993	266	8 505	171 025	1 047 305	285 883	380 460
	1996	344	9 659	244 354	1 496 704	423 003	400 785
Northern Province	1991	928	38 249	412 821	2 726 592	716 546	562 985
	1993	768	32 204	452 127	3 031 332	725 514	620 324
	1996	596	28 876	581 269	4 105 464	1 065 544	942 107
North West	1991	1 102	61 745	875 011	5 349 596	1 528 798	1 732 972
	1993	983	57 048	1 145 860	6 700 892	1 880 982	1 837 637
	1996	683	36 907	1 338 515	8 047 239	2 649 194	1 937 954
Western Cape	1991	4 322	258 512	4 714 079	26 872 598	7 833 421	5 740 722
	1993	4 145	326 284	6 163 287	33 627 706	10 141 617	16 580 153
	1996	4 745	251 622	8 981 178	49 093 503	14 835 127	20 728 575

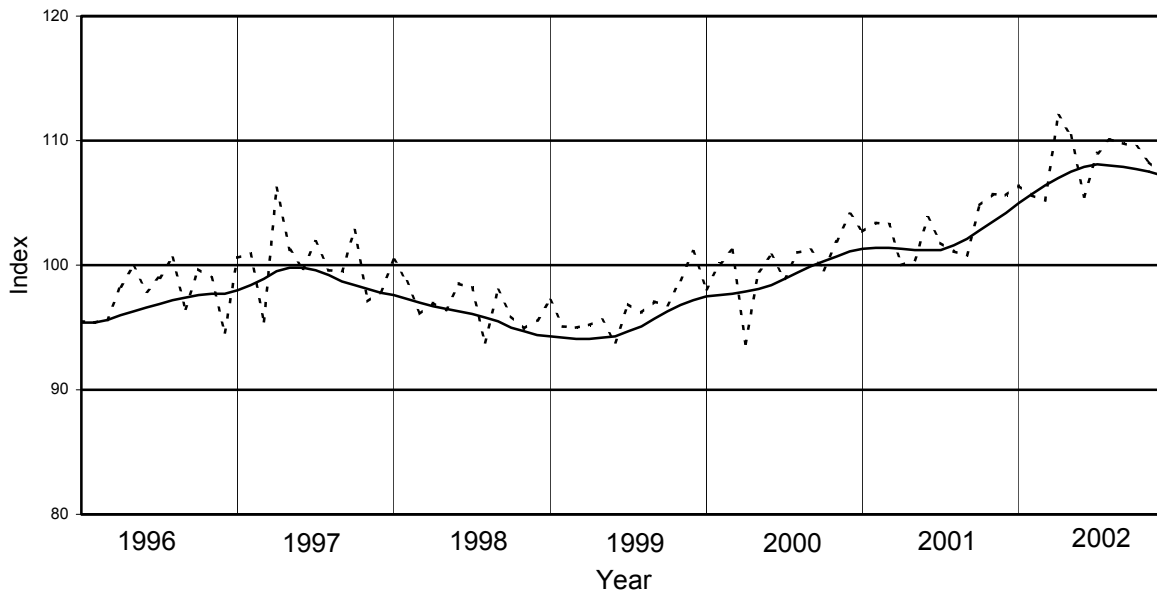
1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

2/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

3/ The 1996 total excludes Walvis Bay.

**Fig. 14.3 - Index of physical volume of manufacturing production - Total**

**Base 2000=100**

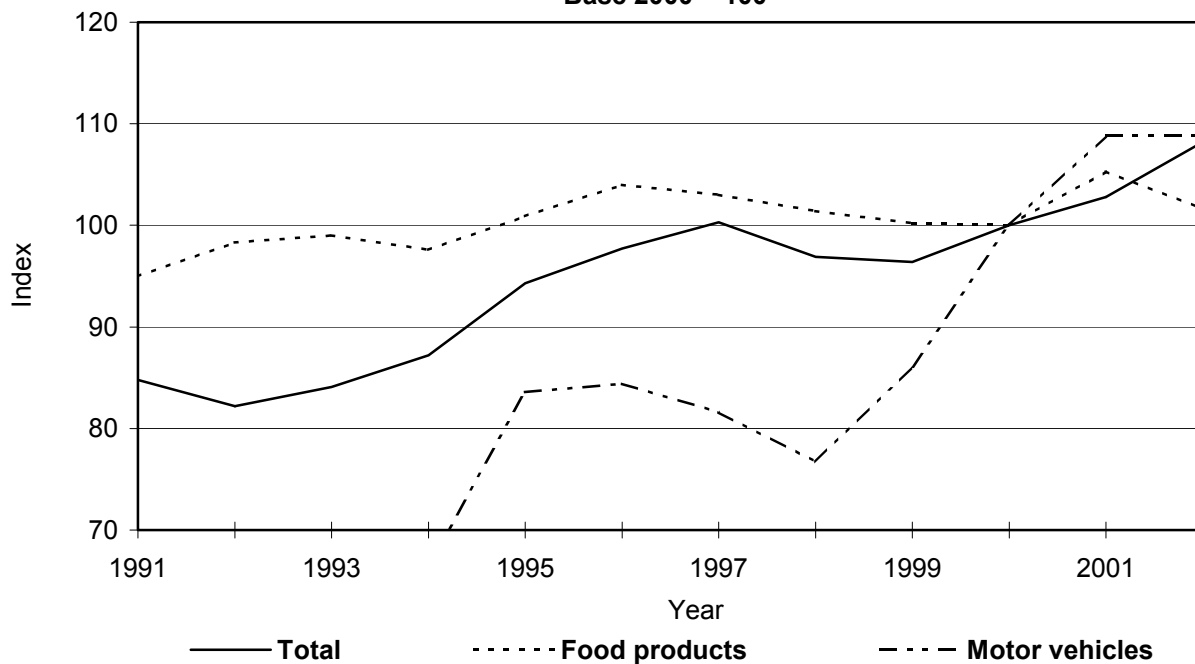


Source: Stats SA

— Trend cycle    - - - - Seasonally adjusted

**Fig. 14.4 Physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and two major contributors as regards gross output**

**Base 2000 = 100**



Source: Stats SA

— Total    ..... Food products    - . - . - Motor vehicles

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.5 Index of the physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and major groups 1/,2/

2000=100

Major group	Weights	Year				
		2002	2001	2000	1999	1998
		127	128	129	130	131
Manufacturing - Total	100,00	108,2	102,8	100,0	96,4	96,9
Total food	10,71	101,6	105,3	100,0	100,2	101,4
Meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils	2,83	113,1	107,5	100,0	100,6	97,6
Dairy products	1,36	100,7	103,4	100,0	103,8	103,8
Grain mill products	2,10	113,6	109,3	100,0	102,8	105,1
Other food products	4,41	88,7	102,5	100,0	97,6	101,2
Beverage industries	4,60	112,4	106,3	100,0	108,8	110,4
Total textiles	2,88	111,6	103,0	100,0	97,8	100,6
Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles	1,69	110,4	102,0	100,0	99,1	104,7
Other textiles	1,19	113,3	104,4	100,0	96,0	94,9
Total wearing apparel	3,60	101,9	95,5	100,0	106,9	105,9
Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles	0,60	111,3	103,4	100,0	111,6	113,2
Wearing apparel	3,00	100,0	93,9	100,0	105,9	104,4
Leather and leather products	0,41	96,9	91,7	100,0	98,1	88,2
Footwear	0,93	82,0	82,2	100,0	105,5	113,6
Wood and wood products	1,95	110,6	100,9	100,0	95,9	90,5
Sawmilling and planing of wood	0,77	108,3	96,8	100,0	99,5	96,1
Products of wood	1,17	112,1	103,6	100,0	93,6	86,7
Paper and paper products	5,32	103,1	98,2	100,0	93,2	89,2
Total publishing and printing	4,11	94,8	95,2	100,0	106,3	107,1
Publishing	1,48	91,3	98,4	100,0	101,9	100,4
Printing	2,63	96,8	93,4	100,0	108,8	110,8
Coke and refined petroleum products	4,17	102,5	100,0	100,0	101,7	95,9
Basic chemicals	4,47	119,1	106,3	100,0	96,1	88,7
Other chemical products	6,17	111,5	104,2	100,0	101,4	101,2
Rubber products	1,36	109,9	100,6	100,0	94,0	95,7
Plastic products	3,08	124,3	108,1	100,0	96,5	101,3
Glass and glass products	1,00	118,9	111,8	100,0	96,3	101,3
Non-metallic mineral products	3,50	104,5	100,4	100,0	87,1	96,6
Basic iron and steel products	7,56	106,0	100,0	100,0	83,4	83,5
Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products	3,25	100,8	97,9	100,0	87,3	82,3
Total fabricated metal products	7,03	119,6	107,7	100,0	96,5	106,6
Structural metal products	2,39	116,8	112,1	100,0	106,0	129,8
Other fabricated metal products	4,65	121,1	105,5	100,0	91,6	94,7
Total machinery	5,78	121,4	110,4	100,0	97,8	104,6
General purpose machinery; office, accounting, computing machinery	2,50	109,3	102,1	100,0	100,8	99,2
Special purpose machinery	2,89	133,4	118,8	100,0	96,1	111,1
Domestic appliances	0,39	109,4	101,6	100,0	90,0	91,2
Total electrical machinery	3,45	103,8	100,5	100,0	94,6	97,7
Electric motors, generators and transformers	0,57	80,0	93,0	100,0	89,9	90,5
Electricity distribution and control apparatus	0,52	123,8	104,9	100,0	92,2	88,0
Insulated wire and cable	0,77	107,4	108,1	100,0	88,6	108,0
Accumulators, primary cells and batteries	0,33	115,9	94,3	100,0	107,0	125,4
Electric lamps	0,22	113,6	94,3	100,0	95,3	108,6
Other electrical equipment	1,04	98,0	100,0	100,0	98,7	87,6
Radio, television and communication apparatus	0,97	76,9	76,4	100,0	102,5	97,1
Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks	0,51	120,8	103,1	100,0	96,3	97,8
Total motor vehicles, parts and accessories	8,05	108,8	108,9	100,0	86,1	76,7
Motor vehicles	4,50	105,5	111,0	100,0	84,4	71,4
Bodies for motor vehicles; trailers	0,55	102,9	105,3	100,0	101,6	109,8
Parts and accessories for motor vehicles and their engines	3,00	114,9	106,3	100,0	86,0	78,5
Other transport equipment	1,01	118,3	103,3	100,0	95,7	106,8
Furniture	1,56	107,4	99,3	100,0	103,8	104,6
Other manufacturing industries n.e.c. (including tobacco)	2,58	102,9	98,3	100,0	98,6	103,2

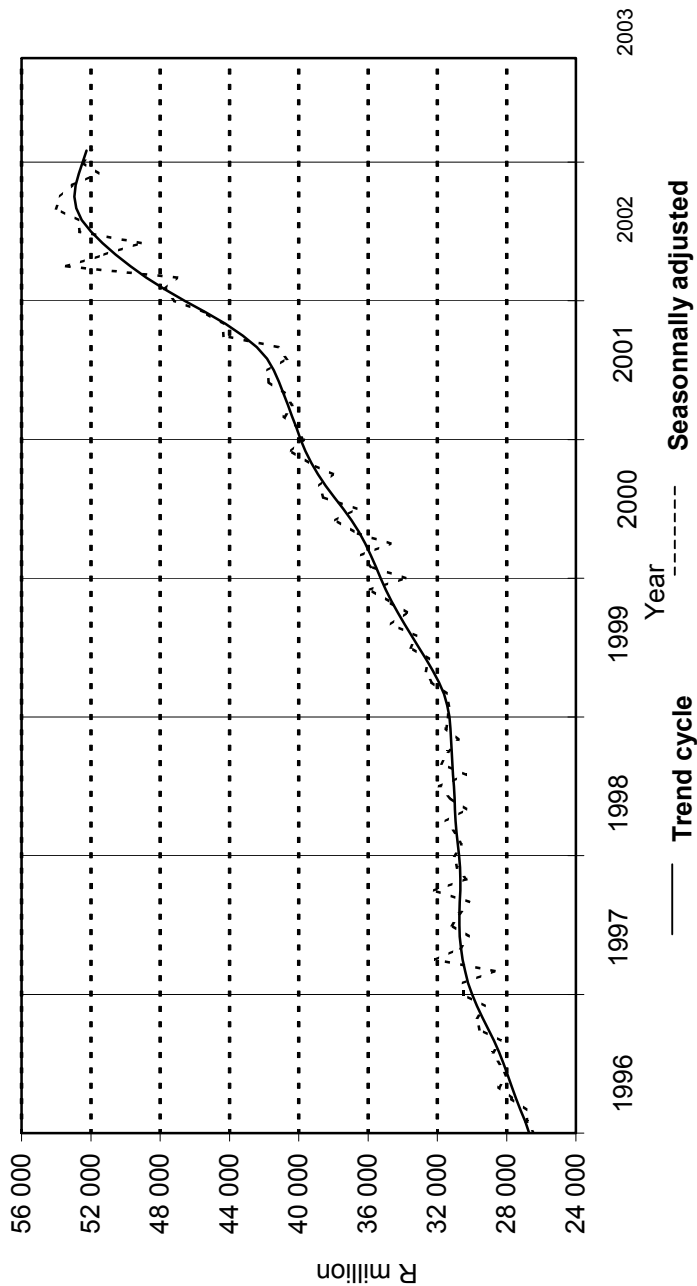
1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

2/ As from January 1995 a new sample survey has been implemented. A stratified systematic sample design based on total turnover was used. Firms which commenced operations after the initial selection of the sample have also been taken into account. The weighting factors for aggregating manufacturing major groups to total manufacturing, were calculated on basis of the value added derived from the 1991, 1993 and 1996 manufacturing censuses. The indices are mainly based on real sales. The Statistical release P3041.3: *Manufacturing statistics: Indices of the physical volume of manufacturing production, Base 2000=100*, contains historical information for the period January 1990 to November 2002.

The results of the 1991, 1993 and 1996 censuses of manufacturing and information obtained from the former TBVC states, were used to adjust the level of the manufacturing production indices and the value of sales of manufactured products for the period from January 1990. The results, due to benchmarking, were published in Statistical releases P3041.3: *Manufacturing statistics: Indices of the physical volume of manufacturing production, Base: 1995=100, January 1990 to September 1999* on 21 December 1999, and P3041.4: *Manufacturing statistics: Value of sales, January 1990 to September 1999* on 8 December 1999.

In accordance with international practice, the indices have to be re-based every five years to a new base year. Indices in this publication are published on the basis of 2000=100 for the first time.

Fig. 14.5 Total value of sales of manufactured products.



Source : Stats SA

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/

R'000

Major group and subgroup	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997
	133	134	135	136	137	138
Manufacturing - Total	613 669 076	502 499 271	448 106 023	397 608 593	373 568 657	368 283 280
Total Food	82 691 512	67 534 885	59 693 335	57 230 629	54 944 819	52 677 086
Major group - Meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats	26 328 742	20 191 117	17 696 951	17 194 634	16 411 979	14 923 137
Slaughtering, preparing, preserving of meat and meat products	9 180 578	7 516 644	6 363 836	5 693 368	5 138 769	4 990 685
Canned, preserved and processed fish, crustacea and similar foods	2 575 019	2 044 863	1 756 102	1 533 321	1 701 907	1 560 883
Canned, preserved, processed and dehydrated fruit, vegetables	6 111 747	4 822 081	4 569 935	4 489 277	4 328 714	4 151 438
Crude oil and oilseed cake, meal	..	..	..	..	..	..
Compound cooking fats, margarine and edible oils	8 461 398	5 807 529	5 007 078	5 478 668	5 242 589	4 220 131
Major group - Dairy products	9 221 497	7 941 251	7 246 522	7 164 653	6 954 627	6 671 146
Processing of fresh milk	3 239 297	2 856 279	2 710 687	2 447 922	2 004 570	2 248 842
Butter and cheese	1 570 772	1 353 193	1 300 100	1 480 802	1 512 932	1 453 520
Ice cream and other edible ice	647 630	486 648	471 839	504 853	488 480	463 729
Milk powder, condensed milk and other edible milk products	3 763 798	3 245 131	2 763 896	2 731 076	2 948 645	2 505 055
Major group - Grain mill products	24 465 379	17 779 456	15 373 318	14 911 171	14 300 899	14 542 308
Flour and grain mill products; breakfast foods	16 334 205	11 996 042	10 288 815	9 886 301	9 498 847	9 569 257
Prepared animal feeds	8 131 174	5 783 414	5 084 503	5 024 870	4 802 052	4 973 051
Major group - Other food products	22 675 894	21 623 061	19 376 544	17 960 171	17 277 314	16 540 495
Bakery products	5 084 586	4 373 568	4 283 864	4 156 732	4 219 942	4 447 720
Sugar, including golden syrup	5 694 045	6 726 733	5 097 573	4 473 102	4 588 367	4 044 504
Cocoa, chocolates, sugar confectionery and nut foods	3 495 420	2 998 883	2 821 150	2 910 922	2 920 419	2 572 427
Coffee, coffee substitutes, tea	1 970 352	1 540 094	1 530 994	1 567 477	1 409 888	1 387 913
Other food products, n.e.c.	6 431 491	5 983 783	5 642 963	4 851 938	4 138 698	4 087 931
Major group - Beverages	26 831 889	23 706 465	20 378 659	20 605 141	19 339 197	18 251 432
Distilleries and wineries	8 967 391	5 123 978	5 123 978	5 545 559	5 714 078	5 732 094
Breweries, sorghum beer breweries and malt	10 327 167	9 254 812	9 151 853	8 967 186	8 050 031	7 428 241
Soft drinks and mineral waters	7 537 331	6 549 037	6 102 828	6 092 396	5 575 088	5 091 097
Total textiles	13 425 652	11 022 124	10 164 459	9 770 275	9 764 976	10 332 502
Major group - Spinning, weaving, and finishing of textiles	8 654 162	6 965 073	6 440 583	6 304 565	6 505 239	7 015 420
Preparatory activities in respect of animal fibres	321 991	302 795	290 297	240 262	271 500	394 373
Spinning, weaving and finishing of yarns and textiles	8 332 171	6 662 278	6 150 286	6 064 303	6 233 739	6 621 047
Major group - Other textiles	4 771 490	4 057 051	3 723 876	3 465 710	3 259 737	3 317 082
Tents, tarpaulins, canvas goods; automotive textiles goods	965 829	891 094	826 537	671 861	622 168	627 270
Other textile articles e.g. furnishing articles, bags, sacks	1 169 243	1 053 278	944 412	987 574	939 493	950 107
Carpets, rugs and mats	1 016 349	802 362	750 019	701 125	660 883	683 353
Other textiles, n.e.c.	1 620 069	1 310 317	1 202 908	1 105 150	1 037 193	1 056 352
Total wearing apparel	12 413 758	10 927 300	10 523 645	10 994 539	10 640 609	10 923 363
Major group - Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles	2 204 983	1 846 405	1 693 563	1 858 591	1 818 520	1 908 956
Major group - Wearing apparel, including articles of fur	10 208 775	9 080 895	8 830 082	9 135 948	8 822 089	9 014 407
Men's and boys' clothing	4 834 363	4 176 958	3 870 247	4 179 646	4 114 751	4 211 322
Women's, girls' and infants' clothing	5 140 421	4 675 946	4 733 034	4 713 931	4 468 338	4 547 442
Other wearing apparel	233 991	227 991	226 801	242 371	239 000	255 643
Major group - Leather	3 310 031	2 803 508	2 666 786	2 577 530	2 175 029	2 118 339
Major group - Footwear	2 185 578	1 974 373	2 238 178	2 379 127	2 417 423	2 639 518

1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.



## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/ (continued)

Major group and subgroup	R'000					
	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997
	139	140	141	142	143	144
Total wood and wood products	12 676 226	10 173 522	9 073 197	8 386 436	7 661 759	7 812 151
Major group - Sawmilling and planing of wood	3 496 221	2 760 863	2 589 363	2 380 674	2 373 387	2 393 097
Major group - Products of wood	9 180 005	7 412 659	6 483 834	6 005 762	5 288 372	5 419 054
Veneer sheets, plywood, lamin-board, particle board	2 135 216	1 756 150	1 679 240	1 654 156	1 623 029	1 625 017
Other wood products; articles of cork, straw	7 044 789	5 656 509	4 804 594	4 351 606	3 665 343	3 794 037
Major group - Paper and paper products	29 798 377	25 164 997	23 303 136	20 400 594	18 347 044	17 522 541
Pulp, paper and paper board	15 766 299	13 126 763	12 535 217	10 019 289	8 892 728	8 139 578
Corrugated paper, paperboard and products thereof	9 207 937	7 688 204	6 876 381	6 814 001	6 260 536	6 022 899
Stationery, other paper products	4 824 141	4 350 030	3 891 538	3 567 304	3 193 780	3 360 064
Total publishing and printing	13 902 770	12 318 990	11 678 548	11 664 938	11 150 070	10 876 140
Major group - Publishing	5 309 542	5 137 601	4 668 251	4 471 082	4 203 148	3 975 957
Major group - Printing and reproduction of recorded media	8 593 228	7 181 389	7 010 297	7 193 856	6 946 922	6 900 183
Total - Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel	45 408 316	36 708 220	31 047 630	20 319 252	17 726 058	18 017 284
Major group - Coke oven products	1 494 062	1 226 896	1 044 492	900 149	841 981	762 447
Major group - Petroleum products	43 914 254	35 481 324	30 003 138	19 419 103	16 884 077	17 254 837
Major group - Basic chemicals	31 234 852	25 202 064	21 640 964	19 521 340	17 756 594	17 139 195
Basic chemicals	12 776 550	10 238 401	8 857 259	6 881 957	6 253 743	5 800 858
Fertilisers, nitrogen compounds	7 704 110	6 168 453	5 296 193	5 932 422	5 325 441	4 868 354
Plastics in primary form and of synthetic rubber	10 754 192	8 795 210	7 487 512	6 706 961	6 177 410	6 469 983
Major group - Other chemical products	35 472 849	29 537 288	26 327 958	25 490 045	23 774 566	22 920 816
Pesticides, and other agro-chemical products	2 215 242	2 133 073	1 676 965	1 391 371	1 261 328	1 133 906
Paints, varnishes and coatings, printing ink and mastics	5 130 585	4 276 671	3 847 557	3 683 350	3 402 033	3 332 768
Pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemicals, botanical products	7 170 498	6 233 417	5 788 958	5 781 051	5 873 563	5 812 342
Soap, cleaning compounds, perfumes, cosmetics, etc.	10 922 200	8 606 085	7 732 237	7 605 544	6 566 519	5 883 006
Other chemical products, n.e.c.	10 034 324	8 288 042	7 282 241	7 028 729	6 671 123	6 758 794
Major group - Rubber products	6 678 589	5 324 083	4 645 737	4 167 229	4 096 126	3 979 494
Tyres and tubes, retreading	5 151 866	3 959 964	3 534 717	3 194 879	3 026 334	2 862 630
Other rubber products	1 526 723	1 364 119	1 111 020	972 350	1 069 792	1 116 864
Major group - Plastic products	15 136 631	12 261 989	10 863 175	9 723 276	9 539 465	9 540 184
Major group - Glass	3 291 669	2 841 584	2 280 493	2 140 820	2 177 817	2 206 996
Major group - Non-metallic mineral products	14 496 579	12 216 261	11 076 569	9 257 131	9 395 700	9 460 882
Non-structural non-refractory ceramic ware	366 989	325 689	296 655	269 796	303 667	363 116
Refractory ceramic products, structural non-refractory ceramic products	3 460 036	2 856 156	2 542 606	2 431 047	2 420 187	2 478 903
Cement, lime and plaster	4 296 102	3 721 255	3 241 375	2 313 098	2 326 909	2 365 678
Other non-metallic mineral products	6 373 452	5 313 161	4 995 933	4 243 190	4 344 937	4 253 185
Major group - Basic iron and steel products	48 571 369	35 607 441	33 529 317	26 056 845	25 819 013	25 108 228
Basic iron and steel products	44 921 546	32 763 184	31 091 698	23 835 592	23 686 854	22 905 606
Steel pipe and tube mills	3 649 823	2 844 257	2 437 619	2 221 253	2 132 159	2 202 622
Major group - Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products	21 725 348	17 972 477	15 542 665	13 107 160	11 659 371	11 516 740
Total fabricated metal products	34 231 948	27 694 470	24 753 734	23 450 896	24 615 193	25 249 466
Major group - Structural metal products; tanks, reservoirs, etc.	10 580 226	9 132 860	7 818 495	8 375 921	9 323 812	9 332 968
Metal structures and parts	3 747 227	3 293 031	2 680 525	3 462 660	3 300 583	3 357 584
Other structural metal products e.g. metal doors, windows, tanks	6 832 999	5 839 829	5 137 970	4 913 261	6 023 229	5 975 384
Major group - Other fabricated metal products	23 651 722	18 561 610	16 935 239	15 074 975	15 291 381	15 916 498
Forging, pressing, stamping of metal; coating of metals	4 003 068	3 162 527	2 713 429	2 181 449	2 766 514	2 849 900
Cutlery, hand tools, general hardware	2 859 653	2 279 418	2 217 503	1 839 257	1 679 882	1 688 889
Other fabricated metal products	16 789 001	13 119 665	12 004 307	11 054 269	10 844 985	11 377 709
Metal containers, e.g. cans, tins	5 760 402	4 686 752	4 030 004	3 903 895	3 440 063	3 500 815
Cables, wire products and springs	3 793 479	3 001 714	2 772 450	2 636 745	2 671 420	2 879 425
Metal fasteners	945 766	716 659	644 068	516 966	641 000	683 962
Other fabricated metal products	6 289 354	4 714 540	4 557 785	3 996 663	4 092 502	4 313 507

1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/ (concluded)

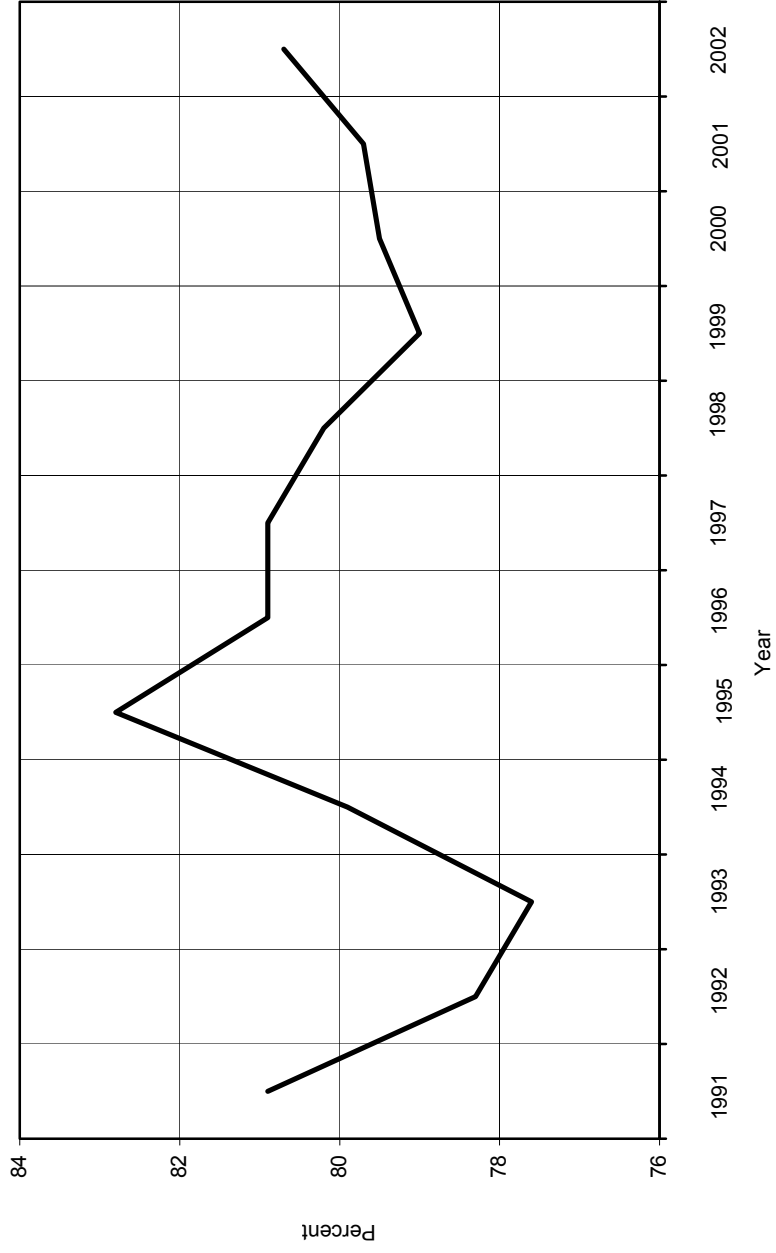
R'000

Major group and subgroup	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997
	145	146	147	148	149	150
Total machinery	26 913 368	21 839 183	19 664 968	18 482 182	18 706 080	18 504 131
Major group- General purpose machinery; office, accounting and computing machinery	11 624 822	9 421 686	8 821 849	8 715 989	8 416 343	8 198 650
Major group - Special purpose machinery	12 556 524	10 085 479	8 658 911	7 839 996	8 428 352	8 415 018
Major group - Household appliances	2 732 022	2 332 018	2 184 208	1 926 197	1 861 385	1 890 463
Total electrical machinery	16 926 563	13 981 876	13 182 516	11 835 715	11 597 129	11 385 713
Major group - Electric motors, generators and transformers	2 090 582	1 905 715	2 041 154	1 736 559	1 702 659	1 902 719
Major group - Electricity distribution and control apparatus	3 695 586	2 569 374	2 258 423	2 129 981	1 773 400	1 568 623
Major group - Insulated wire, cable	3 954 197	3 355 989	2 974 510	2 683 706	3 095 711	2 979 066
Major group - Accumulators, primary cells and batteries	1 437 955	1 108 960	1 062 287	1 004 133	1 135 825	1 057 996
Major group - Electric lamps	1 194 157	914 230	902 280	771 881	838 817	635 835
Major group - Other electrical equipment	4 554 086	4 127 608	3 943 862	3 509 455	3 050 717	3 241 474
Major group - Radio, television and communication apparatus	4 503 712	3 634 854	4 639 808	4 441 396	4 272 554	3 239 580
Major group - Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks	2 028 861	1 657 936	1 400 044	1 299 945	1 200 759	1 423 168
Total motor vehicles, parts	80 372 512	65 043 901	53 962 953	42 719 836	35 303 637	35 849 558
Major group - Motor vehicles	56 373 234	45 822 893	37 436 200	30 465 944	24 279 450	25 130 196
Major group - Bodies for motor vehicles; trailers	2 115 216	1 620 464	1 670 903	1 529 083	1 674 383	1 827 358
Major group - Parts, accessories for motor vehicles and engines	21 884 062	17 600 544	14 855 850	10 724 809	9 349 804	8 892 004
Major group - Other transport equipment	4 370 041	3 373 967	3 048 381	2 789 057	2 457 553	2 855 761
Major group - Furniture	7 339 791	6 227 972	6 253 537	6 356 278	5 849 210	5 803 777
Major group - Other manufacturing industries (including tobacco)	17 730 285	15 747 541	14 525 631	12 440 981	11 180 906	10 929 235
Jewellery, cutting and polishing of diamonds and stones	5 668 730	4 491 372	3 574 202	2 449 117	1 860 821	2 536 016
Other manufacturing industries	12 061 555	11 256 169	10 951 429	9 991 864	9 320 085	8 393 219

## 14.7 Capital expenditure and net profit of manufacturing enterprises

Year	Capital expenditure										Net profit
	Total	Buildings and improvements		Construction works		Machinery and other equipment		Vehicles		R'000	
	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	
	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	
1981	4 507 376	664 127	14.73	390 872	8.67	3 205 925	71.12	246 452	5.46	5 870 072	
1982	4 972 106	920 616	18.51	399 798	8.04	3 406 403	68.51	245 289	4.93	5 530 249	
1983	5 386 331	908 894	16.87	292 459	5.42	3 898 996	72.38	285 982	5.30	4 755 844	
1984	4 953 359	780 092	15.74	137 111	2.76	3 687 859	74.45	348 297	7.03	5 572 711	
1985	4 182 975	690 759	16.51	170 719	4.08	3 016 737	72.11	304 760	7.28	5 569 297	
1986	3 419 085	586 068	17.14	245 500	7.18	2 234 767	65.36	352 750	10.31	7 763 708	
1987	4 226 087	474 437	11.22	355 190	8.40	2 982 037	70.56	414 423	9.80	10 180 048	
1988	5 541 906	419 761	7.57	826 681	14.91	3 777 730	68.16	517 734	9.34	14 281 499	
1989	10 149 625	794 099	7.82	3 055 610	30.10	5 683 090	55.99	563 124	5.54	18 422 127	
1990	13 449 165	1 104 292	8.21	5 241 381	38.97	7 596 848	56.48	610 936	4.54	16 291 525	
1991	12 290 931	701 298	5.70	4 623 357	37.61	7 037 464	57.25	630 110	5.12	14 869 638	
1992	12 441 850	596 029	4.79	2 892 741	23.25	8 787 572	70.62	761 537	6.12	14 365 710	
1993	14 822 110	1 396 927	9.42	3 195 852	21.56	10 890 699	73.47	735 559	4.96	17 053 090	
1994	15 275 779	916 839	6.00	2 576 488	16.86	11 850 690	77.57	848 601	5.55	22 412 620	
1995	17 266 579	1 155 749	6.69	2 596 483	15.03	13 455 403	77.92	1 124 693	7.03	27 674 115	
1996	20 452 383	1 887 210	9.22	3 958 555	19.35	15 215 128	74.39	1 278 700	6.25	25 503 187	
1997	23 434 528	Included in 'Construction'		3 142 840	13.41	19 270 426	82.23	1 021 262	4.35	25 629 703	
1998	23 567 962			3 746 713	15.89	18 477 779	78.40	1 343 593	5.70	24 778 394	
1999	21 697 241			2 877 345	14.05	17 937 667	81.71	882 229	4.24	25 800 252	
2000	21 721 225			2 955 154	..	17 954 473	..	811 598	..	40 023 415	
2001	22 244 382			1 966 991	..	19 314 642	..	964 749	..	53 198 899	

Fig. 14.6 Utilitation of production capacity - Total



Source: Stats SA

## 14. MANUFACTURING

## 14.8 Utilisation of production capacity according to manufacturing total and major groups

Per cent

Division	Year									
	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997	1996	1995	1994	1993
	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
<b>Total</b>	<b>80,7</b>	<b>79,7</b>	<b>79,5*</b>	<b>79,0</b>	<b>80,2</b>	<b>80,9</b>	<b>80,9</b>	<b>82,8</b>	<b>79,9</b>	<b>77,6</b>
Food and food products	78,2	78,0	76,5	76,0	78,6	79,7	79,9	81,1	78,5	77,1
Beverages	72,4	75,4	76,0	77,1	77,3	71,6	70,9	73,5	72,6	70,1
Total textiles	81,2	78,0	79,7*	81,6	78,9	81,4	81,4	84,9	79,0	75,5
Total wearing apparel	86,4	85,3	86,4	86,6	83,2	82,5	84,4	88,2	84,8	82,4
Tanning and dressing of leather	84,3	78,8	76,6	80,3	80,4	88,0	92,5	89,7	91,7	89,1
Footwear	83,6	76,9	81,9	82,3	83,6	86,6	80,9	89,5	84,8	85,6
Wood and products of wood	85,5	83,0	84,1	82,5	85,4	88,7	85,9	89,0	85,6	84,1
Paper and paper products	88,7	85,1	87,2	85,5	86,5	85,6	86,2	88,0	86,8	86,0
Total publishing and printing	79,4	80,0	80,6	83,3	81,9	83,6	85,6	85,5	84,5	82,4
Coke and refined petroleum products	83,0	81,2	81,2*	82,3	92,9	92,7	90,7	93,0	90,9	89,2
Basic chemicals	78,7	82,4	80,7*	82,9	83,0	84,4	84,6	85,7	83,6	82,5
Other chemical products	79,9	79,8	76,2	75,7	75,5	76,7	75,7	74,8	74,9	77,2
Rubber products	79,4	78,3	77,1*	76,3	84,6	85,9	84,3	80,8	79,3	80,6
Plastic products	77,6	74,7	73,8	76,1	75,7	75,4	76,6	79,8	79,2	76,4
Glass and glass products	97,2	94,1	88,8	86,9	83,3	83,1	86,1	82,9	85,1	83,9
Other non-metallic mineral products	77,0	76,3	77,7	75,6	77,9	79,4	80,0	81,9	76,1	73,4
Basic iron and steel products	89,4	89,5	91,4	85,7	85,9	89,3	90,6	93,2	85,0	77,3
Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products	91,6	92,7	93,1	92,5	93,3	90,4	91,0	87,3	89,5	87,2
Fabricated metal products	78,6	78,1	77,4	76,1	77,3	78,5	77,7	79,1	78,2	74,1
Total machinery and equipment	79,5	77,7	76,1	74,9	76,2	78,6	76,3	75,4	73,6	68,2
Electrical machinery, apparatus	83,0	79,6	80,2*	79,3	78,4	80,7	78,8	81,3	76,6	70,2
Radio, television and communication apparatus	67,2	66,8	70,8	73,5	80,1	80,9	76,8	..	..	..
Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks	81,9	82,7	80,6*	84,3	85,4	85,4	86,4	85,2	82,7	78,5
Motor vehicles; trailers; parts and accessories	78,2	73,7	74,6*	68,7	67,9	70,4	75,2	82,2	70,7	73,4
Other transport equipment	70,2	69,0	70,0	73,7	73,2	72,6	72,9	74,8	69,7	68,4
Furniture	81,6	80,4	79,5	81,0	80,4	82,1	84,7	85,1	84,9	82,1
Other manufacturing industries	78,6	77,2	77,7	78,9	78,1	78,1	74,4	79,6	79,4	77,6

# construction

Notes	15.1
Fig. 15.1 Total value of gross output, net output and total employment of construction, 1974-1994	15.3
15.1 Construction undertakings -	15.4
15.1.1 Principal statistics - Total	15.4
15.1.2 Principal statistics - Total and subgroups	15.6
15.1.3 Work on hand and work done	15.10
15.2 Building statistics -	15.11
Fig. 15.2 Real value of building plans passed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building for the period 1996-2002	15.24
Fig. 15.3 Real value of buildings completed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building for the period 1994-2002	15.24
15.2.1 Values at current prices and at constant 2000 prices according to type of building - Monthly sample survey	15.25
15.2.2 Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building - Monthly sample survey	15.26
Fig. 15.4 Value of building plans passed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area	15.28
Fig. 15.5 Value of buildings completed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area	15.28
15.2.3 Building plans passed according to type of building and selected urban area	15.29
15.2.4 Buildings completed according to type of building and selected urban area	15.30
15.2.5 Value of buildings completed according to type of building and province - Monthly and annual sample surveys	15.32
15.2.6 Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction according to province	15.34

**15. CONSTRUCTION****A. CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES**

For purposes of classification of establishments according to activities Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses a standard industrial classification based on the 'International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities' (ISIC).

The information which is shown from 1964 refers to private establishments and public corporations.

**B. CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY**

As from 1974 water-boring contractors were included in the Census of construction under construction of other structures. Previously such contractors were not included in the Census of construction.

**C. NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF VARIOUS CONCEPTS USED**

1. **Census year** - Completed questionnaires were rendered by construction establishments and their head offices in respect of their financial years which ended on any date between 1 July of the one year and 30 June of the following year.
2. **Establishment** - The basic unit for the collection of information is generally the 'establishment' (at a particular location), i.e. a branch office which is defined as the office controlling the activities of a firm in a specific area. Temporary offices for specific contracts are not regarded as separate branches and are included in the completed questionnaires of the controlling branch. Activities undertaken on various sites or premises are also not regarded as separate branches.
3. **Employment** - Particulars regarding the number of persons employed throughout the census year, were particulars called for at as the last pay-day of June:

1964 - the last pay-day in June 1964  
 1966 - the last pay-day in June 1966  
 1968 - the last pay-day in June 1968  
 1970 - the last pay-day in June 1970  
 1972 - the last pay-day in June 1972  
 1974 - the last pay-day in June 1974  
 1976 - the last pay-day in June 1976  
 1978 - the last pay-day in June 1978  
 1980 - the last pay-day in June 1980  
 1982 - the last pay-day in June 1982  
 1985 - the last pay-day in June 1985  
 1988 - the last pay-day in June 1988  
 1991 - the last pay-day in June 1991  
 1994 - the last pay-day in June 1994

Construction establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with construction and any other work. Working proprietors and unpaid family assistants are also included.

**4. Salaries and wages****(a) Salaries and wages include:**

- Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, e.g. Christmas and leave bonuses;
- remuneration of managing and working directors;
- fringe benefits paid in cash such as housing, mortgage and rent subsidies and transport allowances;
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical-aid, sick and sick pay funds in respect of employees;
- salaries and wages of employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workman's Compensation Fund and the Federated Employer Mutual Assurance Company Ltd; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.

**(b) Salaries and wages exclude:**

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of businesses operated by private individuals and partnerships since such drawings are considered part of the establishment's profit;
- fees paid to non-working directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services; and
- payments in kind, such as meals, low interest loans, lodging, the use of company cars.

**(c) Staff auxiliary services and payments in kind - Staff auxiliary services are services conducted primarily for the benefit of employees, i.e. services concerning hostels, cafeterias, passenger transport, sickbays, first-aid stations (but not registered hospitals) and payments in kind such as meals, board, lodging and clothing (excluding protective clothing).**

Up to 1964 the net cost (i.e. gross expenditure less any revenue received) of these services are included in the particulars of salaries and wages as 'payments in kind'.

As from 1966 particulars of these services are included in employment, salaries and wages, rent, value of land and buildings and depreciation.

## 15. CONSTRUCTION

5. **Cost of materials** - The cost of materials used is calculated as follows:

- Opening value of stocks of materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores; plus
- net purchases and transfers-in of materials, consumable stores and parts and spares; plus
- purchases of fuel, electricity, gas and steam; plus
- payments to transport and other non-construction contractors; minus
- the closing value of stock of materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores.

6. **Gross output** - The gross output is the aggregate value of construction and other work done and sales of buildings and materials of demolished buildings/constructions.

Gross output is calculated as follows:

- Closing value of work in progress and completed buildings; plus
- sales of land and buildings; plus
- sales of materials of demolished buildings/constructions; plus
- charges for work done on new buildings and constructions, including additions and alterations; plus
- charges for repair and maintenance work; minus
- opening value of work in progress and completed buildings; minus
- amounts paid to subcontractors for construction work.

7. **Net output** is the gross value of output minus the cost of materials used. It represents the value added to the cost of materials by the construction process. Broadly speaking, it comprises salaries and wages, overheads and profits.

8. **Stock** - The value of stock of materials (i.e. materials for construction work), fuel, consumable stores, maintenance stores, completed buildings (self-erected or bought), as well as the value of work in progress are included.

9. **Capital expenditure on new assets** is expenditure on the erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised; new plant, machinery, etc. and used plant and machinery, if imported by or on behalf of the establishment, and paid to outside contractors/concerns or which was done by the establishment itself.

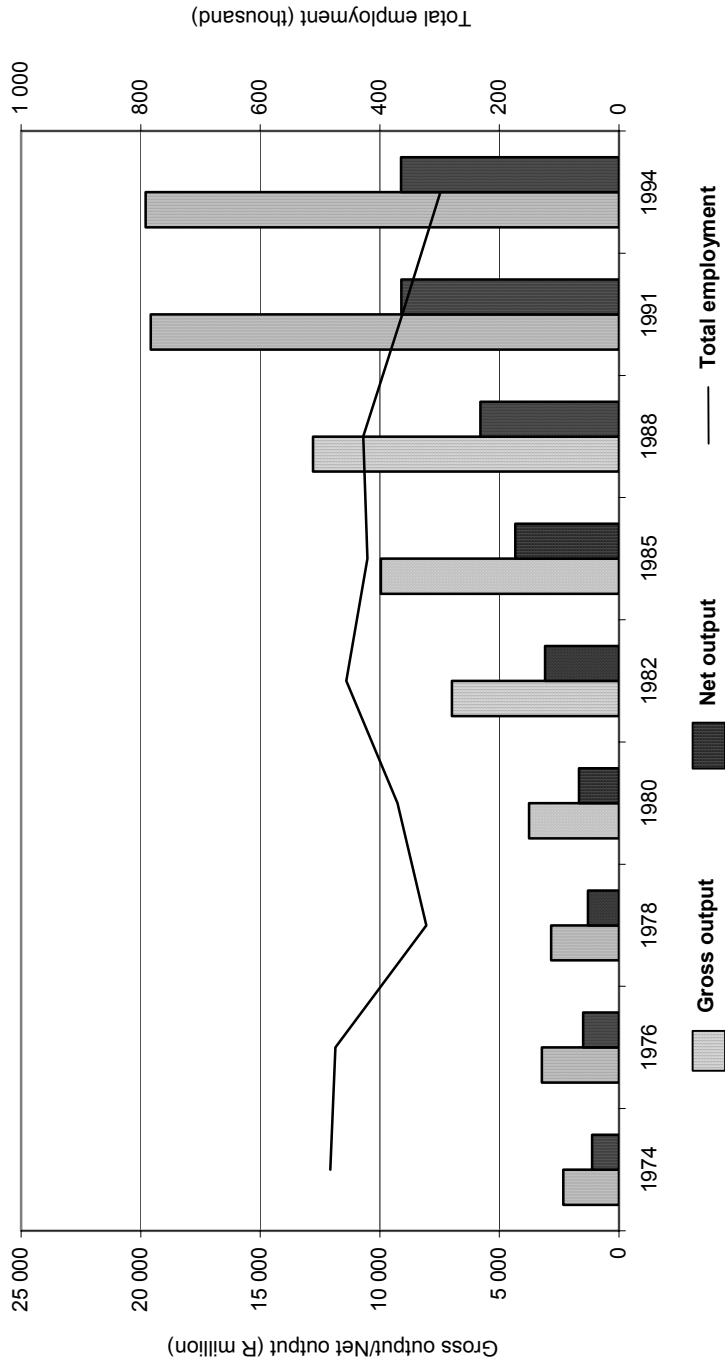
10. **Capital expenditure on existing assets** is expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings and works and used plant, machinery, vehicles, etc. and transfers-in.

11. **Value of land, building and works and machinery, etc.** - The values shown relate to the construction portion of an establishment only.

12. **Depreciation** - The amount shown represents the amount provided for during an establishment's financial year.

13. **Profits or losses** were calculated by taking into account interest received, profits or losses on fixed assets sold and insurance claims. Dividends and income tax paid or due were excluded. Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amount is shown.

**Fig. 15.1 Total value of gross output, net output and total employment of construction 1974-1994**



Source: Stats SA



## 15. CONSTRUCTION

## 15.1 Construction undertakings

Construction includes site preparation, construction of homes, other buildings, civil engineering structures, other structures, construction by specialist trade constructors, plumbing, electrical contracting, shopfitting, other building installations, not elsewhere classified, painting and decorating, other building completion, not elsewhere classified and renting of equipment with operators.

## 15.1.1 Principal statistics - Total 1/,2/

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages 3/	Cost of materials 4/	Value of output		Stocks at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
					Gross 5/	Net		Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles
					Number	Number		R'000	R'000
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>Total</b>									
1964	4 502	173 522	121 117	202 405	387 032	184 627	52 606	783	15 755
1966	5 660	232 095	209 507	329 677	645 499	315 822	68 576	870	19 828
1968	6 889	272 333	262 164	407 188	805 102	397 914	98 959	2 047	18 706
1970	7 225	322 579	341 372	521 415	1 014 425	493 010	142 959	911	31 431
1972	7 887	349 393	465 943	749 617	1 400 617	651 370	172 642	4 614	32 466
1974 6/	11 551	483 003	729 229	1 207 844	2 331 539	1 123 695	329 790	5 843	103 067
1976	11 892	474 249	1 014 351	1 723 170	3 222 375	1 499 205	418 848	14 020	131 293
1978	10 217	322 403	890 882	1 531 036	2 832 486	1 301 450	314 409	4 189	94 540
1980	10 634	370 658	1 133 017	2 092 281	3 760 997	1 668 716	539 318	6 793	135 483
1982	12 307	456 202	2 024 316	3 898 748	6 986 945	3 088 197	936 280	8 680	237 083
1985	13 451	420 966	2 973 358	5 620 886	9 961 001	4 340 115	1 296 484	28 286	238 985
1988	14 319	427 669	3 507 026	7 001 457	12 798 826	5 797 369	1 560 061	14 227	347 231
1991	14 004	362 480	5 661 714	10 481 624	19 585 618	9 103 993	2 159 417	29 736	243 670
1994	12 368	298 462	5 700 641	10 680 253	19 800 001	9 119 748	2 261 481	9 919	279 675

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.

2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.

3/ Payments in kind are included in 1964, but excluded as from 1966.

4/ As from 1972 payments to transport and other non-construction contractors are regarded as part of cost of materials.

5/ As from 1972 sales of land are regarded as part of the gross output.

6/ As from 1974 water-boring contractors were included in the Census of construction.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles	Fixed assets at beginning of year		Rent paid on - 7/		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year
	Land, buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Land and buildings	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles		
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
<b>Total</b>								
5 749	13 147	36 184	1 636	4 602	41	7 934	25 257	1964
6 434	10 783	55 852	2 502	8 208	106	14 093	50 609	1966
17 933	27 600	80 844	4 656	9 087	465	21 182	45 837	1968
18 366	34 389	99 759	6 191	15 233	761	26 683	35 450	1970
18 570	44 039	115 815	9 531	26 480	148	31 474	57 752	1972
31 732	51 181	170 847	13 285	57 985	201	58 412	135 650	1974
23 240	41 505	265 422	17 857	157 730	950	92 741	174 455	1976
25 591	60 783	267 992	19 111	94 946	228	92 262	157 390	1978
33 332	44 112	312 621	22 809	113 403	398	107 005	209 134	1980
60 825	54 758	455 375	38 718	217 316	595	156 963	434 752	1982
109 628	166 272	748 003	77 277	176 722	896	210 961	411 629	1985
176 281	229 541	988 129	104 798	350 362	1 091	297 588	535 578	1988
293 605	281 752	1 716 722	159 831	457 206		424 705	933 846	1991
276 227	353 581	1 893 089	188 434	417 228		415 867	499 819	1994

7/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

## 15. CONSTRUCTION

## 15.1 Construction undertakings

Construction includes site preparation, construction of homes, other buildings, civil engineering structures, other structures, construction by specialist trade contractors, plumbing, electrical contracting, shopfitting, other building installations, not elsewhere classified, painting and decorating, other building completion, not elsewhere classified and renting of equipment with operators.

## 15.1.2 Principal statistics - Total and subgroups 1/,2/

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Cost of materials	Value of output		Stocks at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
					Gross	Net		Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles
					R'000	R'000			
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	
<b>Total</b>									
1991	14 004	362 480	5 661 714	10 481 624	19 585 618	9 103 993	2 159 417	29 736	243 670
1994	12 368	298 462	5 700 641	10 680 253	19 800 001	9 119 748	2 261 481	9 919	279 675
<b>Site preparation</b>									
1991	82	13 098	246 140	213 442	635 583	422 141	78 091	65	9 504
1994	116	14 066	257 015	294 341	717 565	423 224	72 025	117	20 582
<b>Construction of homes</b>									
1991	3 734	57 684	661 091	1 780 015	2 873 171	1 093 156	372 821	13 547	13 116
1994	3 141	40 751	588 367	1 501 005	2 515 946	1 014 941	364 152	5 338	17 136
<b>Construction of other buildings</b>									
1991	754	71 363	1 049 521	1 887 266	3 301 939	1 414 673	674 926	2 812	31 732
1994	726	54 685	1 018 101	2 058 380	3 419 959	1 361 579	760 004	811	25 196
<b>Other construction (e.g. civil engineering structures, other structures and construction by specialist trade contractors)</b>									
1991	4 575	151 251	2 446 063	4 406 677	8 493 123	4 086 446	700 887	8 402	155 188
1994	3 494	124 564	2 452 992	4 379 718	8 320 204	3 940 487	639 160	3 007	160 727
<b>Plumbing</b>									
1991	1 143	11 694	163 175	314 263	578 708	264 445	24 864	169	3 419
1994	1 027	9 895	167 592	267 667	541 550	273 883	23 806	229	6 380
<b>Electrical contracting</b>									
1991	2 198	20 287	351 447	774 013	1 330 800	556 787	85 454	913	6 591
1994	2 028	19 044	409 042	838 998	1 516 322	677 324	103 468	228	13 390
<b>Shopfitting</b>									
1991	197	3 634	71 483	136 693	247 157	110 464	10 427	1 152	1 520
1994	212	3 728	101 256	170 153	332 092	161 939	14 725	40	2 313
<b>Other building installations, n.e.c</b>									
1991	233	9 450	335 208	527 065	1 075 440	548 375	168 321	2 587	12 998
1994	366	9 983	304 214	670 153	1 219 830	549 677	235 648	-	9 021

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.  
2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles	Fixed assets at beginning of year		Rent paid on - 1/		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year
	Land, buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Land and buildings	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles		
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
<b>Total</b>								
293 605	281 752	1 716 722	159 831	457 206	424 705	933 846	1991	
276 227	353 581	1 893 089	188 434	417 228	415 867	499 819	1994	
<b>Site preparation</b>								
6 458	15 209	87 454	2 233	25 099	21 679	79 778	1991	
6 580	6 405	132 905	3 970	17 378	30 756	42 744	1994	
<b>Construction of homes</b>								
21 076	76 071	150 679	16 214	28 327	29 111	79 151	1991	
14 846	86 789	156 596	17 872	26 145	32 712	68 445	1994	
<b>Construction of other buildings</b>								
59 838	60 037	184 786	19 323	34 383	40 010	157 809	1991	
21 732	98 855	202 784	25 505	20 829	44 454	70 442	1994	
<b>Other construction (e.g. civil engineering structures, other structures and construction by specialist trade contractors)</b>								
154 661	98 871	1 000 524	75 199	279 568	260 593	370 440	1991	
139 792	112 352	951 585	78 173	274 028	209 528	201 792	1994	
<b>Plumbing</b>								
5 844	2 275	36 605	5 267	7 813	7 826	25 173	1991	
4 670	4 906	44 220	7 282	7 964	9 841	18 470	1994	
<b>Electrical contracting</b>								
10 666	10 158	76 817	13 322	15 213	14 546	61 264	1991	
11 794	17 561	117 133	17 259	16 132	23 811	61 993	1994	
<b>Shopfitting</b>								
2 435	4 085	15 219	4 552	2 996	2 876	10 932	1991	
1 966	2 318	26 826	7 354	3 480	5 614	9 556	1994	
<b>Other building installations, n.e.c.</b>								
5 326	8 885	46 742	11 749	11 535	11 764	94 109	1991	
5 849	12 605	112 170	13 047	11 170	16 169	-29 643	1994	

1/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.1 Construction undertakings  
 15.1.2 Principal statistics - Total and subgroups 1/,2/ (concluded)

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Cost of materials	Value of output		Stocks at end of year	Capital expenditure on new assets	
					Gross	Net		Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles
					R'000	R'000		R'000	R'000
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
<b>Painting and decorating</b>									
1991	585	<b>13 979</b>	<b>161 594</b>	162 914	400 857	237 943	11 307	30	2 668
1994	527	<b>11 291</b>	<b>165 843</b>	148 974	403 402	254 428	10 633	75	9 993
<b>Other building completions, n.e.c.</b>									
1991	419	<b>5 432</b>	<b>86 510</b>	211 963	346 363	134 400	27 715	5	999
1994	643	<b>6 771</b>	<b>125 715</b>	307 211	515 610	208 400	37 068	74	3 629
<b>Renting of (construction or demolition) equipment with operators</b>									
1991	84	<b>4 608</b>	<b>89 482</b>	67 315	302 477	235 162	4 603	53	5 936
1994	88	<b>3 684</b>	<b>110 506</b>	43 654	297 520	253 866	791	-	11 308

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.  
 2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles	Fixed assets at beginning of year		Rent paid on - 1/		Depreciation on -		Net profit	Census year
	Land, buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Land and buildings	Machinery, equipment and vehicles	Buildings and works	Machinery, equipment and vehicles		
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	
<b>Painting and decorating</b>								
3 342	2 954	23 173	4 264	6 580	5 218		18 383	1991
3 818	4 906	31 383	5 500	7 785	7 275		15 795	1994
<b>Other building completions, n.e.c.</b>								
2 826	1 650	16 535	4 364	3 411	3 270		11 657	1991
4 562	3 084	31 943	7 928	3 936	6 945		13 693	1994
<b>Renting of (construction or demolition) equipment with operators</b>								
21 134	1 559	78 186	3 343	42 280	27 811		25 150	1991
60 618	3 801	85 544	4 544	28 380	28 760		26 532	1994

1/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.1 Construction undertakings  
 15.1.3 Work on hand and work done

The data are estimates in respect of work on hand and work done by private construction firms. The estimates are based on quarterly information which was collected from a representative sample of construction firms. The value of work on hand and of work done was calculated by raising the sample data to represent the total of the industry.

The results of the 1991 and 1994 construction censuses were used to benchmark the sample estimates as from 1991. The 1991 construction census provided the frame for the selection of a revised sample which was implemented as from December 1995. Establishments which commenced operations after the date of the census have also been taken into account.

Principal contractors and subcontractors

Year	Total value of work on hand according to type of construction			
	Total	Building construction	Construction of civil engineering structures and other construction, n.e.c.	Construction of civil engineering structures (already included under 54)
	R'000			
	52	53	54	55
1990	11 138 151	7 769 625	3 368 526	2 613 250
1991	9 738 767	6 321 186	3 417 581	2 658 813
1992	10 391 025	6 247 396	4 143 629	3 706 993
1993	11 528 610	6 211 694	5 316 916	4 796 392
1994	13 313 927	6 760 591	6 553 336	6 102 766
1995	15 012 847	7 410 624	7 602 223	7 122 284
1996	15 946 810	8 422 888	7 523 922	6 880 197
1997	17 195 014	7 161 630	10 033 384	8 986 540
1998	16 162 399	7 869 147	8 293 252	7 233 100
1999	15 474 776	7 342 193	8 132 583	7 345 032

Year	Total value of work done according to type of construction			
	Total	Building construction	Construction of civil engineering structures and other construction, n.e.c.	Construction of civil engineering structures (already included under 58)
	R'000			
	56	57	58	59
1990	21 515 807	14 470 060	7 045 747	5 465 981
1991	21 222 363	14 155 608	7 066 755	5 489 989
1992	19 851 709	13 145 592	6 706 117	5 290 511
1993	20 221 092	13 009 902	7 211 190	5 799 114
1994	23 519 524	14 829 324	8 690 200	7 312 055
1995	27 028 146	17 148 436	9 879 710	8 400 588
1996	29 622 225	18 494 030	11 128 195	9 476 949
1997	31 002 324	18 356 498	12 645 826	10 752 166
1998	32 403 170	17 733 774	14 669 395	12 173 853
1999	31 753 538	16 778 299	14 975 239	11 964 590

**15. CONSTRUCTION**  
**15.2 Building statistics**

**A. GENERAL**

The figures of buildings completed should not be compared with those of building plans passed, because the extent of cancellations subsequent to the passing of the building plans, as well as that of the resubmission of plans for passing, is unknown. Furthermore, there is a time-lag between the date on which a plan is passed and the date on which the building is completed.

The value of buildings completed, including additions and alterations, is the estimated value at the time the plans are passed. The number of 'dwelling-houses' as shown in the tables refers to the number of houses in respect of which plans were approved.

Selected building statistics of the private sector derived from data reported by local government institutions published in Tables 15.2.1-15.2.5 and the graphs Figures 15.2-15.5 represent data collected by Stats SA. These figures, for various reasons, do not include the bulk of low-cost housing under the jurisdiction of local government institutions.

To augment the figures provided in the above-mentioned tables, Table 15.2.6, which shows figures specifically on low-cost housing, is included. This table is based on information derived from data supplied by the provincial governments and co-ordinated by the National Department of Housing.

**B. SAMPLE SURVEY**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) conducts a building statistics survey collecting information regarding building plans passed and buildings completed, financed by the private sector, from a sample of local government institutions in South Africa. The sample consists of the largest local government institutions in South Africa, i.e. those that account for approximately 85% of the total rand value of buildings completed.

**C. BOUNDARIES AND NOMENCLATURE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS**

The local government institutions covered in the monthly sample survey are listed in Table A. Table A contains two sets of names, i.e. names of local government institutions included in the sample survey up to the end of December 2001 and the new names of local government institutions included in the sample survey as from January 2002. The boundaries of the local government institutions covered by these two sets of names are not necessarily the same. Note, however, that the data provided as from January 2002 refer to the newly demarcated local government institutions.

For background to the changes that have occurred, readers are referred to the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998) and the Local Government Municipal Demarcation Bill (B36B-98). Further information may also be found on the website of the South African government at [www.gov.za](http://www.gov.za); see section GOVZA: Government System, and the website of the Municipal Demarcation Board at [www.demarcation.org.za](http://www.demarcation.org.za).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS COVERED IN THE SAMPLE SURVEY**

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**WESTERN CAPE**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institutions	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
Breede Valley Municipality	Worcester Rawsonville De Doorns Touws River	Worcester	Worcester
		Breede River District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions
City of Cape Town - Blaauwberg Administration	Milnerton	Blaauwberg Municipality	Milnerton
Cape Town Administration	Cape Town	City of Cape Town	Cape Town
Helderberg Administration	Gordon's Bay, Somerset West and Strand	Helderberg Municipality	Gordon's Bay, Somerset West and Strand
Ikapa Administration	Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga	Ikapa	Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga
Oostenberg Administration -	Brackenfell Kraaifontein Kuils River Melton Rose - Blue Downs	Oostenberg Municipality -	Brackenfell Kraaifontein Kuils River Melton Rose - Blue Downs
South Peninsula Administration -	Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead	Fish Hoek Simon's Town South Peninsula Municipality	Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead



**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

WESTERN CAPE (concluded)			
Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
Tygerberg Administration - Bellville Administration Durbanville Administration Goodwood Administration Lingeletu West Parow Administration South Administration	City of Tygerberg - Bellville Durbanville Goodwood Lingeletu West Parow Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni	City of Tygerberg - Bellville Administration Durbanville Administration Goodwood Administration Lingeletu West Parow Administration South Administration	Bellville Durbanville Goodwood Lingeletu West Parow Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni
Drakenstein Municipality	Paarl Wellington Saron 1/	Paarl Wellington	Paarl Wellington
George Municipality	George, Herolds Bay, Pacaltsdorp and Thembaletu Wilderness 1/	George	George, Herolds Bay, Pacaltsdorp and Thembaletu
Knysna Municipality	Knysna and Khayaletu Sedgefield	Knysna Sedgefield	Knysna and Khayaletu Sedgefield
Mossel Bay Municipality	Mossel Bay, Boggom's Bay, Kleinbrak, Rheebok and Tergniet Friemersheim, Herbertsdale and Great Brak River 1/	Mossel Bay	Mossel Bay, Boggom's Bay, Kleinbrak, Rheebok and Tergniet
Oudtshoorn Municipality	Oudtshoorn De Rust/Blomnek 1/ Dysselsdorp	Oudtshoorn	Oudtshoorn
		Overberg District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.
Overstrand Municipality	Hermanus, Fisher Haven, Hawston, Onrus River, Sandbaai, Vermont and Zwelihle Hangklip - Kleinmond, Betty's Bay and Rooi-Els, Gansbaai and Stanford 1/	Hermanus  Hangklip - Kleinmond	Hermanus, Fisher Haven, Hawston, Onrus River, Sandbaai, Vermont and Zwelihle Hangklip - Kleinmond, Betty's Bay and Rooi- Els 1/
Plettenberg Bay Municipality	Plettenberg Bay Knoetzie 1/	Plettenberg Bay	Plettenberg Bay
Saldanha Bay Municipality	Vredenburg and Saldanha Hopefield and Langebaan 1/	Western Coast Peninsula	Vredenburg and Saldanha
Stellenbosch Municipality	Stellenbosch Franschhoek and Pniel	Stellenbosch	Stellenbosch
Swartland Municipality	Malmesbury, Darling, Koringberg, Moorreesburg and Yzerfontein 1/	Malmesbury	Malmesbury
		West Coast District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.
		Winelands District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**EASTERN CAPE**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
Buffalo City Municipality - East London Area King William's Town Area	East London, Beacon Bay, Gomo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha	East London King William's Town	East London, Beacon Bay, Gomo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality - Umtata Area	Umtata	Umtata	Umtata
Kouga Municipality - Jeffreys Bay Area	Jeffreys Bay, Humansdorp, Hankey, Patensie, Oesterbaai, Gamtoos	Jeffreys Bay	Jeffreys Bay
Makana Municipality - Grahamstown Area	Grahamstown and Rhini Township	Grahamstown	Grahamstown and Rhini Township
Maletswai Municipality - Aliwal North Area	Aliwal North and Dukathole	Aliwal - Maletswai	Aliwal North and Dukathole
Ndlambe Municipality	Port Alfred, Alexandria Bathurst Boesmansriviermond Kenton-on-Sea	Port Alfred	Port Alfred
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality - Despatch Area Port Elizabeth Area Uitenhage Area	Despatch Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle	Despatch Port Elizabeth Uitenhage	Despatch Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle
		Western District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.

**NORTHERN CAPE**

//Khara Hais Municipality	Upington and Paballelo	Upington	Upington and Paballelo
		Benede-Oranje District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.
Ga-Segonyana Municipality	Kuruman and Mothibistad	Kuruman	Kuruman and Mothibistad
Kai! Garib Municipality - Keimoes Area	Keimoes Eksteenskuil 1/ Kenhardt 1/	Keimoes	Keimoes
		Namaqualand District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

<b>NORTHERN CAPE (concluded)</b>			
<b>Monthly sample survey as from January 2002</b>		<b>Monthly sample survey up to December 2001</b>	
<b>Name of newly demarcated local government institution</b>	<b>Cities and towns</b>	<b>Name of previously published local government institution</b>	<b>Cities and towns</b>
Sol Plaatje Municipality	Kimberley and Galeshewe Ritchie 1/	Kimberley	Kimberley and Galeshewe
<b>FREE STATE</b>			
Dihlabeng Municipality	Bethlehem and Bohlokong Clarens, Fouriesburg, Paul Roux Rosendal	Bethlehem	Bethlehem and Bohlokong
Maluti a Phofung Municipality Harrismith Area Phuthaditjhaba Area	Harrismith and Tsiame Phuthaditjhaba	Harrismith Phuthaditjhaba	Harrismith and Tsiame Phuthaditjhaba
Mangaung Municipality - Bloemfontein Area Botshabelo Area	Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung Botshabelo	Bloemfontein Botshabelo	Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung Botshabelo
Mantsopa Municipality	Ladybrand and Manyatseng Excelsior, Hobhouse, Thaba Fatchoa, Tweespruit/Kopano	Ladybrand	Ladybrand and Manyatseng
Matjhabeng Municipality - Odendaalsrus Area Virginia Area Welkom Area	Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong	Odendaalsrus Virginia Welkom	Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong
Metsimaholo Municipality - Deneysville Area Sasolburg Area	Deneysville , Refengkgotso and Oranjeville Sasolburg and Zamdela	Deneysville/Refengkgotso Sasolburg/Zamdela	Deneysville and Refengkgotso Sasolburg and Zamdela
Moghaka Municipality - Kroonstad Area	Kroonstad and Maokeng	Kroonstad	Kroonstad and Maokeng
Nqwathe Municipality	Parys, Edenville, Heibron, Koppies, Vredefort	Parys	Parys

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
Emnambithi Municipality	Ladysmith Colenso Nkanyesi	Ladysmith	Ladysmith
eThekweni Municipality - Inner West Operational Entity	Clermont, KwaDabeka, KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville	Inner West City Council	Clermont, KwaDabeka, KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville
Outer West Operational Entity	Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall	Outer West Local Council	Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall
KwaMashu	KwaMashu	KwaMashu	KwaMashu
Durban- North, South and Central	Durban	Durban	Durban
North Operational Entity - Tongaat	Tongaat, Canelands and Hambanati	North Local Council - Tongaat	Tongaat, Canelands and Hambanati
Umhlanga Rocks	Umhlanga Rocks, Mount Edgecombe and Umdloti Beach	North Local Council - Umhlanga	Umhlanga Rocks, Mount Edgecombe and Umdloti Beach
Verulam	Verulam	North Local Council - Verulam	Verulam
South Operational Entity	Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini	South Local Council	Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini
Umlazi	Umlazi	Umlazi	Umlazi
Greater Kokstad Municipality	Kokstad	Kokstad	Kokstad
Hibiscus Coast Municipality	Margate and Uvongo Marina Beach, San Lameer, Southbroom and Trafalgar Port Shepstone Hibberdene Munster, Port Edward and Palm Beach	Margate Mpenjati/Southbroom Port Shepstone Umtamvuna/Port Edward	Margate and Uvongo Marina Beach, San Lameer, Southbroom and Trafalgar Port Shepstone Hibberdene Munster, Port Edward and Palm Beach
KwaDukuza Municipality - Dolphin Coast Administrative Entity	Ballito, Etete, Shakaskraal, Tinley Manor Beach and Umhlali Beach	Dolphin Coast Borough	Ballito, Etete, Shakaskraal, Tinley Manor Beach and Umhlali Beach
Stanger Administrative Entity	Blythedale Beach, Shakaville and Stanger Nkwazi/Stanger	KwaDukuza/Stanger	Blythedale Beach, Shakaville and Stanger
Msunduzi Municipality	Edendale Ashburton 1/ Pietermaritzburg and Msundini	Edendale Pietermaritzburg/Msundini	Edendale Pietermaritzburg and Msundini
Newcastle Municipality	Blaauwboschlaagte, Madadeni, Osizweni and Newcastle	Newcastle	Blaauwboschlaagte, Madadeni, Osizweni and Newcastle
Umdoni Municipality	Pennington Scottburgh/Umzinto	Pennington	Pennington
Umhlatuze Municipality	Empangeni and Richards Bay Ngwelezana	Empangeni-Ngwelezana Richards Bay	Empangeni and Richards Bay Ngwelezana

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)

KWAZULU-NATAL (concluded)			
Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
Umnngeni Municipality (concluded)	Hilton Howick	Hilton Howick	Hilton Howick
Uthungulu District Council 1/	Kwambonati, Nkandla and Ntambanana Municipalities	Development and Services Board - North Coast	Kwambonati, Nkandla, Tugela Mouth, Umlalazi, Mahlabathini, Ukuza, Umbambo, Egwavuma and Hluhluami
NORTH WEST			
		Bophirima District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.
Ditsobotla Local Municipality	Lichtenburg and Itsoseng Biesiesvlei 1/ Coligny 1/	Lichtenburg	Lichtenburg and Itsoseng
Klerksdorp Local Municipality	Klerksdorp Orkney and Kanana Hartbeesfontein 1/ Stilfontein 1/	Klerksdorp Orkney	Klerksdorp Orkney and Kanana
GaRankuwa	As from January 2002 included in City of Tshwane - Northern Metropolitan Substructure (Gauteng)	GaRankuwa	GaRankuwa
Madibeng Local Municipality	Brits and Lethabile Hartbeespoort	Brits	Brits and Lethabile
Mafikeng Local Municipality	Mmabatho and Mafikeng	Mmabatho	Mmabatho and Mafikeng
Naledi Municipality	Vryburg	Vryburg	Vryburg
Potchefstroom Municipality	Potchefstroom	Potchefstroom	Potchefstroom
Rustenburg Local Municipality - Rustenburg Area	Rustenburg	Rustenburg	Rustenburg
Zeerust Local Municipality	Zeerust	Zeerust	Zeerust

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001		
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns	
<b>City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality</b>	Alexandra and Sandton	<b>Greater Johannesburg - Eastern Metropolitan Local Council</b>	Alexandra and Sandton	
	Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park	Midrand Metropolitan Local Council	Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park	
	Randburg	Northern Metropolitan Local Council	Randburg	
	Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg	Southern Metropolitan Local Council	Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg	
	Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort	Western Metropolitan Local Council	Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort	
	Soweto	Soweto	Soweto	
<b>City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality - Centurion Town Council</b>	Centurion	Centurion	Centurion	
	City Council of Pretoria	Pretoria	Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi	
	Northern Pretoria Metropolitan Substructure	Akasia	Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve Hammanskraal GaRankuwa 1/ Temba, Winterveld 1/	
		Eastern Services Council - Pretoria Area	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.	
<b>Ekurheleni Metropolitan Municipality - Service Delivery Centre of: Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton Benoni</b>	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton and Tokoza Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton Benoni	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton and Tokoza Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville	
	Boksburg and Vosloorus Brakpan and Tsakane Duduza	Boksburg Brakpan Duduza	Boksburg and Vosloorus Brakpan and Tsakane Duduza	
	Germiston	Germiston	Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong	
	Kempton Park Nigel Springs	Kempton Park Nigel Springs	Kempton Park and Tembisa Nigel Springs and KwaThema	
<b>Emfuleni Local Municipality</b>	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville)	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging Sebokeng	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville)	
<b>Kungwini Local Municipality - Bronkhorstspuit Area</b>	Bronkhorstspuit Silver lakes Mooikloof and rural areas	Bronkhorstspuit	Bronkhorstspuit	
<b>Lesedi Local Municipality</b>	Heidelberg and Ratanda	Heidelberg	Heidelberg and Ratanda	
<b>Merafong City Local Municipality</b>	Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdiend	Carletonville	Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdiend	

1/ Was previously included under North West.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

<b>GAUTENG (concluded)</b>			
<b>Monthly sample survey as from January 2002</b>		<b>Monthly sample survey up to December 2001</b>	
<b>Name of newly demarcated local government institution</b>	<b>Cities and towns</b>	<b>Name of previously published local government institution</b>	<b>Cities and towns</b>
Midvaal Local Municipality	Meyerton	Meyerton	Meyerton
Mogale City Municipality	Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville	Krugersdorp	Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville
Randfontein Local Municipality	Randfontein and Mohlakeng	Randfontein	Randfontein and Mohlakeng
Westonaria Local Municipality	Westonaria and Bekkersdal	Westonaria	Westonaria and Bekkersdal
<b>MPUMALANGA</b>			
Delmas Municipality	Delmas and Botleng	Delmas	Delmas and Botleng
Emalahleni Local Municipal Council - KwaGuqa Area Witbank Area	KwaGuqa Witbank	KwaGuqa Witbank	KwaGuqa Witbank
Govan Mbeki Municipality - Secunda Area	Evander, Embalenhle and Secunda	Highveldridge Transitional Council	Evander, Embalenhle and Secunda
Mbombela Local Municipality	Nelspruit and Kanyamazane White River Hazyview 1/	Nelspruit White River	Nelspruit White River
Middelburg Municipality	Middelburg and Mhluzi Hendrina 1/	Middelburg	Middelburg and Mhluzi
Msukaligwa Municipality	Ermelo, Cassim Park and Wesselton	Ermelo	Ermelo, Cassim Park and Wesselton
Nkomazi Municipality - Komatipoort Area Malelane Area	Komatipoort and Kamaqhekeza Malelane, Hectorspruit and Kamhlushwa	Komatipoort Malelane	Komatipoort and Kamaqhekeza Malelane, Hectorspruit and Kamhlushwa

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (concluded)**

LIMPOPO			
Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
		Bosveld District Council	Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions.
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	Tzaneen and Nkawkowa	Letaba	Tzaneen and Nkawkowa
Musina Municipality	Musina (previously Messina)	Messina	Messina
Modimolle Municipality	Modimolle (previously Nylstroom)	Nylstroom	Nylstroom
Mogolakwena Municipality	Mokopane (previously Potgietersrus)	Potgietersrus	Potgietersrus
Mookgopong Municipality	Naboomspruit and Mookgopong	Naboomspruit	Naboomspruit and Mookgopong
Polokwane Municipality	Polokwane (previously Pietersburg) and Seshego	Pietersburg - Polokwane	Pietersburg and Seshego
Thabazimbi Municipality	Thabazimbi	Thabazimbi	Thabazimbi



**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government institutions**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
<b>City of Cape Town -</b> Blaauwberg Administration	Milnerton	<b>Cape Town</b> Blaauwberg Municipality	Milnerton
Cape Town Administration	Cape Town	City of Cape Town	Cape Town
Ikapa Administration	Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga	Ikapa	Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga
Oostenberg Administration -	Kraaifontein Melton Rose - Blue Downs	Oostenberg Municipality -	Kraaifontein Melton Rose - Blue Downs
South Peninsula Administration -	Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead	Fish Hoek Simon's Town South Peninsula Municipality	Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead
Tygerberg Administration - Bellville Administration Durbanville Administration Goodwood Administration Lingeletu West Administration	City of Tygerberg - Bellville Durbanville Goodwood Lingeletu West	City of Tygerberg - Bellville Administration Durbanville Administration Goodwood Administration Lingeletu West Administration	Bellville Durbanville Goodwood Lingeletu West
Parow Administration South Administration	Parow Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni	Parow Administration South Administration	Parow Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni
<b>Port Elizabeth</b>		<b>Port Elizabeth</b>	
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality - Despatch Area	Despatch	Despatch	Despatch
Port Elizabeth Area	Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell	Port Elizabeth	Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell
Uitenhage Area	Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle	Uitenhage	Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle
<b>Durban</b>		<b>Durban</b>	
<b>eThekweni Municipality -</b> Inner West Operational Entity	Clermont, KwaDabeka KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville	Inner West City Council	Clermont, KwaDabeka KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville
Outer West Operational Entity	Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall	Outer West Local Council	Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall
Durban- North, South and Central	Durban	Durban	Durban
North Operational Entity - Verulam	Verulam	North Local Council - Verulam	Verulam
South Operational Entity	Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini	South Local Council	Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini
<b>City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality -</b> Southern Region Central Region	Centurion Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi	<b>Pretoria</b> Centurion Pretoria	Centurion Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi
Northern Region	Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve Hammanskraal, GaRankuwa, Temba, Winterveld	Akasia	Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve

**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government institutions (continued)**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
<b>Witwatersrand</b>		<b>Witwatersrand</b>	
City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Alexandra and Sandton Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park Randburg Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort Soweto	Greater Johannesburg - Eastern Metropolitan Local Council Midrand Metropolitan Local Council Northern Metropolitan Local Council Southern Metropolitan Local Council Western Metropolitan Local Council Soweto	Alexandra and Sandton Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park Randburg Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort Soweto
Ekurheleni Metropolitan Municipality - Service Delivery Centre of: Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton Benoni	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton and Tokoza Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton Benoni	Edenvale - Modderfontein Alberton and Tokoza Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville
Boksburg Brakpan Duduza Germiston	Boksburg and Vosloorus Brakpan and Tsakane Duduza Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong	Boksburg Brakpan Duduza Germiston	Boksburg and Vosloorus Brakpan and Tsakane Duduza Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong
Kempton Park Nigel Springs	Kempton Park and Tembisa Nigel Springs and KwaThema	Kempton Park Nigel Springs	Kempton Park and Tembisa Nigel Springs and KwaThema
Mogale City Municipality	Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville	Krugersdorp	Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville
Randfontein Local Municipality	Randfontein and Mohlakeng	Randfontein	Randfontein and Mohlakeng
Westonaria Local Municipality	Westonaria and Bekkersdal	Westonaria	Westonaria and Bekkersdal
Merafong City Local Municipality	Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdiend	Carletonville	Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdiend
Lesedi Local Municipality	Heidelberg and Ratanda	Heidelberg	Heidelberg and Ratanda
<b>Mangaung Municipality - Bloemfontein Area</b>	Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung	<b>Bloemfontein</b> Bloemfontein	Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung
<b>Buffalo City Municipality - East London Area</b>	East London, Beacon Bay, Gomo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane	<b>East London</b> East London	East London, Beacon Bay, Gomo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane
King William's Town Area	King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha	King William's Town	King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha
<b>Sol Plaatje Municipality</b>	Kimberley and Galeshewe Ritchie 1/	<b>Kimberley</b>	Kimberley and Galeshewe
<b>Pietermaritzburg</b>		<b>Pietermaritzburg</b>	
Msunduzi Municipality	Edendale Ashburton Pietermaritzburg and Msundini	Edendale Pietermaritzburg/Msundini	Edendale Pietermaritzburg/Msundini
Umgweni Municipality	Hilton Howick	Hilton	Hilton

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government Institutions (concluded)**

Monthly sample survey as from January 2002		Monthly sample survey up to December 2001	
Name of newly demarcated local government institution	Cities and towns	Name of previously published local government institution	Cities and towns
<b>Vaal Triangle</b>			
Emfuleni Local Municipality	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville)	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging Sebokeng	Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville)
Metsimaholo Municipality - Deneyville Area	Deneyville, Refengkgotso and Oranjeville	Deneyville/Refengkgotso	Deneyville and Refengkgotso
Sasolburg Area	Sasolburg and Zamdela	Sasolburg/Zamdela	Sasolburg and Zamdela
Midvaal Local Municipality	Meyerton	Meyerton	Meyerton
<b>Free State Goldfields</b>			
Matjhabeng Municipality - Odendaalsrus Area	Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong	Odendaalsrus	Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong
Virginia Area Welkom Area	Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong	Virginia Welkom	Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong
<b>Rustenburg</b>			
Rustenburg Local Municipality - Rustenburg Area	<b>Rustenburg</b>	<b>Rustenburg</b>	<b>Rustenburg</b>
<b>Pietersburg</b>			
Polokwane Municipality	Polokwane (previously Pietersburg) and Seshego	Pietersburg - Polokwane	Pietersburg and Seshego
<b>Nelspruit</b>			
Mbombela Local Municipality	Nelspruit and Kanyamazane White River Hazyview 1/	Nelspruit White River	Nelspruit White River

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

#### D. CONSTANT PRICES

- (a) The value of building plans passed and buildings completed at constant prices measure the building activities in terms of ruling prices in a specific base year which is currently 2000.
- (b) The value of building plans passed at constant prices for each month is obtained by deflating the values at current prices with a price index known as the 'lump sum domestic buildings' as published in Statistical release P0151: *JBCC contract price adjustment provisions work group indices*. In order to be applicable, these indices (base February 1991=100) are converted to the base year 2000=100.
- (c) The value of buildings completed at constant prices is obtained by deflating the values at current prices with the same price index which is used to calculate building plans passed at constant prices (see paragraph b). The value of buildings completed is reported as at the time the plans were passed. Since the completion of buildings may extend over a few months to a few years, the current value of buildings completed is deflated by price indices as at the time the plans were passed in order to calculate the value of buildings completed at the time the plans were passed. Therefore, the duration of the completion of different types of buildings are taken into account in ascertaining the deflators, e.g. the value of dwelling-houses completed at constant prices at January 1999 is obtained by deflating the current value of dwelling-houses completed for January 1999 with the price index of a month six months prior to January 1999. Furthermore, the value of other residential buildings, non-residential buildings and additions and alterations at constant prices is obtained by deflating the current values with price indices of 12 months, 18 months and 12 months prior to the relevant month, respectively.

#### E. GLOSSARY

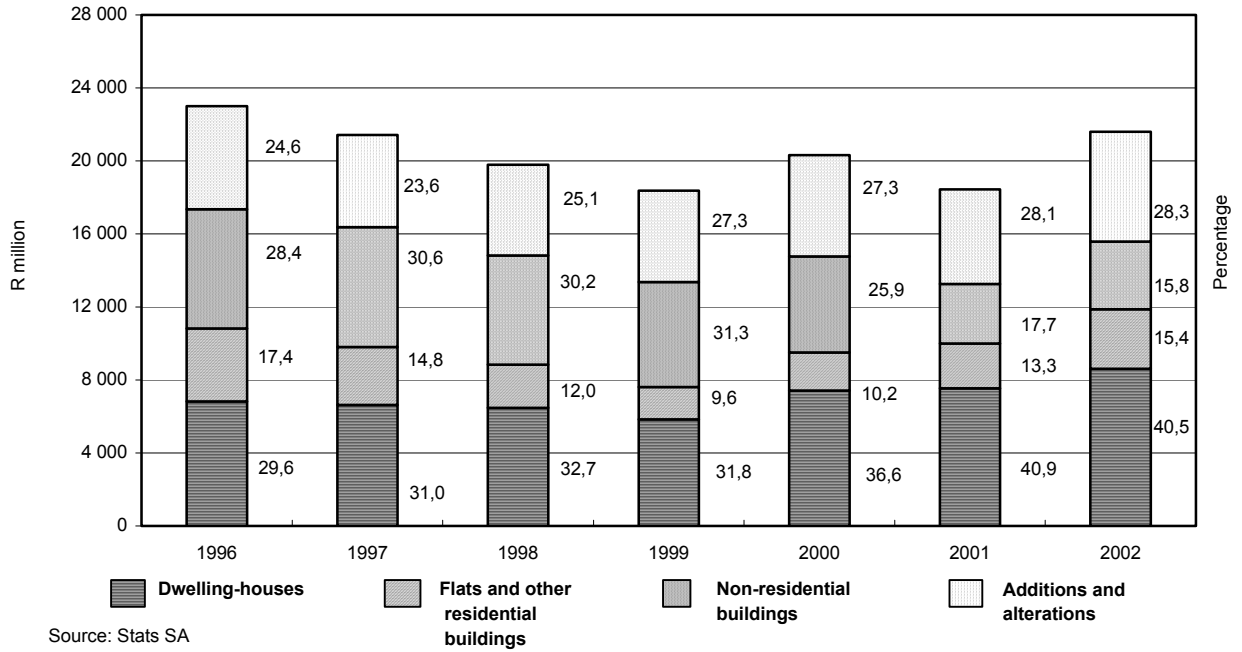
Additions and alterations	Additions and alterations include extensions to existing buildings, as well as internal and external alterations of existing buildings.
Blocks of flats	Blocks of flats are regarded as high-density housing, consisting of a number of self-contained dwelling-units with at least one living-room, together with a kitchen and bathroom conjoined to similar units in one building.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
15.2 Building statistics

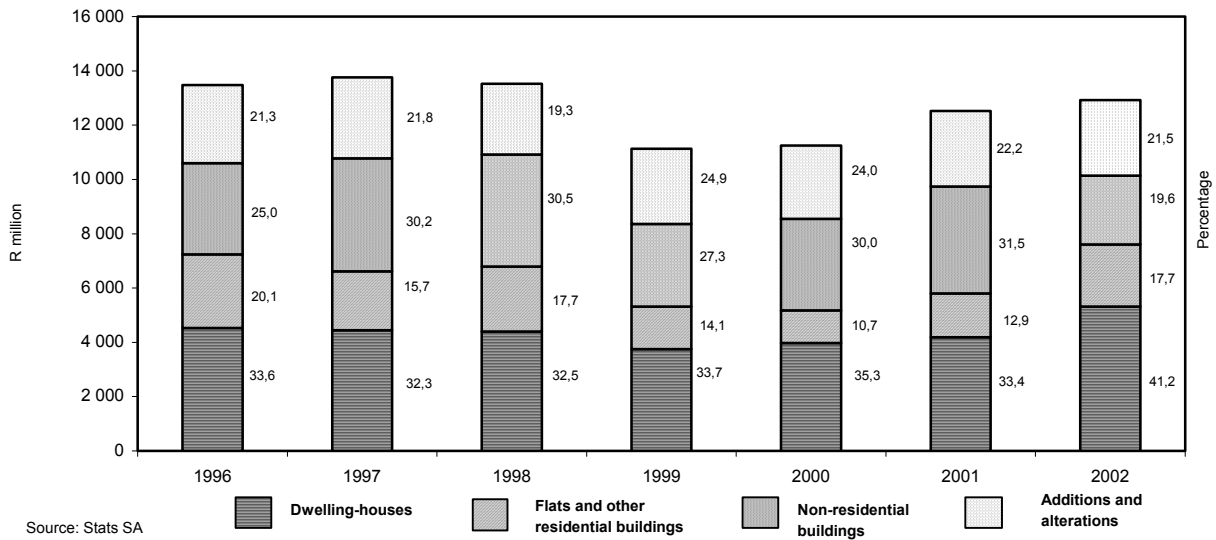
E. GLOSSARY (concluded)

Dwelling-house	A dwelling-house refers to a free-standing, complete structure on a separate stand or a self-contained dwelling-unit, granny flat, on the same premises as an existing residence.
Local government	A local government is a distinct and constitutionally defined sphere of government, pertaining to government that is not national or provincial in nature and is manifested in the form of municipalities. It is a generic term referring to municipalities and local authorities of varied nature and type involved in activities of a governmental nature in the local sphere.
Local government institutions	Local government institutions consist of local authorities and district councils as defined in terms of- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996);</li> <li>• Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act 209 of 1993);</li> <li>• Local Government Transition Act, Second Amendment Act, 1996 (Act 97 of 1996); and</li> <li>• Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998).</li> </ul>
Non-residential buildings	Non-residential buildings comprise factories, commercial, financial and other office buildings, as well as other buildings not used for residential purposes, such as churches, halls, clubs, schools and hospitals.
Other residential buildings	Other residential buildings include homes for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, hotels, motels, guest houses, holiday chalets, entertainment centres, bed-and-breakfast accommodation and casinos.
Residential buildings	Residential buildings comprise dwelling-houses, flats, townhouses and other residential buildings. Out-buildings and garages are included.
Townhouses	Townhouses are multiple, medium-density dwelling-units and include cluster housing, group housing, simplexes, triplexes and other similar dwelling-units which are usually grouped together, with one level of each unit on ground level. This excludes blocks of flats.

**Fig. 15.2 Real value of building plans passed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building 1996 to 2002**



**Fig. 15.3 Real value of buildings completed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building 1996-2002**



15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.1 Values at current prices and at constant 2000 prices according to type of building - Monthly sample survey 1/

R'000

Year	Total		Residential buildings				Non-residential buildings		Additions and alterations	
	At current prices	At 2000 prices	Total		Dwelling-houses		At current prices	At 2000 prices	At current prices	At 2000 prices
			At current prices	At 2000 prices	At current prices	At 2000 prices				
	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69

## Building plans passed

1991*	11 735 426	21 222 917	4 988 278	9 015 059	3 762 720	6 798 585	3 276 053	5 942 834	3 471 096	6 265 024
1992*	11 831 945	19 471 018	4 988 824	8 219 949	3 482 510	5 737 156	3 140 246	5 162 384	3 702 876	6 088 685
1993*	11 042 777	16 907 583	5 316 168	8 138 421	3 644 198	5 582 453	2 031 832	3 110 532	3 694 777	5 658 630
1994*	13 576 835	19 422 881	6 596 755	9 433 864	4 389 904	6 281 770	3 040 871	4 350 934	3 939 208	5 638 083
1995*	17 859 324	23 400 790	8 754 366	11 478 814	5 464 301	7 161 709	4 577 263	5 994 966	4 527 694	5 927 010
1996*	18 636 788	23 005 271	8 756 005	10 816 756	5 520 662	6 818 837	5 300 566	6 535 816	4 580 217	5 652 699
1997*	18 525 905	21 419 157	8 487 932	9 812 907	5 737 755	6 631 038	5 663 347	6 549 660	4 374 625	5 056 590
1998*	18 136 868	19 786 733	8 103 081	8 846 518	5 927 644	6 469 284	5 473 125	5 973 101	4 560 662	4 967 114
1999*	17 801 838	18 372 971	7 382 529	7 617 291	5 667 836	5 846 165	5 563 948	5 748 438	4 855 360	5 007 242
2000*	20 348 727	20 318 560	9 521 686	9 509 846	7 438 139	7 428 932	5 275 076	5 258 441	5 551 965	5 550 273
2001*	19 710 923	18 439 751	10 688 924	9 994 998	8 064 427	7 545 013	3 475 757	3 260 529	5 546 242	5 184 224
2002	25 832 162	21 604 945	14 228 583	11 877 460	10 297 949	8 611 047	4 386 950	3 696 514	7 216 629	6 030 971

## Buildings completed

1991*	6 844 071	13 758 232	3 069 630	5 888 594	2 501 071	4 740 415	1 928 430	4 147 257	1 846 019	3 722 381
1992*	7 619 211	13 748 100	3 465 771	6 034 241	2 698 402	4 647 795	2 093 292	3 995 697	2 060 151	3 718 162
1993*	7 896 474	13 003 236	3 586 433	5 742 679	2 653 854	4 213 805	2 263 537	3 890 672	2 046 503	3 369 885
1994*	7 678 817	11 706 859	4 093 121	6 124 494	2 739 748	4 059 338	1 488 623	2 368 822	2 097 072	3 213 543
1995*	8 722 708	12 381 180	4 907 422	6 825 894	3 150 269	4 312 430	1 776 701	2 632 316	2 038 583	2 922 970
1996*	10 291 509	13 474 588	5 632 436	7 234 938	3 562 481	4 525 449	2 464 035	3 364 669	2 195 037	2 874 981
1997*	11 177 763	13 765 495	5 476 637	6 609 012	3 728 458	4 449 886	3 280 310	4 162 306	2 420 815	2 994 177
1998*	11 688 071	13 528 803	5 977 263	6 796 703	3 908 525	4 400 647	3 459 424	4 125 847	2 251 383	2 606 253
1999*	10 241 312	11 134 878	4 997 346	5 318 872	3 558 716	3 753 363	2 705 138	3 044 242	2 538 827	2 771 764
2000*	10 872 700	11 245 992	5 063 488	5 179 641	3 894 014	3 973 238	3 196 582	3 369 361	2 612 630	2 696 990
2001*	12 590 750	12 522 076	5 952 537	5 799 416	4 343 962	4 184 601	3 862 990	3 943 206	2 775 223	2 779 454
2002	14 034 387	12 922 600	8 426 160	7 608 689	5 981 471	5 321 906	2 636 899	2 536 119	2 971 328	2 777 792

1/ The information for the purpose of this series is collected by means of a sample survey of largest government institutions. The data represents approximately 85 per cent of the building activities financed by the private sector.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.2 Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building - Monthly sample survey 1/

Type of building	2002			2001		
	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000
	70	71	72	73	74	75
<b>Building plans passed</b>						
<b>A. Residential buildings:</b>	86 017	9 272 997	14 228 583	70 309	7 583 310	10 688 924
1. Dwelling-houses	70 794	7 280 226	10 297 949	82 096	7 666 300	9 479 515
(a) Smaller than 80 sq metres	46 401	1 771 097	1 655 997	36 800	1 461 590	1 413 247
(b) Equal to or larger than 80 sq metres	24 393	5 509 129	8 641 952	21 175	4 589 374	6 651 180
	<b>Units</b>			<b>Units</b>		
2. Blocks of flats and townhouses	3 436	258 679	439 098	3 295	233 326	318 838
(a) Flats	11 310	1 534 555	2 494 336	8 711	1 168 752	1 810 594
(b) Townhouses						
	<b>Buildings</b>			<b>Buildings</b>		
3. Other residential buildings 2/	477	199 537	997 200	328	130 268	495 065
<b>B. Non-residential buildings:</b>	1 990	2 533 056	4 386 950	2 163	2 337 534	3 475 757
1. Office and banking space	295	447 633	938 741	374	736 748	1 263 552
2. Shopping space	337	499 150	879 300	405	451 038	668 658
3. Industrial and warehouse space	749	1 058 378	1 686 182	764	772 205	1 023 491
4. All other space (barns, stables, workshops, hospitals, churches, schools, etc.)	609	527 895	882 727	620	377 543	520 056
	<b>Plans</b>			<b>Plans</b>		
<b>C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:</b>	57 140	4 535 331	7 216 629	54 090	3 998 338	5 546 242
1. Private dwelling-houses	53 229	3 275 539	4 674 765	49 949	2 973 871	3 777 683
2. Other residential buildings	911	76 885	121 826	921	53 376	76 155
3. All non-residential buildings	3 000	1 182 907	2 055 642	3 220	971 091	1 394 652
4. Internal alterations	..	..	364 396	..	..	297 752
<b>D. Grand total, A, B and C</b>	<b>145 147</b>	<b>16 341 383</b>	<b>25 832 162</b>	<b>126 562</b>	<b>13 919 182</b>	<b>19 710 923</b>

**Buildings completed**

Type of building	2002			2001		
	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000
	76	77	78	79	80	81
<b>A. Residential buildings:</b>	61 502	5 827 059	8 426 160	46 379	4 405 803	5 952 537
1. Dwelling-houses	50 812	4 498 471	5 981 471	38 940	3 483 769	4 343 962
(a) Smaller than 80 sq metres	36 353	1 417 214	1 239 906	27 287	1 084 435	998 985
(b) Equal to or larger than 80 sq metres	14 459	3 081 257	4 741 565	11 653	2 399 334	3 344 977
	<b>Units</b>			<b>Units</b>		
2. Blocks of flats and townhouses	2 482	196 094	311 135	1 205	100 255	130 934
(a) Flats	7 974	1 021 926	1 621 110	5 888	704 742	1 038 702
(b) Townhouses						
	<b>Buildings</b>			<b>Buildings</b>		
3. Other residential buildings 2/	234	110 568	512 444	364	117 037	438 939
<b>B. Non-residential buildings:</b>	1 380	1 695 110	2 636 899	1 335	2 187 393	3 862 990
1. Office and banking space	287	599 460	1 023 757	264	587 789	1 004 518
2. Shopping space	277	281 272	498 783	259	729 953	1 810 730
3. Industrial and warehouse space	468	582 700	765 333	461	659 217	791 145
4. All other space (barns, stables, workshops, hospitals, churches, schools, etc.)	348	231 678	349 026	351	210 434	256 597
	<b>Plans</b>			<b>Plans</b>		
<b>C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:</b>	29 394	2 068 277	2 971 328	27 513	1 965 155	2 775 223
1. Private dwelling-houses	27 334	1 533 155	2 029 979	25 346	1 431 749	1 710 747
2. Other residential buildings	383	25 738	37 999	383	20 209	24 988
3. All non-residential buildings	1 677	509 384	666 051	1 784	513 197	733 671
4. Internal Alterations	..	..	237 299	..	..	305 817
<b>D. Grand total, A, B and C</b>	<b>92 276</b>	<b>9 590 446</b>	<b>14 034 387</b>	<b>75 245</b>	<b>8 558 351</b>	<b>12 590 750</b>

1/ The information collected monthly by means of a sample survey from the largest government institutions, represents approximately 85 per cent of building activities financed by the private sector.

2/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.2 Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building - Monthly sample survey 1/  
 (concluded)

Type of building	2000			1999		
	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000
	82	83	84	85	86	87
<b>Building plans passed</b>						
<b>A. Residential buildings:</b>	82 096	7 666 300	9 521 686	80 598	6 413 046	7 382 529
1. Dwelling-houses	70 598	6 250 850	7 438 139	71 643	5 336 884	5 667 836
(a) smaller than 80 sq metres	49 816	1 951 843	1 527 728	54 934	2 010 530	1 498 262
(b) equal to or larger than 80 sq metres	20 782	4 299 007	5 910 411	16 709	3 326 354	4 169 574
2. Blocks of flats and townhouses	<b>Units</b>			<b>Units</b>		
(a) Flats	2 193	196 716	291 344	2 097	180 543	228 877
(b) Townhouses	8 866	1 023 964	1 517 248	6 397	673 003	922 237
3. Other residential buildings 2/	<b>Buildings</b>			<b>Buildings</b>		
	439	194 770	274 955	461	222 616	563 579
<b>B. Non-residential buildings:</b>	2 975	3 517 484	5 275 076	2 739	3 406 511	5 563 948
1. Office and banking space	466	1 147 121	1 885 504	467	1 092 782	1 684 563
2. Shopping space	816	599 702	1 081 024	485	828 921	1 988 010
3. Industrial and warehouse space	926	1 205 512	1 561 427	744	849 726	1 052 549
4. All other space (hospitals, schools, etc.)	767	565 149	747 121	1 043	635 082	838 826
<b>C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:</b>	<b>Plans</b>			<b>Plans</b>		
	56 927	4 087 968	5 551 965	53 249	3 770 164	4 855 360
1. Private dwelling-houses	52 410	3 051 421	3 702 371	48 198	2 753 611	3 066 909
2. Other residential buildings	1 013	65 067	85 356	1 172	59 360	70 363
3. All non-residential buildings	3 504	971 480	1 316 508	3 879	957 193	1 203 103
4. Internal alterations	..	..	447 730	..	..	514 985
<b>D. Grand total, A, B and C</b>	141 998	15 271 752	20 348 727	136 586	13 589 721	17 801 838

**Buildings completed**

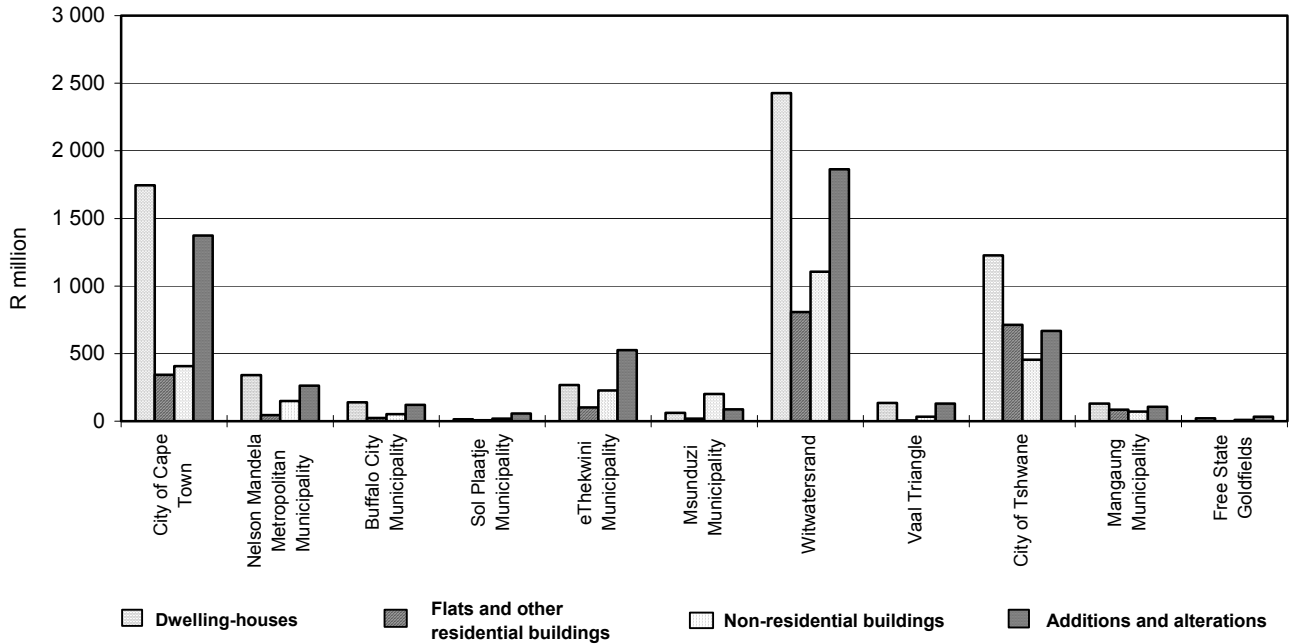
Type of building	2000			1999		
	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000	Number	m <sup>2</sup>	Value R'000
	88	89	90	91	92	93
<b>A. Residential buildings:</b>	56 376	4 375 306	5 063 488	66 909	4 842 375	4 997 346
1. Dwelling-houses	48 594	3 534 107	3 894 014	58 313	3 780 664	3 558 716
(a) smaller than 80 sq metres	37 860	1 411 988	1 101 120	47 670	1 684 685	1 099 419
(b) equal to or larger than 80 sq metres	10 734	2 122 119	2 792 894	10 643	2 095 979	2 459 297
2. Blocks of flats and townhouses	<b>Units</b>			<b>Units</b>		
(a) Flats	2 106	176 155	241 715	2 250	194 249	249 825
(b) Townhouses	5 421	577 577	792 712	6 152	684 479	890 510
3. Other residential buildings 2/	<b>Buildings</b>			<b>Buildings</b>		
	255	87 467	135 047	194	182 983	298 294
<b>B. Non-residential buildings:</b>	1 704	2 107 880	3 196 582	1 827	2 044 225	2 705 138
1. Office and banking space	274	589 880	967 312	241	436 585	675 168
2. Shopping space	232	522 415	1 087 637	262	414 506	626 856
3. Industrial and warehouse space	704	710 473	819 150	760	836 355	995 502
4. All other space (hospitals, schools, etc.)	494	285 112	322 483	564	356 779	407 612
<b>C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:</b>	<b>Plans</b>			<b>Plans</b>		
	28 763	1 975 014	2 612 630	30 778	2 150 510	2 538 827
1. Private dwelling-houses	26 163	1 378 552	1 568 970	27 578	1 456 109	1 536 534
2. Other residential buildings	448	37 478	50 277	819	42 554	48 167
3. All non-residential buildings	2 152	558 984	721 868	2 381	651 847	707 562
4. Internal alterations	..	..	271 515	..	..	246 564
<b>D. Grand total, A, B and C</b>	86 843	8 458 200	10 872 700	99 514	9 037 110	10 241 312

1/ The information collected monthly by means of a sample survey from the largest government institutions, represents approximately 85 per cent of building activities financed by the private sector.

2/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

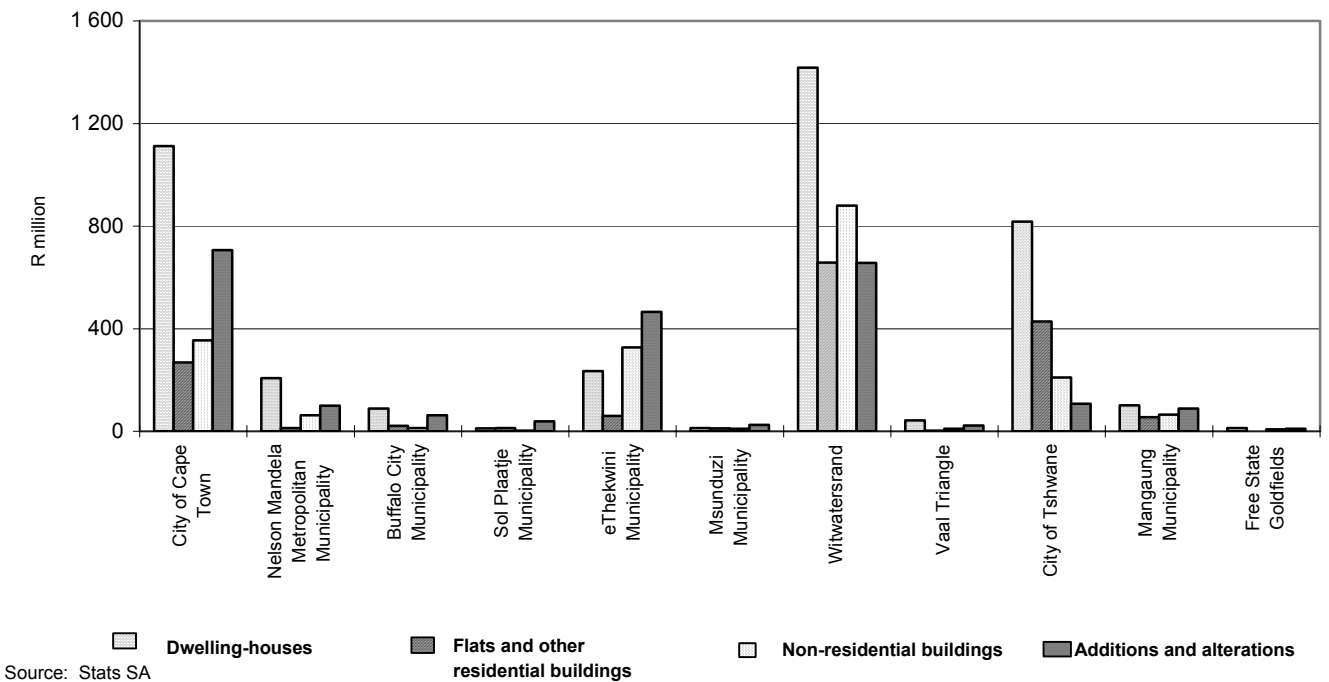


**Fig. 15.4 Value of building plans passed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area**



Source : Stats SA

**Fig. 15.5 Value of buildings completed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area**



Source: Stats SA

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.3 Building plans passed according to type of building and selected urban area

Selected urban areas	2002											
	Residential buildings						Non-residential buildings				Additions and alterations	
	Total value	Dwelling-houses		Flats and town-houses		Other 1/	Total value 2/	Office and banking space	Shopping space	Industrial and warehouse space	Total 2/	Dwelling-houses
		Number	Value	Number	Value							
	R mill.		R mill.		R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	
City of Cape Town	2 326	15 181	1 744	1 995	343	238	407	160	43	143	1 373	842
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality	389	3 527	342	259	46	1	149	13	40	56	263	201
Buffalo City Municipality	163	1 477	140	199	23	-	52	3	9	33	121	88
Sol Plaatje Municipality	22	53	15	24	7	-	18	1	8	2	57	45
eThekweni Municipality	866	1 484	267	358	102	496	227	20	16	103	526	354
Msunduzi Municipality	83	379	62	122	20	1	202	8	32	160	88	37
Witwatersrand	3 242	12 318	2 427	3 521	808	7	1 106	295	158	474	1 864	1 230
Vaal Triangle	142	678	136	35	5	1	33	1	12	11	130	72
City of Tshwane	1 938	11 246	1 226	3 151	712	-	455	126	99	176	667	435
Mangaung Municipality	224	2 388	130	640	85	9	70	24	30	13	107	69
Free State Goldfields	21	245	21	-	-	-	9	-	-	2	34	17

Selected urban areas	2001											
	Residential buildings						Non-residential buildings				Additions and alterations	
	Total value	Dwelling-houses		Flats and town-houses		Other 1/	Total value 2/	Office and banking space	Shopping space	Industrial and warehouse space	Total 2/	Dwelling-houses
		Number	Value	Number	Value							
	R mill.		R mill.		R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	
City of Cape Town	1 721	9 437	1 361	1 872	282	78	649	287	130	159	1 100	734
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality	249	2 095	223	172	22	5	66	6	9	26	251	169
Buffalo City Municipality	193	918	91	561	28	74	33	16	4	14	124	80
Sol Plaatje Municipality	13	60	12	2	1	-	10	-	9	-	49	35
eThekweni Municipality	269	1 705	244	154	23	2	245	37	19	143	517	306
Msunduzi Municipality	142	193	39	119	23	80	31	4	12	11	89	29
Witwatersrand	2 711	13 056	2 103	2 979	597	11	1 051	382	150	383	1 400	1 013
Vaal Triangle	206	2 077	186	79	12	7	33	-	21	7	79	62
City of Tshwane	1 752	4 094	1 166	2 574	580	6	456	194	96	82	513	321
Mangaung Municipality	159	1 613	93	347	60	5	41	26	5	4	68	45
Free State Goldfields	28	457	28	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	25	19

1/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

2/ Including 'Other'.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.4 Buildings completed according to type of building and selected urban area

Selected urban areas	2002											
	Residential buildings						Non-residential buildings				Additions and alterations	
	Total value	Dwelling-houses		Flats and town-houses		Other 1/	Total value 2/	Office and banking space	Shopping space	Industrial and warehouse space	Total 2/	Dwelling-houses
		Number	Value	Number	Value							
	R mill.		R mill.		R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	
City of Cape Town	1 390	8 962	1 112	1 562	268	10	354	135	55	113	707	430
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality	223	2 709	207	59	12	3	63	3	13	43	100	56
Buffalo City Municipality	133	877	89	293	21	23	13	9	2	2	62	38
Sol Plaatje Municipality	24	116	11	45	12	-	2	-	-	1	39	28
eThekweni Municipality	296	1 593	235	271	60	1	327	62	50	170	465	299
Msunduzi Municipality	104	58	13	54	11	80	10	4	-	4	25	7
Witwatersrand	2 098	10 619	1 418	3 132	658	22	880	532	87	192	656	503
Vaal Triangle	47	231	43	19	3	1	10	-	7	2	23	15
City of Tshwane	1 246	10 171	818	2 334	428	-	210	73	15	110	107	70
Mangaung Municipality	157	2 521	101	327	55	1	65	18	19	5	89	59
Free State Goldfields	13	305	13	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	10	4

Selected urban areas	2001											
	Residential buildings						Non-residential buildings				Additions and alterations	
	Total value	Dwelling-houses		Flats and town-houses		Other 1/	Total value 2/	Office and banking space	Shopping space	Industrial and warehouse space	Total 2/	Dwelling-houses
		Number	Value	Number	Value							
	R mill.		R mill.		R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.	R mill.
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	
City of Cape Town	943	6 400	715	1 381	200	28	370	142	119	78	662	374
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality	187	1 887	158	173	22	7	105	23	29	44	132	75
Buffalo City Municipality	134	752	72	65	9	54	91	8	10	70	78	44
Sol Plaatje Municipality	15	96	13	4	1	-	30	16	12	-	34	25
eThekweni Municipality	356	1 775	285	517	71	-	256	57	41	132	481	314
Msunduzi Municipality	11	41	7	22	3	-	2	-	-	1	11	5
Witwatersrand	1 639	9 284	994	2 122	375	269	1 101	525	247	293	526	312
Vaal Triangle	48	595	35	69	11	2	23	-	10	9	22	16
City of Tshwane	677	1 571	452	1 353	224	-	71	31	7	16	39	26
Mangaung Municipality	81	978	61	154	20	1	50	23	8	5	138	40
Free State Goldfields	14	448	14	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	11	8

1/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

2/ Including 'Other'.

**Please scroll down**

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.5 Value of buildings completed according to type of building and province - - Monthly and annual sample surveys 1/

Province		Residential buildings				
		Total	Total	Dwelling-houses	Flats and townhouses	Other residential buildings
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
		142	143	144	145	146
<b>SA - Total</b>	<b>1999</b>	<b>12 186 572</b>	<b>6 296 124</b>	<b>4 768 908</b>	<b>1 200 027</b>	<b>327 189</b>
	<b>2000</b>	<b>12 227 411</b>	<b>5 950 231</b>	<b>4 723 660</b>	<b>1 056 562</b>	<b>170 009</b>
	<b>2001</b>	<b>14 105 711</b>	<b>6 962 033</b>	<b>5 239 040</b>	<b>1 232 669</b>	<b>490 324</b>
Eastern Cape	1999	901 350	516 097	449 190	37 055	29 852
	2000	804 619	424 309	376 502	45 686	2 121
	2001	1 121 107	588 125	487 230	35 191	65 704
Free State	1999	579 959	312 171	274 503	27 872	9 795
	2000	473 614	289 881	236 199	43 990	9 692
	2001	578 994	278 935	244 494	28 103	6 338
Gauteng	1999	3 714 784	1 998 114	1 365 181	514 933	118 000
	2000	4 426 829	2 076 779	1 534 187	495 090	47 502
	2001	4 208 664	2 417 380	1 527 128	612 767	277 485
KwaZulu-Natal	1999	1 765 290	621 734	475 197	136 666	9 870
	2000	1 888 611	699 679	528 828	161 110	9 741
	2001	3 127 084	890 946	684 904	159 353	46 689
Limpopo	1999	260 378	117 567	104 728	10 165	2 674
	2000	297 462	91 188	80 364	4 087	6 737
	2001	275 248	83 725	70 455	11 689	1 581
Mpumalanga	1999	736 330	383 656	289 737	37 292	56 626
	2000	410 478	263 171	248 342	8 704	6 125
	2001	446 988	261 608	234 970	23 488	3 150
Northern Cape	1999	209 090	154 271	139 554	12 000	2 718
	2000	213 022	191 352	171 778	12 436	7 138
	2001	190 266	182 965	147 009	14 064	21 892
North West	1999	624 938	422 406	372 051	46 505	3 850
	2000	417 996	246 869	220 338	23 520	3 011
	2001	483 956	322 644	294 038	21 690	6 916
Western Cape	1999	3 394 452	1 770 109	1 298 767	377 538	93 804
	2000	3 294 780	1 667 003	1 327 122	261 939	77 942
	2001	3 673 404	1 935 705	1 548 812	326 324	60 569

1/ The monthly sample survey consists of the largest local government institutions in South Africa, i.e. those that account for approximately 85% of the total rand value of buildings completed. The annual sample survey consists of local government institutions which are not included in the monthly sample survey.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Non-residential buildings				Additions and alterations		Province	
Total 2/	Office and banking space	Shopping space	Industrial and warehouse space	Total 2/	Residential-buildings		
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
147	148	149	150	151	152		
<b>3 012 602</b>	<b>702 332</b>	<b>728 903</b>	<b>1 126 679</b>	<b>2 877 846</b>	<b>1 863 512</b>	<b>1999</b>	<b>SA - Total</b>
<b>3 395 069</b>	<b>974 497</b>	<b>1 168 058</b>	<b>879 072</b>	<b>2 882 111</b>	<b>1 821 170</b>	<b>2000</b>	
<b>4 073 443</b>	<b>1 016 288</b>	<b>1 938 861</b>	<b>827 776</b>	<b>3 070 235</b>	<b>1 975 542</b>	<b>2001</b>	
<b>160 206</b>	11 237	60 850	51 367	<b>225 047</b>	156 752	1999	Eastern Cape
<b>163 299</b>	4 165	97 245	44 176	<b>217 011</b>	165 183	2000	
<b>243 309</b>	34 483	59 367	115 038	<b>289 672</b>	190 809	2001	
<b>118 031</b>	26 563	54 123	20 451	<b>149 757</b>	69 303	1999	Free State
<b>83 426</b>	13 159	37 397	16 669	<b>100 307</b>	63 854	2000	
<b>98 994</b>	36 890	17 412	15 529	<b>201 065</b>	81 333	2001	
<b>1 015 104</b>	242 113	232 924	386 665	<b>701 566</b>	446 624	1999	Gauteng
<b>1 708 001</b>	536 874	737 778	302 419	<b>642 049</b>	368 454	2000	
<b>1 202 211</b>	555 973	269 714	318 810	<b>589 073</b>	359 098	2001	
<b>562 357</b>	169 894	85 636	231 184	<b>581 199</b>	330 618	1999	KwaZulu-Natal
<b>478 141</b>	146 839	57 356	225 034	<b>710 791</b>	347 813	2000	
<b>1 645 648</b>	137 491	1 290 756	178 153	<b>590 490</b>	396 606	2001	
<b>71 770</b>	12 373	35 454	21 964	<b>34 337</b>	29 901	1999	Limpopo
<b>61 738</b>	5 147	37 210	9 289	<b>44 372</b>	27 842	2000	
<b>65 407</b>	2 871	51 125	5 775	<b>26 876</b>	19 216	2001	
<b>217 300</b>	16 769	105 278	67 622	<b>135 375</b>	103 374	1999	Mpumalanga
<b>74 931</b>	17 024	22 743	25 054	<b>72 376</b>	52 969	2000	
<b>91 860</b>	22 668	51 935	11 155	<b>93 520</b>	67 568	2001	
<b>39 514</b>	253	10 961	11 091	<b>52 010</b>	40 154	1999	Northern Cape
<b>52 722</b>	1 363	16 222	25 965	<b>69 112</b>	41 738	2000	
<b>45 561</b>	16 884	21 075	2 851	<b>60 980</b>	43 185	2001	
<b>94 219</b>	16 887	27 734	21 642	<b>108 313</b>	82 201	1999	North West
<b>95 140</b>	13 425	43 979	15 715	<b>75 987</b>	52 421	2000	
<b>69 103</b>	4 572	20 061	10 232	<b>92 209</b>	57 820	2001	
<b>734 100</b>	206 244	115 943	314 693	<b>890 243</b>	604 584	1999	Western Cape
<b>677 671</b>	236 501	118 128	214 751	<b>950 106</b>	700 896	2000	
<b>611 350</b>	204 449	157 416	170 233	<b>1 126 349</b>	759 907	2001	

2/ Including 'Other'.

15. CONSTRUCTION  
 15.2 Building statistics  
 15.2.6 Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction according to province 1/

Province	Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction by province			
	Year	Number	Square metres 2/	R'000 2/
		153	154	155
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1998</b>	<b>260 246</b>	<b>8 889 623</b>	<b>2 870 577</b>
	<b>1999</b>	<b>183 277</b>	<b>6 190 498</b>	<b>1 990 265</b>
	<b>2000</b>	<b>183 375</b>	<b>6 276 341</b>	<b>2 053 791</b>
	<b>2001</b>	<b>155 122</b>	<b>5 259 818</b>	<b>1 733 142</b>
	<b>2002</b>	<b>188 511</b>	<b>6 339 606</b>	<b>2 068 980</b>
Eastern Cape	1998	26 550	895 797	269 366
	1999	21 424	722 829	217 355
	2000	30 602	1 032 511	310 476
	2001	16 617	560 666	168 592
	2002	46 701	1 575 675	473 805
Free State	1998	17 544	709 459	313 758
	1999	9 731	393 501	174 026
	2000	13 860	560 509	247 885
	2001	9 276	375 111	165 893
	2002	8 618	348 492	154 120
Gauteng	1998	61 359	2 032 194	659 813
	1999	48 581	1 608 986	522 406
	2000	40 256	1 333 287	432 892
	2001	44 679	1 479 768	480 451
	2002	29 939	991 571	321 943
KwaZulu-Natal	1998	59 446	2 250 616	633 593
	1999	35 024	1 326 009	373 298
	2000	28 660	1 085 049	305 463
	2001	17 921	678 489	191 008
	2002	21 959	831 349	234 041
Limpopo	1998	21 110	831 523	252 209
	1999	15 026	591 854	179 515
	2000	18 847	742 393	225 175
	2001	17 749	699 143	212 057
	2002	15 382	605 877	183 769
Mpumalanga	1998	15 347	509 819	196 000
	1999	7 816	259 631	99 815
	2000	13 545	449 957	172 986
	2001	15 052	500 036	192 239
	2002	19 883	660 505	253 931
Northern Cape	1998	2 982	94 776	39 126
	1999	2 547	80 936	33 413
	2000	3 761	119 525	49 343
	2001	2 978	94 641	39 071
	2002	5 189	164 906	68 078
North West	1998	19 020	562 407	187 827
	1999	14 300	422 844	141 217
	2000	13 818	408 591	136 457
	2001	13 941	412 235	137 674
	2002	21 309	630 115	210 439
Western Cape	1998	36 890	1 003 032	318 884
	1999	28 831	783 908	249 220
	2000	20 027	544 521	173 114
	2001	16 908	459 729	146 157
	2002	19 534	531 116	168 852

Source: Provincial Governments through the National Department of Housing

1/ As soon as building operation commences, the housing unit is recorded as completed or under construction.

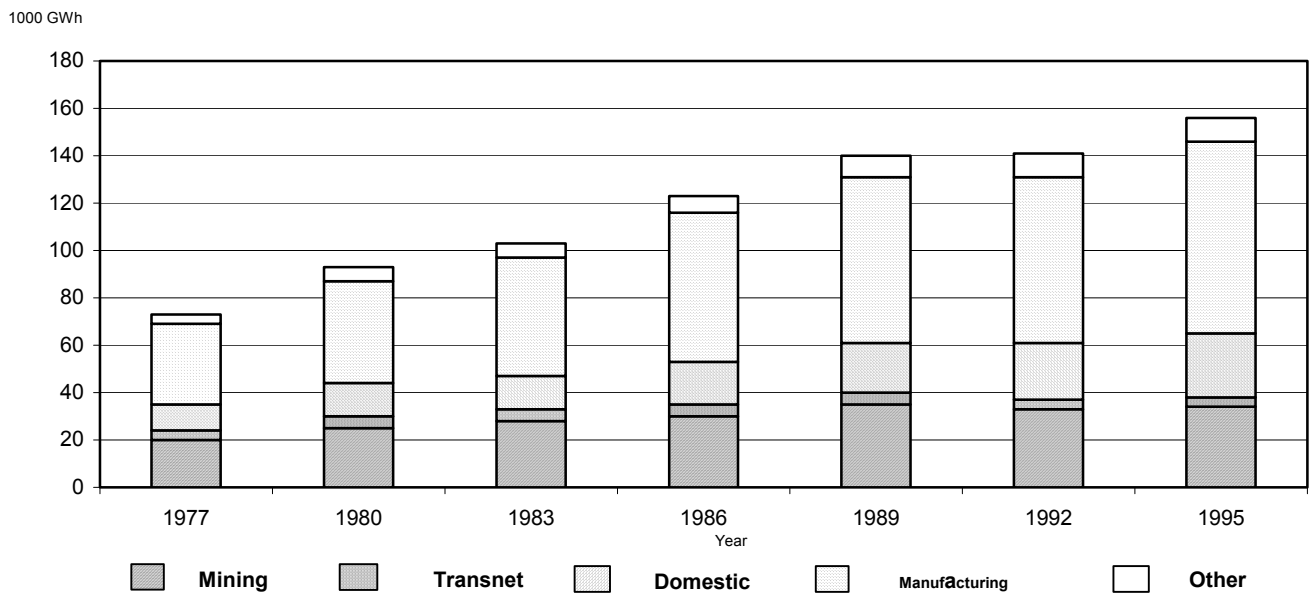
2/ Estimates.

# electricity, gas and steam

	Fig. 16.1 Electricity consumed in South Africa	16.1
	Fig. 16.2 Consumption of electricity - Per capita	16.1
16.1	Production and consumption of electricity, 1930-1995 - All undertakings	16.2
16.2	Supply available for consumption and number of undertakings	16.3
16.3	Motive power employed - Prime movers	16.3
16.4	Gross production of electricity by type of ownership (MWh)	16.4
16.5	Consumption of electricity by province	16.4
16.6	Summary statistics - Eskom, 1980-2002	16.4
16.7	Sales of electricity - Eskom undertakings	16.5

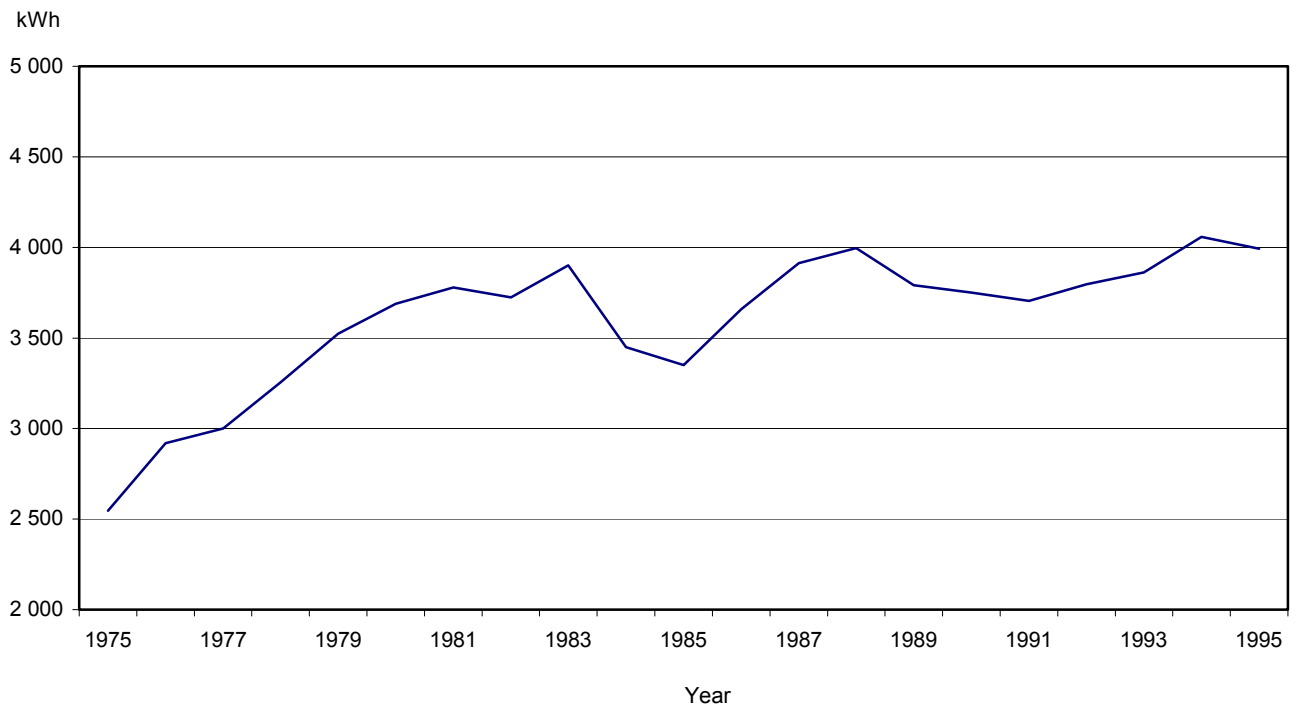


**Fig. 16.1 Electricity consumed in South Africa**



Source : Stats SA

**Fig. 16.2 Consumption of electricity Per capita**



Source: Stats SA

## 16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM

## CLASSIFICATION OF UNDERTAKINGS AND BASIS OF PUBLICATION

1. Statistics South Africa's (Stats SA) classification is based on the 'International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities'.
2. Data are provided in respect of electricity generating stations, i.e. undertakings whose essential purpose is the production, transmission and distribution of electricity, as well as in respect of self-producers, i.e. undertakings which, in addition to their main activity, themselves generate, transmit or distribute electrical energy intended mainly for their own use.
3. Information relates to South Africa (SA), including the former TBVC states (as from 1989).

## NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS USED

Census year - Until the 1974 census, undertakings were required to submit returns in respect of their financial years which ended on any date between 1 July of one year and 30 June of the following year. Since 1975 completed questionnaires are submitted in respect of calendar years.

Undertaking - The basic unit for the collection of information is the undertaking. An undertaking comprises a generating or producing plant and/or an associated distribution system under the same ownership or management. In the case of electricity the transformer stations are also included. Electricity divisions of local authorities are regarded as undertakings.

## 16.1 Production and consumption of electricity - All undertakings 1/

Year	Electricity generated and net purchases outside SA	Consumed in power stations and lost during distribution	Electricity available for consumption in SA 2/	Utilisation of total quantity of electricity available for consumption in SA according to type of consumer						Consumption per capita	
				Mining	Transnet Ltd		Domestic use etc.	Manufacturing, commerce, etc. 3/	Other purposes		
					Traction	Other purposes					
Gigawatt hours										kWh	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1930	2 454	327	2 127	1 420		140		142	229	197	249
1935	3 773	526	3 246	2 018		174		336	411	307	344
1940	7 168	1 046	6 122	3 587		395		690	977	453	591
1945	8 329	1 186	7 143	3 777		436		927	1 382	621	634
1950	11 187	1 437	9 750	4 676		542		1 563	2 094	875	733
1955	17 172	2 863	14 312	6 397		682		2 553	3 514	1 166	960
1958	20 133	2 812	17 321	7 510	776		134	2 784	4 400	622	1 083
1959	21 165	3 035	18 132	7 765	810		116	3 078	5 836	527	1 107
1960	22 561	3 230	19 334	8 237	907		189	3 361	6 153	487	1 125
1961	24 299	3 401	20 968	8 796	1 033		214	3 538	6 830	557	1 189
1962	25 699	3 633	22 066	9 121	1 181		223	3 469	7 087	985	1 223
1963	27 457	3 263	24 194	9 524	1 296		249	3 724	8 316	1 085	1 304
1964	29 399	4 142	25 213	9 758	1 389		277	4 221	8 617	951	1 322
1965	34 490	5 346	29 144	10 482	1 676		347	4 960	10 251	1 428	1 483
1967	39 636	5 599	34 037	11 759	1 913		409	5 682	12 464	1 810	1 642
1969	45 968	6 359	39 610	12 882	2 142		535	6 714	15 246	2 091	1 810
1971	54 633	7 417	47 216	14 457	2 676		602	8 088	19 282	2 111	2 086
1973	64 196	8 441	55 755	16 102	2 904		616	9 265	24 408	2 461	2 327
1975	74 636	10 122	64 514	17 749	3 159		696	9 991	29 784	3 136	2 546
1976	80 245	10 559	69 686	18 994	3 356		735	10 474	32 558	3 569	2 920
1977	84 194	10 547	73 648	20 318	3 538		775	11 302	33 615	4 099	3 000
1978	90 028	11 837	78 190	22 400	3 517		796	11 718	35 427	4 332	3 256
1979	98 309	12 571	85 739	23 939	3 730		915	12 330	40 101	4 723	3 524
1980	106 725	14 079	92 646	25 260	4 323		989	13 522	43 049	5 502	3 689
1981	114 084	15 708	98 376	26 311	4 652		999	14 738	45 921	5 755	3 778
1982	118 772	18 288	100 484	27 166	4 883	1 115		14 618	45 945	6 757	3 724
1983	123 331	19 498	103 834	27 806	4 339		921	14 490	50 101	6 177	3 900
1986	143 199	20 966	122 233	29 942	3 903		828	17 644	62 743	7 174	4 304
1989	159 431	22 013	137 419	33 909		4 915		20 780	69 362	8 452	4 551
1989 4/1	162 182	22 013	140 169	34 963		4 915		21 125	70 445	8 721	3 851
1992 4/1	166 656	24 625	142 031	33 359		4 347		23 834	70 189	10 301	3 659
1995	183 971	28 310	155 661	33 612		4 039		26 663	81 313	10 034	3 769

- 1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-10. This census was conducted in 1995.
- 2/ 1964 - Quantity does not correspond with total quantity consumed due to differences in financial years of generating undertakings and/or distribution undertakings. Figures for previous years were adjusted. Figures for 1981-1992 were adjusted due to revision by some undertakings.
- 3/ Include electricity consumed by municipalities, Rand Water Board, regional water service corporations, government departments and provincial administrations for schools, hospitals, hostels and forestry, agriculture and fisheries.
- 4/ Electricity available for consumption in the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included as electricity available for consumption in SA.

## 16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM

## 16.2 Supply available for consumption and number of undertakings

Year	Generating undertakings	Distributing undertakings	Electricity generated 1/,3/	Purchases outside SA 1/	Electricity consumed in power stations and energy storage systems 1/,2/,3/	Electricity lost during distribution 1/,2/	Sales outside the SA 1/,2/	Electricity available for consumption in SA 2/
	Number	Gigawatt hours						
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

## Total - Electricity-producing establishments

1980	90	357	98 951	9 645	6 524	7 556	1 871	92 646
1981	95	355	113 656	2 660	7 668	8 040	2 232	98 376
1982	60	388	119 012	2 167	9 639	8 649	2 406	100 484
1983	45	401	121 122	5 084	10 125	9 373	2 875	103 834
1984	..	..	135 260	571	11 305	..	2 833	..
1985	..	..	141 384	576	11 817	..	3 310	..
1986	68	454	146 521	312	11 364	9 602	3 634	122 233
1989	..	..	163 476	344	11 793	10 220	4 389	137 419
1989	..	..	163 516	304	11 793	10 220	1 638	140 169
1992	..	..	168 128	344	12 589	12 036	1 816	142 031
1995	..	..	186 846	172	13 735	14 574	3 047	155 661

## Electricity generating stations

1980	39	298	95 973	9 645	6 060	7 460	1 871	90 227
1981	40	296	110 802	2 660	7 262	7 952	2 232	96 017
1982	32	302	115 479	2 167	9 135	8 560	2 406	97 544
1983	16	318	115 862	5 084	9 682	9 191	2 875	99 198
1986	21	391	139 932	312	10 809	9 136	3 634	116 664
1989	..	..	156 030	344	11 164	9 730	4 389	131 092
1989	..	..	156 070	304	11 164	9 730	1 638	133 842
1992	..	..	161 343	344	12 012	11 473	1 816	136 387
1995	..	..	179 910	172	13 107	13 676	3 047	150 252

## Self-producers

1980	51	59	2 978	-	464	95	-	2 419
1981	55	59	2 853	-	406	88	-	2 359
1982	28	86	3 532	-	503	89	-	2 940
1983	29	83	5 261	-	443	182	-	4 636
1986	47	63	6 589	-	554	466	-	5 569
1989	..	..	7 446	-	629	490	-	6 327
1989	..	..	7 446	-	629	490	..	6 327
1992	..	..	6 784	-	577	564	-	5 643
1995	..	..	6 935	-	628	899	-	5 409

- 1/ For the calendar years 1984 and 1985 estimates of the total gross production are shown, based on a sample survey.  
2/ Data on consumption in power stations were adjusted due to revision by some undertakings.  
3/ The quantity shown in column 13, less the quantity shown in column 15 are equal to the net production of electricity.

## 16.3 Motive power employed - Prime movers

Year	Electricity generating stations					Self-producers				
	Steam turbines	Steam reciprocating engines	Diesel and heavy oil piston engines	Petrol, paraffin and other light oil piston engines	Water wheels and water turbines of pump-storage installations	Steam turbines	Steam reciprocating engines	Diesel and heavy oil piston engines	Petrol, paraffin and other light oil piston engines	Water wheels and water turbines of pump-storage installations
	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW	MW
	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
1980	18 682	-	28	1	728	677	8	49	0	2
1981	20 892	-	30	1	1 229	738	8	45	0	2
1982	22 030	-	30	1	1 728	807	7	79	0	1
1983	21 754	-	28	1	1 731	1 065	6	83	0	1
1986	28 119	-	60	0	1 736	994	4	97	2	11
1989	31 825	-	43	-	2 125	1 062	1	10	2	3
1989	31 825	-	43	-	2 185	1 062	1	10	2	3
1992	36 754	-	26	-	2 185	1 102	2	4	1	5
1995	35 500	-	-	-	2 184	1 170	-	2	-	-

## 16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM

## 16.4 Gross production of electricity by type of ownership (MWh)

Year	Electricity generating stations			Self-producers
	Total	Private undertakings and Eskom	Local authorities	Total
	29	30	31	32
1980	95 973 315	88 581 253	7 392 062	2 977 907
1981	110 802 224	103 457 514	7 344 710	2 853 458
1982	115 479 384	108 666 421	6 812 963	3 532 462
1983	115 861 560	109 251 748	6 609 812	5 260 904
1986	139 931 791	133 578 171	6 353 620	6 588 863
1989	156 029 988	151 559 120	4 470 868	7 445 704
1989	156 069 988	151 599 120	4 470 868	7 445 704
1992	161 343 185	157 610 380	3 732 805	6 784 462
1995	186 845 838	174 753 290	5 157 112	6 935 436

## 16.5 Consumption of electricity by province 1/

Year	Total	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Province	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga
	Gigawatt Hour									
	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42
2002	190 598	19 700	6 992	4 175	9 405	37 629	8 571	26 601	52 007	25 518

1/ Wholesale energy as delivered by Eskom to the various provinces.

## 16.6 Summary statistics - Eskom

Year	Total revenue	Total cost 1/	Average price per unit sold	Coal consumed		Transmitted by power stations	Purchased from other sources	Own consumption	Available for distribution	Sold
				Quantity	Cost (including railage)					
				R'000	R'000					
43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	
1980	1 772 000	1 869 967	2,02	46 755	379 651	83 362	9 659	71	92 950	87 539
1981	2 140 689	2 218 063	2,28	53 904	523 405	97 824	2 601	712	99 713	93 844
1982	2 695 422	2 753 342	2,80	55 199	648 581	102 769	2 151	2 404	102 516	96 136
1983	3 301 905	3 404 897	3,36	55 010	684 327	103 295	5 026	2 917	105 404	98 251
1984	3 831 713	3 994 569	3,58	58 704	736 730	116 581	505	3 188	113 898	106 904
1985	4 624 672	4 584 702	4,12	59 489	788 224	121 987	507	3 265	119 229	112 306
1986	5 844 510	5 645 655	4,98	58 916	876 079	126 511	255	3 018	123 748	117 353
1987	7 046 000	6 344 000	5,75	65 787	1 125 616	132 507	267	3 229	129 545	122 524
1988	8 158 588	7 343 000	6,30	64 490	1 204 021	138 837	360	2 567	136 630	129 620
1989	9 271 524	8 543 000	6,90	67 529	1 414 064	143 204	344	2 265	141 283	134 358
1990	10 735 812	9 763 000	7,88	70 861	1 694 291	146 046	273	2 953	143 367	136 185
1991	11 726 000	10 690 000	8,45	70 523	1 812 446	148 671	263	2 933	146 001	138 698
1992	12 649 000	11 160 000	9,10	71 038	1 951 411	148 207	349	2 295	146 261	138 126
1993	13 793 000	12 147 000	9,59	75 926	2 162 384	154 260	101	1 898	152 463	143 800
1994	15 417 000	13 149 000	10,32	76 883	2 304 952	160 293	58	2 113	158 238	149 443
1995	17 114 000	14 398 000	11,15	79 337	2 537 991	164 834	172	1 866	163 140	153 547
1996	18 687 000	15 615 000	11,30	85 401	2 993 305	178 856	29	3 130	175 754	165 370
1997	20 448 000	17 365 000	11,85	90 169	3 558 637	187 811	39	3 511	184 339	172 550
1998	21 074 000	18 600 000	12,29	87 225	3 558 637	183 093	2 490	3 299	182 284	171 454
1999	21 568 000	19 400 000	12,44	88 470	3 789 903	181 818	6 657	3 507	184 968	173 423
2000	23 569 000	20 400 000	13,23	92 454	4 267 850	189 307	5 294	3 478	191 123	178 193
2001	24 983 000	21 375 000	13,76	94 136	4 574 700	189 590	9 200	2 177	196 613	181 511
2002	28 158 000	23 254 000	14,98	96 460	..	197 737	9 496	2 354	204 879	187 957

Source: Eskom

1/ Total cost is the sum of total operating expenditure and net interest and finance charges.

## 16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM

## 16.7 Sales of electricity - Eskom undertakings

Year	Total	Consumer							Inter- national
		Traction	Distribu- tors	Mining	Industry and commerce	Residential	Agricul- tural	Internal	
		53	54	55	56	57	58	59	
<b>All undertakings</b>									
1980	<b>87 539</b>	4 456	26 923	25 882	29 374	906	-	-	-
1981	<b>93 844</b>	4 660	29 961	27 131	31 091	1 002	-	-	-
1982	<b>96 136</b>	4 436	32 348	27 372	30 959	1 020	-	-	-
1983	<b>98 251</b>	4 137	32 729	28 021	32 286	1 078	-	-	-
1984	<b>106 904</b>	4 595	35 541	29 506	36 119	1 144	-	-	-
1985	<b>112 306</b>	4 587	37 450	30 849	38 215	1 204	-	-	-
1986	<b>117 353</b>	4 501	40 570	31 860	39 170	1 252	-	-	-
1987	<b>122 524</b>	4 049	45 418	32 849	35 262	1 279	3 022	645	-
1988	<b>129 620</b>	4 138	49 812	34 228	36 466	1 357	3 151	467	-
1989	<b>134 358</b>	4 237	54 861	34 376	35 728	1 237	3 403	516	-
1990	<b>136 185</b>	3 965	59 203	32 981	34 779	1 098	3 639	520	-
1991	<b>138 698</b>	3 656	62 538	31 257	35 874	1 156	3 762	455	-
1992	<b>138 126</b>	3 568	62 417	30 840	34 413	1 604	4 038	470	776
1993	<b>143 800</b>	3 365	63 591	30 998	37 960	2 778	4 070	394	1 565
1994	<b>149 443</b>	3 494	64 584	31 619	40 872	3 660	3 255	376	1 583
1995	<b>153 547</b>	3 522	66 421	31 293	42 823	3 906	3 383	367	1 832
1996	<b>165 370</b>	3 458	69 905	31 188	46 105	4 753	3 239	281	4 441
1997	<b>172 550</b>	3 406	68 109	33 077	53 215	5 494	3 402	334	5 513
1998	<b>171 454</b>	3 439	68 666	31 645	54 484	5 989	3 725	309	3 197
1999	<b>173 423</b>	3 180	70 345	31 505	55 008	6 057	3 890	309	3 128
2000	<b>178 193</b>	3 330	71 580	31 403	56 770	6 476	3 816	268	4 549
2001	<b>181 511</b>	3 481	72 189	31 923	55 071	7 301	4 224	326	6 996
2002	<b>187 957</b>	3 259	74 636	32 549	58 064	7 888	4 009	368	7 184

Source: Eskom Annual Report

# internal trade

17.1	Censuses - Principal statistics	17.2
17.2	Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups	17.4
	Fig. 17.1 Wholesale trade sales	17.8
	Fig. 17.2 Retail trade sales	17.8
17.3	Wholesale trade -	
17.3.1	Value of sales according to type of business	17.9
17.4	Retail trade -	
17.4.1	Value of sales according to type of business	17.11
17.4.2	Value of sales according to type of merchandise at current prices	17.12
17.5	Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories -	
17.5.1	Trading income - Sales and workshop income	17.13
	Fig. 17.3 Total motor trading income, excluding VAT	17.14
17.6	Hotels -	
17.6.1	Trading statistics by star grading	17.16
17.6.2	Trading statistics by tourism regions	17.18
17.7	Civil cases recorded, summonses issued and civil judgements for debt	17.25
	Fig. 17.4 Insolvencies	17.26
	Fig. 17.5 Liquidations	17.26
	Fig. 17.6 Civil cases for debt - Summonses	17.26
	Fig. 17.7 Civil cases for debt - Judgements	17.26
17.8	Insolvencies - Number	17.27

**Please scroll down**

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

17.2

## 17.1 Censuses - Principal statistics

## CLASSIFICATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

Stats SA's classification is based on the *International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)*, with suitable adaptations for local conditions. An establishment is the smallest economic unit which operates as a separate entity for which comprehensive financial records are kept. A firm is a legal unit consisting of one or more establishments. Each establishment may perform different economic activities and is usually situated on a different site.

## PERIODICAL CENSUSES - CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY (The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31)

For each census in respect of which the results appear in columns 1-31, all businesses were reclassified on the basis of their main source of income. It is consequently possible that an establishment is not classified under the same group for the different censuses.

**Wholesale trade** - Dealers in motor cycles and bicycles, which were previously classified under 'Motor trade', were classified under 'Wholesale trade and retail trade' as from 1961. As from 1983 dealers in motor cycles were reclassified under 'Motor trade'.

Census year	Establishments	Total employment	Total salaries and wages	Trading revenue	Capital expenditure on new assets	
					Buildings	Furniture, vehicles, etc.
	Number				R'000	
	1	2	3	4	5	6

## Wholesale trade 1/

1961	5 486	123 838	142 625	2 337 489	5 352	18 841
1967	6 665	160 896	244 569	3 376 764	10 008	41 795
1971	7 021	191 377	385 415	5 731 323	14 134	82 658
1977	10 106	234 858	955 555	16 896 751	29 555	124 876
1983	11 518	306 713	2 758 112	44 891 773	75 025	368 227

## Commercial agents 2/

1961	2 097	15 741	16 162	51 623	289	1 555
1967	1 677	14 618	24 789	98 052	1 685	1 890
1971	2 036	17 065	39 092	132 465	1 873	2 791
1977	2 168	18 233	74 573	148 501	1 171	4 891
1983	1 265	10 133	88 051	392 418	1 763	5 169

## Retail trade 1/

1961	36 330	215 876	134 873	1 539 357	1 704	9 331
1967	43 063	284 747	218 207	2 374 536	3 199	14 202
1971	52 149	368 272	378 984	3 935 865	3 334	29 240
1977	55 599	384 350	786 447	8 986 183	4 604	60 137
1983	53 644	507 396	2 157 479	25 441 839	11 047	217 952

## Motor trade and repair services 3/

1961	4 947	72 828	61 341	731 489	2 191	3 929
1964	4 504	75 407	78 882	896 230	1 424	4 845
1970	4 953	100 106	163 155	1 609 906	2 213	11 864
1977	7 822	112 993	362 098	3 714 273	2 400	19 041
1983	9 564	139 051	953 669	12 000 331	7 432	58 069
1993	..	180 937	3 738 100	46 308 630	26 937	139 256

## Accommodation establishments

1959	2 156	49 283	17 582	103 983	2 267	1 886
1965	2 121	56 802	24 806	153 425	2 903	3 717
1970	2 272	63 283	42 225	234 361	6 738	5 512
1977	2 589	61 888	94 817	366 499	4 163	7 817
1983	2 209	63 412	213 902	1 303 480	12 423	26 043

## Catering services

1959	2 164	16 229	5 882	..	..	..
1965	1 681	12 655	5 226	51 245	..	..
1971	1 700	14 775	10 634	80 283	27	887
1977	4 390	34 480	45 259	338 020	323	3 654
1983	4 356	43 158	120 045	827 127	1 049	12 488

1/ Sales and transfers-out, charges for work done, amounts received for services and other trading revenue.

2/ Sales and transfers-out, commission/brokerage on purchases/sales and other trading revenue.

3/ Motor trade and repair services for 1993 include wholesale trade in motor vehicles and accessories; sales and transfers-out of merchandise, charges to clients for repairs and services, hiring out and leasing of motor vehicles and parking fees, recoveries from motor assembly plants and other income concerned with motor trading activities.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.



**Commercial agents** - Wool, hide and skin merchants, which were previously classified as 'Wholesale traders', are classified as 'Commercial agents' since 1960. Because of an amendment in the classification of commercial agents since 1967, data are not comparable with data of earlier years.

**Retail trade** - The data for 1961 exclude a large number of establishments, which were classified under 'Catering services' since 1958, but which were reclassified under 'Retail trade' since 1967.

**Motor trade** - As from 1961 dealers in motor cycles and bicycles were classified under 'Wholesale and retail trade' and not under 'Motor trade'. Due to a change in classification, dealers in motor cycles were reclassified under 'Motor trade' as from 1983. The data for 1960 and 1961 include used assets.

**Accommodation** - Due to a change in classification, off-sale departments of hotels were classified under 'Retail trade' in 1977. In 1983 off-sale departments of hotels were reclassified under 'Accommodation'.

**Catering services** - Due to a change in the classification, the data as from 1965 do not include catering services provided by Transnet Ltd. The data as from 1965 are thus not comparable with data of earlier years.

End value of -		Rent paid on -		Depreciation on -		Net profit 1/	Census year
Land and buildings	Furniture, vehicles, etc.	Land and buildings	Furniture, vehicles, etc.	Buildings	Furniture, vehicles, etc.		
R'000							
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
<b>Wholesale trade</b>							
130 028	123 259	12 099		2 010	13 950	81 733	1961
129 981	138 459	23 330	4 130	2 929	25 689	144 487	1967
177 989	220 413	39 239	11 986	3 932	36 430	245 548	1971
301 867	446 011	112 715	51 507	7 643	85 601	897 693	1977
707 325	1 264 801	273 527	164 944	17 610	239 029	1 576 817	1983
<b>Commercial agents</b>							
15 451	6 610	1 841		77	1 114	6 915	1961
24 417	6 556	2 075		109	1 206	11 553	1967
28 427	8 617	3 349	750	88	1 829	12 114	1971
29 522	14 685	7 329	3 165	377	3 700	40 044	1977
17 938	19 757	8 364	4 231	351	4 435	49 315	1983
<b>Retail trade</b>							
96 535	84 914	37 320		91	10 712	78 767	1961
117 583	118 910	60 826	1 450	280	15 151	137 719	1967
139 525	175 759	107 066	8 791	364	24 477	191 227	1971
160 826	324 166	245 639	41 279	585	52 651	436 160	1977
329 611	931 141	746 680	183 760	1 389	153 277	1 217 596	1983
<b>Motor trade and repair services</b>							
50 152	21 218	9 719		151	3 040	14 816	1961
45 669	19 586	9 567		43	2 846	35 413	1964
54 299	33 995	20 742	1 434	179	5 343	53 070	1970
70 285	72 196	59 426	11 230	392	13 129	85 565	1977
138 878	193 049	131 006	40 879	618	32 697	267 173	1983
-	-	691 581	143 147		206 654	749 991	1993
<b>Accommodation establishments 2/</b>							
62 806	18 553	5 334		246	2 800	6 287	1959
76 558	20 540	7 484		328	2 703	11 300	1965
107 578	30 325	13 125	1 062	238	3 778	12 657	1970
190 088	55 587	34 249	5 000	612	9 622	7 040	1977
239 540	116 422	61 863	12 230	679	20 498	54 223	1983
<b>Catering services 3/</b>							
5 908	6 632	..	..	..	..	3 633	1959
3 887	5 474	..	..	..	..	3 491	1965
2 543	7 607	3 571	158	18	839	5 608	1971
6 875	28 776	17 352	3 094	128	3 703	19 023	1977
19 615	77 186	36 733	8 755	255	9 536	45 566	1983

1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.

2/ Accommodation and meals, bar takings, sales of cigarettes and tobacco, (off-sales of liquor, excluded for 1977) and other income concerned with accommodation activities.

3/ Revenue from catering services and sales and transfers-out of merchandise.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.2 Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups 1/

Major groups and subgroups	Establishments	Employment	Salaries and wages	Purchases and transfers-in
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000
	14	15	16	17
<b>Wholesale trade, 1983</b>				
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 518</b>	<b>306 713</b>	<b>2 758 112</b>	<b>35 726 451</b>
Wholesale trade, except motor vehicles and accessories				
Foodstuff	1 276	41 843	220 537	4 060 160
Beverages	41	5 889	53 022	772 427
Tobacco	77	4 293	37 962	1 791 143
Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock	646	16 948	88 065	1 987 055
Textiles, footwear and clothing	835	12 164	123 470	1 410 032
Furniture, household requisites and household appliances	406	14 842	118 016	836 204
Books, stationery and office and shop equipment	790	17 507	218 779	822 487
Precious stones, jewellery and silverware	328	2 380	19 445	937 250
Industrial and heavy chemicals	300	9 349	120 128	1 542 329
Pharmaceuticals and toiletries	247	10 034	87 896	754 448
Construction and building materials	1 355	38 888	305 253	3 475 754
Machinery and equipment - mining, industrial and agricultural	2 828	73 131	846 676	5 909 750
General merchandise	210	13 117	86 924	1 326 504
Miscellaneous commodities	1 932	44 173	414 559	10 069 354
Specialised repair services				
Typewriters and other office equipment	22	358	3 830	7 519
Agricultural machinery and implements and farm tractors	152	1 062	6 736	9 936
Other repair services	73	735	6 814	14 099
<b>Commercial agents and allied services, 1983</b>				
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>10 133</b>	<b>88 051</b>	<b>186 800</b>
Auctioneers, general	230	2 351	19 359	2 575
Market agents	56	1 493	10 168	4 425
Representatives of manufacturing and trading establishments on commission basis	630	4 301	36 765	23 284
Indent and foreign agents	182	723	9 875	5 939
Hide and skin brokers	32	352	733	439
Wool and mohair brokers	6	244	2 511	11 751
General and other agencies	129	669	8 640	138 387
<b>Retail trade, 1983</b>				
<b>Total</b>	<b>53 644</b>	<b>507 396</b>	<b>2 157 479</b>	<b>18 290 796</b>
Retail trade, except motor trade and repair services				
Butchers	3 962	25 855	93 701	1 091 265
Dairies and dealers in dairy products	335	6 696	20 521	146 387
Grocers and other dealers in foodstuff	12 847	144 936	370 734	5 661 817
Bottle stores	1 072	12 834	77 971	1 089 854
Men's outfitters	1 474	9 711	65 933	349 617
Ladies' outfitters	2 210	14 539	70 968	438 891
General outfitters and dealers in piece goods and textiles	5 668	41 901	196 951	1 479 477
Shoe stores	1 569	13 755	83 185	350 383
Dealers in furniture, household requisites and household appliances	4 498	56 109	335 225	1 493 189
Book stores and stationers	885	10 294	58 006	288 975
Jewellers	1 128	5 490	34 568	154 946
Chemists	2 203	17 724	123 447	604 785
Building materials and hardware merchants	1 467	17 426	95 747	738 597
Bicycle and motor cycle dealers	200	913	3 357	22 276
Fuel and coal merchants	486	2 241	3 360	22 582
Dealers in sport and entertainment requisites	1 149	6 557	39 209	298 436
General departmental stores	302	32 845	157 730	1 756 676
General dealers	6 350	53 455	175 343	1 535 046
Dealers in miscellaneous goods	4 162	21 004	94 282	669 663
Specialised repair services				
Repair of footwear and other leather goods	552	3 208	7 610	15 592
Repair, servicing and installation of electrical and non-electrical household and personal appliances	758	8 455	43 373	68 399
Blacksmith shops	7	30	120	150
Watch, clock and jewellery repair	143	417	995	2 967
Other repair and servicing establishments, n.e.c.	217	1 001	5 145	10 826

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Opening stock	Sales and transfers-out	Closing stock	End value of fixed assets	Net profit 1/	Major groups and subgroups
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
18	19	20	21	22	
					<b>Wholesale trade, 1983</b>
<b>5 738 474</b>	<b>43 965 186</b>	<b>5 867 101</b>	<b>1 972 126</b>	<b>1 576 817</b>	<b>Total</b>
					Wholesale trade, except motor vehicles and accessories
227 806	4 622 742	258 400	269 238	105 986	Foodstuff
102 463	1 016 129	111 253	54 386	91 847	Beverages
120 615	1 990 778	125 688	10 363	62 186	Tobacco
352 450	2 208 134	376 420	154 096	46 453	Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock
221 277	1 779 299	199 640	23 735	68 441	Textiles, footwear and clothing
248 434	1 146 345	249 822	38 126	49 882	Furniture, household requisites and household appliances
216 669	1 113 850	224 654	150 405	51 347	Books, stationery and office and shop equipment
140 567	1 049 047	131 492	3 737	80 270	Precious stones, jewellery and silverware
316 999	1 877 560	334 685	105 821	32 437	Industrial and heavy chemicals
153 674	1 058 117	161 639	44 059	64 487	Pharmaceuticals and toiletries
457 927	4 247 503	512 277	98 078	147 005	Construction and building materials
2 076 657	7 787 700	2 065 581	345 271	288 390	Machinery and equipment - mining, industrial and agricultural
225 449	1 558 662	231 522	41 578	35 336	General merchandise
870 531	12 501 182	876 820	626 058	452 675	Miscellaneous commodities
					Specialised repair services
2 845	598	2 550	498	-447	Typewriters and other office equipment
1 311	3 605	1 602	5 045	-1 069	Agricultural machinery and implements and farm tractors
2 800	3 935	3 057	1 630	1 592	Other repair services
<b>7 566</b>	<b>188 567</b>	<b>8 621</b>	<b>37 695</b>	<b>49 315</b>	<b>Total</b>
					<b>Commercial agents and allied services, 1983</b>
364	2 173	454	9 831	10 734	Auctioneers, general
255	4 327	142	3 024	2 794	Market agents
3 208	23 516	3 489	16 231	21 989	Representatives of manufacturing and trading establishments on commission basis
1 441	7 754	1 252	2 533	5 313	Indent and foreign agents
9	-	9	475	418	Hide and skin brokers
844	11 503	1 076	1 153	-302	Wool and mohair brokers
1 445	139 293	2 200	4 449	8 370	General and other agencies
					<b>Retail trade, 1983</b>
<b>2 933 445</b>	<b>24 993 377</b>	<b>3 349 399</b>	<b>1 260 752</b>	<b>1 217 596</b>	<b>Total</b>
					Retail trade, except motor trade and repair services
41 068	1 464 842	41 368	95 422	82 481	Butchers
3 214	213 457	4 648	23 434	12 191	Dairies and dealers in dairy products
500 431	6 993 081	611 243	425 180	157 141	Grocers and other dealers in foodstuff
105 063	1 350 214	126 207	59 838	49 522	Bottle stores
138 765	528 241	151 757	24 699	21 668	Men's outfitters
92 172	680 318	116 082	26 051	54 654	Ladies' outfitters
447 186	2 281 938	496 432	73 549	203 592	General outfitters and dealers in piece goods and textiles
118 879	588 957	126 005	32 336	28 252	Shoe stores
257 226	2 567 361	285 889	83 921	223 344	Dealers in furniture, household requisites and household appliances
63 539	452 989	74 312	21 614	23 082	Book stores and stationers
83 485	258 883	93 644	13 603	24 505	Jewellers
100 130	906 300	116 098	32 094	52 035	Chemists
143 607	1 006 437	153 607	43 689	53 135	Building materials and hardware merchants
5 922	29 481	5 818	1 390	1 903	Bicycle and motor cycle dealers
1 430	33 822	1 697	4 229	2 158	Fuel and coal merchants
67 820	397 202	79 843	15 198	9 552	Dealers in sport and entertainment requisites
311 827	2 198 648	365 466	79 353	73 074	General departmental stores
326 178	2 050 578	358 460	131 871	103 979	General dealers
107 340	925 402	115 327	43 411	28 197	Dealers in miscellaneous goods
					Specialised repair services
3 216	8 089	4 582	5 879	3 431	Repair of footwear and other leather goods
11 613	49 965	17 246	21 064	6 253	Repair, servicing and installation of electrical and non-electrical household and personal appliances
19	21	16	161	34	Blacksmith shops
1 015	1 787	1 232	743	1 059	Watch, clock and jewellery repair
2 301	5 363	2 420	2 023	2 355	Other repair and servicing establishments, n.e.c.

1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.2 Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups 1/ (concluded)

Major groups and subgroups	Establishments	Employment	Salaries and wages	Purchases and transfers-in
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000
	23	24	25	26
<b>Motor trade and repair services, 1993</b>				
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 905</b>	<b>180 937</b>	<b>3 738 100</b>	<b>37 971 636</b>
Wholesale trade in motor vehicles	11	618	22 020	189 161
Retail trade in new motor vehicles	1 062	54 263	1 488 206	20 766 999
Retail trade in used motor vehicles	1 928	10 114	195 875	3 356 938
General repairs	2 287	12 369	167 268	537 529
Electrical repairs	784	4 663	89 496	181 355
Radiator repairs	171	1 248	16 971	36 131
Panel-beaters and spray-painters	1 463	19 358	328 850	516 077
Other specialised motor repair services	781	7 757	153 935	327 311
Tyre dealers	746	13 287	289 222	1 771 354
Trade-in, new parts and accessories	1 931	16 456	442 727	2 651 610
Trade-in, used parts and accessories	536	4 524	79 915	263 565
Trade-in, maintenance and repair of motor cycles and sales of related parts and accessories	192	1 371	24 813	106 988
Retail trade in automotive fuel	3 013	34 909	438 802	7 266 618
<b>Accommodation establishments, 1983</b>				
All establishments	2 209	63 412	213 902	677 298
Registered hotels	1 423	56 071	200 574	666 502
Boarding-houses	247	2 601	4 434	5 690
Caravan parks	186	1 674	2 658	2 326
Other	353	3 066	6 236	2 780
<b>Catering services, 1983</b>				
All establishments	4 356	43 158	120 045	485 625
Bars, beer halls and beer gardens	263	3 083	10 489	71 539
Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licences	667	11 789	43 504	107 183
Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licences	1 276	12 837	31 022	117 745
Caterers	76	2 221	7 292	17 846
Other	2 074	13 228	27 738	171 312
<b>Licensed restaurants, 1991</b>				
	1 313	26 211	216 051	498 322

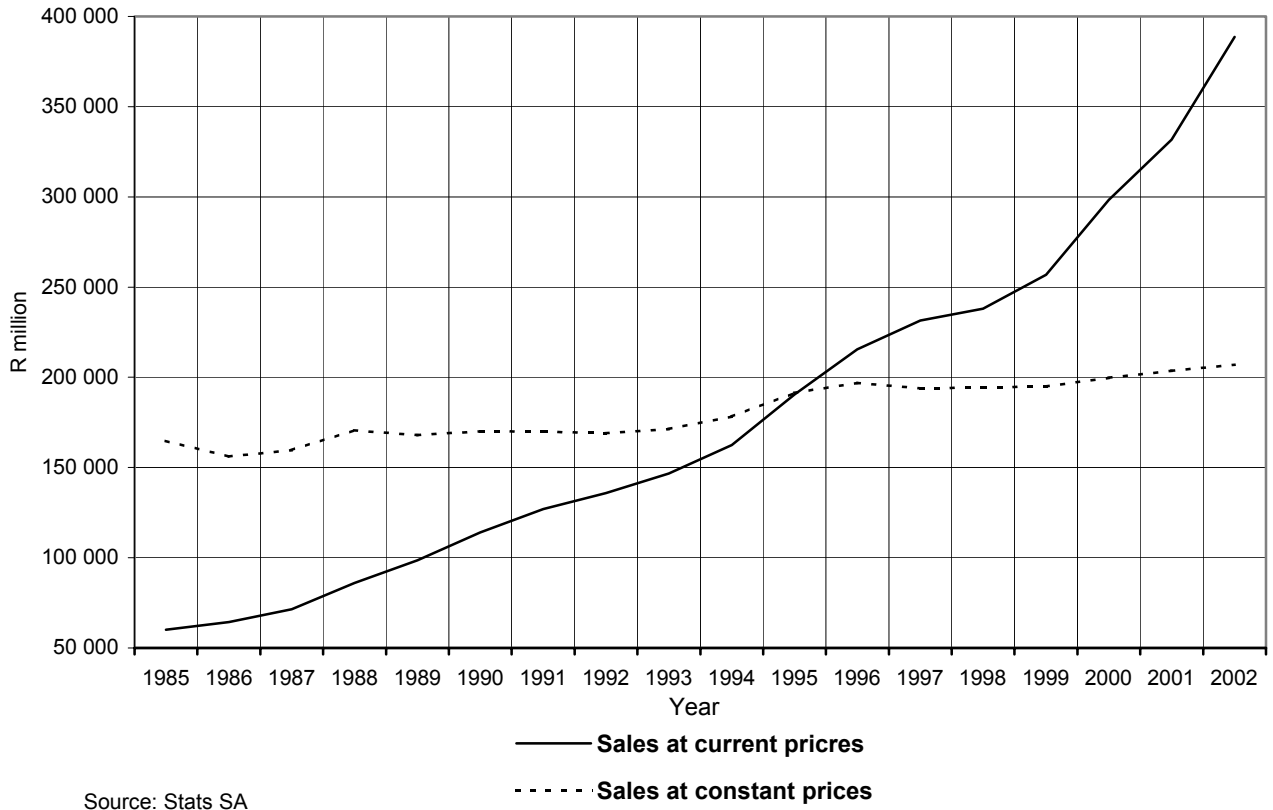
1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

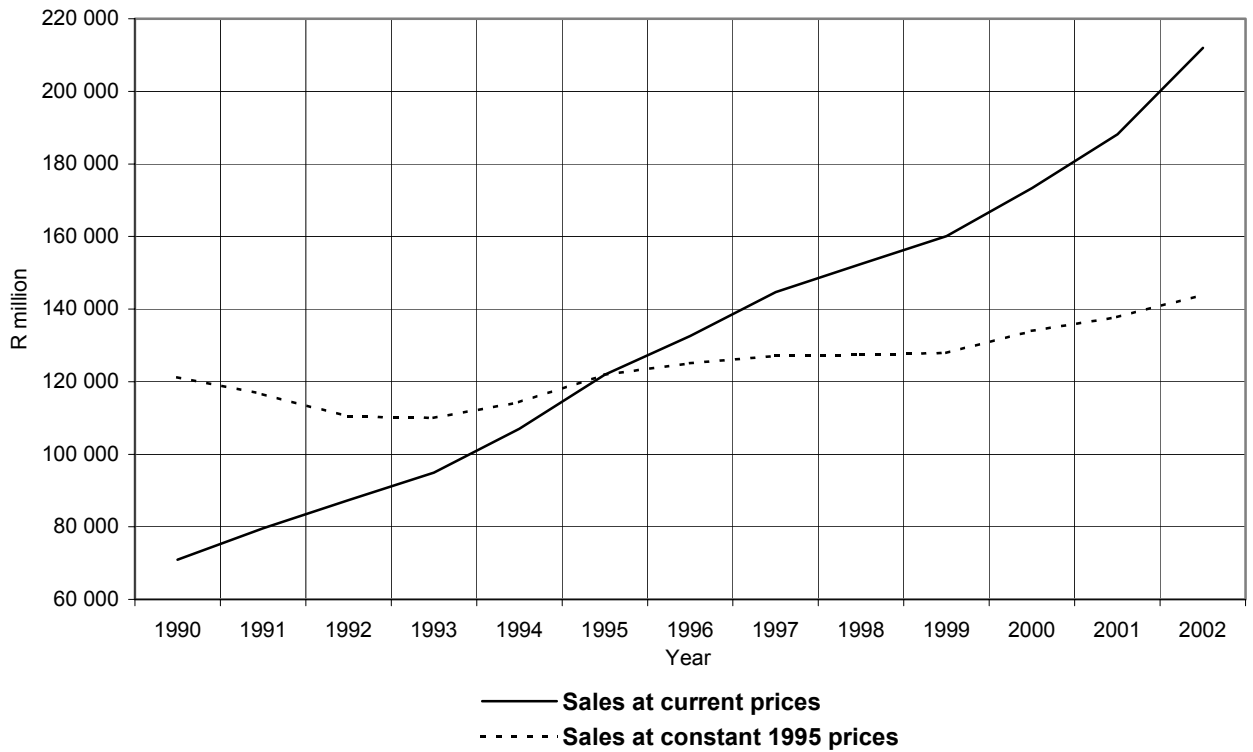
Opening stock	Sales and transfers-out	Closing stock	End value of fixed assets	Net profit 1/	Major groups and subgroups
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
27	28	29	30	31	
					<b>Motor trade and repair services, 1993</b>
<b>3 696 562</b>	<b>46 308 630</b>	<b>4 014 743</b>	<b>1 960 285</b>	<b>749 990</b>	<b>Total</b>
38 960	224 244	50 890	8 090	10 103	Wholesale trade in motor vehicles
2 220 853	24 111 425	2 373 874	799 385	295 863	Retail trade in new motor vehicles
309 047	3 867 237	365 545	135 160	64 137	Retail trade in used motor vehicles
39 113	931 078	43 417	107 363	47 688	General repairs
16 256	366 977	18 882	40 881	19 584	Electrical repairs
2 913	75 228	3 004	10 777	3 514	Radiator repairs
28 221	1 090 863	33 327	131 336	35 276	Panel-beaters and spray-painters
69 495	703 599	42 442	68 024	21 186	Other specialised motor repair services
183 461	2 427 983	202 757	147 034	75 397	Tyre dealers
516 199	3 734 296	565 635	155 791	83 579	Trade-in, new parts and accessories
51 693	440 025	56 825	42 911	16 815	Trade-in, used parts and accessories
14 442	153 719	19 400	7 469	2 246	Trade-in, maintenance and repair of motor cycles and sales of related parts and accessories
205 909	8 181 956	238 745	306 064	74 602	Retail trade in automotive fuel
					<b>Accommodation establishments, 1983</b>
56 635	1 303 480	60 434	355 962	54 223	All establishments
55 356	1 245 873	58 847	275 499	49 486	Registered hotels
346	19 561	328	13 373	1 146	Boarding-houses
690	12 438	950	25 213	652	Caravan parks
243	25 608	309	41 877	2 939	Other
					<b>Catering services, 1983</b>
23 850	824 098	27 558	96 800	45 566	All establishments
3 437	100 539	3 945	11 331	4 645	Bars, beer halls and beer gardens
5 199	210 402	6 629	25 209	6 537	Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licences
5 502	204 665	6 119	26 551	10 959	Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licences
610	30 578	781	1 794	505	Caterers
9 102	277 915	10 085	31 915	22 920	Other
26 006	1 160 134	31 009	-	8 777	<b>Licensed restaurants, 1991</b>

1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.

**Fig. 17.1 Wholesale trade sales**



**Fig. 17.2 Retail trade sales**



## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.3 Wholesale trade

## 17.3.1 Value of sales according to type of business

The figures on sales represent estimated total sales of merchandise in the wholesale trade (columns 32-53).

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of wholesale trading enterprises introduced with effect from July 1983. The data are collected only in respect of the wholesale trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as a wholesaler, an enterprise must derive 50 per cent or more of its gross sales income from sales of goods to other businesses and institutions. Sales of farm supplies and equipment such as feed, fertilisers, seeds and machinery to farmers are included.

The monthly data collected from the enterprises are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the wholesale trade.

The value of sales at constant June 1995 prices is obtained by deflating the sales value at current prices by means of sub-indices of the production price index on base 1995=100.

The value of sales at current prices, as well as at constant June 1995 prices, exclude value-added tax (VAT).

## R million

Year	Dealers in -					
	Total		Foodstuff, beverages and tobacco		Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock	
	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices
	32	33	34	35	36	37
1985	60 124,2	164 686,1	9 154,0	27 385,1	2 325,3	6 076,6
1986	64 315,6	156 119,2	10 938,1	28 705,2	2 368,0	5 510,6
1987	71 541,7	159 547,4	13 823,8	31 334,5	2 597,5	5 200,3
1988	86 010,2	170 695,5	16 836,8	33 429,7	2 944,7	5 244,5
1989	98 600,5	167 880,1	18 627,9	33 513,1	3 171,0	5 364,8
1990	113 990,0	170 156,4	21 665,9	34 414,1	3 157,2	5 090,2
1991	127 059,8	169 845,5	25 062,8	35 155,2	3 786,6	5 563,4
1992	135 843,1	169 109,3	28 882,1	36 955,3	4 381,2	5 501,0
1993	146 650,0	171 394,7	30 770,2	37 346,1	5 981,5	7 126,0
1994	162 483,2	178 270,0	30 544,5	33 342,0	8 039,7	8 501,4
1995	190 501,3	191 307,0	37 277,6	36 758,5	8 923,1	8 823,2
1996	215 485,5	196 875,9	40 063,2	36 232,8	11 218,4	10 484,3
1997	231 467,7	193 874,9	41 235,6	33 140,9	12 178,0	10 608,0
1998	238 008,0	194 438,7	45 329,0	34 847,9	13 594,0	11 690,0
1999	256 758,3	194 857,2	50 654,4	37 281,1	14 345,4	11 976,4
2000	298 398,6	199 649,2	52 805,6	36 101,1	14 730,9	11 884,9
2001	331 777,5	203 668,4	57 659,4	36 445,4	17 092,7*	12 268,9
2002	388 711,2	207 031,4	66 521,9	35 716,1	21 971,5	12 838,2

Year	Dealers in -					
	Textiles, clothing and footwear		Furniture and household appliances		Books, stationery and office and shop equipment	
	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices
	38	39	40	41	42	43
1985	1 836,6	5 657,7	1 724,1	5 196,4	2 083,2	6 631,0
1986	1 291,3	3 347,3	1 850,8	4 738,9	2 213,1	6 197,5
1987	1 550,3	3 482,8	2 236,0	5 101,1	2 704,3	6 667,2
1988	1 893,0	3 717,7	2 529,5	5 098,4	3 891,9	8 409,9
1989	2 256,0	3 793,4	2 785,6	4 851,6	4 433,2	8 249,1
1990	2 480,6	3 613,8	3 188,5	4 836,8	5 108,6	8 148,0
1991	3 167,3	4 151,5	3 601,7	4 854,5	5 493,0	7 610,0
1992	3 377,0	4 129,8	3 789,2	4 635,1	5 555,7	6 994,3
1993	3 609,7	4 179,4	4 356,4	4 947,3	6 601,8	7 648,0
1994	4 117,8	4 475,3	4 595,1	4 976,1	8 287,4	9 152,5
1995	4 595,8	4 588,6	4 672,7	4 683,7	9 754,9	9 761,3
1996	4 653,5	4 388,6	4 904,4	4 619,7	11 169,6	10 278,2
1997	5 336,8	4 704,0	4 654,3	4 131,3	11 934,6	10 314,7
1998	5 478,9	4 619,2	4 561,4	3 745,3	15 355,4	12 408,2
1999	5 312,4	4 366,0	4 626,3	3 570,9	16 428,7	12 334,7
2000	5 133,4	4 045,9	4 599,4	3 428,5	15 534,9	10 784,7
2001	5 623,1	4 195,0	4 935,8	3 485,6	16 667,5	10 830,6
2002	6 091,4	4 122,2	5 376,8	3 445,6	18 587,5	10 901,8

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.3 Wholesale trade

## 17.3.1 Value of sales according to type of business (concluded)

Year	Dealers in -					
	Precious stones, jewellery and silverware		Pharmaceutical and chemical products		Construction and building materials	
	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices
	44	45	46	47	48	49
1985	2 014,9	4 526,0	4 275,9	13 285,3	5 521,0	17 407,4
1986	3 091,2	6 645,4	5 228,6	13 505,3	6 319,4	17 146,6
1987	2 064,0	4 060,6	6 240,8	14 319,5	7 399,1	17 430,2
1988	2 466,7	4 046,7	7 868,1	15 712,4	9 476,9	19 254,5
1989	3 058,3	4 894,1	8 627,3	14 962,5	10 375,1	17 928,0
1990	3 115,8	3 174,3	10 437,2	16 123,3	12 083,5	18 127,6
1991	3 398,5	2 791,4	11 282,3	15 395,3	13 240,6	17 830,8
1992	3 208,8	2 629,9	12 682,9	16 028,9	14 327,6	17 831,7
1993	3 645,4	4 087,4	13 396,5	15 879,5	14 960,7	17 431,4
1994	3 639,4	4 795,6	14 281,8	15 934,5	17 198,8	18 790,3
1995	4 007,0	3 987,4	17 710,5	17 796,8	19 586,5	19 657,2
1996	5 138,3	5 302,4	18 902,6	17 758,4	19 903,8	18 554,3
1997	6 025,4	5 184,4	18 781,7	16 421,7	21 878,4	18 835,3
1998	5 203,1	4 228,7	20 081,8	16 857,9	21 250,9	17 601,5
1999	8 082,4	6 282,1	22 025,3	17 466,9	20 824,1	16 261,6
2000	13 773,7	10 591,0	24 009,8	17 744,7	24 383,4	17 707,7
2001	11 591,7	8 818,3	26 091,1	17 722,5	29 087,4	19 417,8
2002	13 531,6	8 684,4	29 727,6	17 689,2	30 049,4	17 754,1

Year	Dealers in -			
	Machinery and equipment (mining, industrial and agricultural)		Miscellaneous	
	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices	At current prices	At constant June 1995 prices
	50	51	52	53
1985	10 680,9	30 182,3	20 508,3	48 338,3
1986	11 422,0	26 225,9	19 593,1	44 096,6
1987	12 876,1	27 462,1	20 049,9	44 489,0
1988	15 540,0	29 624,9	22 562,4	46 156,8
1989	17 999,1	28 936,6	27 267,0	45 387,0
1990	18 775,3	27 110,4	33 977,4	49 517,8
1991	20 870,5	27 681,4	37 156,4	48 812,0
1992	21 592,3	26 841,8	38 046,2	47 561,3
1993	20 850,6	24 262,9	42 477,2	48 486,6
1994	24 161,5	26 478,6	47 617,2	51 823,8
1995	27 780,6	27 945,9	56 192,6	57 304,5
1996	34 866,9	32 952,0	64 664,8	56 305,2
1997	40 217,0	35 875,6	69 225,9	54 659,1
1998	40 350,6	34 632,9	66 802,9	53 807,1
1999	35 550,3	32 022,3	74 910,2	53 295,7
2000	40 991,5	30 651,0	102 436,0	56 710,2
2001	46 526,3	32 329,0	116 502,3	58 155,3
2002	57 180,4	35 104,0	139 673,8	60 775,9



## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.4 Retail trade

## 17.4.1 Value of sales according to type of business

The figures on sales represent estimated total sales of merchandise in the retail trade (columns 54-73).

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of retail trading enterprises introduced with effect from January 1983. The data are collected only in respect of the retail trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as a retailer, a firm must derive more than 50 per cent of its gross sales income from sales of goods to the general public for private or domestic consumption.

The monthly data collected from the enterprises are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the retail trade.

The value of sales at constant 1995 prices is obtained by deflating the sales value at current prices by means of sub-indices of the consumer price index on the base 1995=100.

R million

Year	Total		Butchers		General dealers	
	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices
	54	55	56	57	58	59
1990	70 961,0	121 238,1	3 387,4	7 111,3	37 452,1	68 248,8
1991	79 587,7	116 520,8	3 813,6	6 773,4	41 411,5	63 513,0
1992	87 304,0	110 404,2	3 879,5	5 632,1	45 623,2	58 908,9
1993	94 938,1	109 971,3	3 980,7	5 327,9	48 945,4	58 092,3
1994	107 049,3	114 313,6	4 656,0	5 106,2	54 662,9	58 966,3
1995	121 957,1	121 953,6	4 636,0	4 636,0	61 426,9	61 426,9
1996	132 613,3	125 133,3	5 454,7	5 307,6	64 349,1	60 235,1
1997	144 692,9	127 109,5	5 982,1	5 274,1	69 865,2	59 917,2
1998	152 446,1	127 376,8	6 376,9	5 459,8	72 802,0	58 641,0
1999	160 074,1	127 893,6	6 689,1	5 595,1	76 056,4	57 785,2
2000	173 337,8	134 045,6	7 084,4	5 522,4	82 236,9	59 884,7
2001*	188 185,7	137 776,0	7 441,1	5 369,3	90 035,6	60 985,4
2002	211 936,9	143 958,5	8 576,7	5 228,0	102 014,7	62 372,4

Year	Bottle stores		Dealers in clothing footwear and textiles		Dealers in furniture and household requisites	
	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices
	60	61	62	63	64	65
1990	2 717,5	5 057,2	11 799,9	16 538,8	7 128,4	9 736,8
1991	3 324,7	5 120,9	13 619,9	17 022,2	7 862,1	9 887,5
1992	3 705,5	4 826,7	15 270,3	17 643,3	8 492,0	9 839,7
1993	3 622,1	4 158,3	17 766,5	19 198,8	9 132,3	9 769,9
1994	3 742,1	4 019,5	21 262,6	22 193,8	10 050,9	10 408,1
1995	4 746,4	4 746,4	25 276,7	25 276,7	11 789,9	11 789,9
1996	4 732,7	4 375,9	29 318,9	28 085,1	12 814,4	12 306,5
1997	4 953,1	4 167,7	31 742,4	29 298,4	14 788,4	13 549,8
1998	5 409,8	4 176,6	33 113,0	29 942,7	15 635,2	13 813,5
1999	5 666,7	4 033,9	34 158,4	30 258,0	17 099,1	14 629,8
2000	5 633,7	3 828,9	36 717,9	32 701,3	18 843,0	16 227,3
2001*	6 078,2	3 803,3*	40 076,4	35 487,6	19 954,7	16 308,7
2002	6 197,5	3 540,4	46 579,2	40 855,3	20 675,4	15 628,1

Year	Book stores and stationers		Jewellers		Chemists		Dealers in miscellaneous goods	
	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices	At current prices	At 1995 prices
	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73
1990	1 428,8	2 632,9	513,6	760,3	2 835,3	5 167,5	3 697,9	5 984,6
1991	1 524,2	2 504,7	594,7	826,2	3 238,2	4 957,6	4 198,7	5 915,2
1992	1 574,0	2 259,3	637,7	835,5	3 453,2	4 594,9	4 668,5	5 863,8
1993	1 723,6	2 154,8	723,7	855,6	3 794,6	4 486,8	5 249,3	5 926,9
1994	1 901,5	2 131,8	866,7	897,2	4 141,5	4 481,0	5 762,8	6 109,7
1995	2 142,8	2 142,8	1 237,6	1 237,6	4 410,8	4 410,8	6 290,1	6 290,1
1996	2 347,6	2 110,9	1 369,0	1 300,3	5 075,1	4 692,5	7 151,7	6 719,6
1997	2 328,9	1 932,9	1 423,3	1 338,5	5 683,6	4 632,3	7 926,0	6 998,6
1998	2 364,4	1 807,8	1 415,5	1 274,6	6 439,7	4 772,7	8 889,3	7 487,7
1999	2 706,3	1 895,4	1 475,3	1 274,2	7 586,2	5 105,8	9 249,9	7 316,4
2000	2 880,0	1 865,7	1 384,9	1 133,3	8 269,7	5 196,7	10 197,2	7 685,3
2001*	2 964,0	1 768,3	1 408,1	1 046,7	9 028,6	5 097,3	11 199,4	7 909,7
2001	3 125,9	1 722,3	1 517,0	928,3	10 052,3	5 065,4	13 197,9	8 618,6

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.4 Retail trade

## 17.4.2 Value of sales according to type of merchandise at current prices

R million

Year	Total	Food (fresh meat, meat products, dairy products, vegetables, fresh fruit, etc.)	Inedible groceries (detergents, polish, etc.)	Alcoholic and non- alcoholic beverages	Footwear for men, ladies and children	Men's and boys' clothing	Ladies', girls' and infants' clothing
1990	70 961,0	21 714,1	6 342,7	3 810,9	2 228,3	3 522,1	5 792,0
1991	79 587,7	24 195,0	6 437,2	4 573,1	2 566,3	4 039,7	6 746,0
1992	87 304,0	26 756,7	6 351,3	5 101,4	2 955,0	4 471,2	7 659,6
1993	94 938,1	28 579,6	6 185,7	5 047,1	3 582,5	5 083,3	9 011,5
1994	107 049,2	32 544,3	6 624,9	5 301,4	4 187,1	5 978,5	10 458,2
1995	121 957,0	36 843,8	8 192,1	6 529,1	4 962,7	6 980,2	12 674,9
1996	132 613,1	39 388,9	8 244,0	6 851,1	5 764,8	7 963,8	14 400,5
1997	144 692,9	42 520,9	8 804,4	7 272,4	6 238,6	8 638,3	15 699,7
1998	152 446,1	44 787,9	9 485,6	7 933,7	6 530,8	9 022,0	15 781,0
1999	160 074,1	47 232,8	9 922,5	8 362,3	6 553,4	9 385,4	15 299,5
2000	173 337,8	51 771,8	10 507,7	8 604,8	6 734,6	10 186,1	16 622,3
2001	188 185,7	57 006,7	11 324,0	9 319,6	7 062,4	10 846,6	18 101,8
2002	211 936,9	65 041,9	12 856,0	9 947,9	7 754,4	12 227,6	21 050,7

Year	Domestic textiles and haberdashery	Household furniture	Domestic appliances (audio appliances excluded)	Audio appliances (television sets excluded)	Television sets and video recorders	Other domestic furnishings (carpets, mattresses, pillows, etc.)
1990	1 897,4	3 452,4	1 890,7	970,2	1 258,0	915,4
1991	1 959,5	3 827,5	2 129,3	1 191,9	1 294,5	970,9
1992	2 180,5	4 104,6	2 317,1	1 327,0	1 297,1	995,3
1993	2 306,0	4 372,4	2 592,9	1 500,9	1 463,8	1 071,3
1994	2 544,8	4 762,7	2 973,6	1 596,0	1 659,6	1 388,8
1995	2 812,7	6 442,5	3 271,9	1 530,6	1 376,0	1 799,8
1996	3 236,8	6 965,1	3 399,6	1 704,2	1 472,2	1 734,3
1997	3 517,5	7 947,9	3 854,4	1 823,9	1 787,3	1 972,9
1998	3 572,6	8 262,1	4 089,4	1 924,6	1 999,6	1 968,2
1999	3 762,6	9 136,3	4 250,9	1 968,6	1 932,1	2 124,8
2000	3 776,2	10 197,0	4 850,0	1 941,5	2 040,9	2 305,9
2001	3 940,8	10 802,6	5 158,9	2 058,0	2 133,1	2 507,3
2002	4 378,9	11 216,1	5 661,3	2 243,9	2 321,9	2 652,4

Year	Glass and crockery, cutlery and kitchenware	Pharmaceuticals, medicine, and cosmetic requisites, etc.	Books, magazines, newspapers and stationery and	Sport and recreation requisites photographic equipment, cassettes, musical instruments, toys, etc.	Jewellery, watches and precious stones	All other merchandise and hardware (building materials, wood, ironware, tools, etc.) 1/
1990	1 645,6	4 957,8	1 796,4	2 683,9	800,8	5 282,5
1991	1 826,7	5 834,7	2 000,9	2 979,8	891,7	6 124,1
1992	2 208,7	6 538,6	2 126,4	3 321,8	970,4	6 621,4
1993	2 620,6	7 427,9	2 262,1	3 500,6	1 096,7	7 233,3
1994	2 954,1	8 368,0	2 348,2	3 875,0	1 290,2	8 193,8
1995	3 161,1	8 608,0	2 479,5	4 034,0	1 651,0	8 604,0
1996	3 503,6	9 599,5	2 889,2	4 179,3	1 872,1	9 444,3
1997	3 742,4	10 788,9	2 986,4	4 609,0	1 973,5	10 513,4
1998	3 626,9	11 697,0	3 073,4	5 218,3	2 064,4	11 409,1
1999	3 874,5	13 204,4	3 351,1	5 534,8	2 183,2	11 995,1
2000	4 357,4	14 591,9	3 747,6	5 837,5	2 092,8	13 170,0
2001	4 878,4	16 031,5	3 845,1	6 495,6	2 104,0	14 569,5
2002	5 545,3	18 076,6	4 230,2	7 211,2	2 284,6	17 236,3

1/ Include cigarettes and manufactured tobacco.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.5 Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories

## 17.5.1 Trading income - Sales and workshop income

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of retail trading enterprises in motor vehicles and accessories, which was introduced with effect from July 1976. The data are collected only in respect of the retail trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as retailer in motor vehicles and accessories an enterprise must derive more than 50 per cent of its gross trading income from the sales of goods, and rendering of services to the general public for private or domestic consumption. The sample includes retailers in new and used vehicles (garages); service stations; dealers in spares, accessories and tyres; automotive electricians; motor scrapyards; radiator repairers and panelbeaters and spray-painters. Wholesalers in motor vehicles and accessories are not included in the sample (columns 93-123).

The data collected are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the motor trade and repair services. The figures in this publication are not comparable with data in respect of vehicles licensed or data released by NAAMSA.

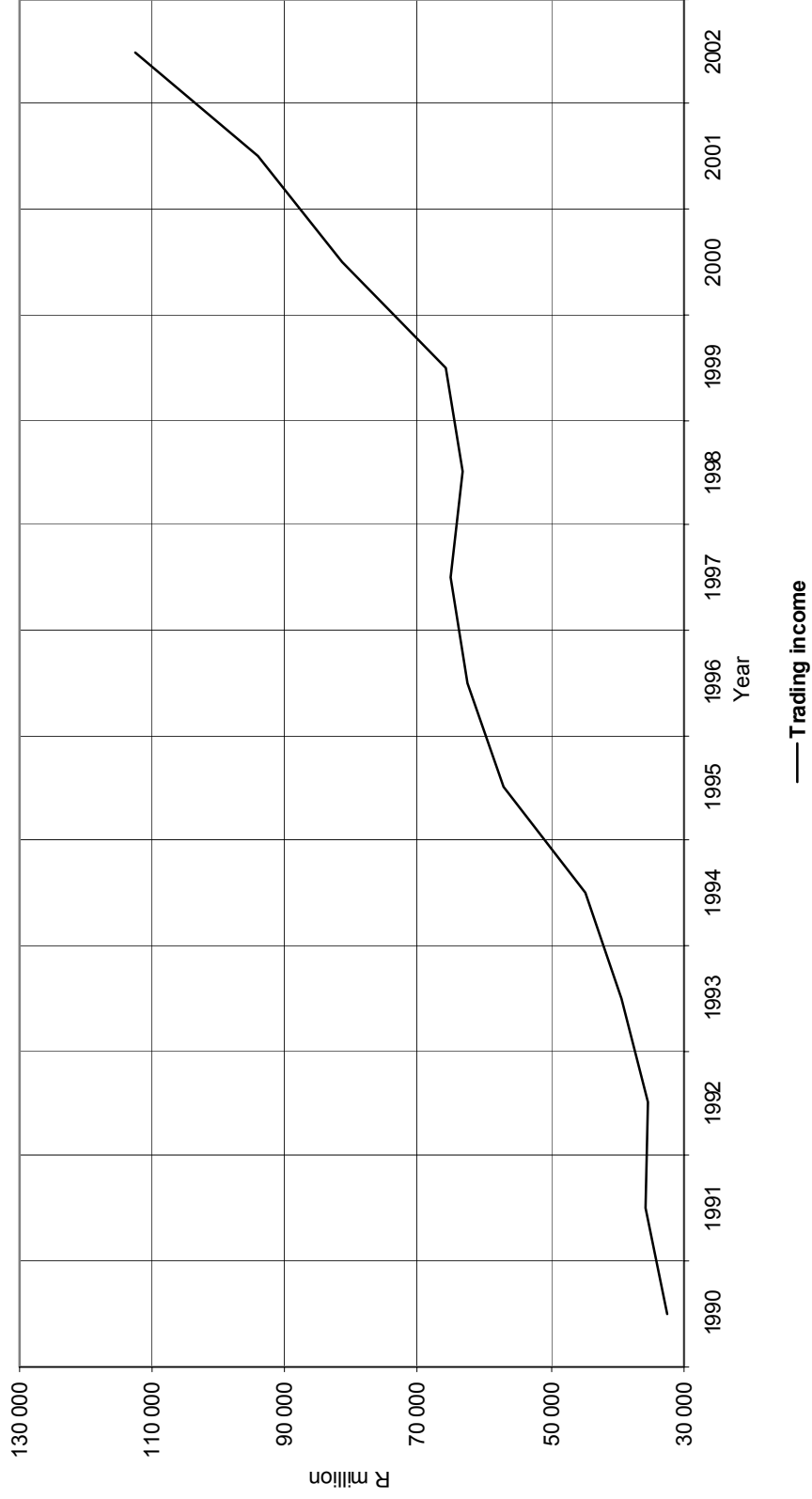
Dealers whose sales of caravans, tractors and farm implements, aircraft and boats constitute 50 per cent or more of their total sales, are excluded.

Prior to January 2000 Stats SA collected and published information on retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories including value-added tax (VAT). Due to users' needs, specifically compilers of National Accounts, Stats SA has overhauled and re-designed the questionnaire. As from January 2000 Stats SA collects information regarding motor trade sales excluding VAT. In order to provide users with a continuous time series, Stats SA has calculated motor trade sales excluding VAT from January 1992.

Year	Total trading income	Vehicles sold					
		Total		New vehicles			
		R'000	No.	Total		Motor cars and minibuses	
				No.	R'000	No.	R'000
93	94	95	96	97	98	99	
1990	32 607 205	615 710	18 134 437	342 920	12 653 138	217 864	8 460 714
1991	35 566 185	603 359	18 655 756	314 161	12 727 804	201 180	8 771 061
1992	35 396 118	564 917	18 913 231	281 631	12 291 941	180 355	8 522 285
1993	39 432 626	605 971	22 853 664	301 289	15 135 782	204 408	10 744 763
1994	44 741 598	605 481	26 381 639	313 780	17 617 222	211 817	12 086 995
1995	57 182 338	688 246	35 580 940	385 343	25 148 811	270 141	17 160 853
1996	62 652 970	742 185	38 530 527	430 121	27 253 620	310 221	19 252 786
1997	65 058 520	740 225	38 835 130	429 378	27 367 403	313 937	19 421 469
1998	63 291 713	654 530	36 575 857	351 758	24 203 435	241 211	16 402 689
1999	65 834 147	623 261	39 416 599	309 682	24 939 455	208 445	17 194 239
2000*	81 234 513	644 016	50 969 691	328 821	32 633 736	221 808	21 823 918
2001	94 120 100	669 132	61 558 428	340 341	38 689 765	238 777	26 714 454
2002	112 498 508	664 988	75 510 480	326 198	46 000 979	224 456	32 202 850

Year	Vehicles sold					
	New vehicles					
	Commercial vehicles and buses		Motor cycles and scooters		Other	
	No.	R'000	No.	R'000	No.	R'000
100	101	102	103	104	105	
1990	89 619	3 948 476	12 756	61 156	22 681	182 792
1991	79 378	3 733 178	13 585	70 739	20 018	152 827
1992	70 294	3 566 050	12 703	74 988	18 279	128 617
1993	72 479	4 150 463	11 065	82 766	13 337	157 784
1994	77 507	5 188 864	9 685	98 504	14 771	242 858
1995	92 265	7 639 904	9 459	108 776	13 478	239 280
1996	90 898	7 468 644	11 161	139 098	17 841	393 087
1997	90 786	7 497 991	9 706	114 355	14 949	333 587
1998	82 469	7 392 157	13 046	184 082	15 032	224 508
1999	75 870	7 354 016	13 180	201 935	12 187	189 263
2000	86 134	10 401 806	9 838	213 110*	11 038*	194 902
2001	84 192	11 485 285	8 384	213 423	8 986	276 603
2002	83 738	13 177 574	8 248	251 508	9 754	369 048

Fig. 17.3 Total motor trading income, excluding VAT



Source: Stats SA

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.5 Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories (concluded)

## 17.5.1 Trading income - Sales and workshop income

Year	Vehicles sold									
	Used vehicles									
	Total		Motor cars and minibuses		Commercial vehicles and buses		Motor cycles and scooters		Other	
	Number	R'000	Number	R'000	Number	R'000	Number	R'000	Number	R'000
	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115
1990	272 790	5 481 294	234 280	4 829 490	33 769	614 949	2 656	8 528	2 085	28 327
1991	289 198	6 369 493	249 390	5 538 005	35 634	795 245	2 783	9 982	1 391	26 261
1992	283 286	6 621 290	244 374	5 724 831	35 732	863 904	2 122	7 406	1 058	25 154
1993	304 682	7 717 882	261 860	6 670 356	39 049	1 001 216	2 367	10 737	1 406	35 569
1994	291 701	8 764 417	246 611	7 400 784	39 995	1 299 171	2 177	11 815	2 918	52 645
1995	302 903	10 432 129	256 191	8 709 747	42 704	1 660 647	1 682	10 975	2 326	50 759
1996	312 064	11 276 907	261 072	9 402 778	46 622	1 789 949	1 403	10 868	2 967	73 310
1997	310 847	11 467 727	258 750	9 572 258	49 239	1 834 712	781	9 809	2 077	50 947
1998	302 772	12 372 423	251 142	10 232 494	49 010	2 081 068	845	11 504	1 775	47 357
1999	313 579	14 477 143	257 602	11 790 284	53 571	2 625 393	1 186	21 357	1 220	40 109
2000*	315 195	18 335 955	267 190	15 160 191	45 335	3 109 772	953	16 691	1 714	49 299
2001	328 791	22 868 663	282 011	19 411 967	44 858	3 385 229	567	10 071	1 354	61 391
2002	338 790	29 509 501	289 292	25 160 320	47 461	4 249 936	475	7 996	1 566	91 246

Year	Workshop income, including spares, accessories, etc., transferred to workshop 1/	Other trading income 2/			Cash, credit and instalment sale transactions of new and used vehicles			
		Total other trading income	Spares and accessories 2/	Other	Cash and credit sales	Instalment sale transactions (hire purchase)		
						Total	Cash deposits	Amount on instalment sale transactions
	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123
1990	3 259 086	11 213 684	6 029 516	5 184 167	14 251 759	3 882 675	668 989	3 213 685
1991	4 947 869	11 140 204	5 624 980	5 515 224	14 686 163	3 969 595	693 923	3 275 670
1992	5 353 355	11 129 533	5 489 475	5 640 058	14 900 266	4 013 100	723 810	3 289 291
1993	4 699 532	11 879 452	5 989 613	5 889 839	17 620 199	5 233 466	947 309	4 286 159
1994	5 266 947	13 093 011	6 972 857	6 120 154	20 437 331	5 944 308	970 144	4 974 168
1995	6 342 189	15 259 205	8 489 330	6 769 875	30 092 449	5 488 492	854 781	4 633 712
1996	7 255 422	16 887 026	9 346 562	7 520 464	34 043 626	4 486 896	698 778	3 788 119
1997	8 167 520	18 065 862	10 078 372	7 977 489	34 869 278	3 965 865	634 907	3 330 956
1998	8 651 357	18 064 499	9 994 492	8 082 619	36 535 857	117 545	20 266	97 279
1999	8 746 402	17 671 146	9 386 687	8 284 459	39 416 599	5 741	525	..
2000*	10 205 104	20 059 719	9 641 496	10 418 221	50 969 691	..	..	..
2001	10 722 919	21 838 753	10 377 133	11 461 620	61 558 428	..	..	..
2002	12 154 927	24 833 101	12 673 551	12 159 552	75 510 480	..	..	..

1/ The total income for the workshop in respect of labour and spares and accessories transferred and fitted in workshop.

2/ Represents direct sales of spares and accessories.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.1 Trading statistics by star grading

The population consists of hotels registered with the South African Tourism Board (Satour). As from January 1995 establishments that participated in the National Grading and Classification Scheme, as well as non-participants (ungraded) are included. All hotels with a three-, four- or five-star grading are included in the sample. A systematic sample is drawn from the ungraded hotels and hotels with a one- or two-star grading. The sample consists of 443 participants.

Due to the expansion of the tourism regions from 21 to 24, at the beginning of 1995, as well as the implementation of the new star gradings according to Satour's National Grading and Classification Scheme, information prior to 1995 is not published (columns 146-211).

Due to a more detailed breakdown of the tourism regions in the Western Cape since the beginning of 1998, the tourism regions have increased from 24 to 27.

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to - 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/	
	Total	Room income 1/	Catering 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off-sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/casuals 7/			
	R'000						Number			Per cent		
	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	
<b>Total</b>												
1996	4 413 646	2 299 432	933 882	529 931	347 437	302 964	9 655 647	326 151	9 329 496	46 762	56,4	
1997	4 780 198	2 556 223	1 042 194	542 008	329 789	309 985	9 608 964	213 446	9 395 518	49 196	53,5	
1998	5 143 092	2 844 359	1 151 781	556 566	268 461	321 925	10 001 395	186 602	9 814 793	52 207	52,5	
1999	5 462 636	3 177 428	1 204 351	521 075	215 285	344 496	10 388 229	0	10 388 229	54 314	52,4	
2000	5 420 172	3 199 594	1 200 870	484 257	185 941	349 510	10 019 995	0	10 019 995	53 366	51,3	
2001*	6 012 873	3 770 387	1 351 810	506 479	0	384 197	10 497 280	0	10 497 280	52 602	54,7	
2002	6 639 495	4 293 022	1 450 555	496 145	0	399 773	10 214 706	0	10 214 706	52 511	53,6	
<b>Five-star grading</b>												
1996	428 037	258 763	96 095	29 725	0	43 455	465 941	0	465 941	2 167	59,0	
1997	467 096	281 715	108 301	33 654	0	43 426	469 153	0	469 153	2 160	59,5	
1998	334 423	208 269	75 893	26 230	0	24 031	285 450	0	285 450	1 438	54,5	
1999	241 003	147 316	58 612	22 555	0	12 520	168 972	0	168 972	956	48,4	
2000	276 126	164 409	64 553	22 296	0	24 868	199 568	0	199 568	1 038	52,5	
2001	298 503	180 240	66 234	25 487	0	26 542	298 503	0	200 383	1 019	53,9	
2002	402 507	255 773	83 661	34 351	0	28 722	402 507	0	231 400	1 015	62,5	
<b>Four-star grading</b>												
1996	669 747	408 705	155 342	49 174	5 775	50 752	1 244 829	3 575	1 241 254	4 998	68,1	
1997	694 104	420 520	168 868	50 885	6 633	47 199	1 193 281	0	1 193 281	5 253	62,2	
1998	505 123	299 337	128 310	38 697	9 139	29 640	777 630	0	777 630	3 759	56,8	
1999	365 605	218 370	90 032	27 952	8 111	21 140	478 237	0	478 237	2 620	50,0	
2000	322 404	188 794	84 013	25 084	8 239	16 274	459 683	0	459 683	2 516	49,9	
2001	320 062	193 464	84 278	25 097	0	17 223	453 256	0	453 256	2 504	37,1	
2002	383 629	243 931	91 337	27 225	0	21 136	512 075	0	512 075	2 526	55,5	
<b>Three-star grading</b>												
1996	1 035 860	632 235	224 253	72 998	33 742	72 635	3 084 661	25 189	3 059 472	13 545	62,2	
1997	1 079 749	665 151	235 032	75 164	29 413	74 991	2 861 704	15 919	2 845 785	13 837	56,7	
1998	698 471	397 117	176 994	59 835	19 509	45 015	1 697 521	22 620	1 674 901	9 483	49,2	
1999	440 885	212 414	137 337	51 046	13 524	26 564	892 763	0	892 763	6 271	39,0	
2000	456 468	224 971	144 170	47 135	10 564	29 628	910 087	0	910 087	6 079	40,9	
2001	452 343	231 112	145 869	44 714	0	30 648	902 755	0	902 755	5 718	43,3	
2002	531 189	271 919	173 340	47 599	0	38 331	964 472	0	964 472	5 638	46,9	

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.1 Trading statistics by star grading (concluded)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number			Per cent	
	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145

## One- and two-star grading

1996	385 880	187 934	69 473	42 875	72 780	12 818	1 098 856	4 685	1 094 171	5 267	57,0
1997	413 664	197 139	70 700	43 717	88 535	13 574	1 080 142	1 615	1 078 527	5 576	53,1
1998	316 150	126 929	56 356	44 213	81 900	6 753	706 744	2 385	704 359	4 088	47,5
1999	216 192	76 975	39 315	33 827	62 580	3 495	469 031	-	469 031	3 009	42,7
2000	216 824	77 769	42 517	34 340	58 876	3 323	421 821	-	421 821	3 148	36,6
2001	163 240	80 189	44 791	33 759	0	4 501	423 959	-	423 959	3 038	38,2
2002	191 727	99 186	54 227	33 165	0	5 149	464 598	-	464 598	2 989	42,6

## Ungraded

1996	1 894 121	811 800	388 718	335 164	235 135	123 305	3 761 360	292 702	3 468 658	20 786	49,5
1997	2 125 585	991 699	459 293	338 589	205 208	130 796	4 004 684	195 912	3 808 772	22 370	49,0
1998	3 288 926	1 812 707	714 228	387 591	157 914	216 486	6 534 050	161 597	6 372 453	70 121	53,5
1999	4 198 951	2 522 353	879 055	385 696	131 070	280 777	8 379 226	-	8 379 226	41 438	55,4
2000	4 148 350	2 543 652	865 616	355 402	108 263	275 417	8 028 836	-	8 028 836	40 548	54,1
2001	4 139 241	2 655 419	881 374	341 798	-	260 650	8 001 380	-	8 001 380	39 595	55,4
2002	3 422 213	3 422 213	1 047 990	353 805	-	306 435	9 033 507	-	9 003 507	40 090	61,7

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions

Due to a more detailed breakdown of the tourism regions in the Western Cape since the beginning of 1998, the tourism regions have increased from 24 to 27 (columns 146-211).

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Catering 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off-sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number			Per cent	
	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156
<b>South Africa</b>											
1996	4 413 646	2 299 433	933 882	529 931	347 437	302 964	9 655 647	326 151	9 329 496	46 762	56,4
1997	4 780 198	2 556 223	1 042 194	542 008	329 789	309 985	9 608 964	213 446	9 395 518	49 196	53,5
1998	5 143 092	2 844 359	1 151 781	556 566	268 461	321 925	10 001 395	186 602	9 814 793	52 207	52,5
1999	5 462 636	3 177 428	1 204 351	521 075	215 285	344 496	10 388 229	-	10 388 229	54 314	52,4
2000	5 420 172	3 199 594	1 200 870	484 257	185 941	349 510	10 019 995	-	10 019 995	53 366	51,3
2001	5 372 704	3 351 295	1 210 563	472 528	-	338 318	10 214 706	-	10 214 706	52 511	53,3
2002	6 641 415	4 293 431	1 451 781	496 057	-	400 146	11 205 008	-	11 205 008	52 251	58,8
<b>Western Cape</b>											
1996	925 118	481 826	174 558	82 928	129 641	56 165	1 918 338	27 856	1 918 338	8 530	61,5
1997	995 011	540 546	183 639	77 345	141 033	52 446	1 919 250	19 642	1 899 608	8 825	59,6
1998	1 159 874	662 658	225 534	86 575	125 914	59 190	2 118 875	12 367	2 106 508	10 420	55,7
1999	1 293 967	780 166	248 102	90 266	104 862	70 571	2 270 159	-	2 270 159	11 824	52,6
2000	1 388 456	848 381	266 608	89 551	96 436	87 481	2 256 922	-	2 256 922	11 790	52,3
2001	1 300 572	875 238	257 910	85 634	-	81 790	2 208 358	-	2 208 358	11 552	52,4
2002	1 653 854	1 145 760	313 775	101 435	-	92 884	1 653 854	-	2 473 577	11 607	58,4
<b>Cape Metropole</b>											
1998	724 191	492 304	129 644	40 791	13 397	48 055	1 422 460	4 133	1 418 327	6 131	63,4
1999	860 504	594 973	149 144	46 984	11 949	57 454	1 630 464	-	1 630 464	7 836	57,0
2000	966 421	662 414	170 184	50 293	9 396	72 481	1 648 558	-	1 648 558	7 686	58,6
2001	968 012	689 758	163 379	48 207	-	66 668	1 630 892	-	1 630 892	7 612	58,7
2002	1 233 506	907 364	195 646	57 623	-	72 873	1 848 678	-	1 848 678	7 680	66,0
<b>Wineland</b>											
1998	72 127	36 855	22 868	8 627	0	3 777	87 458	0	87 458	539	44,5
1999	74 112	36 396	24 354	9 107	-	4 255	77 137	-	77 137	434	48,7
2000	79 817	39 536	25 022	8 262	-	6 998	90 074	-	90 074	450	54,7
2001	74 897	36 311	24 454	8 181	-	5 951	83 507	-	83 507	444	51,5
2002	97 478	49 611	30 034	10 329	-	7 504	92 606	-	92 606	449	56,5
<b>West Coast</b>											
1998	78 224	14 633	11 220	7 853	42 748	1 770	91 552	0	91 552	540	46,5
1999	67 616	13 550	10 163	5 567	36 737	1 600	68 293	-	68 293	447	41,8
2000	61 600	11 037	9 248	4 977	35 037	1 301	58 474	-	58 474	445	35,9
2001	26 531	10 893	9 649	4 698	-	1 291	54 284	-	54 284	416	35,7
2002	32 354	13 076	11 422	5 421	-	2 435	61 531	-	61 531	412	41,0
<b>Little and Central Karoo</b>											
1998	41 608	20 492	8 518	3 638	8 395	564	116 926	0	116 926	686	46,7
1999	42 617	23 811	9 232	2 841	5 919	813	131 207	-	131 207	742	48,4
2000	42 366	24 204	9 237	2 944	5 468	513	118 923	-	118 923	748	43,4
2001	34 886	23 615	8 148	2 618	-	505	107 235	-	107 235	723	40,6
2002	36 568	24 606	8 707	2 651	-	604	109 985	-	109 985	720	41,9

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.



## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/	
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/			
	R'000						Number					Per cent
	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165			166
<b>Garden Route</b>												
1995	<b>71 033</b>	40 752	15 786	8 191	4 147	2 157	<b>232 544</b>	206	232 238	1 234	51,6	
1996	<b>83 987</b>	48 196	19 017	9 732	4 596	2 446	<b>234 373</b>	1 328	233 045	1 272	50,3	
1997	<b>90 388</b>	54 623	19 913	9 195	4 637	2 019	<b>223 131</b>	1 533	222 978	1 278	47,8	
1998	<b>112 065</b>	69 027	25 066	11 295	3 606	3 072	<b>268 241</b>	1 660	266 581	1 532	48,1	
1999	<b>107 669</b>	67 753	26 961	10 630	-	2 325	<b>227 638</b>	-	227 638	1 315	47,4	
2000	<b>97 703</b>	61 936	23 453	9 382	-	2 932	<b>216 553</b>	-	216 553	1 436	41,2	
2001	<b>100 481</b>	64 800	23 566	9 198	-	2 917	<b>215 273</b>	-	215 273	1 399	42,1	
2002	<b>119 048</b>	77 225	28 364	10 425	-	3 034	<b>223 682</b>	-	223 682	1 389	44,1	
<b>Overberg</b>												
1998	<b>50 858</b>	20 288	19 483	6 357	3 073	1 656	<b>76 559</b>	0	76 559	501	41,9	
1999	<b>72 788</b>	35 520	22 361	8 762	2 340	3 806	<b>86 914</b>	-	86 914	612	38,9	
2000	<b>76 244</b>	40 646	22 181	8 479	2 059	2 879	<b>83 292</b>	-	83 292	595	38,2	
2001	<b>75 622</b>	41 367	22 711	8 574	-	2 970	<b>80 018</b>	-	80 018	560	39,1	
2002	<b>109 628</b>	63 867	30 628	10 534	-	4 599	<b>93 510</b>	-	93 510	562	45,6	
<b>Breede River</b>												
1998	<b>80 801</b>	9 059	8 735	8 014	54 695	296	<b>55 679</b>	6 574	49 105	491	31,1	
1999	<b>68 661</b>	8 161	5 887	6 376	47 917	320	<b>48 506</b>	-	48 506	449	29,6	
2000	<b>64 304</b>	8 608	5 629	5 212	44 477	378	<b>41 049</b>	-	41 049	434	25,8	
2001	<b>19 143</b>	7 494	6 004	4 160	-	1 485	<b>37 150</b>	-	37 150	396	25,7	
2002	<b>25 277</b>	10 011	8 971	4 453	-	1 842	<b>43 584</b>	-	43 584	396	30,1	
<b>Eastern Cape</b>												
1996	<b>485 767</b>	202 459	128 644	79 465	51 675	23 522	<b>952 654</b>	37 509	915 145	4 325	60,2	
1997	<b>502 605</b>	217 874	139 467	76 836	44 713	23 714	<b>897 242</b>	11 808	885 434	4 545	54,1	
1998	<b>493 629</b>	222 599	138 626	72 094	36 873	23 437	<b>877 030</b>	11 331	865 699	4 596	52,3	
1999	<b>439 216</b>	218 715	111 784	57 901	30 072	20 744	<b>885 641</b>	-	885 641	4 543	53,4	
2000	<b>429 349</b>	230 065	100 972	53 580	26 434	18 297	<b>869 998</b>	-	869 998	4 459	53,3	
2001	<b>351 878</b>	223 713	97 540	45 926	-	23 770	<b>837 670</b>	-	837 670	4 287	53,5	
2002	<b>387 213</b>	255 513	107 759	45 805	-	21 062	<b>933 180</b>	-	933 180	4 262	60,0	
<b>Border</b>												
1996	<b>92 930</b>	46 884	21 920	16 210	3 435	4 480	<b>257 325</b>	10 729	246 596	1 152	61,1	
1997	<b>94 651</b>	43 908	23 302	18 013	4 262	5 165	<b>223 708</b>	4 538	219 170	1 197	51,3	
1998	<b>86 598</b>	41 612	21 610	15 122	3 880	4 374	<b>210 708</b>	5 515	205 193	1 198	48,3	
1999	<b>85 234</b>	50 139	18 168	8 866	4 009	4 052	<b>231 109</b>	-	231 109	1 157	54,7	
2000	<b>86 237</b>	54 539	17 124	6 872	4 423	3 280	<b>232 046</b>	-	232 046	1 150	55,1	
2001	<b>84 627</b>	57 188	18 217	6 230	-	2 992	<b>232 037</b>	-	232 037	1 137	55,9	
2002	<b>94 130</b>	63 882	21 360	5 793	-	3 095	<b>236 017</b>	-	236 017	1 136	56,9	
<b>Algoa</b>												
1996	<b>139 182</b>	52 903	22 339	24 737	34 518	4 685	<b>280 400</b>	26 780	253 620	1 210	63,5	
1997	<b>110 009</b>	54 201	19 502	13 340	18 616	4 350	<b>253 779</b>	6 903	246 876	1 323	52,6	
1998	<b>111 844</b>	59 527	21 041	11 997	14 579	4 701	<b>262 417</b>	4 850	257 567	1 346	53,4	
1999	<b>110 366</b>	64 384	22 758	10 111	7 352	5 762	<b>265 798</b>	-	265 798	1 334	54,6	
2000	<b>107 403</b>	65 972	22 423	9 883	4 474	4 651	<b>264 498</b>	-	264 498	1 348	53,6	
2001	<b>112 527</b>	74 770	23 257	9 665	-	4 835	<b>284 749</b>	-	284 749	1 383	56,4	
2002	<b>131 332</b>	89 409	26 029	9 985	-	5 909	<b>320 463</b>	-	320 463	1 449	60,6	

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number				
	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178
<b>Rest of the Eastern Cape</b>											
1996	253 655	102 672	84 385	38 518	13 722	14 357	414 929	0	414 929	1 963	57,8
1997	297 945	119 765	96 663	45 483	21 835	14 199	419 755	367	419 388	2 025	56,8
1998	295 187	121 460	95 975	44 975	18 414	14 362	403 905	966	402 939	2 052	54,0
1999	243 615	104 192	70 857	38 924	18 711	10 930	388 733	-	388 733	2 052	51,9
2000	235 709	109 555	61 425	36 825	17 558	10 366	372 455	-	372 455	1 956	52,0
2001	193 795	91 754	56 070	30 028	-	15 943	333 866	-	333 866	1 760	52,0
2002	204 680	102 222	60 372	30 029	-	12 057	376 701	-	376 701	1 677	61,6
<b>Northern Cape</b>											
1996	127 349	56 479	13 995	10 781	43 801	2 292	333 002	6 947	326 055	1 739	52,3
1997	114 172	53 122	11 231	11 380	36 256	2 183	300 494	10 268	290 226	1 768	46,5
1998	101 646	56 528	11 744	10 474	20 813	2 087	297 020	11 654	285 366	1 906	42,7
1999	109 436	62 160	13 431	9 260	22 330	2 255	310 526	-	310 526	1 870	45,5
2000	109 001	65 626	14 022	8 567	18 639	2 148	312 991	-	312 991	1 871	45,7
2001	94 781	68 048	15 345	8 827	-	2 561	306 947	-	306 947	1 823	46,1
2002	103 377	73 837	17 612	9 819	-	2 109	315 801	-	315 801	1 817	47,6
<b>Griqualand West</b>											
1996	42 220	18 953	5 057	5 760	10 490	1 959	114 736	2 381	112 355	509	61,7
1997	38 631	19 704	4 879	6 309	6 137	1 602	112 506	7 253	105 253	507	60,8
1998	37 110	22 277	5 233	5 725	2 114	1 761	125 076	9 609	115 467	605	56,7
1999	36 290	23 902	4 527	4 729	1 039	2 094	124 800	-	124 800	585	58,4
2000	36 342	23 988	5 161	4 206	972	2 014	122 288	-	122 288	588	56,8
2001	36 427	25 834	5 337	3 265	-	1 991	119 512	-	119 512	562	58,2
2002	36 928	26 821	5 368	2 810	-	1 929	201 950	-	201 950	553	56,2
<b>Rest of the Northern Cape</b>											
1996	85 129	37 526	8 938	5 021	33 311	333	218 266	4 566	213 700	1 230	48,5
1997	75 541	33 418	6 352	5 071	30 119	581	187 988	3 015	184 973	1 261	40,8
1998	64 536	34 251	6 511	4 749	18 699	326	171 944	2 045	169 899	1 301	36,2
1999	73 145	38 258	8 904	4 530	21 291	161	185 726	-	185 726	1 284	39,6
2000	72 659	41 638	8 862	4 360	17 666	133	190 703	-	190 703	1 283	40,6
2001	58 356	42 217	10 006	5 559	-	574	187 437	-	187 437	1 261	40,7
2002	66 453	47 016	12 244	7 010	-	183	202 219	-	202 219	1 264	43,8
<b>Free State</b>											
1996	129 046	65 494	27 222	21 261	8 542	6 526	405 260	9 928	395 332	2 827	39,2
1997	133 791	66 003	29 158	20 503	11 568	6 558	393 334	4 099	389 235	2 839	38,0
1998	141 122	77 016	27 557	17 221	12 301	7 026	415 689	5 791	409 898	2 960	38,4
1999	147 028	85 241	27 860	15 468	10 855	7 604	432 422	-	432 422	2 820	42,0
2000	151 206	89 349	23 509	15 301	15 620	7 427	404 608	-	404 608	2 916	37,9
2001	128 885	92 386	19 994	11 485	-	5 020	406 531	-	406 531	2 779	40,1
2002	145 948	106 721	23 737	9 704	-	5 786	431 034	-	431 034	2 721	43,4

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number			Per cent	
	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
<b>Bloemfontein and Transgariep</b>											
1996	93 543	49 245	17 841	12 712	8 542	5 203	286 717	2 074	284 643	1 482	52,8
1997	93 940	47 788	18 991	12 818	9 538	4 804	270 208	397	269 811	1 503	49,2
1998	103 088	58 186	18 049	11 435	10 006	5 411	295 389	554	294 835	1 698	47,6
1999	106 910	64 665	17 984	9 896	8 640	5 725	323 481	-	323 481	1 623	54,6
2000	110 053	70 985	15 215	7 717	10 125	6 012	313 214	-	313 214	1 620	52,8
2001	92 899	73 627	11 501	3 868	-	3 903	313 471	-	313 471	1 526	56,3
2002	106 655	84 284	13 909	3 575	-	4 887	303 913	-	303 913	1 517	59,8
<b>Rest of the Free State</b>											
1996	35 503	16 249	9 381	8 549	0	1 323	118 543	7 854	110 689	1 345	24,1
1997	39 851	18 215	10 167	7 685	2 030	1 754	123 126	3 702	119 424	1 336	25,2
1998	38 034	18 830	9 508	5 786	2 295	1 615	120 300	5 237	115 063	1 262	26,1
1999	40 118	20 577	9 876	5 572	2 215	1 879	108 942	-	108 942	1 198	24,9
2000	41 153	18 364	8 295	7 585	5 495	1 415	91 393	-	91 393	1 293	19,3
2001	35 989	18 759	8 494	7 619	-	1 117	93 060	-	93 060	1 253	20,3
2002	39 287	22 436	9 826	6 126	-	899	100 124	-	100 124	1 204	22,8
<b>KwaZulu-Natal</b>											
1996	687 035	328 454	155 818	83 884	82 461	36 416	1 569 053	31 531	1 537 522	8 312	51,6
1997	768 504	367 036	185 276	96 760	76 308	43 125	1 681 649	45 564	1 636 085	9 210	50,0
1998	852 071	441 591	203 578	96 487	58 716	51 699	1 813 326	43 873	1 769 453	9 562	52,0
1999	992 875	506 424	233 836	86 742	37 099	56 774	1 909 864	-	1 909 864	9 343	56,0
2000	916 667	519 711	236 930	83 388	18 984	57 655	1 855 267	-	1 855 267	9 318	54,4
2001	944 478	554 801	235 755	83 089	-	70 833	1 869 666	-	1 869 666	8 894	57,6
2002	1 148 628	688 843	285 297	88 064	-	86 424	2 040 565	-	2 040 565	9 063	61,7
<b>Durban/Umlhanga</b>											
1996	314 933	196 555	63 775	29 420	4 935	20 247	882 287	11 181	871 106	3 665	65,8
1997	382 047	229 657	83 660	40 368	5 968	22 394	1 003 374	20 051	983 323	4 607	59,6
1998	457 338	288 833	96 114	36 353	5 151	30 887	1 099 767	18 894	1 080 873	4 910	61,4
1999	493 722	321 547	104 058	30 915	3 467	33 734	1 117 918	-	1 117 918	4 537	67,5
2000	479 470	317 682	99 196	27 883	3 222	31 487	1 080 748	-	1 080 748	4 521	65,3
2001	500 455	342 843	96 298	26 225	-	35 089	1 100 510	-	1 100 510	4 326	69,7
2002	607 828	426 520	114 907	26 175	-	40 226	1 192 434	-	1 192 434	4 407	74,1
<b>South Coast and Interior</b>											
1996	95 950	28 248	25 604	12 830	25 060	4 208	170 564	2 152	168 412	1 096	42,6
1997	96 214	27 727	25 425	11 140	26 725	5 197	184 843	3 237	181 606	1 052	48,2
1998	112 161	32 720	29 280	16 838	28 188	5 134	204 559	7 086	197 473	1 116	50,2
1999	148 998	61 360	44 819	16 822	19 468	6 529	276 867	-	276 867	1 270	59,7
2000	151 877	73 789	49 280	17 929	4 295	6 584	247 557	-	247 557	1 254	53,9
2001	155 906	77 927	48 220	18 994	-	10 765	243 950	-	243 950	1 219	54,8
2002	197 381	101 198	60 231	22 471	-	13 481	283 807	-	283 807	1 205	64,5

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number			Per cent	
	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
<b>Pietermaritzburg and Midlands</b>											
1996	42 661	18 721	12 522	9 312	464	1 642	103 119	2 690	100 429	654	43,1
1997	43 881	17 665	13 103	10 537	916	1 661	90 448	1 376	89 072	661	37,5
1998	49 436	18 602	14 708	12 314	2 109	1 703	97 096	4 447	92 649	670	39,7
1999	54 951	20 849	18 162	12 705	1 600	1 633	115 728	-	115 728	668	47,5
2000	55 107	22 136	19 497	11 224	676	1 574	135 638	-	135 638	666	55,6
2001	50 247	19 648	16 813	11 566	-	2 220	109 561	-	109 561	642	46,8
2002	55 274	20 348	21 432	10 887	-	2 607	99 912	-	99 912	640	42,8
<b>Drakensberg</b>											
1996	92 058	38 297	26 401	10 904	10 237	6 219	162 119	1 304	160 815	961	46,1
1997	110 476	46 358	32 882	12 736	9 727	8 774	169 992	1 510	168 482	1 000	46,6
1998	115 522	50 224	33 937	14 161	6 989	10 211	159 425	0	159 425	987	44,3
1999	117 510	50 814	35 903	13 694	7 007	10 092	147 248	-	147 248	1 001	40,3
2000	127 189	55 570	39 503	14 687	5 323	12 105	151 990	-	151 990	993	41,8
2001	135 997	60 510	43 591	15 361	-	16 535	156 420	-	156 420	922	46,5
2002	167 526	74 848	51 956	18 042	-	22 680	167 526	-	167 526	956	50,0
<b>Rest of KwaZulu-Natal</b>											
1996	141 433	46 633	27 516	21 418	41 765	4 100	250 964	14 204	236 760	1 936	35,4
1997	135 886	45 629	30 206	21 979	32 972	5 099	232 992	19 390	213 602	1 890	33,8
1998	117 614	51 212	29 539	16 821	16 279	3 764	252 479	13 446	239 033	1 879	36,8
1999	105 694	51 853	30 895	12 606	5 555	4 785	252 102	-	252 102	1 871	36,9
2000	103 025	50 533	29 454	11 665	5 468	5 905	239 334	-	239 334	1 879	34,8
2001	101 876	53 878	30 829	10 945	-	6 224	259 233	-	259 233	1 785	39,8
2002	120 623	65 932	36 772	10 492	-	7 427	289 826	-	289 826	1 853	42,8
<b>North West</b>											
1996	611 203	320 164	136 141	85 455	9 223	60 220	776 100	2 888	773 212	3 158	67,1
1997	667 896	349 308	154 186	96 956	5 543	61 903	741 671	8 134	733 537	3 365	60,4
1998	695 263	359 984	172 792	111 360	2 872	48 255	720 340	19 370	700 970	3 375	58,5
1999	612 591	339 535	154 753	88 732	1 535	32 035	671 214	-	671 214	3 319	55,4
2000	641 514	362 821	156 298	85 214	1 533	35 648	688 455	-	688 455	3 358	56,0
2001	660 589	383 819	162 198	80 899	-	33 673	671 983	-	671 983	3 106	59,3
2002	841 153	516 242	204 490	73 498	-	47 481	733 867	-	733 867	3 067	65,6
<b>Gauteng</b>											
1996	1 196 190	703 936	232 081	133 412	22 095	104 666	2 991 639	200 373	2 791 266	14 012	58,3
1997	1 318 556	805 706	262 783	128 922	14 365	106 781	2 932 599	106 044	2 826 555	14 605	55,0
1998	1 405 274	862 655	288 683	126 505	10 927	116 505	3 038 650	64 184	2 974 466	15 290	54,4
1999	1 635 549	1 023 245	324 564	138 649	8 397	140 694	3 224 909	-	3 224 909	16 425	53,8
2000	1 488 550	923 945	316 010	117 420	7 274	123 901	2 949 744	-	2 949 744	15 588	51,7
2001	1 516 193	966 337	333 750	114 721	-	101 385	2 972 607	-	2 972 607	15 504	52,5
2002	1 905 080	1 291 962	375 716	119 162	-	118 240	3 497 364	-	3 497 364	15 818	60,6

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

17. INTERNAL TRADE  
17.6 Hotels  
17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/	
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/			
	R'000						Number					Per cent
	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209			210
<b>Pretoria</b>												
1996	208 544	127 308	42 845	22 298	4 133	11 960	688 401	60 244	628 157	2 479	75,9	
1997	219 100	135 990	49 590	19 789	908	12 824	633 662	33 717	599 945	2 732	63,5	
1998	246 743	149 593	51 184	21 201	496	24 269	700 653	30 824	669 829	3 233	59,4	
1999	237 148	144 686	51 377	19 956	593	20 507	677 981	-	677 981	3 346	55,5	
2000	237 464	136 694	53 261	18 642	154	28 713	668 061	-	668 061	3 330	54,8	
2001	226 456	140 321	54 168	17 243	-	14 724	614 410	-	614 410	3 101	54,3	
2002	281 641	185 803	63 166	16 408	-	16 264	679 067	-	679 067	3 076	60,5	
<b>Johannesburg</b>												
1996	419 787	223 024	91 596	58 112	2 987	44 068	1 011 989	123 856	888 133	6 154	44,9	
1997	451 195	247 100	98 629	52 736	3 320	49 411	874 954	62 344	812 610	5 979	40,1	
1998	437 284	248 133	101 982	44 003	2 507	40 660	882 904	25 882	857 022	5 870	41,2	
1999	1 006 365	654 284	185 983	74 150	1 727	90 222	1 729 397	-	1 729 397	9 042	52,4	
2000	860 076	560 454	168 865	60 318	1 373	69 065	1 455 855	-	1 455 855	7 955	50,0	
2001	892 979	582 348	183 429	61 876	-	65 326	1 487 833	-	1 487 833	8 200	49,7	
2002	1 154 547	800 450	212 979	66 902	-	74 216	1 830 658	-	1 830 658	8 494	59,0	
<b>East Rand</b>												
1996	141 143	90 664	16 026	17 199	8 258	8 996	472 339	12 608	459 731	1 787	72,2	
1997	146 465	94 693	16 171	17 401	9 019	9 180	472 230	9 983	462 247	1 830	70,7	
1998	164 467	109 341	20 358	16 761	7 924	10 083	481 873	7 478	474 395	1 975	66,8	
1999	183 442	122 939	24 162	17 653	6 077	12 613	471 645	-	471 645	2 088	61,9	
2000	179 221	122 652	24 665	13 164	5 747	12 993	459 627	-	459 627	2 135	58,8	
2001	221 460	114 643	71 564	24 379	-	10 874	400 231	-	400 231	2 035	53,9	
2002	221 476	167 544	27 581	11 649	-	14 702	539 021	-	539 021	2 192	67,4	
<b>Rest of Gauteng</b>												
1996	426 716	262 940	81 614	35 803	6 717	39 642	818 910	3 665	815 245	3 592	62,3	
1997	501 796	327 923	98 393	38 996	1 118	35 366	951 753	0	951 753	4 064	64,1	
1998	556 780	355 588	115 159	44 540	0	41 493	973 220	0	973 220	4 212	63,3	
1999	208 593	101 337	63 042	26 861	0	17 353	345 886	-	345 886	1 937	48,9	
2000	211 789	104 144	69 219	25 296	0	13 130	366 201	-	366 201	2 151	46,5	
2001	211 460	114 643	71 564	24 379	0	10 874	400 231	-	400 231	2 035	53,9	
2002	235 400	131 786	68 637	23 447	0	11 530	436 375	-	436 375	2 066	57,9	
<b>Mpumalanga</b>												
1996	167 913	96 488	44 065	18 821	0	8 538	470 026	4 019	466 007	2 454	52,3	
1997	178 941	103 419	48 739	18 861	0	7 921	486 549	7 887	478 662	2 567	51,9	
1998	189 301	107 002	53 431	20 820	0	8 048	471 388	17 755	453 633	2 595	49,8	
1999	193 759	109 915	56 045	19 669	136	7 993	441 442	-	441 442	2 583	46,8	
2000	177 681	100 989	50 970	17 888	1 022	6 812	425 720	-	425 720	2 506	46,4	
2001	210 106	111 939	60 457	28 214	-	9 496	446 052	-	446 052	2 449	49,9	
2002	262 663	137 129	79 084	36 367	-	10 082	507 923	-	507 923	2 445	56,9	

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.6 Hotels

## 17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (concluded)

Year	Trading revenue						Roomnights sold to: 5/			Rooms available 8/	Room occupancy rate 9/
	Total	Room income 1/	Cater- ing 2/	Bar sales 3/	Off- sales	Other income 4/	Total	Permanent residents 6/	Tourists/ casuals 7/		
	R'000						Number			Per cent	
	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222

## Lowveld and Escarpment

1996	129 373	75 208	34 683	12 332	0	7 150	331 201	797	330 404	1 459	62,0
1997	136 043	78 812	37 557	13 373	0	6 300	325 776	0	325 776	1 514	58,9
1998	140 551	78 962	40 633	14 692	0	6 264	304 473	0	304 473	1 534	54,4
1999	146 759	82 607	42 619	14 890	136	6 507	291 449	-	291 449	1 518	52,6
2000	133 504	75 393	38 203	13 291	1 022	5 595	281 524	-	281 524	1 462	52,6

## Rest of Mpumalanga

1996	38 540	21 280	9 382	6 489	0	1 388	138 825	3 222	135 603	995	38,2
1997	42 898	24 607	11 182	5 488	0	1 621	160 773	7 887	152 886	1 053	41,8
1998	48 750	28 040	12 798	6 128	0	1 784	166 915	17 755	149 160	1 061	43,1
1999	47 000	27 309	13 426	4 779	5	1 487	149 993	-	149 993	1 065	38,6
2000	44 178	25 596	12 767	4 597	0	1 217	144 195	-	144 195	1 042	37,8

## Northern Province

1996	84 026	44 130	21 357	13 922	0	4 617	239 575	5 100	234 475	1 406	46,5
1997	100 722	53 209	27 713	14 445	0	5 354	256 176	0	256 176	1 473	47,6
1998	104 912	54 324	29 837	15 029	44	5 678	249 077	277	248 800	1 504	45,3
1999	106 216	52 027	33 976	14 388	-	5 826	242 052	-	242 052	1 542	43,0
2000	117 746	58 707	35 550	13 348	-	10 140	257 290	-	257 290	1 541	45,6
2001	127 826	65 144	39 588	12 060	-	11 034	248 941	-	248 941	1 488	45,8
2002	148 097	77 020	43 085	12 289	-	15 703	272 732	-	272 732	1 458	51,2

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.

2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.

3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.

5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.

6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.

7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.

8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.

9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE****17.7 Civil cases recorded, summonses issued and civil judgements for debt**

The statistics of civil cases are the results of the revised monthly sample survey which was introduced with effect from January 1994. The data are based on information collected from a sample of 152 magistrates' offices.

The monthly sample particulars are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factor is based on information relating to all civil cases recorded during the year ended 30 June 1992.

The total number of civil cases recorded by the magistrates' offices in the sample represent approximately 95 per cent of the civil cases recorded by all magistrates' offices during the year ended 30 June 1992.

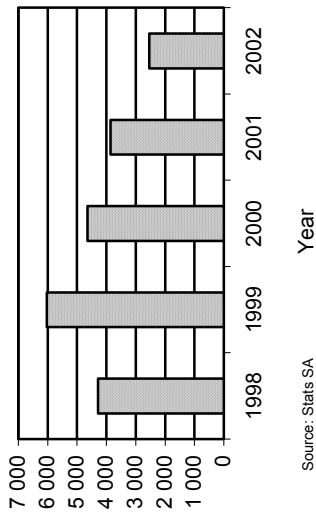
Description		Businesses			Private persons		
		2000	2001	2002	2000	2001	2002
		223	224	225	226	227	228
Civil cases recorded 1/	No.	173 743	157 816	146 602	1 586 605	1 655 837	1 621 357
Civil summonses for debt							
- Total 2/	No.	151 335	133 118	126 788	1 426 919	1 431 099	1 451 741
Goods sold:							
Open account	No.	28 531	26 904	24 812	228 045	221 283	199 020
Instalment sale transactions	No.	6 244	4 411	4 706	32 674	41 154	44 575
Services: Professional	No.	14 254	7 557	7 773	167 564	160 340	153 219
Other	No.	28 291	21 370	17 516	361 550	301 137	261 486
Rent	No.	14 334	16 979	15 038	52 761	66 000	67 584
Money lent	No.	20 540	15 818	16 069	297 042	335 566	408 510
Promissory notes, R/D cheques, etc.	No.	13 978	15 117	11 431	92 352	95 936	108 626
Other	No.	25 263	24 962	29 443	194 931	209 683	208 721
Civil judgements - Total 3/	No.	49 727	58 995	49 660	917 741	952 545	921 336
	R'000	91 859	1 439 498	1 143 025	6 004 869	7 723 834	6 302 355
Goods sold:							
Open account	No.	10 821	11 366	9 424	133 518	122 089	117 286
	R'000	168 807	179 466	134 462	574 764	848 081	566 092
Instalment sale transactions	No.	1 430	2 302	1 667	16 238	17 157	17 502
	R'000	53 017	68 114	52 251	303 949	286 119	319 937
Services: Professional	No.	3 198	4 450	2 757	95 094	98 859	84 712
	R'000	18 549	18 563	20 217	166 067	200 675	179 003
Other	No.	8 081	9 121	7 467	167 692	151 104	134 419
	R'000	75 404	77 610	70 184	529 045	693 405	634 786
Rent	No.	7 645	7 671	7 718	31 904	38 495	33 335
	R'000	92 611	99 043	85 845	214 729	247 981	200 265
Money lent	No.	5 026	7 288	7 485	250 085	303 382	342 113
	R'000	257 529	209 768	165 409	2 465 971	2 742 300	2 716 066
Promissory notes, R/D cheques, etc.	No.	3 941	6 457	5 368	78 798	79 025	84 317
	R'000	97 534	136 190	122 115	632 512	625 223	515 451
Other	No.	9 615	10 190	7 784	144 412	142 434	107 650
	R'000	328 408	650 774	492 542	1 117 832	2 080 050	1 170 755

1/ Civil cases recorded relate to all civil cases, in other words, debt cases as well as claims for damages, ejectment orders and other non-debt cases are included.

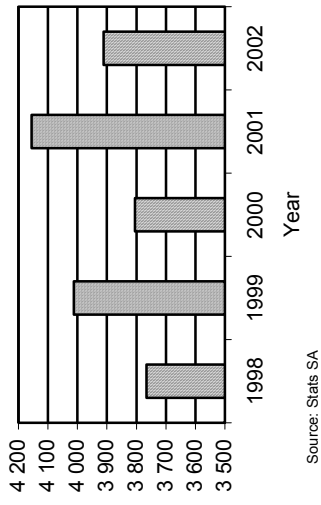
2/ Civil summonses for debt relate to civil debt cases only and thus exclude claims for damages, ejectment orders and other non-debt cases.

3/ Civil judgements relate to judgements given in respect of undefended civil debt cases only (default and consent judgements).

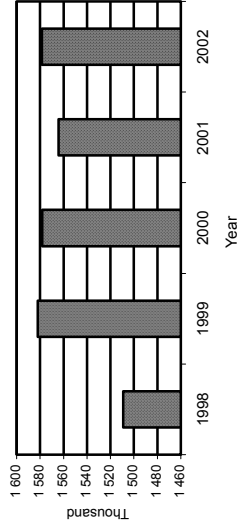
**Fig 17.4 Insolvencies**



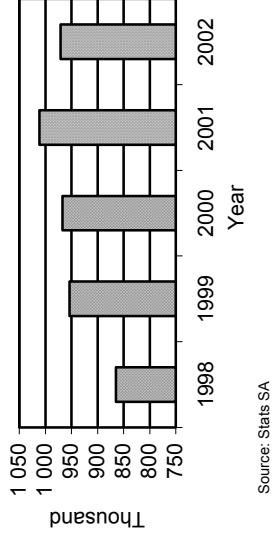
**Fig 17.5 Liquidations**



**Fig 17.6 Civil Cases for Debt - Summonses**



**Fig 17.7 Civil Cases for Debt - Judgements**





## 17. INTERNAL TRADE

## 17.8 Insolvencies - Number

The figures are based on information extracted from the Masters' Notices published regularly in the Government Gazette and refers to insolvencies under the Insolvency Act, No. 24 of 1936.

The statistics show the number of final sequestrations; it does not represent the number of persons involved, as a partnership is counted as one insolvency, irrespective of the number of partners.

Year	Insolvencies of private persons, individuals and partnerships		
	Total	Agriculture	Other
	229	230	231
1981	831	40	791
1982	998	107	891
1983	1 201	87	1 114
1984	1 637	76	1 561
1985	3 221	141	3 080
1986	4 310	243	4 067
1987	3 883	317	3 566
1988	2 563	261	2 302
1989	2 658	202	2 456
1990	3 104	267	2 837
1991	4 057	387	3 670
1992	5 254	386	4 868
1993	4 843	316	4 527
1994	3 473	392	3 081
1995*	2 771	203	2 568
1996*	2 803	216	2 587
1997*	3 283	261	3 022
1998*	4 288	312	3 976
1999*	6 025	435	5 590
2000*	4 645	449	4 196
2001*	3 856	521	3 335
2002	2 541	275	2 226

## 17.8.1 Liquidations - Number

Year	Liquidations of companies and close corporations 1/						
	Total	Companies			Close corporations		
		Total	Compulsory	Voluntary	Total	Compulsory	Voluntary
	232	233	234	235	236	237	238
1981	1 837	..	..	..	..	..	..
1982	1 957	..	..	..	..	..	..
1983	2 275	..	..	..	..	..	..
1984	2 675	..	..	..	..	..	..
1985	3 061	..	..	..	..	..	..
1986	2 741	..	..	..	..	..	..
1987	1 809	..	..	..	..	..	..
1988	1 563	..	..	..	..	..	..
1989	1 573	1 051	527	524	522	477	45
1990	1 590	1 057	687	370	533	510	23
1991	1 888	1 150	974	176	738	712	26
1992	2 408	1 191	1 037	154	1 217	1 142	75
1993	2 720	1 344	1 002	342	1 376	1 226	150
1994	3 273	2 058	842	1 216	1 215	778	437
1995	3 269	1 719	764	955	1 550	953	597
1996	2 909	1 333	884	449	1 576	1 219	357
1997	3 351	1 398	822	576	1 953	1 399	554
1998	3 766	1 633	789	844	2 133	1 412	721
1999	4 012	1 738	810	928	2 274	1 034	1 240
2000	3 805	1 626	659	967	2 179	856	1 323
2001	4 156	1 671	443	1 228	2 485	841	1 644
2001	3 911	1 858	339	1 519	2 053	486	1 547

1/ Data are obtained from the Registrar of Companies and Close Corporations. The total number of companies and close corporations placed under final liquidation are shown.

# transport

18.1	Private transport and allied services	18.2
18.1.1	Principal statistics according to group	18.2
18.2	Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions) -	
18.2.1	Work performance statistics - Transport of goods	18.8
18.2.2	Capital expenditure and profit expressed as a percentage of turnover	18.9
18.3	Actual total volume of goods transported	18.9
18.4	Actual total volume of goods transported by private sector enterprise	18.10
18.5	Actual total volume of goods transported by Transnet Ltd	18.10
18.6	Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises, according to type of commodity transported by road	18.10
	Fig. 18.1 Number of road traffic collisions	18.11
	Fig. 18.2 Number of persons killed	18.11
18.7	Road traffic collisions	18.12
18.7.1	Collisions and casualties - Historical table, 1941-1998	18.12
18.7.2	Collisions and casualty rates	18.13
18.7.3	Collisions by degree per 100 million kilometre covered	18.13
18.7.4	Collisions by degree of injury	18.13
18.7.5	Vehicles and non-vehicles involved	18.14
18.7.6	Casualties by population group and degree of injury	18.15
18.7.7	Casualties - Persons involved	18.16
18.7.8	Casualties by population group, gender and age	18.18
18.8	Roads -	
18.8.1	Provincial road network by province	18.20
18.8.2	All types of roads	18.20

**Please scroll down**

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.1 Private transport and allied services  
 18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group 1/

Group	Establishments 2/	Employment - All popula- tion groups 3/	Salaries and wages - All population groups 4/	Income 5/		Expenditure
				Total	Transport, storage, etc.	Total
	Number	Number	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Total road transport</b>						
1992	4 195	91 789	1 821 859	6 727 503	6 644 592	6 497 370
1986	3 860	92 299	732 137	2 958 228	2 707 066	2 848 480
1980	9 186	92 365	245 960	1 092 689	1 048 318	957 467
1975	15 449	101 840	143 344	550 026	535 135	483 706
<b>Bus services</b>						
1992	383	20 846	463 771	1 476 714	1 459 635	1 467 604
1986	448	28 841	267 097	865 002	710 963	861 734
1980	725	22 963	80 881	327 812	314 606	280 529
1975	922	25 159	50 957	155 608	151 385	142 085
<b>Taxi services</b>						
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..
1980	2 645	4 496	3 213	20 685	20 580	15 475
1975	7 344	11 354	4 973	37 584	37 320	27 666
<b>Safaris</b>						
1992	89	581	26 414	98 981	97 914	92 003
1986	44	387	3 312	15 260	14 909	16 844
1980	49	414	1 660	81	10 229	9 626
1975	37	276	901	4 374	4 357	4 399
<b>School bus services</b>						
1992	459	1 733	12 309	74 608	74 070	60 576
1986	419	1 599	5 238	30 337	29 779	26 892
1980	730	1 867	2 094	13 382	13 285	11 005
1975	883	1 979	1 187	7 150	7 098	5 272
<b>Other passenger transport services</b>						
1992	24	126	1 580	6 403	6 403	6 425
1986	41	117	529	2 726	1 780	1 657
1980	87	171	204	1 229	1 109	772
1975	113	191	140	748	706	459
<b>Transport of furniture</b>						
1992	394	9 127	124 633	382 319	379 628	364 069
1986	365	8 247	56 243	193 890	185 885	186 845
1980	520	8 580	21 043	72 198	69 993	64 973
1975	562	8 992	13 609	40 949	39 450	35 414
<b>Transport of goods</b>						
1992	2 846	59 376	1 193 152	4 688 478	4 626 942	4 506 693
1986	2 543	53 108	399 718	1 850 013	1 763 750	1 754 508
1980	4 430	53 874	136 866	647 002	618 516	575 088
1975	5 588	53 889	71 576	303 614	294 820	268 411

- 1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-33. These censuses were conducted in 1992, excluding 'Taxi services' and 'Foreign Airlines', which were conducted in 1986.
- 2/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.
- 3/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.
- 4/ Salaries and wages include:
- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
  - employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.
- Exclude:
- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
  - fees paid to non-executive directors;
  - fees paid for part-time professional services;
  - employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
  - employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.
- 5/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Expenditure 6/ Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts	Net profit 7/ R'000	Capital expenditure 8/ R'000	End value of fixed assets 9/ R'000		Group
			Land and buildings R'000	Vehicles etc. R'000	
7	8	9	10	11	
					<b>Total road transport</b>
1 042 144	230 135	586 077	272 155	2 241 817	1992
435 187	108 748	310 447	146 804	924 812	1986
419 793	135 220	120 679	70 210	344 533	1980
182 671	66 320	56 089	20 207	193 269	1975
					<b>Bus services</b>
280 485	9 110	112 229	67 364	481 137	1992
148 197	3 268	100 888	60 170	364 469	1986
117 236	47 283	45 604	15 582	129 917	1980
52 551	13 523	22 949	7 827	61 268	1975
					<b>Taxi services</b>
8 888	5 210	775	57	6 522	1992
17 778	9 917	652	196	12 558	1980
					1975
					<b>Safaris</b>
7 219	6 978	11 478	472	44 981	1992
1 903	-1 584	1 817	410	6 789	1986
1 927	755	671	193	2 517	1980
365	24	189	-	804	1975
					<b>School bus service</b>
12 741	14 033	3 089	9 104	28 373	1992
4 881	3 445	3 129	3 876	20 061	1986
5 098	2 377	1 103	707	10 348	1980
2 211	1 878	599	554	5 742	1975
					<b>Other passenger transport services</b>
558	-21	0	82	4 743	1992
170	1 069	66	415	661	1986
330	457	48	204	244	1980
181	288	20	206	301	1975
					<b>Transport of furniture</b>
43 423	18 250	25 117	7 509	99 548	1992
20 048	7 045	10 077	7 036	36 742	1986
22 497	7 224	5 856	2 581	13 782	1980
9 351	5 535	3 161	2 630	10 457	1975
					<b>Transport of goods</b>
697 718	181 785	434 164	187 624	1 583 035	1992
259 988	95 505	194 470	74 897	496 090	1986
263 817	71 914	66 622	50 886	181 203	1980
100 234	35 203	29 519	8 793	102 141	1975

6/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.

7/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.

8/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.

9/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.1 Private transport and allied services (continued)

## 18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group

Group	Establishments 1/	Employment - All popula- tion groups 2/	Salaries and wages - All population groups 3/	Income 4/		Expenditure
				Total	Transport, storage, etc.	Total
	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number
	12	13	14	15	16	17
<b>Other road transport supporting services</b>						
1992	196	4 196	103 177	510 720	507 210	494 000
1986	337	3 677	34 035	197 910	33 368	190 524
1980	311	1 589	9 593	57 503	52 791	49 420
1975	220	1 994	4 698	29 125	26 994	25 964
<b>Parking garages and lots</b>						
1992	48	1 288	18 568	95 762	94 106	84 806
1986	79	754	4 324	35 653	32 587	30 109
1980	102	442	1 161	9 668	9 317	8 305
1975	84	496	757	5 593	5 199	4 874
<b>Other supporting services</b>						
1992	148	2 908	84 609	414 958	413 104	410 094
1986	258	2 923	29 711	162 257	781	160 415
1980	209	2 147	8 432	47 835	43 474	41 115
1975	136	1 498	3 941	23 531	21 795	21 090
<b>Total water transport services</b>						
1992	21	2 879	139 547	1 650 349	1 516 533	1 459 949
1986	59	12 433	75 602	1 041 779	983 037	975 568
1980	47	9 845	57 775	385 172	371 319	328 063
1975	54	9 694	46 103	300 248	282 823	284 785
<b>Total air transport services</b>						
1992	90	2 428	96 423	595 048	515 900	584 074
1986	84	731	12 721	76 909	70 740	73 453
1980	123	1 884	16 132	76 251	70 227	71 498
1975	91	1 030	4 905	26 480	25 695	21 939
<b>Total air transport supporting services</b>						
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..
1986	55	68	503	3 898	66	4 573
1980	55	104	492	4 993	4 172	5 110
1975	37	114	458	1 717	1 444	1 772
<b>Total other transport and services allied to transport</b>						
1992	908	25 533	753 828	2 027 241	1 950 224	1 857 313
1986	1 031	21 351	286 011	1 078 472	1 019 651	982 344
1980	805	19 885	109 520	358 656	277 422	288 365
1975	607	16 043	49 521	128 932	112 851	107 196

1/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.

2/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.

3/ Salaries and wages include:

- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.

Exclude:

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid to non-executive directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.

4/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

Expenditure 5/ Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts	Net profit 6/	Capital expenditure 7/	End value of fixed assets 8/		Group
			Land and buildings	Vehicles etc.	
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
18	19	20	21	22	
					<b>Other road transport supporting services</b>
36 250	15 822	183 982	381 370	295 648	1992
14 886	7 386	41 127	25 849	90 460	1986
7 560	8 082	11 109	13 788	15 197	1980
4 169	3 161	4 675	26 172	7 113	1975
					<b>Parking garages and lots</b>
193	10 957	1 136	38 902	3 697	1992
197	5 544	812	17 260	1 061	1986
79	1 363	76	12 349	212	1980
127	719	62	25 819	167	1975
					<b>Other supporting services</b>
36 059	4 865	182 846	342 468	291 951	1992
14 689	1 842	40 315	8 589	89 399	1986
7 481	6 720	11 033	1 439	14 985	1980
4 042	2 442	4 612	353	6 946	1975
					<b>Total water transport services</b>
52 936	190 400	996	2 665	209 326	1992
30 656	66 211	42 892	11 653	493 547	1986
51 308	57 108	13 991	9 273	513 667	1980
37 267	15 463	27 635	3 326	73 512	1975
					<b>Total air transport services</b>
89 650	10 974	23 017	42 077	110 820	1992
7 969	3 456	4 314	1 141	14 815	1986
29 952	4 753	3 447	911	95 129	1980
5 939	4 541	16 242	238	35 083	1975
					<b>Total air transport supporting services 1992</b>
..	..	..	..	..	
326	-675	815	245	3 255	1986
920	117	614	782	3 450	1980
328	54	1 612	23	1 880	1975
					<b>Total other transport and services allied to transport</b>
52 263	169 927	104 062	107 383	337 646	1992
16 774	96 127	48 697	126 849	163 727	1986
25 109	70 291	15 493	47 514	58 298	1980
4 911	21 736	5 496	5 872	11 266	1975

5/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.

6/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.

7/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.

8/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.1 Private transport and allied services (concluded)

## 18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group

Group	Establishments 1/	Employment - All popula- tion groups 2/	Salaries and wages - All population groups 3/	Income 4/		Expenditure
				Total	Transport, storage, etc.	Total
				Number	Number	Number
				23	24	25
<b>Shipping, clearing and forwarding services</b>						
1992	..	..	..	..	..	..
1986	448	10 130	161 219	476 461	447 739	422 040
1980	339	9 832	62 580	175 076	161 187	133 204
1975	275	8 961	31 192	77 255	71 224	60 674
<b>Travel agents</b>						
1992	459	5 763	167 412	352 124	340 633	342 497
1986	424	4 029	51 715	122 910	106 156	119 973
1980	324	3 211	18 274	48 931	46 896	41 048
1975	246	2 838	10 537	27 841	27 111	26 299
<b>Storage facilities and warehouses</b>						
1992	77	6 080	125 382	386 863	382 299	325 926
1986	95	4 193	41 468	145 784	137 023	114 606
1980	101	4 332	18 388	72 104	66 629	53 315
1975	60	2 937	5 157	14 701	14 461	11 505
<b>Other transport services</b>						
1992	372	13 690	461 034	1 288 254	1 227 292	1 188 890
1986	64	2 999	31 609	333 317	328 733	325 725
1980	41	2 510	10 279	62 545	2 711	1 748
1975	26	1 307	2 635	9 136	55	8 718
<b>Total transport and allied services</b>						
1992	5 410	126 825	2 914 837	11 510 860	11 134 459	10 893 605
1986	5 426	130 559	1 141 022	5 357 195	4 813 928	5 074 941
1980	10 527	126 672	439 472	1 975 262	1 824 248	1 699 924
1975	16 458	130 715	249 028	1 036 529	984 943	925 362
<b>Taxi services</b>						
1986	4 353	7 535	10 874	72 762	72 669	52 586
<b>Foreign airlines</b>						
1986	23	985	18 027	108 192	..	108 192

- 1/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.
- 2/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.
- 3/ Salaries and wages include:
- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
  - employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.
- Exclude:
- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
  - fees paid to non-executive directors;
  - fees paid for part-time professional services;
  - employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
  - employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.
- 4/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.



Expenditure 5/ Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts	Net profit 6/	Capital expenditure 7/	End value of fixed assets 8/		Group
			Land and buildings	Vehicles etc.	
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
29	30	31	32	33	
					<b>Shipping, clearing and forwarding services</b>
					1992
8 803	54 420	14 726	9 231	28 222	1986
8 734	412 872	5 913	6 587	10 812	1980
2 416	16 581	2 278	699	5 298	1975
					<b>Travel agents</b>
					1992
2 357	9 626	11 428	4 056	37 866	1986
1 231	2 937	2 410	101	9 885	1980
1 057	7 884	643	251	2 737	
					<b>Storage facilities and warehouses</b>
					1992
13 288	60 937	30 393	82 010	156 347	1986
4 989	31 178	9 252	50 254	32 872	1980
5 110	18 789	6 625	22 570	13 408	1975
815	3 196	2 446	4 899	3 888	
					<b>Other transport services</b>
					1992
36 618	99 364	62 241	21 317	143 433	1986
1 751	7 592	22 309	67 263	92 748	1980
10 208	1 746	2 312	18 106	31 341	1975
1 323	418	236	270	419	
					<b>Total transport and allied services</b>
					1992
1 273 241	617 255	898 134	805 648	3 195 257	1986
505 799	281 254	448 292	312 542	1 690 613	1980
534 642	275 339	165 333	142 480	1 030 275	1975
235 284	111 167	109 979	55 837	322 121	
					<b>Taxi services</b>
					1986
8 453	21 176	5 238	..	37 968	
					<b>Foreign airlines</b>
					1986
..	..	..	..	..	

5/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.

6/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.

7/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.

8/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.2 Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions)

## 18.2.1 Work performance statistics - Transport of goods

Year	Carrier units 1/	Operating days	Idle operating days 2/	Metric tons carried	Revenue-earning kilometres covered
	R'000	Number		1 000	
	34	35	36	37	38
1990	38 298	10 167 146	1 136 617	433 350	1 979 873
1991	35 207	8 906 255	955 157	413 793	1 802 856
1992	33 283	8 600 860	841 166	380 338	1 881 808
1993	33 438	8 563 941	899 360	406 807	1 987 688
1994	32 343	8 381 527	767 378	398 877	2 090 636
1995	34 302	8 943 695	757 680	380 914	2 267 270
1996	35 321	9 180 656	754 007	407 905	2 423 867
1997	35 243	9 067 436	767 306	432 787	2 461 048
1998	32 022	8 258 958	541 608	449 980	2 182 402
1999	30 410	7 829 909	324 235	432 872	1 986 766
2000	35 842	7 729 001	218 666	442 675*	1 933 869
2001	37 977	8 228 382	409 036*	475 703	2 044 315
2002	37 758	8 201 262	384 240	488 641	2 130 538

Year	Transport earnings	Persons employed 3/	Earnings of employees 4/
	R'000	Number	R'000
	39	40	41
1990	4 021 832	65 236	900 964
1991	4 477 817	52 907	907 888
1992	5 042 359	53 215	1 077 255
1993	5 941 473	55 620	1 252 377
1994	6 630 140	53 438	1 404 798
1995	7 608 939	57 093	1 686 075
1996	8 772 466	59 089	1 923 994
1997	9 268 181	77 268	2 569 392
1998	9 237 669	61 117	2 533 345
1999	9 610 894	..	..
2000	10 581 110	..	..
2001	11 750 735*	..	..
2002	13 084 852	..	..

1/ Vehicles under own power or a combination of vehicles as a unit, e.g. an articulated vehicle unit.

2/ From 2001 delays at border posts, absenteeism and other reasons are included in 'Idle operating days'.

3/ Number of persons employed as on the last day of the month, and includes permanent and temporary employees. Temporary employees include day-labourers, casual employees, etc.

4/ Include salaries, wages, overtime payments and bonuses paid before any deductions, but exclude payments in kind.

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.2 Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions)

## 18.2.2 Capital expenditure and profit expressed as a percentage of turnover

Per cent

Year	Capital expenditure 1/					Net Profit 3/
	Total	Buildings and construction	Vehicles and operating equipment			
			Total	Operating equipment 2/	Vehicles	
42	43	44	45	46	47	
<b>Passenger traffic</b>						
1992	5,10	0,26	4,84	0,26	4,58	-1,30
1993	3,66	0,50	3,16	0,20	2,96	1,13
1994	3,59	0,37	3,22	2,92	0,30	2,25
1995	8,26	0,09	8,17	0,18	7,99	-0,90
1996	3,90	0,09	3,81	0,67	3,14	-1,87
1997	5,97	0,27	5,69	0,77	4,92	-1,60
1998	5,32	0,27	5,05	0,76	4,29	2,21
1999	5,67	0,12	5,54	0,62	4,92	1,89
2000	4,26	0,01	4,25	0,50	3,75	0,85
2001	7,72	0,35	7,37	0,29	7,08	4,39
<b>Transport of goods</b>						
1992	10,47	0,36	10,11	0,82	9,29	7,69
1993	7,79	0,11	7,67	0,90	6,77	8,39
1994	10,18	0,04	10,09	0,94	9,15	7,11
1995	13,10	0,41	12,72	0,91	11,81	4,75
1996	10,37	0,36	10,00	0,67	9,33	6,05
1997	9,87	0,31	9,48	0,65	8,83	4,44
1998	8,17	0,17	8,00	0,70	7,30	4,35
1999	6,78	0,31	6,47	0,66	5,81	3,17
2000	6,34	0,41	5,93	0,62	5,31	4,32
2001	8,42	0,42	8,00	0,77	7,23	4,90

## 1/ Capital expenditure includes:

- Capitalised expenditure in respect of the improvements of sites, erection of NEW buildings and works and additions to, and alterations of existing buildings and works undertaken by outside contractors or carried out by own employees, including progress payments to outside contractors on works not yet completed;
- expenditure in respect of NEW machinery, vehicles and equipment purchased (whether locally or imported) and used machinery directly imported by, or for owner (trade-in allowance must not be deducted);
- capitalised expenditure in connection with the maintenance and repair of assets; and
- expenses incidental to the acquisition of assets, and which have been capitalised, for example, architects' fees, quantity surveyors' fees, capitalised interest costs and transfer fees.

## Capital expenditure excludes:

- Expenditure on purchase of land and existing buildings and works (including Turnkey projects);
- expenditure in connection with used machinery, vehicles and equipment purchased locally and not imported directly by, or for owner; and
- current expenses in connection with maintenance and repair of assets.

2/ Includes plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and other equipment.

3/ Profit is calculated according to the standard accounting method.

As this series has been discontinued no new data are available from 2002 onwards.

## 18.3 Actual total volume of goods transported

1 000 metric tons

Month	1997	1998	1999	2000*	2001	2002
	48	49	50	51	52	53
<b>Total</b>	<b>620 797</b>	<b>635 195</b>	<b>611 864*</b>	<b>624 485</b>	<b>660 145*</b>	<b>670 192</b>
January	46 981	46 792	45 371	45 806	48 780	49 362
February	47 480	47 832	47 029	46 403	49 209	49 406
March	46 442	47 798	50 062	49 803	51 364	50 514
April	51 595	49 760	48 833	47 462	49 676	51 000
May	52 710	52 608	51 003	51 867	56 278	55 979
June	52 142	56 006	50 007	51 541	56 620	54 072
July	52 938	56 903	53 211	52 887	59 256	59 002
August	55 285	57 906	54 539	55 541	60 087	61 796
September	55 865	58 221	53 664	57 056	57 182	60 473
October	57 453	57 893	55 335	59 117	60 395	62 921
November	53 673	56 519	55 140*	56 856	57 945	59 617
December	48 233	46 957	47 670	50 146	53 353	56 050

**18. TRANSPORT****18.4 Actual total volume of goods transported by private sector enterprise**

1 000 metric tons

Month	1997	1998	1999	2000*	2001	2002
	54	55	56	57	58	59
<b>Total</b>	<b>432 787</b>	<b>447 877</b>	<b>432 872</b>	<b>440 255</b>	<b>475 703*</b>	<b>488 641</b>
January	31 691	30 950	30 604	30 786	33 301	34 095
February	32 962	32 878	33 514	32 095	34 721	35 371
March	31 854	32 651	34 637	34 066	34 900	35 592
April	35 622	34 515	34 225	33 737	35 552	36 428
May	36 794	37 200	36 073	35 915	39 893	40 251
June	36 636	40 314	35 308	36 354	41 425	39 312
July	36 394	41 596	38 075	37 179	43 266	43 300
August	39 375	41 726	39 247	39 832	43 767	46 449
September	39 678	42 114	38 975	41 795	42 348	45 787
October	40 777	41 470	40 271	42 549	44 587	46 614
November	38 701	40 201	39 297	41 280	42 771	43 959
December	32 303	32 262	32 646	34 667	39 172	41 483

**18.5 Actual total volume of goods transported by Transnet Ltd**

1 000 metric tons

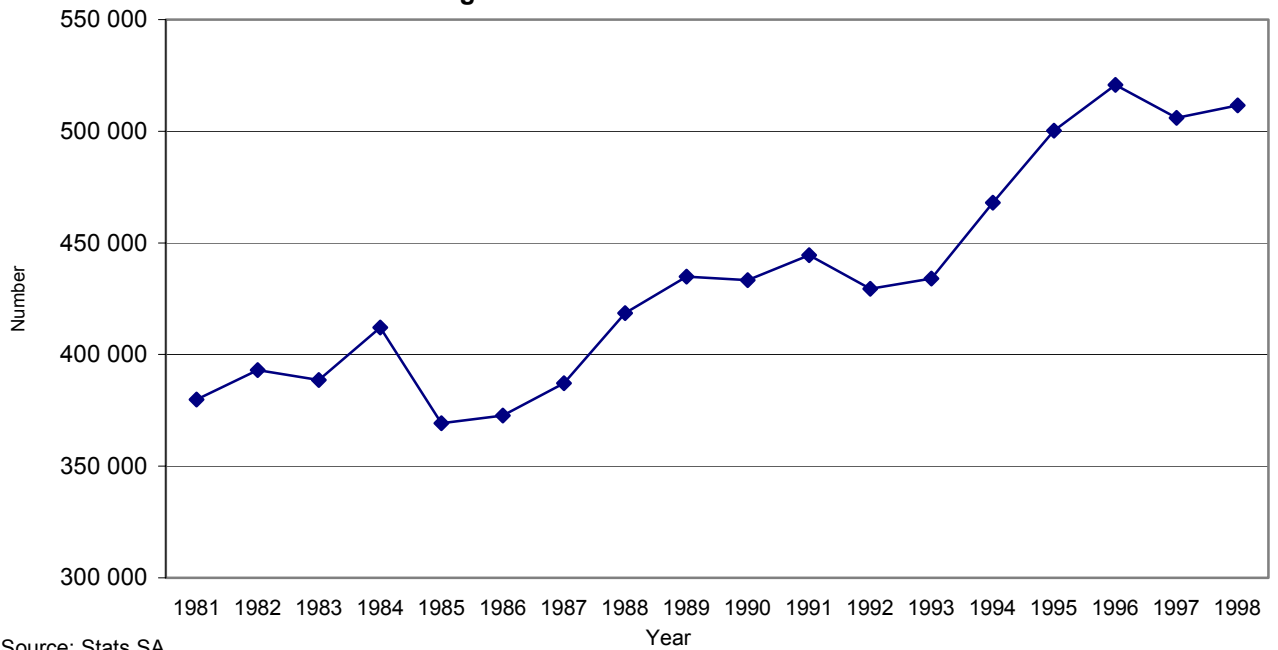
Month	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	60	61	62	63	64	65
<b>Total *</b>	<b>188 010</b>	<b>187 318</b>	<b>178 992</b>	<b>184 230</b>	<b>184 442</b>	<b>181 551</b>
January	15 290	15 842	14 767	15 020*	15 479*	15 267
February	14 518	14 954	13 515	14 308	14 488	14 035
March	14 588	15 147	15 425	15 737	16 464	14 922
April	15 973	15 245	14 608	13 725	14 124	14 572
May	15 916	15 408	14 930	15 952	16 385	15 728
June	15 506	15 692	14 699	15 187	15 195	14 760
July	16 544	15 307	15 136	15 708	15 990	15 702
August	15 910	16 180	15 292	15 709	16 320	15 347
September	16 187	16 107	14 689	15 261	14 834	14 686
October	16 676	16 423	15 064	16 568	15 808	16 307
November	14 972	16 318	15 843*	15 576	15 174	15 658
December	15 930	14 695	15 024*	15 479	14 181	14 567

**18.6 Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises, according to type of commodity transported by road**

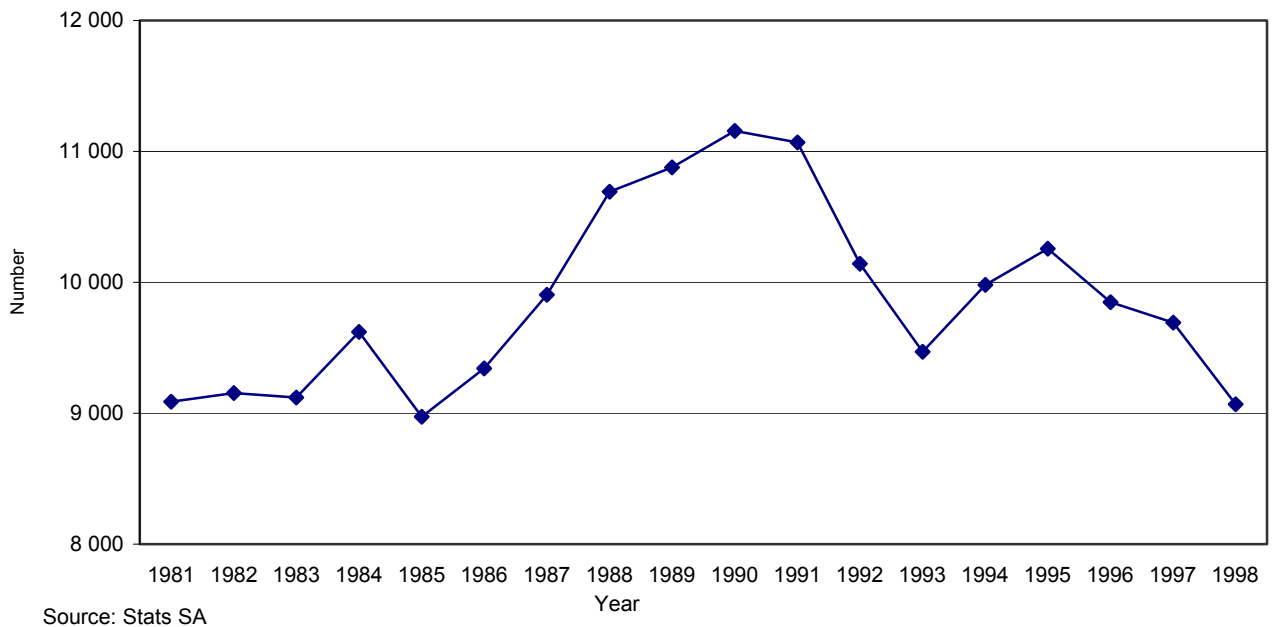
1 000 metric tons

Type of commodity transported	2002	
	Tonnage (1 000 metric tons)	Income (R'000)
	66	67
<b>Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises</b>	<b>41 483</b>	<b>1 136 334</b>
Livestock, fresh produce and crops	4 254	75 379
Mining and quarrying products	9 408	77 116
Food, beverages and tobacco products	2 497	138 934
Textiles, clothing and leather goods	1 153	16 522
Wood, products of wood and cork	1 220	36 906
Paper and paper products	758	27 262
Coke, petroleum, chemicals, rubber and plastic products	6 830	190 957
Non-metallic products	4 247	86 226
Basic metal products	834	24 506
Electrical machinery and apparatus, electronic, communication and transport equipment	2 638	45 385
Furniture	1 975	87 238
Parcels	3 272	255 920
Other goods	2 397	73 983

**Fig.18.1 Number of road traffic collisions**



**Fig.18.2 Number of persons killed**



18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.1 Collisions and casualties - Historical table

Year	Collisions					Casualties			
	Total	Fatal	Major 1/	Minor 2/	No injury	Total	Persons killed	Persons seriously injured	Persons slightly injured
	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76
1941	<b>34 423</b>	907	2 061	7 710	23 745	<b>13 227</b>	956	2 583	9 688
1942	<b>27 170</b>	640	1 730	6 511	18 289	<b>10 700</b>	673	2 111	7 916
1943	<b>22 404</b>	636	1 414	5 803	14 551	<b>9 322</b>	672	1 688	6 962
1944	<b>20 810</b>	482	1 154	5 189	13 985	<b>8 015</b>	508	1 362	6 145
1945	<b>23 522</b>	564	1 356	5 563	16 039	<b>8 878</b>	595	1 574	6 709
1946	<b>39 405</b>	771	1 935	8 746	27 953	<b>13 952</b>	815	2 328	10 809
1947	<b>47 421</b>	876	2 353	9 858	34 334	<b>16 613</b>	944	3 011	12 658
1948	<b>54 369</b>	908	2 437	10 759	40 265	<b>17 519</b>	964	3 065	13 490
1949	<b>56 398</b>	908	2 639	11 117	41 734	<b>18 267</b>	983	3 342	13 942
1950	<b>51 966</b>	886	2 629	10 370	38 081	<b>17 497</b>	952	3 253	13 292
1951	<b>55 633</b>	1 029	2 964	11 123	40 517	<b>18 753</b>	1 116	3 641	13 996
1952	<b>58 443</b>	987	3 142	11 410	42 904	<b>19 234</b>	1 065	3 856	14 313
1953	<b>59 320</b>	1 126	3 247	11 155	43 792	<b>19 124</b>	1 195	3 994	13 935
1954	<b>70 181</b>	1 422	4 083	13 317	51 359	<b>23 917</b>	1 596	5 155	17 166
1955	<b>77 479</b>	1 669	4 506	14 442	56 862	<b>26 378</b>	1 876	5 818	18 684
1956	<b>80 263</b>	1 721	4 865	14 618	59 059	<b>27 492</b>	1 896	6 208	19 388
1957	<b>93 500</b>	2 069	5 865	17 019	68 547	<b>32 620</b>	2 260	7 557	22 803
1958	<b>101 895</b>	2 363	6 137	18 629	74 766	<b>36 448</b>	2 633	8 115	25 700
1959	<b>108 321</b>	2 521	6 410	19 455	79 935	<b>38 673</b>	2 842	8 534	27 297
1960	<b>116 688</b>	2 755	7 203	21 166	85 564	<b>42 416</b>	3 051	9 676	29 689
1961	<b>114 789</b>	2 989	7 156	21 086	83 558	<b>42 537</b>	3 306	9 604	29 627
1962	<b>110 482</b>	3 280	7 007	20 034	80 161	<b>41 366</b>	3 591	9 379	28 296
1963	<b>121 296</b>	3 947	7 816	21 132	88 401	<b>45 180</b>	4 394	10 622	30 164
1964	<b>139 401</b>	4 615	8 840	23 424	102 522	<b>50 813</b>	5 104	12 098	33 611
1965	<b>144 497</b>	5 003	9 117	23 815	106 562	<b>52 179</b>	5 602	12 692	33 885
1966	<b>152 683</b>	5 135	9 589	25 067	112 892	<b>55 320</b>	5 728	13 443	36 149
1967	<b>163 875</b>	5 448	10 461	25 933	122 033	<b>58 525</b>	5 975	14 659	37 891
1968	<b>168 716</b>	5 284	11 156	26 754	125 522	<b>60 321</b>	5 810	15 218	39 293
1969	<b>192 515</b>	6 273	11 889	29 530	144 823	<b>66 843</b>	6 987	16 836	43 020
1970	<b>205 267</b>	7 078	11 970	30 419	155 800	<b>70 181</b>	7 948	17 453	44 780
1971	<b>218 926</b>	7 472	12 708	30 519	168 227	<b>72 230</b>	8 417	18 466	45 347
1972	<b>218 436</b>	7 658	13 140	31 090	166 548	<b>75 187</b>	8 713	19 369	47 105
1973	<b>221 528</b>	7 572	12 951	30 406	170 599	<b>73 582</b>	8 580	19 378	45 624
1974	<b>213 103</b>	5 593	11 061	27 996	168 453	<b>62 575</b>	6 346	16 276	39 953
1975	<b>260 762</b>	6 960	13 786	32 846	207 170	<b>76 717</b>	8 001	20 674	48 042
1976	<b>269 565</b>	7 071	14 411	33 198	214 885	<b>77 478</b>	8 030	20 693	48 755
1977	<b>263 365</b>	5 667	14 207	33 948	209 543	<b>77 310</b>	6 420	19 879	51 011
1978	<b>288 638</b>	5 694	14 577	36 262	232 105	<b>81 278</b>	6 550	21 251	53 477
1979	<b>265 099</b>	5 394	12 837	33 315	213 553	<b>71 186</b>	6 037	18 211	46 938
1980	<b>319 507</b>	6 589	16 457	39 665	256 796	<b>88 791</b>	7 572	24 077	57 142
1981	<b>379 852</b>	7 966	18 612	46 289	306 985	<b>102 729</b>	9 087	27 532	66 110
1982	<b>392 971</b>	8 047	18 627	48 200	318 097	<b>104 707</b>	9 154	27 087	68 466
1983	<b>388 599</b>	7 941	18 653	49 017	312 988	<b>106 457</b>	9 121	27 627	69 709
1984	<b>412 097</b>	8 376	18 623	50 538	334 560	<b>110 333</b>	9 621	27 795	72 917
1985	<b>369 185</b>	7 692	17 034	46 572	297 887	<b>102 685</b>	8 972	25 998	67 715
1986	<b>372 668</b>	8 075	17 985	50 855	295 753	<b>112 210</b>	9 343	27 302	75 565
1987	<b>387 148</b>	8 431	19 168	53 235	306 314	<b>117 697</b>	9 905	29 283	78 509
1988	<b>418 483</b>	9 016	20 411	58 058	330 998	<b>126 983</b>	10 691	31 135	85 157
1989	<b>434 935</b>	9 061	20 816	59 383	345 675	<b>127 388</b>	10 877	32 230	84 281
1990	<b>433 287</b>	9 174	20 446	59 393	344 274	<b>130 773</b>	11 157	32 343	87 273
1991	<b>444 541</b>	9 222	21 711	60 495	353 113	<b>136 446</b>	11 069	34 765	90 612
1992	<b>429 485</b>	8 378	18 277	50 164	315 533	<b>125 347</b>	10 142	29 847	75 842
1993	<b>434 029</b>	7 936	20 445	56 291	349 357	<b>128 155</b>	9 470	33 555	85 130
1994	<b>468 032</b>	8 140	22 594	60 204	377 094	<b>138 421</b>	9 981	36 548	91 892
1995	<b>500 233</b>	8 335	23 988	61 716	406 194	<b>146 725</b>	10 256	39 780	96 689
1996	<b>520 774</b>	7 850	22 707	54 190	436 027	<b>135 049</b>	9 848	38 473	86 728
1997	<b>505 988</b>	7 790	23 059	57 391	417 748	<b>140 753</b>	9 691	39 302	91 760
1998	<b>511 605</b>	7 260	21 265	52 097	430 983	<b>129 672</b>	9 068	36 246	84 358

- 1/ Collisions are classified as major if the persons involved sustained serious injuries such as fractures, crushings, concussion, internal injuries, severe cuts and lacerations, severe general shock, necessitating medical treatment, and any other injuries involving removal to and detention in hospital or confinement to bed.  
 2/ Collisions are classified as minor if the persons involved sustained slight injuries such as cuts, bruises, sprains, slight shock, etc.

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.2 Collisions and casualty rates

## Number

Year	Number per 1 000 vehicles			Number per 100 collisions		
	Total collisions	Fatal collisions	Persons killed	Persons killed	Casualties	
					Urban	Rural
	77	78	79	80	81	82
1978	79,70	1,57	1,81	2,27	22,1	72,0
1979	70,51	1,43	1,61	2,28	21,6	64,8
1980	84,23	1,74	2,00	2,37	22,4	67,8
1981	93,63	1,96	2,24	2,39	21,7	66,2
1982	89,90	1,84	2,09	2,33	21,6	63,3
1983	86,03	1,76	2,02	2,35	22,1	63,6
1984	86,27	1,75	2,01	2,33	21,2	62,7
1985	75,65	1,58	1,84	2,43	21,9	64,0
1986	74,47	1,61	1,87	2,51	24,1	68,0
1987	76,43	1,66	1,96	2,56	24,5	68,3
1988	82,06	1,77	2,10	2,55	24,8	68,3
1989	82,63	1,72	2,07	2,50	23,9	68,2
1990	80,45	1,70	2,07	2,57	24,6	71,9
1991	80,64	1,67	2,01	2,49	25,2	71,0
1992	77,03	1,50	1,82	2,36	23,9	69,4

## 18.7.3 Collisions by degree per 100 million kilometre covered

Year	Total	Fatal	Major	Minor	No injury
	83	84	85	86	87
1978	630	12	32	79	506
1979	584	12	28	73	471
1980	696	14	36	87	559
1981	788	17	39	96	637
1982	790	16	37	97	640
1983	772	16	37	97	622
1984	776	16	35	95	630
1985	579	12	27	73	467
1986	472	10	23	64	374
1987	464	10	23	64	367
1988	464	10	23	64	367
1989	453	9	22	62	360
1990	451	10	21	62	358
1991	461	10	23	63	366
1992	439	9	21	57	354

## 18.7.4 Collisions by degree of injury

## Number

Year	Total	Urban	Rural	Fatal		Major		Minor		No injury	
				Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
				88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95
1980	319 507	281 617	37 890	3 471	3 118	12 510	3 947	33 069	6 596	232 567	24 229
1981	379 852	334 554	45 298	4 124	3 842	14 251	4 361	38 482	7 807	277 697	29 288
1982	392 971	345 124	47 847	4 225	3 792	14 250	4 377	39 958	8 242	286 661	31 436
1983	388 599	339 160	49 439	4 145	3 796	14 010	4 643	40 532	8 485	280 473	32 575
1984	412 097	356 619	55 478	4 210	4 166	13 578	5 045	41 349	9 189	297 482	37 078
1985	369 185	317 724	51 461	3 885	3 807	12 291	4 743	38 043	8 529	263 505	34 382
1986	372 668	321 891	50 777	4 083	3 992	13 395	4 590	41 337	9 518	263 076	32 677
1987	387 148	335 694	51 454	4 455	3 976	14 197	4 971	43 973	9 262	273 069	33 245
1988	418 483	365 089	53 394	4 758	4 281	15 421	4 990	48 393	9 665	296 540	34 458
1989	434 935	382 278	52 657	4 810	4 251	16 082	4 734	49 814	9 569	311 572	34 103
1990	433 287	381 943	51 344	4 886	4 288	15 810	4 636	49 823	9 570	311 424	32 850
1991	444 541	391 313	53 228	5 199	4 023	16 947	4 764	50 423	10 072	318 744	34 369
1992	429 485	377 621	51 864	4 612	3 766	15 660	4 545	46 069	9 152	311 280	34 401
1993	434 029	382 396	51 633	4 320	3 616	15 889	4 556	46 807	9 484	315 380	33 977
1994	467 997	412 503	54 494	4 334	3 806	17 774	4 820	49 918	10 281	341 477	35 587
1995	500 233	447 980	52 253	4 849	3 486	19 366	4 622	51 865	9 851	371 900	34 294
1996	520 774	469 090	51 684	4 624	3 226	18 443	4 264	45 389	8 801	400 634	35 393
1997	505 988	457 048	48 940	4 745	3 045	19 016	4 043	48 510	8 881	384 777	32 971
1998	511 605	460 827	50 778	4 270	2 990	17 197	4 068	43 308	8 789	396 052	34 931

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.5 Vehicles and non-vehicles involved

Number

Year	Vehicles involved							Non-vehicles involved					
	Total	Motor vehicles					Pedal cycle	Other vehicle	Total	Pedes- trians	Animals	Train and fixed objects	No colli- sions
		Total	Motor car and minibus	Commer- cial vehicle and bus	Motor cycle								
		99	100	101	102	103							
1980	<b>545 421</b>	<b>532 280</b>	402 885	109 054	20 341	9 715	3 426	<b>93 593</b>	28 618	4 393	42 147	18 435	
1981	<b>652 534</b>	<b>638 505</b>	478 951	132 797	26 757	10 034	3 995	<b>107 170</b>	32 265	5 084	48 402	21 419	
1982	<b>674 321</b>	<b>660 112</b>	495 646	136 998	27 468	9 991	4 218	<b>111 621</b>	33 213	6 071	49 114	23 223	
1983	<b>657 756</b>	<b>642 803</b>	486 452	131 144	25 207	9 980	4 973	<b>119 442</b>	33 499	7 788	52 678	25 477	
1984	<b>696 917</b>	<b>683 281</b>	517 187	142 158	23 936	9 324	4 312	<b>126 679</b>	34 959	8 366	56 871	26 483	
1985	<b>619 559</b>	<b>606 674</b>	463 428	122 845	20 401	8 716	4 169	<b>118 803</b>	32 081	8 149	54 320	24 253	
1986	<b>622 523</b>	<b>610 257</b>	470 951	121 203	18 103	7 830	4 436	<b>122 716</b>	32 815	8 400	59 529	21 972	
1987	<b>646 736</b>	<b>634 119</b>	487 895	130 121	16 103	7 989	4 628	<b>127 380</b>	35 627	8 701	63 127	19 925	
1988	<b>702 679</b>	<b>689 106</b>	528 015	145 993	15 098	8 805	4 768	<b>134 132</b>	37 991	9 559	64 931	21 651	
1989	<b>742 506</b>	<b>729 383</b>	570 933	144 692	13 758	8 688	4 435	<b>127 364</b>	37 802	9 333	60 643	19 586	
1990	<b>731 294</b>	<b>718 359</b>	554 367	151 758	12 234	8 036	4 899	<b>135 280</b>	38 607	10 796	64 547	21 330	
1991	<b>749 224</b>	<b>733 460</b>	566 349	155 790	11 321	8 298	7 466	<b>139 854</b>	39 043	11 454	67 154	22 203	
1992	<b>719 497</b>	<b>701 547</b>	540 623	150 306	10 618	8 138	9 812	<b>139 473</b>	37 005	12 654	67 700	22 114	
1993	<b>725 344</b>	<b>703 643</b>	539 793	153 543	10 307	8 843	12 858	<b>142 714</b>	37 408	11 753	72 359	21 194	
1994	<b>785 459</b>	<b>760 567</b>	581 717	169 114	9 736	9 135	15 757	<b>150 605</b>	38 888	11 427	78 507	21 783	
1995	<b>843 187</b>	<b>815 462</b>	619 411	186 213	9 838	8 443	19 282	<b>157 279</b>	40 145	11 665	82 671	22 798	
1996	<b>881 805</b>	<b>847 721</b>	643 708	194 818	9 195	8 364	25 720	<b>159 743</b>	39 448	11 971	86 006	22 318	
1997	<b>857 244</b>	<b>818 774</b>	614 737	195 161	8 876	8 211	30 259	<b>154 732</b>	39 815	12 304	78 273	24 340	
1998	<b>866 536</b>	<b>817 271</b>	611 489	196 823	8 959	7 985	41 280	<b>156 674</b>	38 356	13 409	79 710	25 199	



## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.7 Road traffic collisions

## 18.7.6 Casualties by population group and degree of injury

Year	Number										
	Total	Urban	Rural	African		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
				Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	
<b>Persons killed</b>											
1980	7 572	3 765	3 807	2 198	2 551	595	401	136	76	836	779
1981	9 087	4 455	4 632	2 580	3 097	724	506	166	103	985	926
1982	9 154	4 614	4 540	2 746	2 968	731	520	173	85	964	967
1983	9 121	4 498	4 623	2 799	2 907	672	577	178	111	849	1 028
1984	9 621	4 531	5 090	2 773	3 355	732	577	165	105	861	1 053
1985	8 972	4 231	4 741	2 607	3 204	641	507	181	107	802	923
1986	9 343	4 455	4 888	2 809	3 375	686	521	153	86	807	906
1987	9 905	4 942	4 963	3 212	3 348	740	517	147	122	843	976
1988	10 691	5 225	5 466	3 405	3 716	729	602	196	137	895	1 011
1989	10 877	5 284	5 593	3 497	3 855	739	648	177	127	871	963
1990	11 157	5 493	5 664	3 602	3 882	798	622	225	163	868	997
1991	11 069	5 824	5 245	3 902	3 584	746	542	181	135	995	984
1992	10 142	5 206	4 936	3 461	3 219	627	591	258	153	860	973
1993	9 470	4 823	4 647	3 118	3 065	601	509	210	157	894	916
1994	9 981	4 856	5 125	3 169	3 431	637	545	231	183	819	966
1995	10 256	5 506	4 750	3 570	3 204	731	544	254	131	951	871
1996	9 848	5 362	4 486	3 411	2 977	767	473	256	161	928	875
1997	9 691	5 521	4 170	3 401	2 634	719	551	287	191	1 114	794
1998	9 068	4 888	4 180	2 971	2 650	596	494	306	181	1 015	855
<b>Persons seriously injured</b>											
1980	24 077	16 363	7 714	8 523	4 467	2 004	827	675	237	5 161	2 183
1981	27 532	18 586	8 946	9 522	5 330	2 505	993	795	183	5 764	2 440
1982	27 087	18 463	8 624	9 754	5 184	2 285	919	925	209	5 499	2 312
1983	27 627	18 323	9 304	9 709	5 625	2 443	1 019	791	271	5 380	2 389
1984	27 795	17 827	9 968	9 534	6 079	2 385	1 064	765	262	5 143	2 563
1985	25 998	16 184	9 814	8 724	6 460	2 166	916	684	264	4 608	2 174
1986	27 302	17 845	9 457	9 407	6 052	2 219	920	821	293	5 398	2 192
1987	29 283	19 007	10 276	10 469	6 658	2 254	933	816	300	5 468	2 385
1988	31 195	20 642	10 553	11 539	6 618	2 503	1 057	956	309	5 644	2 509
1989	32 230	21 392	10 838	11 412	6 870	2 940	1 120	1 250	436	5 790	2 412
1990	32 343	21 734	10 609	12 189	6 788	2 924	1 116	998	332	5 623	2 373
1991	34 765	23 868	10 897	14 008	7 373	2 671	924	1 104	321	6 085	2 279
1992	32 792	21 813	10 979	12 287	7 242	2 571	1 063	1 281	414	5 674	2 260
1993	33 555	22 576	10 979	13 345	7 254	2 538	1 073	1 131	368	5 562	2 284
1994	36 548	25 251	11 297	15 062	7 406	2 770	1 078	1 355	465	6 064	2 348
1995	39 780	27 816	11 964	17 113	8 091	2 897	1 090	1 468	409	6 338	2 374
1996	38 473	27 373	11 100	17 065	7 435	3 100	1 170	1 302	337	5 906	2 158
1997	39 302	28 764	10 538	17 416	7 009	3 170	1 112	1 583	393	6 595	2 024
1998	36 246	25 530	10 716	15 818	7 254	2 528	1 030	1 363	415	5 821	2 017
<b>Persons slightly injured</b>											
1980	57 142	42 977	14 165	15 601	7 432	7 435	1 799	2 590	410	17 351	4 524
1981	66 110	49 680	16 430	17 955	8 800	8 405	1 908	3 262	490	20 058	5 232
1982	68 466	51 366	17 100	18 586	8 958	8 456	2 166	3 473	592	20 851	5 384
1983	69 709	52 170	17 539	19 072	8 964	9 049	2 301	3 410	552	20 639	5 722
1984	72 917	53 215	19 702	19 917	10 352	9 274	2 676	3 309	616	20 715	6 058
1985	67 715	49 314	18 401	18 772	10 228	8 630	2 206	2 836	507	19 076	5 460
1986	75 565	55 343	20 222	20 474	10 688	8 762	2 326	3 306	760	22 801	6 448
1987	78 506	58 583	19 923	23 043	10 825	8 940	2 189	3 295	587	23 305	6 322
1988	85 157	64 652	20 505	25 232	11 153	10 017	2 198	3 816	700	25 587	6 454
1989	84 281	64 801	19 480	25 255	10 337	10 551	2 353	4 058	760	24 937	6 030
1990	87 273	66 646	20 627	27 301	10 840	10 699	2 563	3 931	968	24 715	6 528
1991	90 612	68 941	21 671	27 784	11 919	10 219	2 445	3 972	749	26 966	6 558
1992	83 470	63 387	20 083	25 706	10 760	9 471	2 352	4 495	880	23 715	6 091
1993	85 130	64 346	20 784	27 356	11 292	9 331	2 486	4 366	819	23 293	6 187
1994	91 889	69 175	22 712	28 892	12 532	10 154	2 783	5 077	907	25 052	6 490
1995	96 689	73 579	23 110	32 106	13 018	10 747	2 843	5 266	895	25 460	6 354
1996	86 728	65 988	20 740	30 168	11 885	10 402	2 604	4 182	755	21 236	5 496
1997	91 760	70 760	21 000	31 539	12 143	9 764	2 584	4 959	904	24 498	5 369
1998	84 358	63 044	21 314	28 313	12 401	7 840	2 715	4 351	802	22 540	5 396

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.7 Casualties - Persons involved

## Number

Year	Grand total	Drivers of						Passengers			Pedestrians		
		All vehicles (excluding pedal cycles)			Pedal cycles			Total	White	Non-white	Total	White	Non-White
		Total	White	Non-white	Total	White	Non-white						
		122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133

## Persons killed

1980	7 572	1 650	912	738	428	47	381	2 087	500	1 587	3 407	156	3 251
1981	9 087	2 121	1 140	981	443	62	381	2 448	544	1 904	4 075	165	3 910
1982	9 154	2 171	1 170	1 001	431	45	386	2 485	557	1 928	4 067	159	3 908
1983	9 121	2 124	1 134	990	383	36	347	2 560	568	1 992	4 054	139	3 915
1984	9 621	2 223	1 128	1 095	375	35	340	2 712	597	2 115	4 311	154	4 157
1985	8 972	1 983	962	1 021	348	32	316	2 599	605	1 994	4 042	126	3 916
1986	9 343	2 160	1 020	1 140	347	29	318	2 477	534	1 943	4 359	130	4 229
1987	9 905	2 147	1 033	1 114	345	35	310	2 690	601	2 089	4 723	150	4 573
1988	10 691	2 399	1 114	1 285	298	42	256	3 044	627	2 417	4 950	123	4 827
1989	10 877	2 422	1 106	1 316	284	36	248	3 053	546	2 507	5 118	146	4 972
1990	11 157	2 432	1 083	1 349	307	36	271	3 433	608	2 825	4 985	138	4 847
1991	11 069	2 516	1 157	1 359	316	44	272	3 340	583	2 757	4 897	195	4 702
1992	10 142	2 317	1 038	1 279	238	35	203	3 142	574	2 568	4 445	186	4 259
1993	9 470	2 261	1 021	1 240	282	41	241	2 812	548	2 264	4 115	200	3 915
1993	9 470	2 261	1 021	1 240	282	41	241	2 812	548	2 264	4 115	200	3 915
1994	9 981	2 387	987	1 400	304	51	253	3 168	550	2 618	4 122	197	3 925
1995	10 256	2 515	1 027	1 488	277	34	243	3 299	567	2 732	4 165	194	3 971
1996	9 848	2 521	995	1 526	236	38	198	3 373	549	2 824	3 718	221	3 497
1997	9 691	2 605	991	1 614	244	41	203	3 120	547	2 573	3 722	329	3 393
1998	9 068	2 521	941	1 580	220	34	186	2 875	512	2 363	3 452	383	3 069

## Persons killed

## Percentage

1980	100	21,8	12,0	9,8	5,6	0,6	5,0	27,6	6,6	21,0	45,0	2,1	42,9
1981	100	23,3	12,5	10,8	4,9	0,7	4,2	27,0	6,0	21,0	44,8	1,8	43,0
1982	100	23,7	12,8	10,9	4,7	0,5	4,2	27,2	6,1	21,1	44,4	1,7	42,7
1983	100	23,3	12,4	10,9	4,2	0,4	3,8	28,1	6,2	21,9	44,4	1,5	42,9
1984	100	23,1	11,7	11,4	3,9	0,4	3,5	28,2	6,2	22,0	44,8	1,6	43,2
1985	100	22,1	10,7	11,4	3,9	0,4	3,5	28,9	6,7	22,2	45,1	1,4	43,7
1986	100	23,1	10,9	12,2	3,7	0,3	3,4	26,5	5,7	20,8	46,7	1,4	45,3
1987	100	21,6	10,4	11,2	3,5	0,4	3,1	27,2	6,1	21,1	47,7	1,5	46,2
1988	100	22,4	10,4	12,0	2,8	0,4	2,4	28,4	5,8	22,6	46,4	1,2	45,2
1989	100	22,3	10,2	12,1	2,6	0,3	2,3	28,0	5,0	23,0	47,1	1,3	45,8
1990	100	21,9	9,8	12,1	2,7	0,3	2,4	30,7	5,4	25,3	44,7	1,2	43,5
1991	100	22,8	10,5	12,3	2,9	0,4	2,5	30,2	5,3	24,9	44,3	1,8	42,5
1992	100	22,8	10,2	12,6	2,3	0,3	2,0	31,0	5,7	25,3	43,8	1,8	42,0
1993	100	23,9	10,8	13,1	2,9	0,4	2,5	29,7	5,8	23,9	43,4	2,1	41,3
1994	100	23,9	9,9	14,0	3,0	0,5	2,5	31,7	5,5	26,2	41,3	2,0	39,3
1995	100	24,5	10,0	14,5	2,7	0,3	2,4	32,2	5,5	26,6	40,6	1,9	38,7
1996	100	25,6	10,1	15,5	2,4	0,4	2,0	34,3	5,6	28,7	37,8	2,2	35,5
1997	100	26,9	10,2	16,7	2,5	0,4	2,1	32,2	5,6	26,6	38,4	3,4	35,0
1998	100	27,8	10,4	17,4	2,4	0,4	2,1	31,7	5,6	26,1	38,1	4,2	33,8

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.7 Casualties - Persons involved (concluded)

## Number

Year	Grand total	Drivers of						Passengers			Pedestrians		
		All vehicles (excluding pedal cycles)			Pedal cycles			Total	White	Non-white	Total	White	Non-White
		Total	White	Non-white	Total	White	Non-white						
	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147

## Persons seriously injured

1980	24 077	7 348	4 279	3 069	979	262	717	7 903	2 236	5 667	7 847	567	7 280
1981	27 532	8 633	4 954	3 679	1 045	304	741	9 179	2 384	6 795	8 675	562	8 113
1982	27 087	8 283	4 614	3 669	884	255	629	9 153	2 341	6 812	8 767	601	8 166
1983	27 627	7 929	4 481	3 448	933	277	656	10 002	2 442	7 560	8 763	569	8 194
1984	27 795	7 977	4 490	3 487	808	229	579	10 321	2 471	7 850	8 689	516	8 173
1985	25 998	7 005	3 803	3 202	780	218	562	10 066	2 279	7 787	8 147	482	7 665
1986	27 302	9 113	4 497	4 616	716	217	499	9 494	2 314	7 180	7 979	562	7 417
1987	29 283	9 326	4 573	4 753	734	392	342	10 471	2 830	7 641	8 751	560	8 191
1988	31 195	10 083	4 791	5 292	826	285	541	10 905	2 589	8 316	9 321	488	8 833
1989	32 230	10 053	4 788	5 265	819	283	536	11 984	2 574	9 410	9 374	557	8 817
1990	32 343	9 482	4 410	5 072	682	243	439	12 625	2 645	9 980	9 554	698	8 856
1991	34 765	9 682	4 560	5 122	744	278	466	14 090	2 751	11 339	10 249	775	9 474
1992	32 792	9 119	4 169	4 950	775	230	545	13 774	2 912	10 862	9 124	623	8 501
1993	33 555	8 967	4 055	4 912	811	264	547	14 222	2 859	11 363	9 555	668	8 887
1993	33 555	8 967	4 055	4 912	811	264	547	14 222	2 859	11 363	9 555	668	8 887
1994	36 548	10 409	4 599	5 810	855	240	615	14 832	2 834	11 998	10 452	739	9 713
1995	39 780	11 392	4 847	6 545	815	239	576	16 689	2 936	13 753	10 884	690	10 194
1996	38 473	10 439	4 342	6 097	727	214	513	16 661	2 766	13 895	10 646	742	9 904
1997	39 302	11 470	4 602	6 868	745	212	533	16 431	2 810	13 621	10 656	995	9 661
1998	36 246	10 875	4 164	6 711	752	193	559	14 733	2 356	12 377	9 886	1 125	8 761

## Persons slightly injured

1980	57 142	20 328	12 977	7 351	3 325	1 181	2 144	18 686	6 104	12 582	14 803	1 613	13 190
1981	66 110	24 888	15 606	9 282	3 463	1 292	2 171	20 838	6 518	14 320	16 921	1 874	15 047
1982	68 466	25 353	16 016	9 337	3 544	1 350	2 194	22 153	6 884	15 269	17 416	1 985	15 431
1983	69 709	24 893	16 000	8 893	3 732	1 445	2 287	23 528	7 203	16 325	17 556	1 713	15 843
1984	72 917	25 500	15 993	9 507	3 503	1 300	2 203	25 614	7 617	17 997	18 300	1 863	16 437
1985	67 715	22 833	14 430	8 403	3 367	1 273	2 094	24 451	7 252	17 199	17 064	1 581	15 483
1986	75 565	32 390	19 089	13 301	3 294	1 335	1 959	23 518	7 171	16 347	16 363	1 654	14 709
1987	78 506	33 549	19 645	13 904	3 547	1 581	1 966	23 599	6 749	16 850	17 811	1 652	16 159
1988	85 157	37 149	21 409	15 740	3 819	1 792	2 027	25 068	7 251	17 817	19 121	1 589	17 532
1989	84 281	36 213	20 520	15 693	3 767	1 688	2 079	25 177	7 121	18 056	19 124	1 638	17 486
1990	87 273	35 380	20 078	15 302	3 465	1 465	2 000	28 461	7 797	20 664	19 967	1 903	18 064
1991	90 612	37 131	21 658	15 473	3 673	1 577	2 096	30 172	8 113	22 059	19 636	2 176	17 460
1992	83 470	31 372	17 736	13 636	3 646	1 523	2 123	29 724	8 715	21 009	18 728	1 832	16 896
1993	85 130	31 326	17 651	13 675	3 898	1 550	2 348	30 427	8 300	22 127	19 479	1 979	17 500
1993	85 130	31 326	17 651	13 675	3 898	1 550	2 348	30 427	8 300	22 127	19 479	1 979	17 500
1994	91 887	36 678	20 245	16 433	4 112	1 572	2 540	31 132	7 667	23 465	19 965	2 058	17 907
1995	96 689	38 225	20 427	17 798	3 694	1 333	2 361	34 449	8 020	26 429	20 321	2 034	18 287
1996	86 728	32 210	16 490	15 720	3 144	1 118	2 026	32 126	7 014	25 112	19 248	2 110	17 138
1997	91 760	37 342	18 812	18 530	3 255	1 176	2 079	31 921	7 099	24 822	19 242	2 780	16 462
1998	84 358	34 809	17 647	17 162	2 969	1 195	1 774	28 684	6 059	22 625	17 896	3 035	14 861

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.7 Road traffic collisions

## 18.7.8 Casualties by population group, gender and age

## Number

Age	All population groups			African		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Total	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158
<b>Persons killed</b>											
<b>1998</b>											
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 068</b>	6 845	2 223	4 322	1 299	758	332	340	147	1 425	445
0-4	196	119	77	74	58	24	9	5	2	16	8
5-9	312	192	120	151	95	22	14	4	1	15	10
10-14	200	133	67	88	51	24	9	3	0	18	7
15-19	303	226	77	130	43	23	6	8	2	65	26
20-24	1 166	901	265	492	128	109	32	37	48	263	57
25-29	1 753	1 351	402	868	227	178	62	76	38	229	75
30-34	1 219	936	283	630	166	100	49	48	12	158	56
35-39	871	700	191	465	103	61	32	42	5	132	31
40-44	743	578	165	380	106	42	20	35	7	121	32
45-49	659	534	125	341	71	59	21	30	8	104	25
50-54	579	426	153	266	71	46	32	18	7	96	43
55-59	503	352	151	224	90	34	25	10	6	84	30
60+	564	397	167	213	90	36	21	24	11	124	45
Median	31,8	31,6	32,2	31,6	32,6	25,0	31,2	30,7	26,8	31,1	31,1
<b>Persons injured</b>											
<b>Total</b>	<b>120 604</b>	86 161	34 443	46 988	16 798	9 808	4 305	4 787	2 144	24 578	11 196
0-4	1 506	896	610	480	310	218	138	43	27	155	135
5-9	3 031	1 824	1 207	990	676	374	235	93	52	367	244
10-14	2 928	1 798	1 130	873	620	335	178	105	44	485	288
15-19	5 684	3 840	1 844	1 343	732	443	215	187	116	1 867	781
20-24	17 261	12 295	4 966	5 535	2 223	1 313	475	717	421	4 730	1 847
25-29	23 544	16 980	6 564	9 829	3 377	2 120	789	897	507	4 134	1 891
30-34	16 749	12 195	4 554	7 330	2 385	1 370	599	606	187	2 889	1 383
35-39	12 193	9 288	2 905	5 558	1 377	914	338	475	122	2 341	1 068
40-44	10 091	7 543	2 548	4 479	1 304	651	244	509	148	1 904	852
45-49	8 252	5 997	2 255	3 520	1 065	605	276	356	207	1 516	707
50-54	6 895	4 885	2 010	2 631	820	578	346	205	128	1 471	716
55-59	5 821	4 076	1 745	2 141	856	497	259	268	58	1 170	572
60+	6 649	4 544	2 105	2 279	1 053	390	213	326	127	1 549	712
Median	32,2	32,0	32,8	31,5	32,8	33,0	33,0	31,4	26,1	32,8	32,6

18. TRANSPORT  
 18.7 Road traffic collisions  
 18.7.8 Casualties by population group, gender and age (concluded)

## Number

Age	All population groups			African		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Total	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
<b>Persons killed</b>											
<b>1997</b>											
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 691</b>	7 295	2 396	4 664	1 371	894	376	330	148	1 407	501
0-4	213	124	89	80	58	27	15	3	6	14	10
5-9	346	212	134	154	112	47	11	2	1	9	10
10-14	215	145	70	100	44	21	13	6	4	18	9
15-19	359	244	115	123	59	39	17	11	9	71	30
20-24	1 238	930	308	518	170	128	29	31	23	253	86
25-29	1 837	1 404	433	932	237	169	69	75	51	228	76
30-34	1 293	1 007	286	661	160	132	53	38	17	176	56
35-39	925	742	183	485	108	70	37	44	1	143	37
40-44	768	620	148	415	91	60	20	42	7	103	30
45-49	648	522	126	351	74	51	21	27	6	93	25
50-54	625	469	156	293	77	63	29	14	6	99	44
55-59	576	418	158	274	87	41	32	14	5	89	34
60+	648	458	190	278	94	46	30	23	12	111	54
Median	32,5	32,1	30,9	33,2	30,2	30,6	33,2	34,9	28,0	33,2	32,7
<b>Persons injured</b>											
<b>Total</b>	<b>131 062</b>	92 362	38 700	49 636	18 471	11 535	5 095	5 362	2 477	25 829	12 657
0-4	1 666	1 006	660	511	337	246	155	51	28	198	140
5-9	3 381	1 974	1 407	1 072	779	445	271	82	82	375	275
10-14	3 129	1 947	1 182	868	632	379	193	120	56	580	301
15-19	6 360	4 242	2 118	1 421	803	585	318	216	127	2 020	870
20-24	19 488	13 541	5 947	6 087	2 554	1 609	647	805	464	5 040	2 282
25-29	25 404	18 240	7 164	10 338	3 612	2 432	874	1 027	629	4 443	2 049
30-34	18 442	13 188	5 254	7 831	2 726	1 610	691	694	237	3 053	1 600
35-39	13 083	9 811	3 272	5 791	1 557	1 066	432	573	129	2 381	1 154
40-44	10 485	7 741	2 744	4 600	1 379	746	268	514	157	1 881	940
45-49	8 810	6 342	2 468	3 634	1 132	718	314	405	208	1 585	814
50-54	7 182	5 048	2 134	2 701	912	688	354	257	122	1 402	746
55-59	6 311	4 375	1 936	2 333	911	532	308	306	83	1 204	634
60+	7 321	4 907	2 414	2 449	1 137	479	270	312	155	1 667	852
Median	31,7	32,0	30,8	32,9	31,0	30,2	30,7	32,7	28,8	30,4	31,3

## 18. TRANSPORT

## 18.8 Roads

## 18.8.1 Provincial road network by province 1/

Province	Area km <sup>2</sup>	Paved roads km	Gravel roads km	Total km	Road density km/km <sup>2</sup>
	170	171	172	173	174
<b>South Africa 2/</b>	<b>1 219 080</b>	<b>57 576</b>	<b>218 395</b>	<b>275 971</b>	<b>0,22</b>
Eastern Cape (1995)	169 600	6 930	42 439	<b>49 369</b>	0,29
Free State (1998)	129 480	7 161	21 500	<b>28 661</b>	0,22
Gauteng (2000)	18 810	2 950	1 300	<b>4 250</b>	0,23
KwaZulu-Natal (1999)	92 180	6 750	23 900	<b>30 153</b>	0,33
Limpopo (1995)	123 280	7 281	17 826	<b>25 107</b>	0,20
Mpumalanga (1995)	78 370	6 558	9 039	<b>15 597</b>	0,20
Northern Cape (1995)	361 800	5 242	60 604	<b>65 846</b>	0,18
North West (1998)	116 190	6 721	16 639	<b>23 360</b>	0,20
Western Cape (1995)	129 370	7 566	10 726	<b>18 292</b>	0,14

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations: 2002/03 Survey. Information provided by the Department of Transport  
1/ Excluding municipal and local roads.

2/ Totals do not always add up, as categorisations are approximate.

## 18.8.2 All types of roads

Year	All roads			National Roads Agency 1/	
	Freeways km	Paved km	Unpaved km	Total km	Toll roads km
	175	176	177	178	179
1980	1 280	45 372	136 990	<b>1 726</b>	0
1985	1 666	49 046	133 106	<b>2 531</b>	27
1990	1 893	53 490	130 368	<b>6 034</b>	559
1995	1 927	59 753	298 843	<b>6 133</b>	682
1999	2 032	61 121	300 978	<b>6 892</b>	830
2000	..	..	..	<b>6 732</b>	1 267

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations: 2002/03 Survey. Information provided by the Department of Transport

1/ This is a corporation created as the implementing arm of the Department of Transport. It is primarily tasked with managing South Africa's 7 200km national road network, which consists of both toll and non-toll roads.

# social security

19.1	Total pensions - All population groups	19.1
19.2	Old age pensions	19.1
19.3	War veterans' pensions	19.2
19.4	Pensions to the blind	19.3
19.5	Disability pensions	19.3
19.6	Maintenance grants and foster-parents grants	19.3
19.7	Trends in beneficiary numbers	19.4
19.7.1	Trends in beneficiary numbers by province	19.4
19.7.2	Value of social grants by grant type	19.4
19.7.3	Beneficiaries of social grants and average monthly per capita payments, 2001 and 2002	19.5
19.7.4	Growth in child support grant recipient numbers and payments, October 1998-April 2002	19.5
19.8	Military pensions	19.6
19.9	Unemployment insurance	19.7
19.10	Compensation Fund	19.8
19.11	Public pension and provident funds	19.9
19.12	Private pension and provident funds	19.10

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**

As the former self-governing territories became self-governing, their information was no longer included. Since 1 April 1992, the figures for all population groups were furnished by the Department of Social Development (former Department of Welfare), and amounts paid to beneficiaries in the former self-governing territories and the former TBVC states are included.

The tables show information on certain social security measures. The various pensions, except in the case of maintenance grants, are mutually exclusive. A person who receives a war veteran's pension cannot, for example, receive an old age pension at the same time, but he can receive a maintenance grant in respect of his dependant children until they are 21 years of age. Pensions to the blind, is hereforth included in disability pensions.

Data by population group as presented in columns 4-51, are not yet available for the period 1995 onwards.

**19.1 Total pensions - All population groups**

Year ended March	Number of beneficiaries		Voted amount		Actual expenditure	
			R'000		R'000	
	1		2		3	
1995/96	2 857 866		11 938 380		12 590 450	
1996/97	2 865 815		12 946 959		13 896 281	
1997/98	2 899 406		14 096 300		16 177 559	

Source: Department of Social Development

**19.2 Old age pensions**

Governed by the provisions of the Aged Persons Act, 1967 (Act No. 81 of 1967) and are payable to all male persons of the age of 65 years and over and female persons of 60 years and over, subject to certain citizenship and residential qualifications and a means test.

Year ended March	Total		African/Black		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1980	444 613	289 258	199 565	58 221	87 722	56 828	17 388	10 746	139 938	163 463
1981	457 987	357 400	206 622	67 928	90 164	67 111	18 641	13 805	142 560	208 556
1982	473 266	421 997	219 164	94 079	92 243	78 606	19 561	16 306	142 298	233 006
1983	483 682	465 333	225 999	118 373	94 186	93 902	20 648	19 628	142 849	233 430
1984	500 678	533 724	239 181	144 985	96 118	104 008	21 811	23 104	143 568	261 627
1985	515 193	606 924	250 614	175 958	98 750	118 497	22 961	27 104	142 868	285 365
1986	533 166	709 944	264 202	222 102	102 188	137 448	24 010	31 983	142 766	318 411
1987	566 202	819 868	287 665	274 074	110 332	170 053	25 320	39 032	142 885	336 709
1988	..	..	354 319	393 488	108 844	202 245	27 390	56 116	141 994	350 395
1989	..	..	380 701	538 052	112 195	236 828	28 436	69 390	140 840	392 784
1990	..	..	393 538	718 483	115 701	275 736	29 324	70 707	136 306	423 719
1991	..	..	431 592	1 224 420	118 505	314 864	30 724	81 344	133 351	435 987
1992	..	..	..	..	122 300	386 032	31 944	101 169	129 100	483 064
1993	..	..	1 283 417	4 512 494	126 815	481 398	33 790	125 020	127 647	528 459
1994 1/	..	..	1 311 966	5 825 129	..	..	34 465	153 025	126 458	561 474

Source: Department of Social Development

1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.



**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**  
**19.3 War veterans' pensions**

Governed by the provisions of the War Veterans' Pension Act, 1968 (Act No. 25 of 1968), and are payable to ex-servicemen of the age of 60 years and over and subject to certain residential qualifications and a means test. Proof of full-time war service during the Anglo Boer War (1899-1902), the First World War (1914-1918), the last World War or the hostilities in Korea is required. To an ex-serviceman under the age of 60 years a pension may also be granted if he can prove that owing to physical or mental disabilities he is unable to do regular work.

Year ended March	Total		African/Black		Coloured and Indian/Asian		White	
	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
1980	22 273	23 216	549	170	8 151	5 710	13 573	17 297
1981	22 389	27 568	661	221	8 286	6 585	13 442	20 762
1982	22 126	30 897	779	354	8 290	7 710	13 057	22 833
1983	21 944	32 227	1 076	580	8 057	8 750	12 811	22 897
1984	22 168	35 878	1 283	838	8 060	9 677	12 825	25 363
1985	21 920	38 693	1 372	1 048	7 914	10 359	12 634	27 286
1986	22 009	41 916	1 446	1 281	7 783	10 430	12 780	30 205
1987	22 489	49 585	1 511	1 616	7 768	15 704	13 210	32 265
1988	..	..	1 496	2 525	7 475	20 168	12 936	32 783
1989	..	..	1 661	5 226	7 023	24 117	12 460	36 864
1990	..	..	1 746	6 013	6 639	21 003	11 576	38 659
1991	..	..	1 710	6 751	6 163	21 961	10 886	37 315
1992	..	..	..	..	5 646	22 670	10 033	39 240
1993	..	..	4 221	18 387	5 454	22 615	9 748	40 357
1994 1/	..	..	4 068	18 062	5 288	22 479	9 402	41 745

Source: Department of Social Development  
 1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

**19.4 Pensions to the blind**

Governed by the provisions of the Blind Persons Act, 1968 (Act No. 26 of 1968). A person who has attained the age of 19 years is eligible for this pension, provided he has been registered as such in accordance with the provisions of the Act on the blind. Certain citizenships and residential qualifications and a means test are applicable.

Year ended March	Total		African/Black		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
1980	7 311	234	4 683	1 411	1 620	1 044	774	144	774	885
1981	7 232	250	4 601	1 545	1 602	1 185	779	180	779	1 086
1982	7 229	252	4 615	2 019	1 593	1 349	769	208	769	1 198
1983	7 039	255	4 475	2 400	1 567	1 556	742	247	742	1 197
1984	7 045	258	4 459	2 779	1 581	1 706	747	274	747	1 382
1985	6 988	267	4 448	3 122	1 545	1 896	728	311	728	1 435
1986	6 954	278	4 414	3 760	1 513	2 076	749	366	749	1 717
1987	7 197	299	4 606	4 682	1 525	2 412	767	454	767	1 706
1988	7 761	321	4 790	5 623	1 457	2 735	757	653	757	1 631
1989	..	334	4 981	6 575	1 447	4 187	800	877	800	2 157
1990	..	341	5 180	8 088	1 478	4 390	791	825	791	2 403
1991	..	378	4 950	18 792	1 491	4 860	766	1 212	766	1 708
1992	..	391	..	..	1 503	5 528	769	1 425	769	2 802
1993	..	410	..	..	1 527	6 260	778	1 656	778	3 346
1994 1/	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Source: Department of Social Development  
 1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**  
**19.5 Disability pensions**

Governed by the provisions of the Disability Grant Act, 1968 (Act No. 27 of 1968). The Act provides for the payment of a pension to a person who has reached the age of 16 years, provided he is able to produce evidence that he is suffering from physical or mental disabilities of a permanent nature which render him incapable of deriving from any employment or occupation the means required to enable him to provide adequately for his own maintenance. Citizenship and residential qualifications and a means test are applicable.

Year ended March	Total		African/Black		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000
	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
1980	183 764	100 840	86 980	25 526	56 120	36 220	15 188	9 721	25 476	29 373
1981	185 209	121 483	85 962	28 601	56 766	42 086	16 251	12 022	26 230	38 774
1982	193 870	147 427	91 460	39 085	58 963	50 070	16 915	14 392	26 532	43 880
1983	201 009	172 279	95 325	50 070	61 400	60 941	17 455	17 286	26 829	43 982
1984	209 268	197 185	100 181	62 322	62 883	67 041	17 975	19 255	28 229	48 567
1985	222 511	231 393	108 839	74 513	66 193	77 683	18 014	21 663	29 465	57 534
1986	245 067	276 177	122 758	99 083	71 710	86 978	18 262	25 028	32 337	65 088
1987	269 545	359 484	134 745	135 381	80 371	118 980	19 430	29 625	34 999	75 498
1988	..	..	105 245	159 758	81 214	146 080	19 731	40 525	35 938	85 851
1989	..	..	114 664	186 815	83 410	164 875	20 697	49 156	36 018	99 938
1990	..	..	122 176	229 822	85 243	197 798	20 800	49 772	36 456	108 876
1991	..	..	119 016	338 160	86 938	225 117	21 128	55 346	35 926	116 977
1992	..	..	..	..	91 993	285 764	21 362	63 376	36 533	132 429
1993	..	..	345 027	1 223 388	95 366	364 409	22 386	82 353	37 820	156 575
1994 1/	..	..	381 373	1 693 296	101 667	451 402	23 251	103 234	39 469	175 242

Source: Department of Social Development  
 1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

**19.6 Maintenance grants and foster-parents grants**

Governed by the provisions of the Children's Act, 1960 (Act No. 33 of 1960). Data in respect of maintenance grants to Blacks for the years 1960 and 1961 are not available. Since 1962 data have been incorporated in the total.

Year ended March	Total		African/Black		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White	
	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of beneficiaries	Amount paid R'000
	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
1980	91 101	95 813	6 023	1 535	48 504	45 869	15 904	14 582	20 670	33 827
1981	95 188	117 645	6 858	2 359	50 428	56 175	16 628	18 141	21 274	40 970
1982	96 417	133 390	7 408	2 550	51 759	65 813	16 613	21 329	20 637	43 698
1983	97 904	151 008	8 168	3 778	53 047	79 041	16 688	24 415	20 001	43 774
1984	99 683	170 964	9 280	5 894	53 644	84 594	16 331	27 245	20 428	53 231
1985	97 505	178 053	8 387	5 443	53 213	91 972	15 973	28 906	19 932	51 732
1986	102 307	200 768	10 597	5 813	55 144	100 581	15 901	32 000	20 665	62 374
1987	116 819	226 781	13 389	6 297	64 718	121 296	16 586	37 015	22 126	62 173
1988	..	..	15 893	32 696	65 334	141 895	17 594	45 674	22 054	67 528
1989	..	..	21 553	47 354	65 845	183 043	16 528	50 666	21 903	75 716
1990	..	..	22 734	58 953	62 645	186 052	14 743	45 110	20 915	76 162
1991	..	..	23 534	60 384	63 514	211 408	14 383	53 980	19 685	76 162
1992	..	..	..	..	66 452	259 639	14 383	65 486	18 831	83 336
1993	412 493	803 806	108 274	192 258	221 409	432 667	40 652	85 880	42 158	93 001
1994 1/	403 928	938 428	84 731	192 995	238 375	550 305	41 732	104 278	39 090	90 850

Source: Department of Social Development  
 1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

## 19. SOCIAL SECURITY

## 19.7 Trends in beneficiary numbers

The total number of grant beneficiaries has increased from 3,2 million in April 2000 to 5,6 million in February 2003. This represents an increase of 74 percent over the last four years. The child support grant account for the most of the increase in the number of beneficiaries. The number of children in payment has increased from 348 532 about three years ago to over 2,5 million in February 2003. This grant has increased by 2,1 million between April 2000 and February 2003.

## Numbers

Type of grant	March 1998	March 1999	April 2000	April 2001	April 2002	February 2003
	52	53	54	55	56	57
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 840 726</b>	<b>2 944 859</b>	<b>3 232 547</b>	<b>3 853 554</b>	<b>4 584 103</b>	<b>5 620 802</b>
Old age	1 702 647	1 806 493	1 848 726	1 882 188	1 903 085	2 002 320
Disability	660 198	631 372	607 537	631 758	707 920	895 937
Care dependency	10 126	15 234	22 789	30 269	36 065	56 173
Foster care	43 906	70 650	49 843	61 268	69 423	133 400
Child support	-	27 577	348 532	1 078 884	1 810 977	2 517 021
Parent allowance	173 662	161 204	144 870	296	115	-
Child allowance	230 633	214 463	193 772	153 114	40 842	-
War veterans	10 441	9 292	7 908	6 062	5 234	3 670
Grant in aid	9 113	8 574	8 570	9 715	10 442	12 281

Source: Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003

## 19.7.1 Trends in beneficiary numbers by province

## Numbers

Province	April 1998	April 1999	April 2000	April 2001	April 2002	March 2003	Average annual growth over period
	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>2 429 653</b>	<b>2 587 373</b>	<b>2 946 617</b>	<b>3 610 215</b>	<b>4 650 840</b>	<b>5 617 151</b>	<b>18,2%</b>
Eastern Cape	510 926	517 929	599 578	722 440	903 975	1 035 763	15,2%
Free State	160 719	157 204	164 717	205 003	275 018	356 518	17,3%
Gauteng	297 902	304 390	359 078	425 615	517 070	682 156	18,0%
KwaZulu-Natal	543 385	566 480	621 494	792 144	1 024 408	1 285 463	18,8%
Limpopo	251 909	324 550	395 284	491 680	646 972	784 082	25,5%
Mpumalanga	155 286	159 368	195 656	250 849	314 734	387 071	20,0%
Northern Cape	73 670	89 031	90 682	100 271	124 021	134 260	12,8%
North West	187 841	202 936	242 938	304 075	411 123	450 712	19,1%
Western Cape	248 015	265 485	277 190	318 136	433 520	501 126	15,1%

Source: Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003

## 19.7.2 Value of social grants by grant type

Type of grant	Rand value of grants per month with effect from -									
	July 1995	July 1996	July 1997	July 1998	October 1998	July 1999	July 2000	July 2001	October 2002	April 2003
	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74
Old age grant	410	420	470	490	500	520	540	570	640	700
War veterans grant	428	448	488	508	518	538	558	588	658	718
Disability grant	410	430	470	490	500	520	540	570	640	700
Maintenance:										
Parent	410	430	430	323	323	225	107,5	-	-	-
Child	127	135	135	101	101	67	33,5	-	-	-
Care dependency	410	430	470	490	500	520	540	570	640	700
Foster care	288	305	340	350	360	374	390	410	460	500
Grants-in-aid	66	70	80	90	90	94	100	110	130	150
Child support grant	-	-	-	100	100	100	100	110	140	160

Source: Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003

## 19. SOCIAL SECURITY

## 19.7 Trends in beneficiary numbers

## 19.7.3 Beneficiaries of social grants and average monthly per capita payments, 2001 and 2002 1/

Type of grant	Number of beneficiaries		Average monthly per capita payments (rand) 2/	
	2001	2002	2001	2002
	75	76	77	78
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 449 537</b>	<b>4 105 034</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>..</b>
Old age pension 3/	1 905 263	1 940 464	548	620
War veterans grant 4/	6 165	5 258	545	638
Disability grant 5/	643 107	726 586	566	620
Maintenance grant 6/	2 793	..	153	..
Child support grant 7/	800 476	1 322 722	150	130
Foster care grant 8/	53 449	64 843	704	450
Care dependency grant 9/	31 959	41 754	586	620
Institutional grant 10/	254	123	140	25% 13/
Unclaimed benefit grant 11/	2 339	1 615	589	..
Combination grant 12/	3 732	1 669	710	..

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South African Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by the Department of Social Development

- 1/ The payments per grant type are for April 2001 and April 2002. Figures per month may vary, as beneficiaries are removed for various reasons, while others join the system as they start to receive their payments.
- 2/ As calculated by the South African Institute of Race Relations from total monthly payment amounts.
- 3/ Old-age pensions are payable to South African citizens who do not receive any other social grant. To qualify for the grant, men have to be 65 years or older and women 60 years or older. Grants-in-aid (payable to elderly persons who receive a social grant and who require full-time attendance by another person) are incorporated into the figure for old-age pensions.
- 4/ War veterans grants are payable to South African citizens who are 60 years or older, and who served full-time in the 1914-18 or 1939-45 world wars.
- 5/ Disability grants are payable to South African citizens who are 18 years and older and who have been disabled for six months or longer and are unable to obtain employment or to support themselves as a result.
- 6/ Maintenance grants are being phased out by the Department of Social Development and replaced by the child support grant.
- 7/ Child support grants are payable to the primary caregiver of a child or children under the age of seven (up to a maximum of six children per caregiver). To qualify, the household income of the caregiver should not exceed R800 in an urban area and R1 100 in a rural area or informal settlement.
- 8/ Foster care grants are payable to the foster parents of a child who has been placed in their custody in terms of the Child Care Act of 1983.
- 9/ Care dependency grants are payable to the parent/s or foster parent/s of a care-dependent child between the ages of one and 18 years, who, owing to severe mental and/or physical disability, needs full-time care.
- 10/ Institutional grants are payable to welfare institutions which disburse them to grand beneficiaries in their care.
- 11/ Unclaimed benefits are payable to the next of kin of deceased beneficiaries to whom grants payments are outstanding, for the purpose of funeral costs. The amount paid is one month's entitlement, or funeral costs, depending on which is the lower amount.
- 12/ Combination grants are payable where individual beneficiaries are eligible for more than one kind of grant, e.g. care dependency and foster care.
- 13/ 25% of the maximum grant for the grant type.

## 19.7.4 Growth in child support grant recipient numbers and payments, October 1998-April 2002 1/

Year	Beneficiaries 2/	Children	Amount paid R mill.
	79	80	81
October 1998	6 702	8 920	0.89
October 1999	112 802	144 367	14,44
October 2000	523 052	666 632	66,86
May 2001	855 474	1 098 808	109,94
April 2002	1 453 379	1 888 193	245,53

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South African Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by the Department of Social Development

- 1/ In 1998 the maintenance grant was replaced by the child support grant which aims to reach a greater number and a racially fairer spread of children (3 million by 2003). The maintenance grant is being phased out, as increasing numbers of beneficiaries receive the child support grant.
- 2/ Child support grants are payable to the primary caregiver of a child or children under the age of seven (up to a maximum of six children per caregiver).

19. SOCIAL SECURITY  
19.8 Military pensions

Governed by the provisions of different Acts since 1919. These Acts make provision for the grant of pensions to persons who, as a result of voluntary military service, or as members of the Active Citizen Force, contracted illness or were injured, and in respect of their wives and children as well as to the widows, children and parents of those who died as a result of such service.

Year ended March	Total		Pre-1914 wars 1/		First World War		Second World War		Korean War		Citizen force and commandos		Special Pen- sions Board 2/	
	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000	Number of benefi- ciaries	Amount paid R'000
	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95
1980	11 480	14 355	9	11	321	593	9 939	12 345	9	14	1 165	1 388	37	4
1981	11 407	22 448	9	16	309	847	9 752	18 883	9	13	1 292	2 685	36	4
1982	11 301	25 266	8	19	270	855	9 234	20 866	8	16	1 746	3 506	35	4
1983	11 238	27 811	7	19	237	849	8 742	22 449	8	17	2 212	4 473	32	4
1984	11 037	30 431	7	20	172	781	7 866	24 414	8	27	2 984	5 189	-	-
1985	12 142	29 637	7	21	269	714	9 817	23 071	7	19	2 142	5 812	-	-
1986	12 038	30 506	5	13	232	588	9 433	23 905	7	18	2 361	5 982	-	-
1987	11 851	36 717	5	15	199	617	9 089	28 159	7	22	2 551	7 904	-	-
1988	11 644	40 070	5	19	163	543	8 584	28 658	6	20	2 877	10 819	9	8
1989	11 518	40 004	5	19	135	443	8 206	27 391	5	18	3 156	12 122	9	8
1990	11 232	48 885	4	18	111	444	7 773	32 101	5	22	3 330	16 286	9	11
1991	10 982	56 950	4	21	88	426	7 460	36 332	5	27	3 425	20 141	-	-
1992	10 974	71 110	1	8	46	266	7 247	44 082	5	34	3 675	26 720	-	-
1993	10 419	71 963	0	0	31	190	6 765	43 702	2	14	3 621	28 057	0	0
1994	10 172	74 408	0	0	21	125	6 434	43 414	2	15	3 715	30 854	0	0
1995	9 839	75 727	0	0	16	96	6 128	43 057	1	11	3 691	32 543	0	0
1996	9 638	79 804	0	0	13	80	5 831	43 484	1	7	3 790	36 214	0	0
1997	9 534	94 862	0	0	12	7	5 752	4 272	1	7	3 769	3 624	0	0
1998	9 012	96 356	0	0	22	15	5 286	4 146	1	8	3 703	3 866	0	0
1999	8 518	95 017	0	0	18	15	4 842	4 490	1	8	3 657	4 660	0	0
2000	8 318	96 369	0	0	13	10	4 598	4 392	1	9	3 706	4 991	0	0
2001	8 028	98 979	0	0	13	12	4 276	4 346	1	9	3 738	5 428	0	0
2002	7 959	115 444	0	0	12	14	4 151	4 963	1	9	3 795	6 567	0	0
2003	7 634	9 910	0	0	7	9	3 887	4 090	1	10	3 739	5 811	0	0

Source: Pensions Administration, National Treasury

1/ As from 1993 there are no beneficiaries qualifying for these benefits.

2/ Grants of relief in special cases made by this Board to ex-servicemen. Please note that as from 1993 there are no beneficiaries qualifying for these benefits.

19. SOCIAL SECURITY  
19.9 Unemployment insurance

The Unemployment Insurance Act, 1966 pro-orders for the insurance of employees, who are contributors to the Fund, against the risk of loss of earnings arising out of unemployment due to the termination of their employment, illness, maternity or adoption of children under the age of two years, and for payments to the dependants of deceased contributors.

Year ended December	Contributors		Contributions paid R'000	Contributors who received benefits				
	Employers 1/	Employees		Unemployment	Illness	Maternity	Dependants of deceased contributors	Adoption benefits
	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103
1980	110 665	3 580 849	78 534	129 694	41 732	49 156	10 355	-
1981	117 514	4 141 000	102 661	101 297	40 996	53 867	10 344	-
1982	120 210	5 084 228	119 235	138 160	43 349	59 803	11 311	-
1983	123 520	4 038 261	140 232	194 740	45 411	63 679	12 499	-
1984	125 448	4 244 660	166 823	186 125	42 033	63 796	11 916	-
1985	131 806	3 586 890	189 507	304 905	42 454	66 917	11 860	-
1986	130 036	4 625 191	392 174	309 521	42 482	59 067	13 391	-
1987	135 567	4 888 678	622 687	285 254	38 661	58 855	13 118	-
1988	150 622	4 881 102	739 907	287 906	39 852	64 369	13 911	68
1989	158 793	5 564 134	562 216	342 791	41 043	74 969	13 451	110
1990	167 856	5 881 703	1 015 610	438 294	39 959	76 245	15 521	83
1991	175 592	6 095 000	1 179 666	537 761	40 536	72 880	15 801	86
1992	178 122	6 300 000	1 339 603	656 394	42 575	74 710	19 167	48
1993	193 961	6 300 000	1 454 425	656 047	42 771	67 831	18 906	44
1994	229 348	4 744 509	1 772 158	579 312	35 207	63 901	16 071	83
1995	284 011	4 846 123	1 965 818	605 756	33 675	65 308	16 204	87
1996	268 324	4 901 223	2 376 723	698 017	33 069	68 374	17 682	70
1997	276 033	4 897 368	2 538 690	746 059	32 274	70 660	21 050	82
1998	283 597	4 881 571	2 459 555	735 689	26 468	60 946	19 023	40
1999	281 408	..	2 722 630	664 893	23 460	60 754	20 364	52
2000	284 083	..	2 765 714	577 386	18 418	56 983	22 077	36
2001	288 427	..	3 067 380	543 873	16 565	54 666	21 896	50
2002 2/	116 151	..	3 836 000	462 748	18 064	62 788	25 000	52

Year ended December	Benefits paid					
	Total R'000	Unemployment R'000	Illness R'000	Maternity R'000	Dependants of deceased contributors R'000	Adoption benefits R'000
	104	105	106	107	108	109
1980	82 758	38 190	19 937	17 181	7 450	-
1981	88 243	34 308	23 039	22 138	8 758	-
1982	12 348	52 259	28 499	29 205	10 384	-
1983	188 364	104 506	35 447	35 219	13 191	-
1984	195 961	104 794	35 933	41 086	14 149	-
1985	325 134	219 430	44 582	45 293	15 829	-
1986	386 467	271 726	47 491	47 272	19 978	-
1987	388 274	266 509	48 085	50 812	22 868	-
1988	440 428	282 951	54 990	74 606	27 709	172
1989	562 954	356 287	66 363	108 613	31 364	327
1990	812 254	556 693	80 929	135 455	38 947	230
1991	1 236 864	930 646	102 775	155 866	47 324	253
1992	1 621 788	1 264 320	122 248	177 053	58 009	158
1993	2 021 260	1 641 996	140 971	177 331	60 751	210
1994	1 818 041	1 446 102	128 610	174 839	68 236	254
1995	1 871 510	1 495 015	117 231	190 062	68 801	401
1996	2 302 377	1 879 224	126 562	215 586	80 567	438
1997	2 670 524	2 174 995	140 294	245 733	109 116	386
1998	3 046 428	2 584 695	117 548	241 868	102 101	216
1999	2 984 832	2 535 893	108 358	223 041	117 260	280
2000	2 905 835	2 159 941	221 996	306 011	217 284	603
2001	2 838 072	2 365 274	106 255	228 445	130 553	7 545
2002 2/	2 583 524	2 030 205	97 388	284 832	168 738	2 361

Source: Unemployment Insurance Fund, Department of Labour

1/ Number of employers excludes those registered with the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

2/ The 2002/03 financial period runs from January 2002 to March 2003 (15 month period) to be in line with the Department of Labour's financial reporting period.

19. SOCIAL SECURITY  
19.10 Compensation Fund

Compensation insurance is made compulsory by the Compensation Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993) for all employers. As from 1998 data is only available for employers registered.

Year	Employers and employer's contribution		Employees 3/	Number of cases according to extent of work disablement				
	Employers registered 1/	Contributions from employees 2/		Medical aid only	Temporary disablement	Permanent disablement	Fatal	Total
	Number	R'000	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number
	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117
1980	179 000	48 140	4 146 160	137 281	145 057	27 074	2 236	311 648
1981	182 900	51 513	3 678 330	154 489	134 752	24 891	2 334	316 466
1982	185 310	55 514	4 265 763	136 333	126 884	23 920	1 915	289 052
1983	185 645	93 100	4 135 260	124 089	115 628	22 928	1 873	264 518
1984	183 534	91 719	4 566 582	125 647	119 101	22 100	1 691	268 539
1985	187 129	93 404	4 346 180	110 695	109 443	20 131	1 551	241 820
1986	187 129	140 177	4 528 285	109 002	115 644	21 184	1 954	247 784
1987	187 354	123 539	4 632 773	108 632	104 402	18 348	1 879	233 261
1988	187 732	157 387	5 167 354	119 376	108 697	17 504	1 762	247 339
1989	189 394	183 219	4 980 229	128 069	108 118	18 792	2 013	256 992
1990	193 835	269 562	5 001 959	117 521	102 098	16 893	1 792	238 304
1991	202 081	306 332	5 127 359	126 841	99 919	14 780	1 682	243 222
1992	206 559	411 989	5 408 088	125 534	96 826	16 501	1 836	240 697
1993	208 818	462 054	..	129 970	95 788	14 782	2 019	242 559
1994	210 977	519 363	..	157 936	101 662	14 366	2 492	276 456
1995	220 257	792 685	5 103 697	168 420	97 711	12 859	2 173	281 163
1996	217 471	919 000	5 287 776	175 705	102 154	13 880	2 220	293 959
1997	226 226	1 177 000	5 272 555	174 480	88 397	15 185	1 595	279 657
1998	239 340	1 461 000	5 293 910	173 938	98 465	15 329	1 334	289 066
1999	244 543	1 542 484	..	..	..	..	..	..
2000	248 734	1 617 965	..	..	..	..	..	..
2001	236 670	1 670 702	..	..	..	..	..	..
2002	262 495	1 774 379	..	..	..	..	..	..

Year	Benefits paid to employees				
	Periodical payments	Capitalised value of pension	Medical aid	Lump sum	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	118	119	120	121	122
1980	16 052	38 221	31 792	11 321	97 385
1981	19 226	51 400	38 007	13 568	122 201
1982	20 713	58 342	42 350	15 874	137 278
1983	21 431	61 061	42 864	16 403	141 759
1984	25 457	63 375	51 319	21 038	161 189
1985	26 378	65 324	54 056	22 767	168 526
1986	33 403	94 156	73 202	28 218	228 978
1987	36 234	108 418	76 476	28 960	250 088
1988	44 927	114 050	98 873	32 429	290 279
1989	55 264	154 894	136 115	41 751	388 024
1990	58 529	208 784	180 531	4 333	452 147
1991	64 830	221 005	215 924	44 185	545 943
1992	81 138	280 573	287 669	69 621	719 000
1993	100 266	322 925	380 287	64 281	867 759
1994	122 736	425 186	458 801	75 880	1 082 603
1995	145 014	538 128	606 319*	105 224*	1 394 685
1996	207 219	722 251	864 299	137 679	1 931 448
1997	191 729	743 588	914 320*	153 669*	2 003 306
1998 4/1	149 325	552 321	868 836	156 583	1 727 065

Source: Office of the Compensation Commissioner, Department of Labour

1/ The number of employers registered with the Compensation Fund on 28 February of the indicated year.

2/ Contributions of the registered employers during the year ending on 28 February of the indicated year.

3/ Number of workmen covered under the Compensation Act during the year ending on 31 December of the indicated year.

4/ Data for 1999-2002 are not yet available.

19. SOCIAL SECURITY  
19.11 Public pension and provident funds

	Year ended 31 March				
	2003	2002	2001	2000	1999
	123	124	125	126	127
<b>Central government:</b>					
Number of funds 1/			1	1	1
Contributions by members - R'000	5 557 769	5 151 119	4 959 006	4 778 390	4 780 524
Contributions by employer - R'000	11 130 081	10 127 598	9 891 328	9 697 223	9 987 892
Annuities - R'000	8 610 091	7 853 242	7 268 649	6 805 109	6 384 989
Lump-sum awards - R'000 2/	6 304 271	5 442 357	5 394 526	5 144 454	6 197 355
<b>State-aided institutions:</b>					
Number of funds			2	2	2
Contributions by members - R'000	13 707	14 138	12 838	19 872	17 443
Contributions by employer - R'000 3/	21 655	25 449	26 585	88 938	47 661
Annuities - R'000	472 073	449 770	432 594	406 995	388 575
Lump-sum awards - R'000	65 377	47 976	62 606	70 780	40 851
<b>Transnet Ltd: 4/</b>					
Number of funds	..	..	..	1	1
Contributions by members - R'000	..	..	..	428 137	421 156
Contributions by employer - R'000	..	..	..	624 863	616 101
Annuities - R'000	..	..	..	2 225 443	2 071 820
Lump-sum awards - R'000	..	..	..	1 395 657	1 000 076

Sources: National Treasury, Transnet Ltd and reports of the Auditor-General

- 1/ Transfers to or from other funds and services are excluded. Arrear contributions and interest paid on them are included. Special receipts from Revenue Funds are excluded.
- 2/ The lump-sum awards mainly comprise the commutation of pensions and payments at retirement or death.
- 3/ Universities, technikons and other state-aided institutions, as well as government contributions, are included under 'Contributions by employer'.
- 4/ At time of going to press, figures for 2001-2003 were not yet available.



## 19. SOCIAL SECURITY

## 19.12 Private pension and provident funds 1/

Because some persons are members of more than one fund, the figures are not a true reflection of the number of persons who are members of pension funds.

	Year ended 31 December					
	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997	1996
	128	129	130	131	132	133
<b>Industrial funds: 2/</b>						
Number of funds	8	13	14	8	10	16
Number of members	52 521	105 323	101 321	73 333	67 182	199 174
Number of pensioners	-	5 405	5 393	-	-	5 132
Pensions - R million	8	78	80	-	-	39
Lump-sum awards - R million	186	168	332	69	93	172
<b>Foreign funds: 3/</b>						
Number of funds	2	2	1	1	1	1
Number of members	118	164	100	94	84	100
Number of pensioners	-	5	5	6	6	5
Pensions - R million	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump-sum awards - R million	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Underwritten funds:</b>						
Number of funds	11 808	12 509	13 279	13 127	11 925	13 346
Number of members	4 727 303	3 344 872	4 217 549	5 635 614	5 009 435	4 356 050
Number of pensioners	296 787	411 754	399 276	785 162	697 922	606 889
Contributions - R million	22 338	16 282	13 805	20 339	18 079	15 721
Pensions - R million	6 803	3 739	3 472	4 321	3 841	3 340
Lump-sum awards - R million	20 717	11 142	10 748	9 144	8 128	7 068
<b>State-controlled funds: 4/,5/</b>						
Number of funds		7	7	7	6	8
Number of members		1 171 194	1 234 381	1 117 356	1 059 772	1 073 347
Contributions by members - R million		5 047	4 881	4 966	3 279	2 609
Contributions by employers - R million		9 721	9 593	9 922	7 688	6 717
Number of pensioners		352 264	281 584	321 557	337 571	333 409
Pensions - R million		9 562	8 543	7 949	7 095	6 728
Lump-sum awards - R million		6 686	7 286	10 231	9 870	8 203
<b>Self-administered funds:</b>						
Number of funds	3 198	3 056	2 885	2 682	2 436	2 229
Number of members	2 275 535	2 403 576	2 304 498	2 346 064	2 507 442	2 489 650
Contributions by members - R million	8 636	8 720	8 567	7 753	7 145	6 169
Contributions by employers - R million	12 971	12 190	10 988	11 230	9 483	8 719
Number of pensioners 6/	572 450	554 761	561 261	614 033	310 575	330 996
Pensions - R million	8 563	8 973	9 053	8 027	7 953	6 019
Lump-sum awards - R million	24 961	24 582	22 357	21 885	14 462	12 602

Source: Registrar of Pension Funds, Financial Services Board

1/ Since 1994 monetary figures are given to the nearest million.

2/ Pension funds established in terms of industrial agreements.

3/ The data only relate to South African citizens resident in SA.

4/ Funds established by certain municipalities or groups of municipalities.

5/ As from 1994 the statistics for state-controlled funds are included in the self-administered funds.

6/ Since 1994 dependants were included with pensioners.

# national accounts

20.1	Gross value added by industry	
20.1.1	At current prices	20.1
20.1.2	At constant 1995 prices	20.3
20.2	National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income	
20.2.1	At current prices	20.5
20.3	National disposable income, saving and net borrowing	20.7
20.3.1	At current prices	20.7
20.4	Expenditure on gross domestic product	20.8
20.4.1	At current prices	20.8
20.5	Seasonally adjusted annualised rates	20.8
20.6	Gross and net capital formation by type of organisation	20.9
20.7	Financing of gross capital formation	20.9
20.8	Gross fixed capital formation by type of asset	
20.8.1	At current prices	20.10
20.8.2	At constant 1995 prices	20.10
20.9	Gross fixed capital formation by kind of economic activity and type of organisation	20.11
20.9.1	At current prices	20.11
20.10	Current income and expenditure of households	
20.10.1	At current prices	20.12
20.10.2	Selected items	20.12
20.11	Final consumption expenditure by households	20.13
20.12	Current income and expenditure of general government	
20.12.1	At current prices	20.14
20.12.2	Selected items	20.14
20.13	Balance of payments	20.15

20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
 20.1 Gross value added by industry  
 20.1.1 At current prices

R million

Year	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1946	190	191	274	31	34	284
1947	252	186	308	33	48	324
1948	300	197	348	35	66	340
1949	283	246	400	41	70	366
1950	405	322	461	42	78	368
1951	458	336	501	46	87	365
1952	429	339	562	50	112	408
1953	511	333	685	60	111	509
1954	526	366	746	69	102	547
1955	513	422	764	81	106	572
1956	552	474	827	87	119	611
1957	552	522	858	94	131	641
1958	504	534	895	101	147	660
1959	535	584	924	110	152	671
1960	559	618	1 001	120	149	695
1961	608	638	1 088	131	144	718
1962	622	674	1 166	141	154	788
1963	678	702	1 336	153	180	888
1964	646	757	1 513	165	234	984
1965	687	799	1 713	177	291	1 082
1966	774	853	1 841	196	315	1 145
1967	950	863	1 991	222	337	1 294
1968	863	930	2 155	246	366	1 462
1969	907	1 046	2 466	271	414	1 626
1970	861	1 053	2 742	298	496	1 784
1971	1 033	1 001	2 927	340	577	1 887
1972	1 147	1 321	3 207	394	744	2 112
1973	1 352	1 957	4 016	461	966	2 641
1974	1 995	2 784	4 804	519	1 206	3 189
1975	1 985	2 869	5 880	589	1 330	3 597
1976	1 968	3 265	6 714	759	1 392	3 962
1977	2 269	3 776	6 829	1 107	1 399	4 238
1978	2 478	4 980	7 719	1 525	1 432	4 647
1979	2 626	7 219	9 581	1 724	1 543	5 033
1980	3 654	12 146	12 758	1 747	1 877	7 056
1981	4 392	10 064	16 327	2 108	2 566	8 889
1982	4 339	10 035	18 071	2 557	3 048	9 952
1983	3 873	11 951	20 561	3 148	3 498	11 489
1984	4 902	12 985	23 481	3 796	3 799	12 220
1985	6 091	16 717	25 576	4 728	4 160	13 413
1986	6 831	20 127	30 103	5 503	4 589	15 797
1987	8 994	19 127	35 962	6 653	5 181	20 274
1988	11 149	21 441	43 782	7 918	6 177	24 216
1989	12 332	22 891	53 471	9 020	7 276	30 564
1990	12 184	24 107	62 208	10 563	8 638	37 650
1991	13 825	25 542	69 398	11 681	9 764	42 376
1992	13 056	26 575	75 102	12 479	10 979	49 726
1993	16 284	30 052	82 642	13 930	12 318	56 468
1994	20 252	32 111	92 068	15 975	13 797	62 474
1995	19 317	34 830	106 180	17 408	15 774	71 768
1996	23 721	38 768	114 125	18 602	17 631	79 463
1997	25 140	40 524	124 604	19 929	19 829	85 858
1998	24 287	43 439	129 017	22 534	21 687	89 814
1999*	24 996	46 174	136 016	21 741	22 325	95 595
2000*	26 060	54 951	150 198	22 657	23 843	107 299
2001*	31 132	67 301	166 331	23 197	25 279	118 977
2002	42 098	79 030	198 094	24 325	27 071	134 300

20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
 20.1 Gross value added by industry  
 20.1.1 At current prices (concluded)

R million

Year	Transport, storage and communication	Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	General government services	Community, social and other personal services	Other producers	Gross value added at basic prices
	7	8	9	10	11	12
1946	158	162	180	34	102	1 659
1947	177	178	153	37	116	1 832
1948	192	190	163	40	128	2 020
1949	204	207	175	43	142	2 198
1950	231	234	187	49	153	2 554
1951	257	257	206	52	169	2 767
1952	273	291	237	57	185	2 975
1953	301	309	259	63	196	3 373
1954	343	334	273	67	211	3 620
1955	365	363	291	70	244	3 805
1956	381	392	316	76	236	4 104
1957	406	427	342	79	244	4 327
1958	425	450	366	85	253	4 447
1959	457	481	393	89	264	4 694
1960	495	527	446	97	281	5 022
1961	504	568	477	105	296	5 305
1962	548	597	511	113	308	5 653
1963	610	671	564	121	325	6 263
1964	675	769	618	130	349	6 877
1965	715	850	671	140	373	7 537
1966	769	957	779	156	401	8 226
1967	881	1 129	856	171	427	9 179
1968	939	1 293	954	190	457	9 902
1969	1 031	1 497	1 045	208	491	11 067
1970	1 128	1 715	1 207	235	548	12 140
1971	1 281	1 944	1 454	260	619	13 414
1972	1 357	2 199	1 617	280	704	15 161
1973	1 729	2 573	1 915	311	804	18 797
1974	2 008	3 072	2 277	352	933	23 236
1975	2 345	3 235	2 713	403	1 063	26 148
1976	2 680	3 701	3 224	484	1 192	29 554
1977	3 240	4 032	3 586	548	1 281	32 573
1978	3 571	4 520	4 095	641	1 369	37 328
1979	4 001	5 339	4 793	716	1 507	44 447
1980	5 001	6 411	5 887	868	1 765	59 658
1981	5 793	7 643	7 361	1 000	2 072	68 848
1982	6 399	9 200	8 948	1 216	2 501	77 083
1983	7 348	11 141	10 428	1 551	2 965	88 895
1984	9 160	13 391	13 342	1 812	3 513	103 706
1985	9 877	15 849	15 339	2 010	4 062	119 585
1986	12 191	17 312	18 244	2 412	4 664	139 909
1987	14 462	20 688	21 803	2 893	5 242	163 786
1988	17 179	25 069	24 739	3 310	6 135	194 192
1989	18 999	30 265	31 432	3 971	7 167	231 012
1990	21 575	36 039	37 684	4 775	7 834	266 783
1991	25 501	44 945	46 005	5 847	8 642	307 089
1992	31 634	53 265	54 516	7 088	9 583	344 003
1993	33 972	62 861	62 375	9 435	10 505	390 841
1994	38 296*	70 491	71 278	11 349	12 054	440 144
1995	44 538	82 162	80 831	13 690	13 855	500 352
1996	51 787	94 122	96 214	15 368	15 671	565 472
1997	57 874	110 488	107 744	17 374	17 803	627 167
1998	63 278	123 778	116 484*	19 390	20 154	673 860*
1999*	70 868	143 545	123 477	21 521	22 527	728 784
2000*	80 799	160 936	132 739	24 049	24 930	808 461
2001*	89 374	176 242	142 648	27 552	27 502	895 533
2002	100 377	201 721	154 181	31 037	29 450	1 021 685

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.1 Gross value added by industry

## 20.1.2 At constant 1995 prices

R million

Year	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation
	13	14	15	16	17	18
1946	6 469	14 554	9 670	858	2 844	10 062
1947	7 448	14 100	10 602	909	3 720	11 458
1948	8 071	14 664	11 662	1 017	4 781	12 507
1949	7 159	15 458	12 560	1 129	4 949	13 131
1950	8 253	16 130	13 667	1 258	5 140	13 205
1951	8 879	16 476	14 878	1 356	5 347	13 384
1952	8 797	17 230	15 810	1 465	6 037	13 557
1953	9 596	17 437	16 825	1 568	5 746	14 527
1954	10 104	19 056	18 332	1 725	5 653	15 353
1955	10 298	20 730	19 601	1 902	5 746	15 655
1956	11 103	22 640	20 640	2 011	5 701	16 309
1957	10 620	23 979	21 734	2 135	6 104	16 843
1958	9 906	24 999	22 519	2 244	6 338	17 754
1959	10 812	27 563	23 286	2 406	6 219	18 289
1960	11 210	28 368	24 497	2 551	5 940	19 288
1961	11 626	29 861	25 597	2 684	5 869	19 640
1962	12 285	32 211	27 362	2 835	5 993	20 872
1963	12 683	33 821	31 229	3 023	6 758	23 312
1964	11 231	36 236	36 162	3 246	8 506	25 267
1965	11 356	37 423	39 189	3 481	10 093	27 475
1966	12 249	38 726	42 058	3 593	9 992	28 232
1967	15 312	38 331	45 257	3 858	10 890	30 821
1968	13 480	39 755	47 703	4 173	11 628	34 058
1969	14 121	40 455	52 478	4 424	13 287	35 988
1970	13 182	41 783	55 959	4 888	15 242	38 898
1971	15 655	40 239	59 516	5 203	17 294	41 482
1972	15 555	38 267	61 776	5 696	18 816	42 932
1973	13 586	37 946	67 507	6 221	18 851	46 669
1974	17 712	34 931	71 887	6 719	20 903	50 668
1975	16 193	33 177	74 652	7 116	21 412	55 138
1976	15 801	35 639	76 524	7 394	20 585	55 207
1977	17 658	36 366	73 961	7 787	19 475	51 797
1978	18 366	36 653	79 327	8 229	17 874	51 391
1979	17 968	37 568	85 877	8 801	18 112	49 545
1980	19 761	36 731	92 905	9 564	19 643	55 291
1981	20 903	36 525	101 468	10 659	20 731	60 498
1982	19 138	36 570	96 170	11 286	19 913	60 587
1983	14 792	36 676	94 442	11 271	18 833	62 716
1984	16 479	38 098	100 713	11 996	19 298	68 521
1985	19 830	38 228	97 399	12 812	18 329	65 601
1986	21 137	36 924	97 240	13 160	16 847	63 211
1987	21 675	35 213	99 384	13 613	15 733	65 042
1988	22 283	35 827	105 851	14 350	16 242	67 754
1989	25 559	35 451	107 828	14 881	17 611	68 031
1990	23 735	35 171	105 405	15 141	17 774	68 580
1991	24 795	34 397	100 590	15 436	16 942	67 349
1992	18 036	34 978	97 291	15 520	15 889	65 768
1993	22 366	35 782	97 114	16 133	14 804	66 121
1994	24 125	35 946	99 706	17 069	15 233	67 780
1995	19 317	34 830	106 180	17 408	15 774	71 768
1996	23 949	34 542	107 648	19 287	16 092	74 416
1997	24 153	35 118	110 562	20 035	16 646	74 749
1998	22 518	34 840	108 419	20 357	17 083	73 904
1999*	23 659	34 471	108 085	20 728	16 670	74 161
2000*	25 453	33 690	113 596	20 873	17 115	77 492
2001*	24 602	33 240	117 637	21 148	17 673	80 128
2002	26 212	33 356	123 873	21 526	18 435	82 407

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.1 Gross value added by industry

## 20.1.2 At constant 1995 prices (concluded)

R million

Year	Transport, storage and communication	Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	General government services	Community, social and other personal services	Other producers	Gross value added at basic prices
	19	20	21	22	23	24
1946	6 096	13 371	18 255	7 351	-	96 066
1947	6 307	13 830	14 860	7 659	-	97 551
1948	6 711	14 668	14 998	7 962	-	103 980
1949	7 083	14 668	15 563	8 250	-	107 208
1950	7 177	15 132	16 517	8 548	-	113 122
1951	7 690	15 815	17 054	8 795	-	117 987
1952	8 164	15 995	17 567	9 031	-	122 520
1953	8 472	16 747	18 217	9 324	-	127 580
1954	8 690	17 894	18 953	9 637	-	135 574
1955	9 080	18 649	20 111	10 043	-	142 968
1956	9 459	19 169	21 289	10 438	-	151 221
1957	9 855	20 024	22 889	10 680	-	157 742
1958	9 957	20 660	23 720	11 050	-	162 060
1959	10 048	21 300	24 052	11 430	-	170 440
1960	10 512	22 824	24 498	3 545	6 510	176 538
1961	10 652	23 653	25 880	3 632	6 635	183 517
1962	11 249	24 624	27 617	3 807	6 627	194 771
1963	11 975	26 024	27 926	3 909	6 714	207 780
1964	12 940	27 863	28 956	4 115	6 760	222 729
1965	13 793	29 289	30 770	4 166	6 860	235 599
1966	14 327	30 294	32 237	4 346	6 955	246 038
1967	15 007	32 093	34 316	4 613	7 047	260 496
1968	15 899	35 044	36 610	4 896	7 197	272 684
1969	17 092	38 506	37 046	4 890	7 234	287 996
1970	18 910	40 254	38 532	5 081	7 488	302 853
1971	19 970	41 431	40 413	5 368	7 812	316 070
1972	20 760	43 127	41 732	5 450	8 112	322 184
1973	22 357	45 898	42 891	5 569	8 370	334 471
1974	25 108	47 904	44 932	5 882	8 886	352 449
1975	25 902	48 982	47 525	6 057	9 177	359 520
1976	26 551	50 210	50 397	6 298	9 426	369 832
1977	27 074	50 322	51 840	6 524	9 460	369 760
1978	28 260	51 524	53 440	6 771	9 643	380 299
1979	30 755	54 157	54 888	7 084	9 797	395 200
1980	32 921	57 495	56 745	7 341	10 034	419 499
1981	35 006	60 501	58 098	7 901	10 283	440 514
1982	33 921	61 992	60 396	8 389	10 591	437 509
1983	31 931	64 049	63 434	8 974	10 970	427 971
1984	34 441	66 600	65 898	9 575	11 394	450 379
1985	34 869	67 666	65 998	9 745	11 656	448 739
1986	34 272	69 199	68 305	9 940	11 976	448 782
1987	34 507	71 750	71 349	10 243	12 392	445 810
1988	36 157	73 172	73 537	10 521	12 858	473 121
1989	37 732	74 546	75 337	10 728	13 318	484 728
1990	37 745	74 720	76 552	10 880	13 353	481 077
1991	36 919	75 875	78 286	11 035	13 432	475 697
1992	37 620	76 199	79 161	11 198	13 499	465 159
1993	38 507	76 580	79 365	11 341	13 556	471 670
1994	40 281	79 378	80 157	12 420	13 687	485 781
1995	44 538	82 162	80 831	13 690	13 855	500 352
1996	47 271	87 737	82 393	14 210	14 066	521 611
1997	50 879	91 866	83 043	13 971	14 298	535 321
1998	54 273	96 737	82 728*	14 108	14 626	539 595*
1999*	58 141	104 190	82 161	14 439	14 919	551 624
2000*	62 211	109 220	81 575	15 121	15 205	571 549
2001*	66 979	113 855	80 801	15 702	15 449	587 215
2002	71 472	118 200	81 194	16 284	15 668	608 627

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.2 National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income

## 20.2.1 At current prices

R million

Year	Gross value added at basic prices	Taxes on products	Less subsidies on products	Gross domestic product at market prices	Final consumption expenditure by households 1/	Final consumption expenditure by general government 2/
	25	26	27	28	29	30
1946	1 637	112	14	1 735	1 456	189
1947	1 810	117	14	1 913	1 601	210
1948	2 002	123	12	2 113	1 783	210
1949	2 174	112	16	2 270	1 876	210
1950	2 528	116	18	2 626	1 981	254
1951	2 735	141	22	2 854	2 223	268
1952	2 937	150	26	3 061	2 470	317
1953	3 333	171	27	3 477	2 671	352
1954	3 584	184	25	3 743	2 817	350
1955	3 771	200	24	3 947	3 018	383
1956	4 070	208	24	4 254	3 152	414
1957	4 295	225	21	4 499	3 347	430
1958	4 413	248	23	4 638	3 502	459
1959	4 658	278	25	4 911	3 624	477
1960	4 988	292	22	5 258	3 802	502
1961	5 273	285	23	5 535	3 941	542
1962	5 615	311	28	5 898	4 136	645
1963	6 223	346	30	6 539	4 472	716
1964	6 829	402	34	7 197	4 933	817
1965	7 481	418	40	7 859	5 301	912
1966	8 158	455	45	8 568	5 749	1 025
1967	9 095	522	58	9 559	6 240	1 097
1968	9 818	579	57	10 340	6 895	1 205
1969	10 971	748	65	11 654	7 719	1 383
1970	12 020	852	81	12 791	8 667	1 636
1971	13 272	961	97	14 136	9 724	1 967
1972	15 021	1 029	97	15 953	10 877	2 098
1973	18 657	1 176	93	19 740	12 660	2 407
1974	23 056	1 343	122	24 277	14 795	3 046
1975	25 908	1 579	164	27 323	17 075	4 037
1976	29 182	1 920	254	30 848	19 265	4 894
1977	32 181	2 346	266	34 261	21 231	5 535
1978	36 852	2 890	326	39 416	23 599	6 087
1979	43 975	3 450	325	47 100	27 241	7 075
1980	58 972	4 227	469	62 730	34 065	8 965
1981	68 040	5 169	555	72 654	42 253	10 822
1982	76 185	6 891	614	82 462	49 625	13 561
1983	87 557	7 708	915	94 350	57 978	15 504
1984	102 024	9 711	1 151	110 584	67 040	19 484
1985	117 343	11 791	1 536	127 598	74 025	23 237
1986	137 263	13 946	1 814	149 395	87 607	28 105
1987	160 652	16 141	2 146	174 647	104 483	33 525
1988	190 918	20 936	2 241	209 613	126 010	38 847
1989	227 546	26 505	2 375	251 676	149 337	48 264
1990	263 151	29 153	2 488	289 816	181 872	56 991
1991	303 407	31 096	2 523	331 980	210 312	65 667
1992	343 556	33 190	4 519	372 227	237 190	75 257
1993	390 842	41 611	6 320	426 133	265 392	85 551
1994	440 147	48 373	6 400	482 120	298 173	96 503
1995	500 354	53 644	5 898	548 100	343 037	100 424
1996*	565 470	58 119	5 635	617 954	384 624	118 013
1997*	627 167	63 419	4 856	685 730	431 403	131 903
1998*	673 858	70 668	5 600	738 926	466 552	140 170
1999*	728 758	76 658	4 720	800 696	504 289	149 089
2000*	808 241	83 268	3 452	888 057	556 652	166 330
2001*	894 901	91 293	3 250	982 944	608 646	185 348
2002	998 854	103 714	3 854	1 098 714	682 374	211 443

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Including non-profit institutions serving households.

2/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on good and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.2 National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income

## 20.2.1 At current prices (concluded)

R million

Year	Gross capital formation	Residual item	Gross domestic expenditure	Exports of goods and services	Less imports of goods and services	Expenditure on gross domestic product (GDP at market prices)
	31	32	33	34	35	36
1946	385	-213	1 817	434	516	1 735
1947	532	-212	2 132	491	710	1 913
1948	573	-195	2 371	577	835	2 113
1949	553	-231	2 409	611	750	2 270
1950	555	-252	2 538	822	734	2 626
1951	760	-271	2 980	978	1 104	2 854
1952	751	-451	3 086	989	1 014	3 061
1953	841	-373	3 491	1 014	1 028	3 477
1954	908	-382	3 693	1 112	1 062	3 743
1955	962	-480	3 883	1 231	1 167	3 947
1956	984	-456	4 094	1 353	1 193	4 254
1957	1 075	-506	4 346	1 476	1 323	4 499
1958	1 134	-488	4 607	1 371	1 340	4 638
1959	974	-522	4 553	1 547	1 189	4 911
1960	1 144	-482	4 966	1 604	1 312	5 258
1961	1 143	-584	5 042	1 691	1 198	5 535
1962	1 140	-575	5 345	1 791	1 238	5 898
1963	1 508	-543	6 153	1 925	1 539	6 539
1964	1 794	-515	7 029	2 033	1 865	7 197
1965	2 116	-406	7 924	2 071	2 136	7 859
1966	2 055	-474	8 355	2 220	2 007	8 568
1967	2 571	-401	9 507	2 397	2 345	9 559
1968	2 574	-662	10 012	2 652	2 324	10 340
1969	3 004	-526	11 580	2 718	2 644	11 654
1970	3 533	-604	13 233	2 747	3 189	12 791
1971	4 337	-1 317	14 711	3 054	3 629	14 136
1972	4 119	-1 561	15 534	3 987	3 568	15 953
1973	4 994	-868	19 193	4 953	4 406	19 740
1974	7 232	-673	24 399	6 716	6 838	24 277
1975	8 400	-1 541	27 971	7 480	8 128	27 323
1976	8 709	-1 728	31 139	8 504	8 795	30 848
1977	9 234	-3 587	32 413	10 339	8 491	34 261
1978	9 909	-2 929	36 666	12 681	9 931	39 416
1979	12 317	-4 034	42 599	16 470	11 969	47 100
1980	18 731	-4 038	57 723	22 015	17 008	62 730
1981	23 921	-3 149	73 847	20 688	21 881	72 654
1982	20 509	-1 143	82 552	21 863	21 953	82 462
1983	23 343	-5 865	90 959	22 985	19 594	94 350
1984	27 407	-5 431	108 500	28 015	25 931	110 584
1985	26 175	-6 990	116 446	39 698	28 546	127 598
1986	28 388	-7 974	136 126	45 508	32 239	149 395
1987	31 165	-7 966	161 207	48 627	35 187	174 647
1988	44 042	-10 149	198 750	57 890	47 027	209 613
1989	52 948	-11 444	239 104	66 021	53 449	251 676
1990	49 919	-15 635	273 148	70 714	54 046	289 816
1991	55 424	-15 942	315 461	74 537	58 018	331 980
1992	54 936	-10 153	357 230	79 399	64 404	372 225
1993	65 204	-5 675	410 472	91 578	75 917	426 133
1994	81 058	-4 709	471 025	106 842	95 747	482 120
1995*	98 559	1 303	543 323	125 869	121 092	548 100
1996*	107 721	-860	609 498	151 795	143 339	617 954
1997*	114 062	663	678 031	168 417	160 718	685 730
1998*	122 593	1 054	730 369	190 189	181 632	738 926
1999*	127 263	-945	779 696	205 895	184 895	800 696
2000*	138 267	2 322	863 571	253 956	229 470	888 057
2001*	148 424	5 238	947 656	301 258	265 970	982 944
2002	173 946	-6 460	1 061 303	373 035	335 624	1 098 714

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin*, September 2003



## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.3 National disposable income, saving and net borrowing

## 20.3.1 At current prices

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
Compensation of employees	308 121	340 072	371 636	397 015	424 958	458 415	497 843
Less: Net compensation to non-residents	1 896	1 920	1 796	1 706	1 695	1 707	1 822
<b>Compensation of residents</b>	<b>306 225</b>	<b>338 152</b>	<b>369 840</b>	<b>395 309</b>	<b>423 263</b>	<b>456 708</b>	<b>496 021</b>
Net operating surplus 1/	169 631	188 197	191 624	206 542	244 453	282 566	325 892
Consumption of fixed capital 2/	78 817	87 188	96 582	107 888	118 641	129 508	145 169
Gross operating surplus	248 448	275 385	288 206	314 430	363 094	412 074	471 061
Less: Net property income to the rest of the world	11 482	12 877	15 535	17 558	20 022	30 140	26 466
<b>Gross national operating surplus</b>	<b>236 966</b>	<b>262 508</b>	<b>272 671</b>	<b>296 872</b>	<b>343 072</b>	<b>381 934</b>	<b>444 595</b>
<b>Gross national income at factor cost</b>	<b>543 191</b>	<b>600 660</b>	<b>642 511</b>	<b>692 181</b>	<b>766 335</b>	<b>838 642</b>	<b>940 616</b>
Taxes on production and imports	69 746	77 925	87 171	96 191	105 597	117 662	135 985
Less: Subsidies	8 361	7 652	8 087	6 940	5 592	5 207	6 175
<b>Gross national income at market prices</b>	<b>604 576</b>	<b>670 933</b>	<b>721 595</b>	<b>781 432</b>	<b>866 340</b>	<b>951 097</b>	<b>1 070 426</b>
Net current transfers from the rest of the world	-3 206	-3 328	-4 093	-5 662	-6 422	-6 257	-5 843
<b>Gross national disposable income</b>	<b>601 370</b>	<b>667 605</b>	<b>717 502</b>	<b>775 770</b>	<b>859 918</b>	<b>944 840</b>	<b>1 064 583</b>
Less: Final consumption expenditure	502 637	563 306	606 722	653 378	722 982	793 994	893 817
Less: Residual item adjustment	-860	663	1 054	-945	2 322	5 238	-6 460
<b>Gross saving</b>	<b>99 593</b>	<b>103 636</b>	<b>109 726</b>	<b>123 337</b>	<b>134 614</b>	<b>145 608</b>	<b>177 226</b>
Net capital transfers from the rest of the world	-203	-892	-309	-377	-359	-256	-162
Less: Gross capital formation	107 721	114 062	122 593	127 263	138 267	148 424	173 946
<b>Net lending (+)/borrowing (-)</b>	<b>-8 331</b>	<b>-11 318</b>	<b>-13 176</b>	<b>-4 303</b>	<b>-4 012</b>	<b>-3 072</b>	<b>3 118</b>

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin*, September 2003

1/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.

2/ At replacement value.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.4 Expenditure on gross domestic product

## 20.4.1 At current prices

R million

Year	Final consumption expenditure		Gross capital formation		Residual item	Gross domestic expenditure	Exports of goods and services	Less: Imports of goods and services	Expenditure on gross domestic product
	House-holds 1/	General government 2/	Gross fixed capital formation	Change in inventories 3/					
	44	45	46	47					
1999	504 289	149 089	123 360	3 903	-945	<b>779 696</b>	205 895	184 895	800 696
2000	556 652	166 330	131 848	6 419	2 322	<b>863 571</b>	253 956	229 470	888 057
2001	608 646	185 348	144 429	3 995	5 238	<b>947 656</b>	301 258	265 970	982 944
2002	682 374	211 443	166 372	7 574	-6 460	<b>1 061 303</b>	373 035	335 624	1 098 714

## 20.5.2 Seasonally adjusted annualised rates

R million

Year	Final consumption expenditure		Gross capital formation		Residual item	Gross domestic expenditure	Exports of goods and services	Less: Imports of goods and services	Expenditure on gross domestic product
	House-holds 1/	General government 2/	Gross fixed capital formation	Change in inventories 3/					
	53	54	55	56					
1999	504 289	149 089	123 360	3 903	-945	<b>779 696</b>	205 895	184 895	800 696
2000	556 652	166 330	131 848	6 419	2 322	<b>863 571</b>	253 956	229 470	888 057
2001	608 646	185 348	144 429	3 995	5 238	<b>947 656</b>	301 258	265 970	982 944
2002	682 374	211 443	166 372	7 574	-6 460	<b>1 061 303</b>	373 035	335 624	1 098 714

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Including non-profit institutions serving households.

2/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on goods and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.

3/ After inventory valuation adjustment.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.6 Gross and net capital formation by type of organisation

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	62	63	64	65	66	67	68
<b>Gross capital formation 1/</b>	<b>107 721</b>	<b>114 062</b>	<b>122 593</b>	<b>127 263</b>	<b>138 267</b>	<b>148 424</b>	<b>173 946</b>
General government	16 160	18 662	19 173	20 145	20 238	21 590	23 735
Public corporations	11 535	14 106	23 968	16 344	13 406	14 571	15 900
Private business enterprises	80 026	81 294	79 452	90 774	104 623	112 263	134 311
<b>Consumption of fixed capital 2/</b>	<b>78 817</b>	<b>87 188</b>	<b>96 582</b>	<b>107 888</b>	<b>118 641</b>	<b>129 508</b>	<b>145 169</b>
General government	11 903	13 327	15 134	17 059	18 952	20 554	22 836
Public corporations	15 383	16 173	17 306	18 788	19 549	19 960	21 158
Private business enterprises	51 531	57 688	64 142	72 041	80 140	88 994	101 175
<b>Net capital formation</b>	<b>28 904</b>	<b>26 874</b>	<b>26 011</b>	<b>19 375</b>	<b>19 626</b>	<b>18 916</b>	<b>28 777</b>
General government	4 257	5 335	4 039	3 086	1 286	1 036	899
Public corporations	-3 848	-2 067	6 662	-2 444	-6 143	-5 389	-5 258
Private business enterprises	28 495	23 606	15 310	18 733	24 483	23 269	33 136

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ After inventory valuation adjustment.

2/ At replacement value.

## 20.7 Financing of gross capital formation

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	69	70	71	72	73	74	75
Saving by households 1/	7 112	6 933	3 441	2 163	2 275	1 524	2 943
Corporate savings 1/	44 988	40 867	30 195	27 842	30 896	16 322	31 031
Saving of general government 1/	-31 324	-31 352	-20 492	-14 556	-17 198	-1 746	-1 917
Consumption of fixed capital 2/	78 817	87 188	96 582	107 888	118 641	129 508	145 169
<b>Gross saving 3/</b>	<b>99 593</b>	<b>103 636</b>	<b>109 726</b>	<b>123 337</b>	<b>134 614</b>	<b>145 608</b>	<b>177 226</b>
<b>Foreign investment</b>	<b>8 128</b>	<b>10 426</b>	<b>12 867</b>	<b>3 926</b>	<b>3 653</b>	<b>2 816</b>	<b>-3 280</b>
Net capital inflow from the rest of the world	3 019	29 376	13 377	29 726	6 845	23 606	13 214
Change in gold and other foreign reserves 4/	5 109	-18 950	-510	-25 800	-3 192	-20 790	-16 494
<b>Gross capital formation</b>	<b>107 721</b>	<b>114 062</b>	<b>122 593</b>	<b>127 263</b>	<b>138 267</b>	<b>148 424</b>	<b>173 946</b>

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.

2/ At replacement value.

3/ After inventory valuation adjustment.

4/ Increase -; decrease +.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.8 Gross fixed capital formation by type of asset

## 20.8.1 At current prices

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	76	77	78	79	80	81	82
<b>Residential buildings</b>	<b>9 464</b>	<b>10 134</b>	<b>10 571</b>	<b>10 257</b>	<b>12 115</b>	<b>14 397</b>	<b>16 364</b>
General government	869	971	1 048	1 096	1 346	1 734	2 216
Public corporations	4	4	21	32	27	14	12
Private business enterprises	8 591	9 159	9 502	9 129	10 742	12 649	14 136
<b>Non-residential buildings</b>	<b>12 282</b>	<b>13 243</b>	<b>13 148</b>	<b>13 026</b>	<b>13 722</b>	<b>14 587</b>	<b>16 068</b>
General government	2 645	3 652	3 497	3 339	3 140	3 198	3 501
Public corporations	396	616	730	517	519	803	1 330
Private business enterprises	9 241	8 975	8 921	9 170	10 063	10 586	11 237
<b>Construction works</b>	<b>13 568</b>	<b>16 005</b>	<b>17 343</b>	<b>18 478</b>	<b>19 030</b>	<b>20 934</b>	<b>23 911</b>
General government	8 210	8 730	8 488	8 967	9 254	10 402	10 777
Public corporations	1 419	3 029	4 312	5 185	4 486	4 031	6 141
Private business enterprises	3 939	4 246	4 543	4 326	5 290	6 501	6 993
<b>Transport equipment</b>	<b>14 202</b>	<b>16 024</b>	<b>19 030</b>	<b>14 958</b>	<b>17 677</b>	<b>19 069</b>	<b>20 579</b>
General government	78	42	55	77	185	2	4
Public corporations	1 064	992	4 479	1 155	754	1 055	1 424
Private business enterprises	13 060	14 990	14 496	13 726	16 738	18 012	19 151
<b>Machinery and other equipment</b>	<b>47 744</b>	<b>54 493</b>	<b>62 045</b>	<b>63 493</b>	<b>65 563</b>	<b>71 176</b>	<b>84 424</b>
General government	4 332	5 191	6 107	6 617	6 353	6 265	7 281
Public corporations	9 140	9 354	12 971	10 338	8 859	8 927	8 981
Private business enterprises	34 272	39 948	42 967	46 538	50 351	55 984	68 162
<b>Transfer costs 1/</b>	<b>3 372</b>	<b>3 322</b>	<b>3 196</b>	<b>3 148</b>	<b>3 741</b>	<b>4 266</b>	<b>5 026</b>
<b>Total fixed capital formation</b>	<b>100 632</b>	<b>113 221</b>	<b>125 333</b>	<b>123 360</b>	<b>131 848</b>	<b>144 429</b>	<b>166 372</b>

## 20.8.2 At constant 1995 prices

R million

At constant 1995 prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
<b>Residential buildings</b>	<b>8 671</b>	<b>8 558</b>	<b>8 074</b>	<b>7 056</b>	<b>7 606</b>	<b>8 471</b>	<b>8 801</b>
General government	794	819	800	749	841	1 015	1 186
Public corporations	4	4	16	23	17	8	7
Private business enterprises	7 873	7 735	7 258	6 284	6 748	7 448	7 608
<b>Non-residential buildings</b>	<b>11 250</b>	<b>11 212</b>	<b>10 112</b>	<b>9 015</b>	<b>8 684</b>	<b>8 624</b>	<b>8 676</b>
General government	2 424	3 089	2 680	2 307	1 978	1 884	1 889
Public corporations	366	520	565	360	325	474	712
Private business enterprises	8 460	7 603	6 867	6 348	6 381	6 266	6 075
<b>Construction works</b>	<b>12 393</b>	<b>13 446</b>	<b>13 074</b>	<b>12 544</b>	<b>11 745</b>	<b>12 136</b>	<b>12 645</b>
General government	7 511	7 363	6 432	6 084	5 726	6 042	5 736
Public corporations	1 296	2 548	3 250	3 523	2 770	2 339	3 264
Private business enterprises	3 586	3 535	3 392	2 937	3 249	3 755	3 645
<b>Transport equipment</b>	<b>13 592</b>	<b>14 586</b>	<b>16 671</b>	<b>12 494</b>	<b>13 976</b>	<b>14 148</b>	<b>14 180</b>
General government	73	38	48	65	148	2	4
Public corporations	1 020	905	3 891	966	596	790	981
Private business enterprises	12 499	13 643	12 732	11 463	13 232	13 356	13 195
<b>Machinery and other equipment</b>	<b>45 884</b>	<b>49 728</b>	<b>54 598</b>	<b>53 245</b>	<b>52 946</b>	<b>54 532</b>	<b>59 948</b>
General government	4 172	4 752	5 394	5 563	5 158	4 815	5 221
Public corporations	8 801	8 567	11 446	8 718	7 199	6 869	6 442
Private business enterprises	32 911	36 409	37 758	38 964	40 589	42 848	48 285
<b>Transfer costs 1/</b>	<b>3 093</b>	<b>2 801</b>	<b>2 426</b>	<b>2 134</b>	<b>2 315</b>	<b>2 477</b>	<b>2 672</b>
<b>Total fixed capital formation</b>	<b>94 883</b>	<b>100 331</b>	<b>104 955</b>	<b>96 488</b>	<b>97 272</b>	<b>100 388</b>	<b>106 922</b>

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Private business enterprises.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.9 Gross fixed capital formation by kind of economic activity and type of organisation

## 20.9.1 At current prices

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
<b>By kind of economic activity</b>							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	4 304	4 205	3 919	3 756	4 100	4 606	6 630
Mining and quarrying	8 003	9 638	11 229	11 412	13 137	14 749	17 844
Manufacturing	24 404	26 490	27 104	28 691	30 350	33 077	37 198
Private business enterprises	24 133	26 207	26 820	28 503	30 105	32 808	36 915
Other	271	283	284	188	245	269	283
Electricity, gas and water	8 383	8 648	6 756	6 139	5 396	5 509	6 685
Construction (contractors)	977	1 083	1 156	1 133	1 211	1 427	1 660
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	6 560	6 591	7 139	8 725	9 521	9 708	11 192
Transport, storage and communication	10 613	13 641	23 099	18 222	18 525	20 678	23 657
Transnet Ltd	1 999	2 185	5 649	2 354	1 771	2 911	5 305
Other	8 614	11 456	17 450	15 868	16 754	17 767	18 352
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services 1/	23 457	26 871	28 015	27 257	31 244	34 589	38 919
Private residential buildings	8 007	8 461	8 730	8 373	9 868	11 594	13 046
Other 1/	15 450	18 410	19 285	18 884	21 376	22 995	25 873
Community, social and personal services	13 931	16 054	16 916	18 026	18 364	20 086	22 587
Central government	4 840	5 164	5 367	5 528	5 826	6 059	6 976
Provincial governments	4 221	4 921	4 711	4 535	3 354	3 146	3 391
Local authorities	4 137	5 299	6 039	6 969	8 014	8 937	9 826
Other	733	670	799	994	1 170	1 944	2 394
<b>Total fixed capital formation</b>	<b>100 632</b>	<b>113 221</b>	<b>125 333</b>	<b>123 360</b>	<b>131 848</b>	<b>144 429</b>	<b>166 372</b>
<b>By type of organisation</b>							
General government	16 134	18 586	19 195	20 096	20 278	21 601	23 779
Functional classification:							
Economic infrastructure 2/	8 222	8 622	8 363	8 804	9 167	10 080	10 483
Social infrastructure 3/	5 410	6 744	6 686	6 574	6 574	6 936	7 943
Economic services 4/	2 502	3 220	4 146	4 718	4 537	4 585	5 353
General government services	12 744	14 396	14 550	14 991	15 185	16 280	18 073
Business enterprises	3 390	4 190	4 645	5 105	5 093	5 321	5 706
Public corporations	12 023	13 995	22 513	17 227	14 645	14 830	17 888
Functional classification:							
Economic infrastructure 2/	11 377	12 733	21 511	15 456	12 761	14 006	16 507
Economic services 4/	646	1 262	1 002	1 771	1 884	824	1 381
Private business enterprises 1/	72 475	80 640	83 625	86 037	96 925	107 998	124 705

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Including transfer costs.

2/ Roads, bridges, dams, electricity and water supply, etc.

3/ Schools, hospitals, etc. and administrative services.

4/ Business enterprises not included in economic infrastructure.

20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
 20.10 Current income and expenditure of households 1/  
 20.10.1 At current prices

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	97	98	99	100	101	102	103
Compensation of employees 2/	306 225	338 152	369 840	395 309	423 263	456 708	496 021
Income from property 3/	121 666	142 160	156 442	175 555	203 619	221 081	255 933
Current transfers from general government	24 203	27 145	27 804	28 226	29 871	31 644	38 284
Current transfers from incorporated business enterprises	449	503	588	634	674	705	743
Transfers from the rest of the world	105	155	190	231	260	292	376
<b>Current income</b>	<b>452 648</b>	<b>508 115</b>	<b>554 864</b>	<b>599 955</b>	<b>657 687</b>	<b>710 430</b>	<b>791 357</b>
Less: Current taxes on income and wealth	60 291	68 992	84 093	92 628	97 825	99 427	105 249
Less: Current transfers to general government	535	677	668	749	807	680	629
Less: Transfers to the rest of the world	86	110	110	126	128	153	162
<b>Disposable income 4/</b>	<b>391 736</b>	<b>438 336</b>	<b>469 993</b>	<b>506 452</b>	<b>558 927</b>	<b>610 170</b>	<b>685 317</b>
Social transfers in kind receivable from general governments 5/	51 746	62 068	64 916	66 097	75 294	85 444	96 702
<b>Adjusted disposable income</b>	<b>443 482</b>	<b>500 404</b>	<b>534 909</b>	<b>572 549</b>	<b>634 221</b>	<b>695 614</b>	<b>782 019</b>
Less: Actual final consumption	436 370	493 471	531 468	570 386	631 946	694 090	779 076
Final consumption expenditure by households	384 624	431 403	466 552	504 289	556 652	608 646	682 374
Individual consumption by government 5/	51 746	62 068	64 916	66 097	75 294	85 444	96 702
<b>Saving 4/</b>	<b>7 112</b>	<b>6 933</b>	<b>3 441</b>	<b>2 163</b>	<b>2 275</b>	<b>1 524</b>	<b>2 943</b>

## 20.10.2 Selected items

R million

Selected items	2001	2002
	104	105
Compensation of employees 2/	456 708	496 021
Disposable income 4/	610 170	685 317
Saving 4/	1 524	2 943
<b>Seasonally adjusted annualised rates</b>		
Compensation of employees 2/	456 708	496 021
Disposable income 4/	610 170	685 317
Saving 4/	1 524	2 943

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

- 1/ The data in this table refer to private households (including pension and provident funds and long-term insurance funds), non-incorporated business enterprises and private non-profit institutions (e.g. churches, welfare organisations and sport clubs) that render social and community services to households.  
 2/ After adjustment for net compensation paid to non-residents.  
 3/ Income from property consists of dividend receipts, interest receipts less interest payments; rent receipt less maintenance cost, mortgage interest and consumption of fixed capital; and the profits of non-corporate business enterprises after consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.  
 4/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.  
 5/ For example health and education.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

## 20.11 Final consumption expenditure by households

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	106	107	108	109	110	111	112
<b>Durable goods</b>	<b>31 737</b>	<b>33 575</b>	<b>33 305</b>	<b>34 046</b>	<b>38 799</b>	<b>44 232</b>	<b>49 088</b>
Furniture, household appliances, etc	9 173	9 747	10 071	10 514	11 431	12 242	13 648
Personal transport equipment	14 748	15 262	14 037	13 780	16 889	20 699	22 752
Recreational and entertainment goods	4 619	4 981	5 339	5 481	5 825	6 222	7 010
Other durable goods 1/	3 197	3 585	3 858	4 271	4 654	5 069	5 678
<b>Semi-durable goods</b>	<b>40 628</b>	<b>43 057</b>	<b>45 629</b>	<b>46 709</b>	<b>50 612</b>	<b>54 508</b>	<b>60 909</b>
Clothing and footwear	23 287	24 998	25 919	25 708	27 560	29 538	32 830
Household textiles, furnishings, glassware, etc.	7 003	7 615	7 686	8 125	8 740	9 445	10 621
Motorcar tyres, parts and accessories	5 571	5 241	6 277	6 662	7 631	8 261	9 345
Recreational and entertainment goods	4 265	4 643	5 142	5 535	5 928	6 429	7 168
Miscellaneous goods 2/	502	560	605	679	753	835	945
<b>Non-durable goods</b>	<b>165 224</b>	<b>186 964</b>	<b>202 181</b>	<b>216 839</b>	<b>237 941</b>	<b>258 087</b>	<b>294 543</b>
Food, beverages and tobacco	116 940	134 156	145 939	154 706	167 432	180 829	208 787
Household fuel and power	11 082	12 333	13 625	15 268	16 984	18 503	20 525
Household consumer goods	12 657	13 768	14 867	15 976	17 203	18 702	21 133
Medical and pharmaceutical products	6 629	7 337	7 957	9 043	10 076	11 470	13 130
Petroleum products	13 878	14 984	15 059	16 665	20 659	22 621	24 397
Recreational and entertainment goods	4 038	4 346	4 734	5 181	5 587	5 962	6 571
<b>Services</b>	<b>147 035</b>	<b>167 807</b>	<b>185 437</b>	<b>206 695</b>	<b>229 300</b>	<b>251 819</b>	<b>277 834</b>
Rent 3/	34 496	38 580	42 670	46 495	50 356	54 830	60 209
Household services, including domestic servants	12 171	13 932	15 843	17 862	19 960	22 056	22 919
Medical services	18 210	21 335	22 808	25 625	29 004	33 716	39 339
Transport and communication services	34 092	37 105	40 098	44 266	50 185	55 857	63 087
Recreational, entertainment and educational services	12 990	14 286	16 003	18 202	20 838	23 536	26 177
Miscellaneous services 4/	35 076	42 569	48 015	54 245	58 957	61 824	66 103
<b>Total</b>	<b>384 624</b>	<b>431 403</b>	<b>466 552</b>	<b>504 289</b>	<b>556 652</b>	<b>608 646</b>	<b>682 374</b>

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin*, September 2003

1/ Jewellery, watches, therapeutic appliances, etc.

2/ Personal goods and writing and drawing equipment and supplies.

3/ Including imputed rent for owner-occupied dwellings.

4/ After adjustment for net expenditure of non-residents in the domestic market.

20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
 20.12 Current income and expenditure of general government  
 20.12.1 At current prices

R million

At current prices	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
Income from property 1/	6 948	5 713	7 015	6 579	8 049	7 491	6 569
Taxes on production and imports	69 746	77 925	87 171	95 191	105 597	117 662	135 985
Taxes on products	58 119	63 419	70 668	76 658	83 268	91 293	103 714
Other taxes on production	11 627	14 506	16 503	19 533	22 329	26 369	32 271
Current taxes on income and wealth	84 143	95 984	111 465	120 679	127 649	153 925	170 673
Current transfers receivable from households	535	677	668	749	807	680	629
Current transfers from incorporated business enterprises	383	485	479	537	579	488	451
Transfers from the rest of the world	133	485	144	173	481	811	1 086
<b>Current income 2/</b>	<b>161 888</b>	<b>181 269</b>	<b>206 942</b>	<b>224 908</b>	<b>243 162</b>	<b>281 057</b>	<b>315 393</b>
Interest on public debt	39 392	42 098	47 093	49 358	51 612	53 483	54 397
Subsidies	8 361	7 652	8 087	6 940	5 592	5 207	6 175
Subsidies on products	5 635	4 856	5 600	4 720	3 452	3 250	3 854
Other subsidies on production	2 726	2 796	2 487	2 220	2 140	1 957	2 321
Current transfers to households	24 203	27 145	27 804	28 226	29 871	31 644	38 284
Transfers to the rest of the world	3 243	3 823	4 280	5 851	6 955	7 121	7 011
<b>Disposable income</b>	<b>86 689</b>	<b>100 551</b>	<b>119 678</b>	<b>134 533</b>	<b>149 132</b>	<b>183 602</b>	<b>209 526</b>
Final consumption expenditure 3/	118 013	131 903	140 170	149 089	166 330	185 348	211 443
Compensation of employees	86 292	96 416	103 526	108 704	115 850	124 504	137 660
<b>Current expenditure</b>	<b>193 212</b>	<b>212 621</b>	<b>227 434</b>	<b>239 464</b>	<b>260 360</b>	<b>282 803</b>	<b>317 310</b>
<b>Savings 2/</b>	<b>-31 324</b>	<b>-31 352</b>	<b>-20 492</b>	<b>-14 556</b>	<b>-17 198</b>	<b>-1 746</b>	<b>-1 917</b>
Appropriation of disposable income	86 689	100 551	119 678	134 533	149 132	183 602	209 526
Disposable income	86 689	100 551	119 678	134 533	149 132	183 602	209 526
Less: Social transfers in kind to households	51 746	62 068	64 916	66 097	75 294	85 444	96 702
<b>Adjusted disposable income</b>	<b>34 943</b>	<b>38 483</b>	<b>54 762</b>	<b>68 436</b>	<b>73 838</b>	<b>98 158</b>	<b>112 824</b>
Less: Actual final consumption	66 267	69 835	75 254	82 992	91 036	99 904	114 741
<b>Saving 2/</b>	<b>-31 324</b>	<b>-31 352</b>	<b>-20 492</b>	<b>-14 556</b>	<b>-17 198</b>	<b>-1 746</b>	<b>-1 917</b>

## 20.12.2 Selected items

R million

Selected items	2001	2002
	120	121
Taxes on production and imports	117 662	135 985
Current taxes on income and wealth	153 925	170 673
Saving 2/	-1 746	-1 917
<b>Seasonally adjusted annualised rates</b>		
Taxes on production and imports	117 662	135 985
Current taxes on income and wealth	153 925	170 673
Saving 2/	-1 746	-1 917

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

- 1/ Income from property by general government consists of interest, dividend and rent receipts by general government and the surpluses/deficits of general government business enterprises.  
 2/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.  
 3/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on goods and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.



20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
20.13 Balance of payments 1/

R million

Annual figures	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
<b>Current account</b>							
Merchandise export, f.o.b. 2/	103 906	118 012	135 214	150 619	193 221	233 206	283 371
Net gold exports 3/	26 300	25 818	25 907	24 278	26 830	29 407	42 553
Service receipts	21 589	24 587	29 068	30 998	33 905	38 645	47 111
Income receipts	4 663	6 011	7 193	9 582	15 701	19 246	18 913
Less: Merchandise imports f.o.b. 2/	118 658	133 061	150 705	150 025	189 842	221 604	279 823
Less: Payments for services	24 681	27 657	30 927	34 870	39 628	44 366	55 801
Less: Income payments	18 041	20 808	24 524	28 846	37 418	51 093	47 201
Current transfers (net receipts +)	-3 206	-3 328	-4 093	-5 662	-6 422	-6 257	-5 843
<b>Balance on current account</b>	<b>-8 128</b>	<b>-10 426</b>	<b>-12 867</b>	<b>-3 926</b>	<b>-3 653</b>	<b>-2 816</b>	<b>3 280</b>
<b>Capital transfer account (net receipts +)</b>	<b>-203</b>	<b>-892</b>	<b>-309</b>	<b>-377</b>	<b>-359</b>	<b>-256</b>	<b>-162</b>
<b>Financial account</b>							
Direct investment							
Liabilities 4/	3 515	17 587	3 104	9 184	6 158	58 404	7 929
Assets 5/	-4 485	-10 831	-9 841	-9 659	-1 878	27 359	4 216
Net direct investments	-970	6 756	-6 737	-475	4 280	85 763	12 145
Portfolio investments							
Liabilities	17 983	51 563	50 452	83 883	11 793	-24 000	5 348
Assets	-8 407	-20 983	-30 077	-31 537	-25 628	-43 626	-9 619
Net direct investments	9 576	30 580	20 375	52 346	-13 835	-67 626	-4 271
Other investments							
Liabilities	7 492	-1 330	6 534	-9 322	10 828	-10 226	-1 162
Assets	-2 704	-8 957	-2 872	-10 034	947	-12 324	12 016
Net direct investments	4 788	-10 287	3 662	-19 356	11 775	-22 550	10 854
<b>Balance on financial account</b>	<b>13 394</b>	<b>27 049</b>	<b>17 300</b>	<b>32 515</b>	<b>2 220</b>	<b>-4 413</b>	<b>18 728</b>
Unrecorded transactions 6/	-10 166	-4 870	-8 143	-2 347	6 906	14 704	14 738
<b>Change in net gold and other foreign reserves owing to balance of payments transactions</b>	<b>-5 103</b>	<b>10 861</b>	<b>-4 019</b>	<b>25 865</b>	<b>5 114</b>	<b>7 219</b>	<b>36 584</b>
Change in liabilities related to reserves 7/	-6	8 089	4 529	-65	-1 922	13 571	-20 090
SDR allocations and valuation adjustments	3 245	258	6 167	1 143	11 919	47 787	-36 647
<b>Change in gross gold and other foreign reserves</b>	<b>-1 864</b>	<b>19 208</b>	<b>6 677</b>	<b>26 943</b>	<b>15 111</b>	<b>68 577</b>	<b>-20 153</b>
Memo item: Change in capital transfer and financial accounts, including unrecorded transactions	3 025	21 287	8 848	29 791	8 767	10 035	33 304

Source: South African Reserve Bank: Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003

1/ Data for the last four years are preliminary and subject to revision.

2/ Published customs figures adjusted for balance of payments purposes.

3/ Net foreign sales of gold plus changes in gold holdings of the SA Reserve Bank and other banking institutions.

4/ Investment by foreigners in undertakings in South Africa in which they have, individually or collectively in the case of affiliated organisations or persons, at least 10 per cent of the voting rights.

5/ Investment by South African residents in undertakings abroad in which they have at least 10 per cent of the voting rights.

6/ Transactions on the current, capital transfer and financial accounts.

7/ Liabilities related to foreign reserves include all foreign short-term liabilities of the SA Reserve Bank and short-term loans to the central government by international organisations.

# public finance

21.1	Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification)	21.1
21.1.1	Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification)	21.2
21.2	Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/1999 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (functional classification)	21.3
21.2.1	Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of service (functional classification)	21.4
21.3	Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years	21.5
21.3.1	Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial year	21.5
21.4	Local authorities -	
21.4.1	Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services	21.6
21.4.2	Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services	
21.4.3	Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 for local authorities	21.8
21.4.4	Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services	21.9
21.4.5	Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services	21.10
21.5	Income and expenditure on special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils	21.11

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

21.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 1/

Type of expenditure	R million		Annual percentage change 2/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1998/99	1999/00		1998/99	1999/00
	1	2		3	4
<b>Current expenditure</b>					
Remuneration of employees (excluding capitalised remuneration)	105 282*	110 579	5,0	42,7	41,7
Other goods and services	37 596*	42 554	12,8	15,3	16,1
Interest	44 249	45 767	3,4	17,9	17,3
Subsidies	7 625	7 279	-4,5	3,1	2,7
Current transfers to households	28 095*	30 775	9,6	11,4	11,6
Current transfers to foreign countries and international institutions	247	307	24,3	0,1	0,1
<b>Total current expenditure a/</b>	<b>223 094*</b>	<b>237 261</b>	<b>6,3</b>	<b>90,5</b>	<b>89,6</b>
<b>Capital expenditure (including remuneration capitalised)</b>					
New constructions	12 111*	12 024	-0,7	4,9	4,5
Purchases of land and existing constructions	222	389	75,2	0,1	0,1
Other capital expenditure	0	6	6,0 3/	0,0	0,0
Purchases of machinery and equipment	4 811*	4 780	-0,5	1,9	1,8
<b>Total capital expenditure b/</b>	<b>17 144*</b>	<b>17 199</b>	<b>0,4</b>	<b>6,9</b>	<b>6,5</b>
<b>Capital transfers to-</b>					
Businesses	2 175	4 195	92,9	0,9	1,6
Households	3 076	3 927	27,7	1,2	1,5
Foreign countries and international institutions	663	2 110	218,3	0,3	0,8
<b>Total capital transfers c/</b>	<b>5 913</b>	<b>10 231</b>	<b>73,0</b>	<b>2,4</b>	<b>3,9</b>
<b>Purchases of shares and loans and advances to-</b>					
Businesses	119	108	-9,2	0,0	0,0
Households	71	69	-2,8	0,0	0,0
Foreign countries and international institutions	68	67	-1,5	0,0	0,0
<b>Total purchases of shares, loans and advances d/</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>-4,7</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>0,1</b>
<b>Total expenditure by the general government sector (e=a+b+c+d) e/</b>	<b>246 408*</b>	<b>264 936</b>	<b>7,5</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The sum of the data may not be necessarily add up to the total due to rounding-off of figures.

2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in a specific type of expenditure of the current year compared with the same type of expenditure in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

3/ Actual change in R million.

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

21.1.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 1/

Type of expenditure	R million		Annual percentage change 2/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1999/00	2000/01		1999/00	2000/01
	6	7		9	10
<b>Current expenditure</b>					
Remuneration of employees (excluding capitalised remuneration)	110 579	117 935	6,7	42,0	41,0
Other goods and services	42 554	51 106	20,1	16,1	17,8
Interest	45 767	47 721	4,3	17,4	16,6
Subsidies	7 279	7 188	-1,3	2,8	2,5
Current transfers to households	30 775	35 126	14,1	11,7	12,2
Current transfers to foreign countries and international institutions	307	372	21,2	0,1	0,1
<b>Total current expenditure a/</b>	<b>237 261</b>	<b>259 449</b>	<b>9,4</b>	<b>90,0</b>	<b>90,2</b>
<b>Capital expenditure (including remuneration capitalised)</b>					
New constructions	12 024	14 529	20,8	4,6	5,1
Purchases of land and existing constructions	389	493	26,7	0,1	0,2
Other capital expenditure	6	35	483,3	0,0	0,0
Purchases of machinery and equipment	4 780	5 369	12,3	1,8	1,9
<b>Total capital expenditure b/</b>	<b>17 199</b>	<b>20 427</b>	<b>18,8</b>	<b>6,5</b>	<b>7,1</b>
<b>Capital transfers to-</b>					
Businesses	2 192*	3 819	36,8	1,1	1,3
Households	3 898*	3 737	-4,1	1,5	1,3
Foreign countries and international institutions	2 110	0	-100,0	0,8	0,0
<b>Total capital transfers c/</b>	<b>8 799</b>	<b>7 557</b>	<b>-14,1</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>2,6</b>
<b>Purchases of shares and loans and advances to-</b>					
Businesses	108	94	-13,0	0,0	0,0
Households	69	74	7,2	0,0	0,0
Foreign countries and international institutions	67	71	6,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Total purchases of shares, loans and advances d/</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>-2,9</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>0,1</b>
<b>Total expenditure by the general government sector (e=a+b+c+d) e/</b>	<b>263 504*</b>	<b>287 671</b>	<b>9,2</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The sum of the data may not be necessarily add up to the total due to rounding-off of figures.

2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in a specific type of expenditure of the current year compared with the same type of expenditure in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

21.2 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of service (functional classification) 1/

Type of service	R million		Annual percentage change 2/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1998/99	1999/2000		1998/99	1999/2000
	11	12		13	14
<b>General services</b>					
General administration	4 748	6 661	40,3	1,9	2,5
Foreign affairs	1 514	1 585	4,7	0,6	0,6
General research	1 411	1 585	12,3	0,6	0,6
Other	15 223	19 297	26,8	6,2	7,3
<b>Total general services</b> a/	<b>22 897</b>	<b>29 128</b>	<b>27,2</b>	<b>9,3</b>	<b>11,0</b>
<b>Public order and safety</b>					
Defence	11 970	11 957	-0,1	4,9	4,5
Police	16 917	17 659	4,4	6,9	6,7
Correctional services	5 221	5 342	2,3	2,1	2,0
Law courts	2 514	2 614	4,0	1,0	1,0
<b>Total public order and safety</b> b/	<b>36 621</b>	<b>37 572</b>	<b>2,6</b>	<b>14,9</b>	<b>14,2</b>
<b>Community and social services</b>					
Education	50 679*	53 451	5,2	20,6	20,2
Health	24 856	25 662	3,2	10,1	9,7
Social security and welfare	27 350	29 959	9,5	11,1	11,3
Housing and community development	7 338	7 389	0,7	3,0	2,8
Recreation and culture	3 700	4 271	15,4	1,5	1,6
Environment protection	5 495	5 080	-7,6	2,2	1,9
<b>Total community and social services</b> c/	<b>119 417*</b>	<b>125 812</b>	<b>5,2</b>	<b>48,5</b>	<b>47,5</b>
<b>Economic services</b>					
State water schemes and other water services	2 749	2 569	-6,5	1,1	1,0
Fuel and energy	648	574	-11,4	0,3	0,2
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	3 746	3 743	-0,1	1,5	1,4
Mining	442	470	6,3	0,2	0,2
Manufacturing	1 109	1 060	-4,4	0,4	0,4
Construction	-	-	-	-	-
Transport and communication	11 250	13 563	20,6	4,6	5,1
Other economic services	2 304	3 821	65,8	0,9	1,4
<b>Total economic services</b> d/	<b>22 247</b>	<b>25 801</b>	<b>16,0</b>	<b>9,0</b>	<b>9,7</b>
<b>Unallocable</b>					
Ancillary services	2 522	2 307	-8,5	1,0	0,9
Interest	42 663	44 195	3,6	17,3	16,7
Other	40	122	205,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Total unallocable</b> e/	<b>45 226</b>	<b>46 623</b>	<b>3,1</b>	<b>18,3</b>	<b>17,6</b>
<b>Total expenditure (f=a+b+c+d+e)</b> f/	<b>246 408*</b>	<b>264 936</b>	<b>7,5</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The sum of the data may not necessarily add up to the totals due to rounding-off of figures.

2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the type of service of the current year compared with the same type of service in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.2.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of service (functional classification) 1/

Type of service	R million		Annual percentage change 2/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1999/00	2000/01		1999/00	2000/01
	16	17		18	19
<b>General services</b>					
General administration	6 661	5 220	-21,6	2,5	1,8
Foreign affairs	1 585	1 675	5,7	0,6	0,6
General research	1 585	1 443	-9,0	0,6	0,5
Other	19 297	17 990	-6,8	7,3	6,3
<b>Total general services</b> a/	<b>29 128</b>	<b>26 328</b>	<b>-9,6</b>	<b>11,1</b>	<b>9,2</b>
<b>Public order and safety</b>					
Defence	11 957	14 882	24,5	4,5	5,2
Police	17 659	19 470	10,3	6,7	6,8
Correctional services	5 342	5 711	6,9	2,0	2,0
Law courts	2 614	3 066	17,3	1,0	1,1
<b>Total public order and safety</b> b/	<b>37 572</b>	<b>43 129</b>	<b>14,8</b>	<b>14,3</b>	<b>15,0</b>
<b>Community and social services</b>					
Education	53 451	58 370	9,2	20,3	20,3
Health	25 662	29 813	16,2	9,7	10,4
Social security and welfare	29 959	33 654	12,3	11,4	11,7
Housing and community development	5 957*	7 667	28,7	2,3	2,7
Recreation and culture	4 271	4 511	5,6	1,6	1,6
Environment protection	5 080	5 749	13,2	1,9	2,0
<b>Total community and social services</b> c/	<b>124 380*</b>	<b>139 764</b>	<b>12,4</b>	<b>47,2</b>	<b>48,6</b>
<b>Economic services</b>					
State water schemes and other water services	2 569	2 924	13,8	1,0	1,0
Fuel and energy	574	546	-4,9	0,2	0,2
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	3 743	4 224	12,9	1,4	1,5
Mining	470	492	4,7	0,2	0,2
Manufacturing	1 060	797	-24,8	0,4	0,3
Construction	0	6	6 3/	0,0	0,0
Transport and communication	13 563	16 005	18,0	5,1	5,6
Other economic services	3 821	4 428	15,9	1,5	1,5
<b>Total economic services</b> d/	<b>25 801</b>	<b>29 422</b>	<b>14,0</b>	<b>9,8</b>	<b>10,2</b>
<b>Unallocable</b>					
Ancillary services	2 307	2 667	15,6	0,9	0,9
Interest	44 195	46 272	4,7	16,8	16,1
Other	122	88	-27,9	0,0	0,0
<b>Total unallocable</b> e/	<b>46 623</b>	<b>49 027</b>	<b>5,2</b>	<b>17,7</b>	<b>17,0</b>
<b>Total expenditure (f=a+b+c+d+e)</b> f/	<b>263 504*</b>	<b>287 671</b>	<b>9,2</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The sum of the data may not necessarily add up to the totals due to rounding-off of figures.

2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the type of service of the current year compared with the same type of service in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

3/ As the change cannot be meaningfully calculated, the nominal change is indicated in R million rather than in percentage change.

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.3 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years

Levels of general government	R million		Annual percentage changes 1/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1998/99	1999/00		1998/99	1999/00
	21	22		23	24
National government	91 415	99 364	8,7	37,1	37,5
Provincial governments	91 510	95 322	4,2	37,1	36,0
Extra-budgetary accounts and funds	20 398	22 160	8,6	8,3	8,4
Universities and technikons	11 309*	12 940	13,0	4,6	4,9
Local governments	31 777	35 149	10,6	12,9	13,3
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>216 548</b>	<b>264 936</b>	<b>7,5</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the expenditure by the level of general government of the current year compared with the expenditure by the same level of general government in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

## 21.3.1 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years

Levels of general government	R million		Annual percentage changes 1/	Percentage of total expenditure	
	1999/00	2000/01		1999/00	2000/01
	26	27		28	29
National government	99 364	102 495	3,2	37,7	35,6
Provincial governments	95 322	104 949	10,1	36,2	36,5
Extra-budgetary accounts and funds	22 160	28 956	30,7	8,4	10,1
Universities and technikons	12 940	14 244	10,1	4,9	5,0
Local governments	33 718*	37 027	9,8	12,8	12,9
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>263 504*</b>	<b>287 671</b>	<b>9,2</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

1/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the expenditure by the level of general government of the current year compared with the expenditure by the same level of general government in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.4 Local authorities

## 21.4.1 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	31	32
Assessment rates and other payments of rates	9 987 943	10 920 208
Assessment rates from national government, provincial government and other local government institutions	588 917	621 739
Inter-governmental transfers received from other spheres of government for services rendered on an agency basis	687 691	994 266
Other inter-governmental transfers received	2 068 590	2 096 332
Metropolitan councils, district councils and regional councils levies	0	0
Fines, traffic fines and forfeitures	233 148	253 440
Licences and other fees	238 675	297 605
Other taxes	181 777	208 424
Interest, including amounts in arrear	1 517 394	1 577 040
Parking meter and parking garage fees	12 637	37 677
Rent	55 951	37 043
Deficits capitalised/transferred to capital accounts	0	0
Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds	160 477	140 543
Other income	4 254 185	4 694 913
Deficit	6 384 353	6 936 309
<b>Total income</b>	<b>26 371 738</b>	<b>28 815 539</b>

Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	33	34
Salaries, wages and allowances	9 813 746	10 874 032
Allowances to councillors	234 264	275 957
Assessment rates	353 291	413 115
Interest	1 485 802	1 306 278
Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest)	1 231 573	974 085
Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets	180 897	407 785
Transfers to reserve funds	739 102	673 947
Payments by district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils to other local government institutions for infrastructure development aid	0	0
Donations, subsidies and grants-in-aid	114 394	45 492
Payments to other spheres of government for health and other services	171 788	649 033
Services and establishment levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils	29 672	87 284
Transfers to other local government institutions	552 003	599 380
Repairs and maintenance work	1 371 391	1 431 749
Other expenditure	7 919 987	8 130 294
<b>Less: debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts)</b>	<b>3 255 370</b>	<b>3 110 751</b>
Surplus	5 429 196	6 057 860
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>26 371 738</b>	<b>28 815 539</b>



## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.4 Local authorities

## 21.4.2 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	35	36
Subsidies, grants-in-aid, transfers and refunds from national government, provincial governments, district councils and local authorities	102 057	235 961
Rent: Residential buildings	167 981	138 528
Interest	8 877	66 849
Sale of electricity, gas and water	16 312 670	17 572 542
Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds	4 403	2 237
Other income	1 664 566	2 458 285
Deficit transferred to rates and general services	718 001	848 412
Deficit for the financial year	292 288	279 491
<b>Total income</b>	<b>19 270 842</b>	<b>21 602 305</b>

Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	37	38
Salaries, wages and allowances	1 515 376	1 313 892
Assessment rates	41 328	45 275
Interest	816 840	580 113
Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest)	446 942	389 839
Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets	190 539	140 147
Transfers to reserve funds	606 122	483 520
Purchases of electricity, gas and water	9 647 198	11 302 695
Abakor and water research levies	5 739	7 758
Levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils	14 474	9 312
Other goods and services	4 386 807	4 578 193
Less: Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts)	1 279 726	951 480
Surplus transferred to rates and general services	1 256 470	1 950 233
Surplus for the financial year	1 622 732	1 752 808
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>19 270 842</b>	<b>21 602 305</b>

21. PUBLIC FINANCE  
 21.4 Local authorities  
 21.4.3 Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 for local authorities

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	39	40
<b>Balance as at 1 July</b>	21 426 288	24 061 035
<b>Plus:</b>		
Sales of vacant land and land with improvements	137 319	84 464
Sales of other assets	10 322	11 316
Profit on sale of assets	7 017	5 875
Interest received:		
Internal	928 399	772 026
External	625 041	663 438
Endowments	60 025	21 261
Transfers from rates and general services, housing and trading services	1 345 224	1 157 467
Transfers from other funds/accounts	994 032	1 005 478
Transfers from:		
National government	59 348	5 557
Provincial governments	77 867	44 782
Local government institutions	74 471	12 973
Parking meter and parking site fees	11 442	12 006
Other income	2 259 922	1 735 262
<b>Subtotal: Income</b>	<b>28 016 719</b>	<b>29 592 940</b>
Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	41	42
<b>Less:</b>		
Salaries and wages	164 967	182 215
Interest paid:		
Internal	109 981	110 385
External	22 085	22 836
Purchases of vacant land and land with improvements	2 951	8 031
Payments of insurance and accidents claims	27 973	31 055
Irrecoverable debts written off	170 882	71 375
Redemption of loans (excluding interest)	48 758	29 734
Other capital expenditure	625 538	487 389
Transfers to rates and general services, housing and trading services	164 880	142 780
Transfers to other funds/accounts	759 579	235 158
Transfers to local government institutions	0	0
Repairs and maintenance	137 457	106 313
Other expenditure	1 720 634	1 997 959
<b>Subtotal: Expenditure</b>	<b>3 955 683</b>	<b>3 425 230</b>
<b>Balance as at 30 June</b>	<b>24 061 035</b>	<b>26 167 710</b>

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.4 Local authorities

## 21.4.4 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	43	44
Assessment rates and other payments of rates	1 084 646	1 185 844
Assessment rates from national government, provincial government and other local government institutions	0	0
Inter-governmental transfers received from other spheres of government for services rendered on an agency basis	481 789	476 337
Other inter-governmental transfers received	2 015 287	2 144 011
Metropolitan councils, district councils and regional councils levies	3 035 192	3 812 490
Fines, traffic fines and forfeitures	119 592	121 417
Licences and other fees	79 717	82 153
Other taxes	863	1 089
Interest, including amounts in arrear	634 136	598 407
Parking meter and parking garage fees	1 669	1 639
Rent	1 067	2 257
Deficits capitalised/transferred to capital accounts	0	0
Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds	117 497	148 808
Other income	568 025	839 868
Deficit	2 183 043	1 989 760
<b>Total income</b>	<b>10 322 523</b>	<b>11 404 080</b>
Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	45	46
Salaries, wages and allowances	2 198 561	2 437 933
Allowances to councillor	38 251	39 264
Assessment rates	49 717	51 457
Interest	469 970	508 473
Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest)	347 839	383 883
Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets	44 898	45 648
Transfers to reserve funds	196 581	347 677
Payments by district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils to other local government institutions for infrastructure development aid	1 481 590	1 759 464
Donations, subsidies and grants-in-aid	39 923	37 001
Payments to other spheres of government for health and other services	29 946	21 791
Services and establishment levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils	2 433	3 467
Transfers to other local government institutions	193 468	282 305
Repairs and maintenance work	643 256	794 763
Other expenditure	3 857 689	4 114 075
<b>Less:</b> Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts)	1 311 489	2 065 535
Surplus	2 039 890	2 642 414
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>10 322 523</b>	<b>11 404 080</b>

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.4 Local authorities

## 21.4.5 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	47	48
Subsidies, grants-in-aid, transfers and refunds from national government, provincial governments, district councils and local authorities	275 272	258 259
Rent: Residential buildings	31 208	74 859
Interest	169 603	184 693
Sale of electricity, gas and water	6 024 843	6 397 868
Transfers from tariff stabilisation and other reserve funds	26 422	13 067
Other income	709 736	745 151
Deficit transferred to rates and general services	330 529	148 039
Deficit for the financial year	36 227	202 742
<b>Total income</b>	<b>7 603 840</b>	<b>8 024 678</b>

Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	49	50
Salaries, wages and allowances	947 698	987 039
Assessment rates	43 688	29 215
Interest	534 246	567 575
Redemptions and transfers to redemption funds (excluding interest)	445 478	497 018
Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets	18 995	140 000
Transfers to reserve funds	241 432	228 973
Purchases of electricity, gas and water	3 981 191	4 233 383
Abaker and water research levies	1 090	227
Levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils	8 171	5 072
Other goods and services	1 354 661	1 449 813
<b>Less:</b> Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts)	587 746	701 947
Surplus transferred to rates and general services	600 086	3 780
Surplus for the financial year	14 850	584 530
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>7 603 840</b>	<b>8 024 678</b>

## 21. PUBLIC FINANCE

## 21.5 Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils

Income	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	51	52
<b>Balance as at 1 July</b>	7 972 485	8 918 220
<b>Plus:</b>		
Sales of vacant land and land with improvements	419	397
Sales of other assets	3 202	8 275
Profit on sale of assets	177 435	49 346
Interest received:		
Internal	415 154	372 302
External	62 557	73 939
Endowments	31 850	25 791
Transfers from rates and general services, housing and trading services	438 013	576 650
Transfers from other funds/accounts	609 275	696 125
Transfers from:		
National government	253	284
Provincial governments	25 664	45 675
Local government institutions	86	376
Parking meter and parking site fees	0	0
Other income	781 623	766 458
<b>Subtotal: Income</b>	<b>10 518 016</b>	<b>11 533 838</b>
Expenditure	2000	2001
	R' 000	R' 000
	53	54
<b>Less:</b>		
Salaries and wages	9 199	146 467
Interest paid:		
Internal	0	0
External	0	0
Purchases of vacant land and land with improvements	15 251	7 894
Payments of insurance and accident claims	43	206
Irrecoverable debts written off	9 067	35 321
Redemption of loans (excluding interest)	94 915	135 695
Other capital expenditure	230 759	706 490
Transfers to rates and general services, housing and trading services	143 919	161 875
Transfers to other funds/accounts	180 176	713 659
Transfers to local government institutions	55 520	65 490
Repairs and maintenance	9 516	9 566
Other expenditure	851 431	1 134 345
<b>Subtotal: Expenditure</b>	<b>1 599 796</b>	<b>3 117 008</b>
<b>Balance as at 30 June</b>	<b>8 918 220</b>	<b>8 416 830</b>

# currency and banking, and general finance

22.1	Monetary sector	
22.1.1	Liabilities	22.1
22.1.2	Assets	22.2
22.2	Monetary aggregates	
22.2.1	Liabilities and assets	22.3
22.3	South African Reserve Bank	
22.3.1	Liabilities	22.4
22.3.2	Assets	22.5
22.4	Corporation for Public Deposits	
22.4.1	Liabilities	22.6
22.4.2	Assets	22.6
22.5	Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa	
22.5.1	Liabilities	22.7
22.5.2	Assets	22.7
22.6	Long-term insurers	
22.6.1	Liabilities	22.8
22.6.2	Assets	22.8
22.7	Short-term insurers	
22.7.1	Liabilities	22.9
22.7.2	Assets	22.9
22.8	All agricultural co-operatives	
22.8.1	Balance sheet	22.10
22.8.2	Turnover	22.11
22.8.3	Membership	22.11
22.9	All trading co-operatives	
22.9.1	Balance sheet	22.12
22.9.2	Turnover	22.13
22.9.3	Membership	22.13
22.10	Close corporations registered	22.14
22.10.1	Companies registered	22.14
22.10.2	Total registered entities	22.15
22.10.3	Total active entities	22.15
22.10.4	Other statistics	22.15
22.11	Interest rates, 1984-2002	22.16
22.12	Exchange rates - Middle rates in cents (R1=100) per foreign currency unit	22.17

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.1 Monetary sector 1/  
 22.1.1 Liabilities

R million

Year	Coin and bank notes 2/			Deposits of domestic private sector, local authorities and public enterprises/corporations 3/			
	Coin	Bank notes	Total	Cheque and transmission	Other demand	Short-term savings	Other short-term
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1997	1 190	16 118	<b>17 308</b>	83 866	71 918	25 892	50 146
1998	1 111	17 394	<b>18 505</b>	96 307	99 109	29 210	49 851
1999	1 084	21 576	<b>22 660</b>	122 486	113 136	32 198	50 930
2000	1 169	22 549	<b>23 719</b>	123 865	119 340	32 313	64 009
2001	1 293	23 990	<b>25 283</b>	150 043	137 886	35 433	74 721
2002	1 444	27 771	<b>29 216</b>	161 735	159 647	37 504	88 657

Year	Deposits of domestic private sector, local authorities and public enterprises/corporations (concluded)				Government deposits 4/	Foreign liabilities		
	Medium-term		Long-term	Total		Reserve Bank and CPD	Other	Total
	Savings	Other						
	8	9	10	11		12	13	14
1997	521	87 896	36 672	<b>356 911</b>	29 548	10 531	47 077	57 607
1998	225	90 158	45 306	<b>410 167</b>	27 819	18 640	60 925	79 565
1999	272	93 844	36 651	<b>449 517</b>	32 147	20 067	54 057	74 124
2000	48	99 215	45 082	<b>483 872</b>	34 199	20 348	67 245	87 593
2001	110	109 195	59 782	<b>567 169</b>	45 597	48 893	98 807	147 699
2002	45	120 757	70 630	<b>638 976</b>	38 722	22 936	56 680	79 616

Year	Capital and reserves			Other liabilities	Total liabilities
	Domestic	Foreign	Total		
	16	17	18		
1997	40 674	1 149	<b>41 823</b>	48 759	551 956
1998	50 340	1 299	<b>51 639</b>	80 290	667 984
1999	61 653	1 310	<b>62 963</b>	106 000	747 409
2000	73 406	1 681	<b>75 088</b>	142 517	846 988
2001	83 443	1 482	<b>84 924</b>	209 854	1 080 527
2002	90 366	1 245	<b>91 610</b>	245 810	1 123 949

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

- 1/ A consolidation of the balance sheets of institutions within the monetary sector, i.e. the South African Reserve Bank, the former National Finance Corporation, Corporation for Public Deposits and the so-called 'pooled' funds of the former Public Debt Commissioners, the Land Bank, Postbank, private banking institutions (including the former banks, discount houses and equity building societies) and mutual building societies. Coin in circulation is included in this consolidation.
- 2/ In circulation outside the monetary sector.
- 3/ Deposits of the private non-monetary sector with the monetary sector. Foreign deposits and government deposits are excluded.
- 4/ 'Government' consists of the South African Central Government (including the former Public Debt Commissioners and the Public Investment Commissioners, but excluding Transnet, Sapos and Telkom) and provincial governments. All transfers to the Stabilisation Account are also included, as are deposits of the International Monetary Fund with the South African Reserve Bank arising from drawings on the super reserve tranche or reserve tranche.

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.1 Monetary sector 1/

## 22.1.2 Assets

R million

Year	Foreign assets				
	Gold and foreign exchange			Long-term	Total foreign assets
	Reserve Bank 2/	Other	Total		
	21	22	23	24	25
1997	28 454	8 278	<b>36 732</b>	1 020	37 752
1998	31 582	12 329	<b>43 911</b>	6 775	50 685
1999	45 369	25 808	<b>71 177</b>	8 681	79 858
2000	57 005	30 956	<b>87 961</b>	14 330	102 290
2001	90 591	67 348	<b>157 939</b>	25 692	183 631
2002	65 977	84 554	<b>150 530</b>	16 480	167 010

Year	Claims on the private sector					
	Reserve Bank 2/	CPD 3/	Land Bank	Other monetary institutions	Total	Of which: local authorities
	26	27	28	29	30	31
1997	222	1 748	10 951	407 170	<b>420 091</b>	3 421
1998	317	-	12 359	477 433	<b>490 109</b>	5 293
1999	3 641	-	16 078	513 004	<b>532 723</b>	5 895
2000	733	-	15 228	574 128	<b>590 089</b>	4 127
2001	803	-	16 895	655 917	<b>673 615</b>	2 813
2002	362	-	16 246	686 939	<b>703 547</b>	3 061

Year	Claims on the government sector					Other assets	Total assets
	Credit				Total claims on the government sector		
	Reserve Bank 4/	CPD 5/	Other monetary institutions	Total			
	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
1997	6 126	4 938	37 099	<b>48 164</b>	48 164	45 950	551 956
1998	6 173	6 429	46 489	<b>59 091</b>	59 091	68 099	667 984
1999	6 306	4 676	50 359	<b>61 342</b>	61 342	73 487	747 409
2000	6 672	3 750	53 784	<b>64 206</b>	64 206	90 402	846 988
2001	6 994	2 070	58 403	<b>67 467</b>	67 467	155 813	1 080 527
2002	14 373	2 178	68 359	<b>84 909</b>	84 909	168 482	1 123 949

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

- 1/ A consolidation of the balance sheets of institutions within the monetary sector, i.e. the South African Reserve Bank, the former National Finance Corporation, Corporation for Public Deposits and the so-called 'pooled' funds of the former Public Debt Commissioners, the Land Bank, Postbank, private banking institutions (including the former banks, discount houses and equity building societies) and mutual building societies. Coin in circulation is included in this consolidation.
- 2/ The gold component of the Reserve Bank's foreign assets is valued at a market related price.
- 3/ Including investments in private sector securities of the so-called 'pooled funds' administered up to March 1984 by the former Public Debt Commissioners.
- 4/ Consisting of the Reserve Bank's holdings of SA Treasury Bills, SA government securities, loans to the government sector and investments of the Stabilisation Account.
- 5/ Including investments in government securities of the so-called 'pooled funds' administered up to March 1984 by the former Public Debt Commissioners.



## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.2 Monetary aggregates 1/

## 22.2.1 Liabilities and assets

R million

Year	Coins and banknotes in circulation	Cheque and transmission deposits	M1 (A) 2/	Other demand deposits 3/	M1 4/	Other short- and medium-term deposits 5/	M2 6/	Long-term deposits 7/	M3 8/
	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
	1988	5 941	17 087	23 028	18 510	41 537	51 584	93 122	24 810
1989	7 171	18 252	25 423	20 338	45 761	72 603	118 364	26 249	144 613
1990	8 064	20 984	29 048	23 999	53 048	80 825	133 873	28 408	162 281
1991	8 834	25 353	34 187	26 723	60 910	94 453	155 363	27 252	182 615
1992	9 535	30 191	39 727	31 845	71 571	100 578	172 149	25 007	197 156
1993	10 482	35 850	46 332	30 066	76 398	102 549	178 947	32 031	210 978
1994	12 237	45 573	57 810	36 728	94 538	121 285	215 823	28 327	244 150
1995	14 331	53 172	67 503	45 242	112 745	132 977	245 722	35 434	281 156
1996	15 938	66 332	82 270	65 310	147 580	136 843	284 423	35 005	319 428
1997	17 308	83 866	101 174	71 918	173 092	164 455	337 547	36 672	374 218
1998	18 505	96 307	114 813	99 109	213 921	169 445	383 366	45 306	428 672
1999	22 660	122 486	145 146	113 136	258 282	177 244	435 526	36 651	472 177
2000	23 719	123 865	147 583	119 340	266 924	195 585	462 509	45 082	507 591
2001	25 283	150 043	175 326	137 886	313 211	219 458	532 670	59 782	592 452
2002	29 216	161 735	190 951	159 647	350 598	246 964	597 562	70 630	668 191

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Based on the consolidated liabilities of the monetary sector.

2/ Notes and coins in circulation plus cheque and transmission deposits of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions.

3/ Demand deposits (other than cheque and transmission deposits) of the domestic private sector with monetary sector.

4/ M1 (A) plus other demand deposits held by the domestic private sector.

5/ Short-term deposits (other than demand deposits) and medium-term deposits (including all savings deposits) of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions, including savings deposits with and savings bank certificates issued by the Postbank.

6/ M1 plus other short-term and medium-term deposits held by the domestic private sector.

7/ Long-term deposits of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions, including national saving certificates issued by the Postbank.

8/ M2 plus long-term deposits held by the domestic private sector.

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.3 South African Reserve Bank  
 22.3.1 Liabilities

R million

End of	Notes and coin in circulation 2/	Deposits							Total deposits
		Central government		Banks and mutual banks 1/			Other		
		Exchequer and PMG accounts 3/	Other 4/	Required reserve balances 5/	Excess cash reserves	Other balances 6/	Domestic	Foreign	
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	
1997	24 183	1 206	1 382	6 640	-	5	-	26	9 258
1998	25 421	906	-	7 789	141	0	-	34	8 870
1999	32 673	550	31	8 108	336	3	1	54	9 083
2000	33 619	398	34	9 268	151	149	1	57	10 058
2001	36 139	500	0	12 764	351	2	1	69	13 687
2002	39 487	868	6	16 449	13	2	1	75	17 414

End of	Reserve Bank securities	Foreign loans 7/	Capital and reserves	Other liabilities	Total liabilities
	57	58	59	60	61
1997	-	9 809	197	3 650	47 097
1998	1 875	18 072	239	4 362	58 838
1999	1 000	18 770	270	10 798	72 595
2000	3 000	19 639	305	24 177	90 799
2001	1 294	48 217	337	35 034	134 707
2002	7 679	21 453	338	55 635	142 006

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, June 2002*

- 1/ Until October 1986 only banks, thereafter banks and building societies. Banks and mutual banks as from January 1994 onwards.  
 2/ Including coin as from March 1994 onwards.  
 3/ PMG means Paymaster-General. Including deposits of provincial administrations with the Reserve Bank as from December 1992.  
 4/ Mainly comprising of government departments, the PIC and the Compensatory and Contingency Financing Facility of the IMF from December 1993 onwards. Exchequer balance includes uninvested part of the Stabilisation Account.  
 5/ From April 1998 the minimum cash reserve requirement has been set at 2½ per cent of banks' liabilities, as per notice R572 in Government Gazette 18810 of April 1998. Banks' vault cash holdings qualified in full as part of cash reserve prior to the submission of the August 2001 statutory returns, but from then onward only 75 per cent of the vault cash holdings qualify.  
 6/ Not including deposits denominated in foreign currencies.  
 7/ Including loans of the South African Government for which the Reserve Bank has assumed liability.

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.3 South African Reserve Bank  
 22.3.2 Assets

R million

End of	Foreign assets		Liquidity provided 2/			
	Gold coin and bullion 1/	Total	Cash reserve contra account (deficit)	Loans granted to banks under:		Total
				Resale agreements	Marginal lending facility	
	62	63	64	65	66	67
1997	5 103	28 454	-	-	-	-
1998	6 059	31 582	46	6 300	-	6 346
1999	6 276	45 369	843	2 410	-	3 253
2000	10 982	57 005	532	9 434	0	9 966
2001	17 302	90 591	315	12 616	-	12 931
2002	14 990	65 977	330	12 000	-	12 330

End of	Advances, investments and overnight loans					Total (excluding foreign assets)	Other assets	Total assets
	Advances		Investments					
	Banks	Other 3/	Government stock	Other	Overnight loans 4/			
1996	-	1 353	7 913	176	10 449	19 890	4 976	34 171
1997	-	869	6 126	211	10 160	17 367	1 276	47 097
1998	-	831	6 173	303	-	13 654	13 602	58 838
1999	-	3 995	6 306	323	-	13 878	13 348	72 595
2000	-	1 062	6 672	344	-	18 044	15 750	90 799
2001	-	1 065	6 994	389	-	21 380	22 736	134 707
2002	-	679	14 373	279	-	27 661	48 368	142 006

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Valued at a market-related price.

2/ In terms of the new procedures to regulate money market liquidity introduced on 9 March 1998.

3/ Including the Central Government, provincial governments, the National Supplies Procurement Fund, agricultural control boards and other semi-government bodies.

4/ According to the system of accommodation of the Reserve Bank which came into effect on 1 May 1993 and ended on 8 March 1998.

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.4 Corporation for Public Deposits  
 22.4.1 Liabilities

R million

End of	Deposits					
	Domestic					
	Central and provincial governments	Public Investment Commissioners	Other public enterprises/ corporations 1/	Insurance companies and pension funds	Other	Total
	76	77	78	79	80	81
1997	1 920	3 816	851	73	19	6 679
1998	1 768	3 940	13	117	19	5 857
1999	1 883	2 612	19	127	42	4 683
2000	2 341	1 225	44	124	46	3 781
2001	2 098	2	114	139	49	2 402
2002	2 000	-	111	44	49	2 204

End of	Deposits (concluded)		Capital and reserves	Other liabilities	Total liabilities
	Foreign	Total deposits			
	82	83	84	85	86
1997	696	7 375	110	39	7 524
1998	534	6 392	72	3	6 467
1999	1 243	5 926	72	47	6 045
2000	651	4 432	81	1 266	5 780
2001	606	3 008	81	1 008	4 098
2002	1 408	3 612	81	1 289	4 982

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ From October 1991 onwards public enterprises (previously included as deposits of the Central Government) together with public corporations are included in this item.

## 22.4.2 Assets

R million

End of	Treasury bills	Government stock	Land Bank bills and debentures	Other public sector investments		Other assets	Total assets
				Bills 1/	Other		
	87	88	89	90	91	92	93
1997	3 652	1 286	779	698	1 050	59	7 524
1998	6 382	47	-	-	-	37	6 467
1999	4 600	76	-	-	-	1 369	6 045
2000	3 700	50	-	-	-	2 030	5 780
2001	1 670	400	-	-	-	2 028	4 098
2002	2 137	41	-	-	-	2 804	4 982

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Includes primarily bankers' acceptances, Eskom project bills and other private sector bills from January 1993 onwards.

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.5 Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa  
 22.5.1 Liabilities

R million

End of	Deposits	Bank overdrafts and overnight loans	Land Bank bills	Land Bank promissory notes	Land Bank debentures	Capital and reserves	Other liabilities	Total liabilities
	Call money							
	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101
1997	630	1 063	2 755	2 259	2 862	2 244	113	<b>11 927</b>
1998	659	1 421	3 030	3 651	2 515	2 610	246	<b>14 134</b>
1999	280	1 312	2 600	5 866	3 100	3 221	350	<b>16 730</b>
2000	317	704	2 030	7 101	3 093	3 401	584	<b>17 228</b>
2001	545	635	1 112	9 012	3 401	3 601	193	<b>18 498</b>
2002	618	712	946	9 531	2 333	3 576	225	<b>17 941</b>

## 22.5.2 Assets

R million

End of	Loans and advances					
	Short-term				Long-term	
	Cash credit advances				Mortgage loans	
	Individuals	Co-operatives	Control boards	Total	Individuals	Co-operatives
	102	103	104	105	106	107
1997	528	4 391	160	<b>5 079</b>	4 144	732
1998	998	4 276	-	<b>5 274</b>	4 817	765
1999	1 362	5 327	-	<b>6 688</b>	6 329	1 035
2000	1 537	4 871	-	<b>6 408</b>	6 258	761
2001	1 482	6 986	-	<b>8 468</b>	5 947	808
2002	1 107	7 462	-	<b>8 569</b>	5 486	792

End of	Loans and advances (concluded)			Other assets	Total assets	Cash credit advances, seasonally adjusted
	Long-term		Total loans and advances			
	Other loans to individuals	Total				
	108	109	110			
1997	996	<b>5 872</b>	<b>10 951</b>	976	<b>11 927</b>	4 479
1998	1 502	<b>7 085</b>	<b>12 359</b>	1 775	<b>14 134</b>	4 642
1999	2 026	<b>9 390</b>	<b>16 078</b>	652	<b>16 730</b>	5 950
2000	1 801	<b>8 820</b>	<b>15 228</b>	2 000	<b>17 228</b>	5 925
2001	1 672	<b>8 427</b>	<b>16 895</b>	1 603	<b>18 498</b>	8 090
2002	1 399	<b>7 677</b>	<b>16 246</b>	1 695	<b>17 941</b>	8 109

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.6 Long-term insurers 1/

## 22.6.1 Liabilities

R million

End of	Banks and other loans 2/	Insurer-creditors 3/	Other creditors	Claims not yet paid out	Unappropriated profits	Liability under unmaturing policies	
						Pension business 4/	Other business
	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
1997	752	166	3 321	3 761	4 596	226 629	154 700
1998	823	76	4 693	5 974	5 069	223 192	163 384
1999	1 546	343	6 585	6 409	7 916	227 517	206 667
2000	1 915	388	7 904	6 195	5 005	293 121	261 851
2001	2 270	601	3 497	7 903	5 719	346 393	334 609
2002	328	628	2 495	7 245	5 978	325 688	327 667

End of	Insurance fund surplus 5/	Other reserves	Share capital 6/	Claims in respect of derivative instruments	Other liabilities	Total liabilities
1997	65 644	18 238	6 676	25	5 335	489 843
1998	53 944	29 528	11 379	32	9 027	507 122
1999	66 608	48 645	10 546	11	11 716	644 509
2000	50 475	58 119	10 079	1 339	10 641	707 033
2001	21 721	79 360	10 069	5 180	7 044	824 367
2002	22 129	64 761	10 319	4 316	13 954	785 508

## 22.6.2 Assets

End of	Coin, banknotes and deposits	Fixed-interest securities				Ordinary shares 8/
		Government	Local authorities	Public enterprises	Other 7/	
	127	128	129	130	131	132
1997	35 487	71 215	3 582	11 745	8 467	243 843
1998	43 529	67 875	2 996	9 798	10 356	227 239
1999	59 933	66 860	2 873	12 008	9 181	229 104
2000	57 186	84 568	1 698	12 920	15 070	339 621
2001	66 398	91 757	1 102	16 051	20 588	381 032
2002	74 369	100 672	2 042	15 706	33 448	342 239

End of	Loans				Fixed property	Other assets 10/	Total assets
	Mortgage	Against policies	To public sector 9/	Other			
	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
1997	798	8 935	2 677	9 908	40 663	52 523	489 843
1998	842	9 087	2 333	20 954	40 382	71 732	507 122
1999	1 530	11 810	2 239	31 173	50 151	97 648	644 509
2000	1 594	9 132	579	37 196	42 967	104 501	707 033
2001	2 021	10 490	1 260	50 428	41 970	141 271	824 367
2002	2 472	10 546	462	40 175	37 641	125 735	785 508

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Domestic insurers and South African branches of foreign insurers. Only net claims on foreign branches and foreign head offices are included in the data. Data of investment subsidiaries, as well as data of property companies which are directly or indirectly controlled by insurers, are consolidated with those of parent organisations.

2/ Including mutual banks.

3/ Balances due to insurers and re-insurers.

4/ Pension and retirement annuity fund business.

5/ Difference between insurance fund and liability under unmaturing policies.

6/ Including outside shareholders in subsidiaries.

7/ Including company stock, debentures and preference shares and government guaranteed stock.

8/ Including units of unit and property trusts.

9/ Including loan levy, loans to local authorities, public corporations and as from September 1979 also universities.

10/ Including net foreign claims.

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.7 Short-term insurers 1/

## 22.7.1 Liabilities

R million

End of	Insurer creditors 2/	Other creditors	Claims not yet paid out	Foreign head office balances	Unappropriated profits	Liability under unmatured policies
	140	141	142	143	144	145
1997	474	184	4 982	-	3 431	5 631
1998	643	134	5 888	-	3 928	5 273
1999	1 133	232	6 348	-	3 813	6 269
2000	1 282	129	6 027	-	4 399	6 154
2001	1 360	441	5 531	-	4 552	4 239
2002	1 898	160	6 205	-	4 692	5 130

End of	Insurance fund surplus 3/	Other reserves	Share capital	Claims in respect of derivative instruments	Other liabilities	Total liabilities
	146	147	148	149	150	151
1997	5 703	13 513	569	766	4 598	39 851
1998	5 658	15 686	542	328	3 474	41 554
1999	9 968	13 015	697	227	5 507	47 209
2000	9 378	12 345	1 646	283	6 032	47 676
2001	8 336	13 586	1 638	279	5 233	45 193
2002	7 385	10 657	1 694	413	4 398	42 632

## 22.7.2 Assets

R million

End of	Coin, banknotes and deposits	Fixed-interest securities				Ordinary shares 5/
		Government	Local authorities	Public enterprises	Other 4/	
		152	153	154	155	
1997	7 974	5 772	256	434	1 450	18 099
1998	9 325	6 211	107	425	1 247	18 008
1999	13 282	4 149	80	505	1 547	19 587
2000	13 108	5 313	24	485	1 365	18 173
2001	13 124	4 958	77	590	1 142	17 072
2002	14 262	4 386	37	503	1 352	14 458

End of	Loans			Fixed property	Provision for unexpired risks ceded	Other assets 7/	Total assets
	Mortgage	To public sector 6/	Other				
	158	159	160				
1997	530	1	295	625	641	3 774	39 851
1998	494	0	217	746	515	4 259	41 554
1999	450	0	428	907	98	6 176	47 209
2000	372	0	538	776	114	7 408	47 676
2001	361	-	326	570	442	6 530	45 193
2002	359	-	774	564	1 096	4 841	42 632

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Domestic insurers (excluding their foreign branches) and South African branches of foreign insurers. Only net claims on foreign branches and head offices are included in the data. Excluding the Road Accident Fund from June 1996.

2/ Balances due to insurers and re-insurers.

3/ Difference between insurance funds and liability under unmatured policies.

4/ Including preference shares and government guaranteed stock.

5/ Including a very small amount of units in unit trusts.

6/ Including loan levy, loans to local authorities, public corporations and as from September 1979, also universities.

7/ Including net foreign claims.

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.8 All agricultural co-operatives  
 22.8.1 Balance sheet

Balance sheet	Rand			
	1999	2000	2001	2002
	165	166	167	168
<b>Reserves and undistributed income</b>				
Reserve	1 094 301 929	1 596 837 102	1 590 624 275	1 177 414 469
Undistributed income	791 083	421 147	3 085 252	2 467 909
Accumulated deficit	-287 833 761	-260 027 089	-2 278 247 528	-47 525 496
<b>Total own resources</b>	<b>807 259 251</b>	<b>1 337 231 160</b>	<b>1 315 461 999</b>	<b>1 132 356 882</b>
<b>Sources from members</b>				
Paid-up share capital	338 002 633	329 261 955	345 396 922	278 231 824
Members funds	561 066 359	507 165 783	403 779 608	464 971 950
Members loans	59 944 071	96 233 374	79 419 117	69 336 397
<b>Total members' sources</b>	<b>959 013 063</b>	<b>932 661 112</b>	<b>828 595 647</b>	<b>812 540 171</b>
<b>Total members' interest</b>	<b>1 766 272 314</b>	<b>2 269 892 272</b>	<b>2 144 057 646</b>	<b>1 944 897 053</b>
<b>External long-term liabilities</b>				
Land Bank loans	343 038 519	313 743 176	268 463 824	184 970 784
Other loans	788 132 681	397 784 310	368 860 663	470 211 873
<b>Total interest-bearing external</b>	<b>1 131 171 200</b>	<b>711 527 486</b>	<b>637 324 487</b>	<b>655 182 657</b>
Deferred taxation	56 594 995	50 945 396	41 478 761	42 116 259
Other interest-free long-term liabilities	447 736 937	302 252 817	326 968 692	280 893 398
<b>Total interest free long-term liabilities</b>	<b>504 331 932</b>	<b>353 198 213</b>	<b>368 447 453</b>	<b>322 999 657</b>
<b>Total long-term liabilities</b>	<b>3 401 775 446</b>	<b>3 334 617 971</b>	<b>3 149 829 586</b>	<b>2 923 079 367</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Land Bank loans	432 271 471	387 028 602	435 443 292	357 039 888
Deferred sale transactions	-	193 478	-	-
Other loans	32 216 785	49 049 574	50 242 877	43 396 150
<b>Total Land Bank loans</b>	<b>425 658 797</b>	<b>393 635 928</b>	<b>485 686 169</b>	<b>400 436 038</b>
Bank overdrafts and acceptances	88 482 026	78 142 472	45 508 852	18 890 613
Other interest-bearing current liabilities	8 339 507	10 413 075	52 642 480	65 001 627
Short-term portion of long-term liabilities	126 519 555	65 293 573	214 383 967	393 730 162
Other	334 624 645	192 924 906	192 542 730	299 474 289
<b>Total interest-bearing current</b>	<b>597 795 192</b>	<b>387 216 274</b>	<b>505 078 029</b>	<b>777 096 691</b>
Creditors (non-interest-bearing)	1 540 518 384	1 569 537 846	1 713 315 837	1 847 339 497
Net agents' stock and pool accounts	102 526 079	33 726 521	27 701 091	65 133 480
Other non-interest-bearing current liabilities	18 174 160	3 132 364	9 001 761	7 899 284
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1 661 218 623</b>	<b>1 606 396 731</b>	<b>1 750 018 689</b>	<b>1 920 372 261</b>
<b>Total external liabilities</b>	<b>2 684 672 612</b>	<b>2 389 248 933</b>	<b>2 740 782 887</b>	<b>3 097 904 990</b>
<b>Total members interest and</b>	<b>6 086 448 058</b>	<b>5 723 966 904</b>	<b>5 890 612 473</b>	<b>6 020 984 357</b>
<b>Fixed assets</b>				
Fixed assets	2 180 818 459	2 008 432 405	2 070 542 001	1 780 678 131
Investments and loans	292 627 916	371 380 177	319 334 930	227 297 826
Goodwill, trademarks, patents and	19 302 698	13 905 556	10 727 720	11 240 402
<b>Total long-term assets</b>	<b>2 492 749 073</b>	<b>2 393 718 138</b>	<b>2 400 604 651</b>	<b>2 019 216 359</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Debtors				
Member debtors	1 237 615 084	1 211 922 596	1 095 177 933	1 013 906 764
Other debtors	703 139 255	647 681 716	775 590 239	883 561 674
<b>Total debtors</b>	<b>1 940 754 339</b>	<b>1 859 604 312</b>	<b>1 870 768 172</b>	<b>1 897 468 438</b>
Prepaid expenses	8 530 112	5 986 011	5 374 707	7 544 455
<b>Total debtors</b>	<b>1 949 284 451</b>	<b>1 865 590 323</b>	<b>1 876 142 879</b>	<b>1 905 012 893</b>
Net agents' stock and pool accounts	195 406 407	126 099 760	87 204 115	260 845 798
Stock	1 011 313 323	864 564 032	993 740 225	1 045 345 433
Cash on hand and in bank	437 694 804	473 894 651	532 920 603	790 563 874
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>3 593 698 985</b>	<b>3 330 148 366</b>	<b>3 490 007 822</b>	<b>4 001 767 998</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>6 086 448 058</b>	<b>5 723 866 904</b>	<b>5 890 612 473</b>	<b>6 020 984 357</b>

Source: Registrar of co-operatives



22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.8 All agricultural co-operatives (concluded)  
 22.8.2 Turnover

Turnover	Rand			
	1999	2000	2001	2002
	169	170	171	172
Processed product	757 644 896	727 967 008	811 932 601	1 037 461 072
Produce turnover other than pool produce	4 572 122 647	408 589 025	749 677 945	883 094 843
Value of pool transactions	2 311 422 928	2 757 216 538	2 004 990 283	912 946 493
Value of direct sales of produce	443 465 563	224 783 099	698 976 806	325 240 984
Farming requisites turnover	1 440 253 085	4 490 341 398	4 327 759 287	4 632 315 753
Financing income: Interest received	101 317 037	149 108 522	96 757 621	154 162 207
Insurance commission & premiums	191 521 996	219 803 816	414 800 848	244 965 300
Services turnover (gross amounts received)	524 504 575	482 589 358	540 890 913	797 063 351
Rent collected	14 728 454	7 224 892	5 036 773	8 716 163
Trading turnover	2 006 888 116	8 805 954	6 520 006	276 899 316
<b>Total</b>	<b>10 359 351 267</b>	<b>9 472 312 459</b>	<b>9 657 343 083</b>	<b>9 181 085 060</b>

## 22.8.3 Membership

Membership	1999	2000	2001	2002
		173	174	175
Active members	45 155	47 404	40 494	32 599
Non-active members	12 880	15 499	12 930	1 164

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.9 All trading co-operatives  
 22.9.1 Balance sheet

Balance sheet	Rand			
	1999	2000	2001	2002
	177	178	179	180
<b>Reserves and undistributed income</b>				
Reserve	108 446 695	166 011 116	114 607 572	130 431 574
Undistributed income	15 246 333	3 857 283	9 718 846	7 104 682
Accumulated deficit	-7 447 362	-10 158 135	-8 317 135	-9 883 706
<b>Total own resources</b>	<b>116 245 666</b>	<b>109 710 264</b>	<b>116 009 283</b>	<b>127 652 550</b>
<b>Sources from members</b>				
Paid-up share capital	17 712 582	8 129 926	12 895 152	10 661 497
Members funds	179 823 926	198 342 880	213 840 906	219 856 546
Members loans	1 497 706	2 714 472	3 877 377	865 848
<b>Total members' sources</b>	<b>199 034 214</b>	<b>209 187 278</b>	<b>230 613 435</b>	<b>231 383 891</b>
<b>Total members' interest</b>	<b>315 279 880</b>	<b>318 897 542</b>	<b>346 622 718</b>	<b>359 036 441</b>
<b>External long-term liabilities</b>				
Land Bank loans	-	-	-	-
Other loans	139 865 066	258 381 644	296 998 840	377 292 015
<b>Total interest-bearing external</b>	<b>139 865 066</b>	<b>258 381 644</b>	<b>296 998 840</b>	<b>377 292 015</b>
Deferred taxation	17 974	-	12 549	2 360
Other interest-free long-term liabilities	85 240	129 072	89 640	657 568
<b>Total interest free long-term liabilities</b>	<b>103 214</b>	<b>129 072</b>	<b>102 189</b>	<b>659 928</b>
<b>Total long-term liabilities</b>	<b>455 248 160</b>	<b>577 408 258</b>	<b>643 723 747</b>	<b>736 988 384</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Land Bank loans	-	-	-	-
Deferred sale transactions	-	79 770	-	-
Other loans	131 759 428	1 178 005	956 537	461 611
<b>Total Land Bank loans</b>	<b>131 759 428</b>	<b>1 257 775</b>	<b>956 537</b>	<b>461 611</b>
Bank overdrafts and acceptances	5 490 347	5 247 182	11 281 557	8 217 985
Other interest-bearing current liabilities	30 323 594	30 215 691	43 763 000	55 203 000
Short-term portion of long-term liabilities	904 694	884 004	271 036	1 075 406
Other	32 213	42 798	39 643	51 322
<b>Total interest-bearing current</b>	<b>37 750 848</b>	<b>36 389 675</b>	<b>55 355 236</b>	<b>64 547 713</b>
Creditors (non-interest-bearing)	165 252 616	149 453 069	163 068 472	158 191 901
Net agents' stock and pool accounts	21 837	-	-	-
Other non-interest-bearing current liabilities	3 595 895	15 583 348	15 740 471	16 548 842
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>168 870 348</b>	<b>165 036 417</b>	<b>178 808 943</b>	<b>174 740 743</b>
<b>Total external liabilities</b>	<b>337 380 624</b>	<b>202 683 867</b>	<b>235 120 716</b>	<b>239 750 067</b>
<b>Total members interest and</b>	<b>792 628 784</b>	<b>780 092 125</b>	<b>878 844 463</b>	<b>976 738 451</b>
<b>Fixed assets</b>				
Fixed assets	57 840 204	55 007 181	55 665 853	39 924 669
Investments and loans	269 801 531	325 711 835	372 439 950	465 504 580
Goodwill, trademarks, patents and	-	-	80 000	-
<b>Total long-term assets</b>	<b>327 641 735</b>	<b>380 719 016</b>	<b>428 185 803</b>	<b>505 429 249</b>
<b>Current assets</b>		33 562 266	-	-
Debtors				
Members debtors	228 086 083	281 393 231	311 588 006	340 449 971
Other debtors	20 183 700	26 046 766	32 919 513	12 026 784
<b>Total debtors</b>	<b>248 269 783</b>	<b>307 439 997</b>	<b>344 507 519</b>	<b>352 476 755</b>
Prepaid expenses	336 220	572 461	253 080	212 713
<b>Total debtors</b>	<b>248 606 003</b>	<b>308 012 458</b>	<b>344 760 599</b>	<b>352 689 468</b>
Net agents' stock and pool accounts	-	-	-	-
Stock	143 990 947	11 212 783	10 769 501	7 532 781
Cash on hand and in bank	72 390 099	80 147 868	95 128 560	111 086 953
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>464 957 049</b>	<b>399 373 109</b>	<b>450 658 660</b>	<b>471 309 202</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>792 628 784</b>	<b>780 092 125</b>	<b>878 844 463</b>	<b>976 738 451</b>

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.9 All trading co-operatives (concluded)  
 22.9.2 Turnover

Turnover	Rand			
	1998	1999	2000	2001
	181	182	183	184
Processed product	-	-	-	-
Produce turnover other than pool produce	-	-	-	-
Value of pool transactions	-	-	-	-
Value of direct sales of produce	168 852	267 079	-	-
Farming requisites turnover	1 395 906	2 148 672	-	-
Financing income: Interest received	13 834 019	14 827 673	15 069 827	144 674 145
Insurance commission & premiums	2 417 753	7 428 424	6 736 248	55 398
Services turnover (gross amounts received)	1 683 147 973	1 830 129 708	1 864 401 255	954 042 801
Rent collected	340 884	220 104	53 905	299 196
Trading turnover	20 243 275	21 473 473	23 591 607	11 686 905
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 721 548 662</b>	<b>1 876 495 133</b>	<b>1 909 852 842</b>	<b>1 110 503 973</b>

## 22.9.3 Membership

Membership	1998	1999	2000	2001
		185	186	187
Active members	146 923	260 792	225 300	231 974
Non-active members	42	92	124	109

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.10 Close corporations registered 1/,

Year ended 31 December	New close corporations registered	Conversion of companies into close corporations		Liquidations		Dissolved	Deregister	Conversion of close corporations into companies	
				Compulsory	Voluntary				
	Number	Number	Authorised capital R'000	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Authorised capital R'000
	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197
1990	36 197	2 740	21 633	370	23	172	3 936	643	10 006
1991	33 069	1 484	10 959	176	29	186	5 335	806	2 855
1992	33 681	1 324	9 029	1 142	75	584	6 777	721	9 236
1993	31 881	1 119	5 839	1 226	150	587	8 058	811	5 372
1994	42 747	1 153	4 099	778	437	470	7 497	1 046	5 723
1995	54 860	1 540	6 665	953	597	541	6 804	1 245	4 461
1996	63 128	1 404	6 320	1 119	357	911	5 489	1 878	10 100
1997	62 492	1 351	10 297	1 399	546	843	5 931	2 058	6 914
1998	72 280	1 125	27 245	789	886	1 245	6 378	2 398	8 360

Source: Registrar of Companies

1/ Including changes in status from partnerships etc. to companies.

## 22.10.1 Companies registered 1/,2/

Year ended 31 December	New companies registered		Liquidations			
			Compulsory		Voluntary	
	Number	Authorised capital R'000	Number	Authorised capital R'000	Number	Authorised capital R'000
	198	199	200	201	202	203
1990	7 514	30 351 926	687	18 474	370	19 195
1991	7 233	805 280	974	120 747	176	543 219
1992	7 451	8 472 767	1 037	97 485	154	42 836
1993	7 924	2 283 699	1 002	190 972	342	37 256
1994	10 906	8 168 242	842	66 625	1 216	171 682
1995	13 746	15 629 756	768	32 077	956	31 737
1996	17 608	37 108 220	884	40 533	449	96 426
1997	21 823	18 432 770	824	515 225	576	70 597
1998	24 931	32 793 626	789	81 946	886	130 114
1999	27 938	16 382 452	763	517 965	877	196 099

Year ended 31 December	Companies de-registered and dissolved		Increase of authorised capital		Reduction of authorised capital	
	Number	Authorised capital R'000	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
	204	205	206	207	208	209
1990	6 155	134 879	984	1 078 123	94	192 524
1991	6 802	307 683	932	1 572 083	130	1 530 206
1992	7 148	472 424	941	1 181 274	115	633 004
1993	6 912	474 674	770	925 007	81	226 941
1994	5 378	248 762	797	1 758 056	39	113 085
1995	4 735	296 305	-	3 604 181	-	1 296 441
1996	4 469	288 163	-	1 819 105	-	140 659
1997	4 702	589 146	-	1 476 062	-	5 375 116
1998	7 236	3 302 414	-	2 395 886	-	326 571
1999	5 285	742 793	-	2 756 242	-	206 496

Source: Registrar of Companies

1/ Including changes in status from partnerships etc. to companies.

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.10.2 Total registered entities

Registered entities	1999	2000	2001	2002 (until 21/08/2002)
		210	211	212
Close corporations	72 265	77 000	86 396	66 864
Public companies	438	289	248	135
Private companies	26 597	29 649	27 654	18 712
Non-profit (Section 21)	780	980	1 344	964
Limited by guarantee	0	1	3	0
External companies	135	117	132	81
Incorporated (professionals)	770	840	807	373

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

## 22.10.3 Total active entities

Active entities	2002 (until 20/02/2002)
	214
Close corporations	709 253
Public companies	6 666
Private companies	299 449
Non-profit (Section 21)	8 458
Limited by guarantee	97
External companies	2 001
Incorporated (professionals)	6 147

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

## 22.10.4 Other statistics

Other statistics	2000	2001
		215
Company deregistrations - In process	4 604	4 340
Close corporation deregistrations - In process	6 471	6 438
Company deregistrations - Final	1 093	8 092
Close corporation deregistrations - Final	1 945	14 294
Company liquidations - In process	1 340	19
Close corporation liquidations - In process	1 330	1
Conversions of companies to close corporations	2 670	2 752
Conversions of close corporations to companies	1 184	1 320
Director changes	62 581	339 525
Member changes (close corporations)	159 105	197 096
Postal address changes	70 023	81 874
Registered address changes	72 428	83 875
Auditor information changes	26 803	78 913
Accounting officer information changes (CCs)	88 500	74 059
Company name changes (special resolutions)	13 735	14 337
Close corporation name changes	9 937	12 660
Dissolved companies	546	4
Dissolved close corporations	276	0

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE  
 22.11 Interest rates, 1984-2002

Year end	Percentage			
	Bank rate/repo rate 1/	Prime overdraft rate 2/	Real prime lending rate 3/	Mortgage bond rate
	217	218	219	220
1984	20,80	24,00	9,59	20,00
1985	13,00	16,50	4,59	18,25
1986	9,50	12,00	-3,62	16,58
1987	9,50	12,50	-3,11	14,00
1988	14,50	18,00	2,20	14,67
1989	18,00	21,00	4,50	19,40
1990	18,00	21,00	5,82	20,75
1991	17,00	20,25	4,35	19,98
1992	14,00	17,25	4,27	18,29
1993	12,00	15,25	5,90	16,00
1994	13,00	16,25	6,06	15,50
1995	15,00	18,50	8,53	17,58
1996	17,00	20,25	11,31	19,02
1997	16,00	19,25	10,51	19,83
1998	19,38 4/	21,55	13,96	20,50
1999	14,78 5/	18,20	12,12	18,08
2000	11,81	14,56	8,75	14,58
2001	11,00	13,85	7,62	13,77
2002	12,10	15,58	5,21	15,58

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03 Survey*. Information provided by the SA Reserve Bank

1/ Rate at which the SA Reserve Bank lends to banks.

2/ Lowest overdraft rate charged by banks (average for the year).

3/ Average prime overdraft rate adjusted for inflation.

4/ Average repo rate for 1998 (March to December). The repo rate replaced bank rate in March 1999. In terms of the repo (repurchase) rate system, the SA Reserve Bank dictates the amount of liquidity it is willing to supply to banks, and lets the market settle on the interest rate.

5/ Repo rate.

## 22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE

## 22.12 Exchange rates - Middle rates in cents (R1=100) per foreign currency unit 1/

SA cent per	Australia	Botswana	Canada	China	Denmark	EU	Hong Kong
Foreign currency unit	Dollar	Pula	Dollar	Yuan	Krone	Euro 2/	Dollar
Average for	221	222	223	224	225	226	227
1997	342,40	126,51	332,54	55,58	69,82	520,95	59,51
1998	347,06	130,98	372,52	66,82	82,84	622,01	71,38
1999	394,55	132,50	411,56	73,84	87,75	652,46	78,79
2000	402,09	136,03	466,69	83,78	86,13	639,26	89,00
2001	444,82	146,94	555,06	103,94	103,41	770,56	110,30
2002	570,86	166,06	669,65	127,06	133,27	990,31	134,84

SA cent per	IMF	India	Israel	Japan	Norway	South Korea	Sweden
Foreign currency unit	SDR	Rupee	Shekel	Yen	Krone	Won	Krona
Average for	228	229	230	231	232	233	234
1997	634,02	12,69	133,61	3,812	65,23	0,493	60,39
1998	750,05	13,39	145,81	4,241	73,29	0,401	69,58
1999	834,18	14,20	147,72	5,393	78,44	0,515	74,03
2000	914,42	15,42	170,07	6,434	78,78	0,613	75,69
2001	1 097,13	18,22	204,32	7,075	95,79	0,667	83,19
2002	1 361,27	21,64	222,25	8,393	131,87	0,841	108,11

SA cent per	Switzerland	Taiwan	Thailand	UK	US	Zimbabwe
Foreign currency unit	Franc	NT dollar	Baht	Pound	Dollar	Dollar
Average for	235	236	237	238	239	240
1997	317,75	16,07	15,31	754,85	460,73	38,43
1998	382,70	16,52	13,59	916,33	553,16	25,44
1999	407,66	18,93	16,17	989,21	611,31	15,96
2000	410,67	22,18	17,32	1 048,63	693,53	15,89
2001	511,03	25,42	19,35	1 239,15	860,31	15,58
2002	674,92	30,41	24,45	1 575,84	1 051,65	19,02

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

1/ Weighted average of the banks' daily rates at approximately 10:30. Weights are based on the banks' foreign exchange transactions.

2/ On 1 January 1999 the official European Currency Unit (ECU) was replaced by the euro at a conversion rate of 1 to 1.

# crime

23.1	Cases reported in South Africa, 1997-2002	23.1
23.2	Ratio per 100 000 of the population in South Africa, 1997-2002	23.2
23.3	Cases reported by province, 2002	23.3
23.4	Crimes reported against children under the age of 18 years, 1996-2000	23.4



**23. CRIME****23.1 Cases reported in South Africa 1/**

Cases	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Murder	24 588	24 875	23 823	21 683	21 180	21 738
Attempted murder	28 148	29 418	28 662	28 023	29 994	35 012
Culpable homicide	13 502	13 140	12 166	10 726	10 845	11 087
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	69 691	88 319	97 173	110 590	119 446	119 185
Other robbery	52 678	62 111	71 803	87 247	89 486	100 900
Public violence	1 043	1 093	1 226	1 101	790	1 117
Rape and attempted rape	52 696	49 754	51 738	53 383	54 493	52 107
Indecent assault	5 053	4 851	5 762	6 602	7 418	8 469
Crimes injuria	38 540	40 202	45 269	57 572	60 267	62 600
Child abuse	4 035	4 196	4 663	5 014	4 814	3 191
Kidnapping	2 705	3 090	3 314	3 454	3 054	3 893
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	234 554	234 056	256 434	274 622	266 355	264 399
Common assault	201 863	199 313	221 927	250 476	256 593	278 368
Burglary at non-residential premises	88 610	94 102	92 789	92 078	90 605	75 437
Burglary at residential premises	249 375	266 817	285 515	302 826	303 235	315 623
Stock-theft	42 908	40 490	41 781	41 407	41 114	46 244
Shoplifting	63 795	63 001	65 937	67 590	67 864	68 924
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles	100 637	107 513	103 502	100 647	98 482	93 606
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	176 254	188 438	192 747	199 274	202 308	197 062
All Theft not mentioned elsewhere	387 836	427 132	479 637	548 722	576 410	603 250
Arson	9 830	10 130	9 900	8 773	8 742	9 118
Malicious damage to property	127 004	127 590	132 863	139 082	143 871	153 217
Fraud	63 632	62 086	66 773	67 931	60 820	56 824
Drug related crime	42 805	39 830	41 461	45 572	49 839	55 195
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	27 806	25 606	26 001	25 308	25 777	22 323
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	12 877	14 463	15 372	14 989	15 390	15 592
Robbery of cash in transit	230	214	224	234	162	421
Carjacking	13 011	15 111	15 447	14 999	15 292	15 291
Truck hijacking	4 296	5 773	5 506	4 769	3 792	1 259
Bank robbery	497	476	458	447	432	153
House robbery	..	..	..	..	..	10 146
Business robbery	..	..	..	..	..	7 004

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service  
1/ January to December.

## 23. CRIME

## 23.2 Ratio per 100 000 of the population in South Africa 1/

Cases	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
	7	8	9	10	11	12
Murder	59,6	59,0	55,3	49,6	47,5	47,8
Attempted murder	68,3	69,8	66,6	64,1	67,3	77,0
Culpable homicide	32,7	31,2	28,3	24,6	24,3	24,4
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	169,0	209,6	225,7	253,1	268,1	262,2
Other robbery	127,8	147,4	166,8	199,7	200,8	222,0
Public violence	2,5	2,6	2,8	2,5	1,8	2,5
Rape and attempted rape	127,8	118,1	120,2	122,2	122,3	114,6
Indecent assault	12,3	11,5	13,4	15,1	16,6	18,6
Crimes injuria	93,5	95,4	105,1	131,8	135,2	137,7
Child abuse	9,8	10,0	10,8	11,5	10,8	7,0
Kidnapping	6,6	7,3	7,7	7,9	6,9	8,6
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	568,9	555,6	595,6	628,6	597,7	581,7
Common assault	489,6	473,1	515,5	573,4	575,8	612,4
Burglary at non-residential premises	214,9	223,4	215,5	210,8	203,3	166,0
Burglary at residential premises	604,9	633,3	663,2	693,2	680,5	694,4
Stock-theft	104,1	96,1	97,0	94,8	92,3	101,7
Shoplifting	154,7	149,5	153,2	154,7	152,3	151,6
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles	244,1	255,2	240,4	230,4	221,0	205,9
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	427,5	447,3	447,7	456,2	454,0	433,5
All Theft not mentioned elsewhere	940,7	1 013,8	1 114,1	1 256,1	1 293,5	1 327,2
Arson	23,8	24,0	23,0	20,1	19,6	20,1
Malicious damage to property	308,1	302,8	308,6	318,4	322,9	337,1
Fraud	154,3	147,4	155,1	155,5	136,5	125,0
Drug related crime	103,8	94,5	96,3	104,3	111,8	121,4
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	67,4	60,8	60,4	57,9	57,8	49,1
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	31,2	34,3	35,7	34,3	34,5	34,3
Robbery of cash in transit	0,6	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,9
Carjacking	31,6	35,9	35,9	34,3	34,3	33,6
Truck hijacking	10,4	13,7	12,8	10,9	8,5	2,8
Bank robbery	1,2	1,1	1,1	1,0	1,0	0,3
House robbery	..	..	..	..	..	22,3
Business robbery	..	..	..	..	..	15,4

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service  
1/ January to December.

23. CRIME  
23.3 Cases reported by province 1/

2002

Cases	South Africa	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KwaZulu-Natal
	13	14	15	16	17
Murder	21 738	3 379	964	4 884	5 511
Attempted murder	35 012	3 986	1 692	8 706	8 158
Culpable homicide	11 087	1 137	757	2 452	2 294
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	119 185	8 533	2 542	54 669	25 244
Other robbery	100 900	11 296	5 127	31 600	16 992
Public violence	1 117	223	96	164	94
Rape and attempted rape	52 107	6 025	3 704	12 107	9 382
Indecent assault	8 469	814	542	1 782	1 357
Crimes injuria	62 600	7 110	7 193	10 453	7 772
Child abuse	3 191	465	71	1 001	699
Kidnapping	3 893	324	227	1 287	584
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	264 399	40 855	18 008	54 766	35 298
Common assault	278 368	29 979	26 561	67 775	38 537
Burglary at non-residential premises	75 437	8 734	5 308	16 797	12 473
Burglary at residential premises	315 623	38 237	21 096	82 620	52 523
Stock-theft	46 244	12 647	6 793	781	10 343
Shoplifting	68 924	8 388	3 733	16 565	13 313
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles	93 606	5 869	3 040	43 639	17 153
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	197 062	17 844	9 442	59 527	32 634
All Theft not mentioned elsewhere	603 250	59 635	40 231	175 431	95 505
Arson	9 118	1 543	493	1 866	1 815
Malicious damage to property	153 217	15 982	10 403	42 072	22 433
Fraud	56 824	4 842	2 816	23 605	9 351
Drug related crime	55 195	7 993	4 648	9 301	10 914
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	22 323	3 306	1 094	5 321	3 729
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	15 592	2 123	567	3 885	4 410
Robbery of cash in transit	421	17	11	178	82
Carjacking	15 291	694	141	9 430	2 736
Truck hijacking	1 259	182	35	534	174
Bank robbery	153	18	4	49	18
House robbery	10 146	1 528	135	4 747	2 068
Business robbery	7 004	704	157	3 030	1 505

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service  
1/ January to December.

## 23. CRIME

## 23.3 Cases reported by province 1/ (concluded)

2002

Cases	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	North West	Northern Cape	Western Cape
	18	19	20	21	22
Murder	741	1 015	1 191	427	3 626
Attempted murder	1 520	2 054	2 306	2 047	4 543
Culpable homicide	855	985	920	281	1 406
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	3 292	6 114	5 849	420	12 522
Other robbery	5 077	4 446	7 651	2 576	16 135
Public violence	30	70	64	90	286
Rape and attempted rape	4 433	3 499	5 013	1 455	6 489
Indecent assault	278	295	438	333	2 630
Crimen injuria	5 242	2 937	5 355	3 885	12 653
Child abuse	157	159	165	26	448
Kidnapping	276	249	291	59	596
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	22 386	20 018	25 355	12 163	35 550
Common assault	21 466	14 198	19 357	9 581	50 914
Burglary at non-residential premises	6 067	5 016	5 413	2 445	13 184
Burglary at residential premises	15 921	22 412	20 335	7 327	55 152
Stock-theft	2 154	4 385	4 799	2 407	1 935
Shoplifting	4 068	4 698	3 440	2 637	12 082
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles	1 699	3 798	3 905	482	14 021
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	6 409	8 885	9 097	4 183	49 041
All Theft not mentioned elsewhere	28 230	39 575	41 756	15 141	107 746
Arson	905	574	727	262	933
Malicious damage to property	8 451	8 413	10 738	4 420	30 305
Fraud	2 218	2 805	2 648	1 035	7 504
Drug related crime	1 891	1 589	3 230	1 999	13 630
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	806	1 316	1 251	745	4 755
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	694	861	882	117	2 053
Robbery of cash in transit	19	57	43	0	14
Carjacking	231	600	552	15	892
Truck hijacking	43	144	72	3	72
Bank robbery	6	32	21	0	5
House robbery	306	433	404	36	489
Business robbery	504	487	304	5	308

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service  
1/ January to December.

## 23.4 Crimes reported against children under the age of 18 years, 1996-2000

Type of crime	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	Increase/ decrease 1996-2000 %
	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>Total 1/</b>	<b>65 137</b>	<b>65 159</b>	<b>62 570</b>	<b>67 801</b>	<b>70 026</b>	<b>7,5</b>
Abduction	1 345	1 770	2 055	2 176	2 219	65,0
Assault (with intent to inflict grievous bodily harm)	16 107	15 037	14 486	15 806	16 187	0,5
Attempted murder	2 794	2 730	2 838	2 864	2 618	-6,3
Common assault	17 371	17 309	16 741	18 501	20 024	15,3
Incest	212	201	139	143	113	-46,7
Indecent assault	3 292	3 121	3 034	3 652	4 027	22,3
Kidnapping	1 874	1 690	1 652	1 845	1 942	3,6
Murder	2 216	1 851	1 744	1 750	1 458	-34,2
Rape 2/	19 926	21 450	19 881	21 064	21 438	7,6

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, South Africa Survey, 2002/03. Information provided by Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service, 20 July 2001  
1/ Calculated by the South African Institute of Race Relations.  
2/ Includes attempted rape.